

**UC Berkeley**  
Dissertations, Department of Linguistics

**Title**

Proto-Kuki-Chin

**Permalink**

<https://escholarship.org/uc/item/5283829m>

**Author**

VanBik, Kenneth

**Publication Date**

2006

Proto-Kuki-Chin

by

Kenneth VanBik

B.S. (University of Yangon, Burma) 1985

M.A. (American Bapt. Sem. of the West, Berkeley) 1993

M.A. (University of California, Berkeley) 2000

A dissertation submitted in partial satisfaction of the

requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

in

Linguistics

in the

Graduate Division

of the

University of California, Berkeley

Committee in charge:

Professor James A. Matisoff, Chair

Professor Gary Holland

Professor Ian Maddieson

Professor Johanna Nichols

Spring 2006

## Abstract

Proto-Kuki-Chin

by

Kenneth VanBik

Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics

University of California, Berkeley

Professor James A. Matisoff, Chair

The Kuki-Chin languages constitute one of the most important subgroups of the great Tibeto-Burman family. This dissertation attempts to reconstruct the sound system of the ancestor language, Proto-Kuki-Chin, by comparing the initial consonants, rhymes, and nominal tones of a large number of KC languages.

This study of Proto-Kuki-Chin depends primarily on twelve languages: three from the Central Chin group: Mizo (aka Lushai), Hakha Lai, and Falam Lai; four from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Mindat Cho, Daai, Asho (aka Plains Chin), and Khumi; four from the Northern Chin group: Tedim (aka Tiddim), Paite, Thado-Kuki, and Sizang; and finally one from the Maraic group, namely Mara (aka Lakher).

Chapter 1 introduces the Kuki-Chin speakers and their geographical locations, and traces the etymologies of the names *Kuki* and *Chin*.

Chapter 2 investigates the historical depth of the separation of the Kuki-Chin family from the rest of Tibeto-Burman, and confirms the unity of the Kuki-Chin peoples through the study of shared sound changes and syntactic patterns. It also deals with the internal subgrouping of Kuki-Chin, based on these patterns of sound change, with shared innovations suggesting common history. For instance, the modern Northern and Southern-Plains Chin groups share a sound change of fortition in which the sound reconstructed as \*r for the hypothetical Proto-Kuki-Chin language became a voiced stop /g/ in Northern and Southern-Plains Chin whereas it remained /r/ elsewhere. This indicates that, despite their present geographical separation, these languages share a closer history with each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically. From this we can infer something about earlier movements of populations in the Chin area. Thus this

chapter presents a subgrouping schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin: a *Peripheral* group which includes Southern-Plains-Chin and Northern (Zo) Chin; a Central Chin group; and a highly divergent Maraic group.

Chapter 3 presents the PKC syllable canon, and Chapter 4 establishes the PKC initial consonants by comparing copious lexical data from the three subgroups, and gives examples of reconstructed etyma. A total of 1355 PKC etyma have been reconstructed.

Chapter 5 seeks to reconstruct PKC etyma in terms of their rhymes. The term “rhyme” in Sino-Tibetan linguistics refers to the phonological material of the whole syllable except for the initial consonants, i.e. the vowel of the syllable plus the final consonant if any.

Chapter 6 investigates the nature of the nominal tone system that the proto-language may have had. Four contrastive proto-tones have been reconstructed for smooth syllables; three proto-tones are reconstructed for etyma with stopped rhymes and long vowels, and a single proto-tone for stopped rhymes with short vowels.

The concluding chapter (Chapter 7) summarizes and tabulates the types of sound changes which have been discovered in the course of this investigation.

To the Kuki-Chin people (past and present)  
who have chosen to preserve their languages  
in the midst of endangerment  
this dissertation  
is dedicated  
with  
gratitude and love

**Abbreviations:**

I	Form-I verb
II	Form-II verb
III	Form-III verb
INV	Invariant verb
A $\times$ B	A and B are allofams
A $\approx$ B	A and B are perhaps allofams
A $\neq$ B	A and B are not allofams
B <sub>n</sub>	Bound nominal
B <sub>v</sub>	Bound verbal
BSO(A)S	Bulletin of the School of Oriental (and African) Studies (London)
CKC	Central-Kuki-Chin
Cif	Classifier
ERG	Ergative Marker
FL	Falam Lai (aka Zahao)
GSTC	Matisoff 1985: “God and the Sino-Tibetan Copula”.
HL	Hakha Lai
HPTB	Matisoff 2003: <i>Handbook of Proto-Tibeto-Burman</i>
ICSTLL	International Conference on Sino-Tibetan Languages and Linguistics
ILCAA	Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (Tokyo)
JAAS	Journal of Asian and African Studies (Tokyo)
JAM	James A. Matisoff
JFL	Laidailova 1995: <i>English-Lushai Dictionary</i>
KLT	Khoi Lam Thang
KM	Khumi
KVB	Kenneth VanBik
LSI	Linguistic Survey of India
LTBA	Linguistics of The Tibeto-Burman Area
MB	Modern Burmese
MC	Mindat Cho
MS	Manuscript
MZ	Mizo (aka Lushai)
NEG	Negative Marker
NKC	Northern-Kuki-Chin

NOM	Nominalizer
OB	Old Burmese
OPWSTBL 1	Becker, ed. 1969: <i>Occoasional Papers of the Wolfenden Society on Tibeto-Burman Linguistics</i>
OPWSTBL 2	Lehman, ed. 1971: <i>Occoasional Papers of the Wolfenden Society on Tibeto-Burman Linguistics</i>
P <sub>n</sub>	Noun particle
P <sub>v</sub>	Verb particle
PC	Personal communication
PCC	Proto-Central-Chin
PKC	Proto-Kuki-Chin
PLB	Proto-Lolo-Burmese
PM	Proto-Maraic
PNC	Proto-Northern-Chin
PNN	Proto-Northern-Naga
POS	Possessive
PPC	Proto-Peripheral-Chin (PNC and PSPC)
PPPB	Luce 1985: <i>Phases of Pre-Pagan Burma: languages and history, Vol. II</i>
PRPC	Khoi Lam Thang 2001: <i>A Phonological Reconstruction of Proto Chin</i>
PSPC	Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin
PTB	Proto-Tibeto-Burman
QST	Question Marker
S	Subject
SELAF	Société d'Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France
SG	Singular
SPKC	Southern-Plains-Kuki-Chin
STC	Benedict 1972: <i>Sino-Tibetan: A Conspectus</i>
SZ	Sizang
TD	Tedim (aka Tiddim)
TH	Thien Haokip (Thado-Kuki consultant)
TK	Thado Kuki
WB	Written Burmese
WT	Written Tibetan

## Acknowledgments

First and foremost, I would like to thank the Berkeley Linguistics Department which has allowed me to shape my linguistic pursuits during the last eight years. Without the support from faculty, staff, and colleagues in the department, it would have been impossible to complete this dissertation.

I am most grateful to members my dissertation committee: James A. Matisoff ("Jim"), my teacher, advisor, mentor, employer, and above all friend, whose guidance has been indispensable for the creation of Proto-Kuki-Chin, and who has always been ready to provide painstaking assistance throughout the process of its formation. This dissertation and Kuki-Chin studies in general have benefitted tremendously not only from Jim's intellectual resources, but also from his endless passion for documenting understudied languages. Special thanks are also due to Gary Holland, who always gives insightful comments which ensure the integrity of the materials, and who is always willing to help graduate students along as they struggle through graduate school; Ian Maddieson, whose enthusiasm never fails to inspire students in their collection of data, and whose works on the phonetics of H. Lai and Khumi have greatly benefitted this dissertation; and Johanna Nichols, who appreciates all kinds of linguistic work, and always sees the potential contribution that any language can offer to the world of linguistic typology. Her insightful probing has truly improved the quality of this dissertation.

I am also thankful to Larry Hyman, my phonology teacher and co-fieldworker, whose tireless work on the tones of Hakha Lai, Falam Lai, Thado Kuki, and Thlantlang Lai (a dialect of Hakha Lai) has contributed so much to our understanding of tonal patterns in Kuki-Chin languages. I also would like to express my heartfelt gratitude to Andreas Kathol, whose work on Hakha Lai syntax has significantly clarified the syntactic function of verbal stem alternation. This dissertation owes a great deal to the insights of many Kuki-Chin linguists such as George Bedell, Albert Ceu Hlun, Lalnunthangi Chhange, Khoi Lam Thang, F. K. Lehman, Thlasui Tluangneh, to name a few.

This dissertation is in essence a product of linguistic "fieldwork" done in Berkeley. It began with a year-long Field Methods class that Jim conducted in 1996-1997 where H. Lai was the object of study. I was very fortunate to be the consultant for that class. A noteworthy result of that course was the publication of a rich collection of articles on H. Lai linguistics, which appeared in two volumes, in the journal *Linguistics of the Tibeto-Burman Area* (1997-1998, Vol. 20.2 and 21.1). I am very grateful to all the students in that course (Jonathan Barnes, Darya Kavitskaya, Jason Patent, David



Peterson, Rungpat Roengpitya, and Tomoko Yamashita Smith) who patiently endured my probing of their explanations regarding various linguistic phenomena in H. Lai in the course of their investigations into many aspects of Lai linguistics.

Most significantly, the H. Lai Field Methods class has produced one of the most distinguished Kuki-Chin linguists, David A. Peterson (now at Dartmouth college, NH), a morpho-syntactician who specializes in the "applicative" construction. Having worked on H. Lai, one of the most conservative KC languages, he continued to do field linguistics on Southern Chin languages such as Hyaw and Khumi, among many others. This dissertation profits enormously from David's copious data on Khumi.

Studies on KC linguistics continued at Berkeley with another Field Methods class on Thado Kuki under the leadership of Larry Hyman and Lynn Nichols. I am very grateful to Rev. Thian Haokip and Ms. Veih Khaw Ning for their willingness to share their language with us.

Research on another Kuki-Chin language called Mara (aka Lakher) was made possible by the Sino-Tibetan Etymological Dictionary and Thesaurus project (STEDT), when it sponsored a native Mara speaker Ngo Co Le (aka Ngun Cung Lian) to write in the tones on an old Mara-English Dictionary that had not indicated them (Lorrain 1951). We now understand the phonetics of Lorrain's orthography thanks to that project, and this data on Mara tones has proven to be very important in the reconstruction of Proto-Kuki-Chin tones in this dissertation.

There are several grants and supports which have been essential in the completion of this dissertation. I gratefully acknowledge the Open Society Institute of the Soros Foundation, which had provided continuous financial grants through Supplementary Grant Program-Burma; STEDT project; UC Dissertation-Year Fellowship; some summer grants from the Linguistic Department; and several mini-grants from Southeast Asia Department.

I owe a lasting debt of gratitude to my colleagues and friends at STEDT (called STEDTniks: Richard Cook, Nina Keefer, J. B. Lowe, David Mortensen, David Solnit, and Dominic Yu) for all the support they have provided. Casual conversation with these colleagues have shaped many aspects of this dissertation (especially I am very grateful to David Mortensen for many insightful comments as we discussed about many linguistic phenomena in Kuki-Chin languages).

I also would like to express my heartfelt thanks to members of our church-family at MacArthur Community Baptist Church, San Pablo whose support has been essential for our livelihood in the Bay-area.

I would like to say *kaa-lawm-tuk* (“thanks so much”) to all the family members and friends, especially, *ka-nu* (my Mom), *ka-pa* (my Dad) in *van-cung-khua* (“village-above-sky”) for your help and support.

Last but not only because they are most important, my sincere gratitude to my wife Misen (Martha *nu*) and my daughter Martha who have struggled together with me and sustained me through these years.

# PROTO-KUKI-CHIN

## CHAPTER 1

### INTRODUCTION

This study investigates Proto-Kuki-Chin (PKC) by attempting to reconstruct the PKC initial consonants, rhymes, and nominal tones.

This investigation of Proto-Kuki-Chin depends primarily on twelve languages. Three from the Central Chin group: Mizo (aka Lushai), Hakha Lai, and Falam Lai; four from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Mindat Cho, Daai, Asho (aka Plains Chin), and Khumi; four from the Northern Chin group: Tedim (aka Tiddim), Paite, Thado-Kuki, and Sizang; and finally one from the Maraic group, namely Mara (aka Lakher).

The people who speak Kuki-Chin languages are found in Manipur-Assam State (India), Naga Hills (India), Mizoram State (India), Chittagong Hills (Bangladesh), Chin State (Burma), Sagaing Division (Burma), and Magwe Division (Burma). The population of the Kuki-Chin speakers is quite difficult to estimate as they are spread over such a wide area, but it is safe to say that there are well above a million speakers of this branch, since the whole Mizoram State of India and the Chin State of Burma are mainly occupied by Kuki-Chin speakers.

#### *1.1. The Names: Kuki-Chin*

##### *1.1.1. Kuki*

The term Kuki is said to have been derived from the Baluchistan (language of the desert region of western Pakistan bounded by Iran, Afghanistan, and the Arabian Sea) word *kuchi* which means 'nomadic' or 'wandering' (Gangte 1986:42). In the published literature, the term Kuki first appeared in Rawlins (1787:187) as "Cúci's, or Mountainers of Tipra". With the different spelling "Kukis" the name was continued by British administrators such as Lt.-Colonel J. Shakespear (1912) and C.A.Soppit (1893) to indicate the migrants into Manipur State, Naga Hills, and the North Cachar Hills of India. Although they admitted that the term is not recognized by the people themselves (Shakespear 1912:2), they still used it as a cover term for all these people "who have so much in common, both in language, manners, customs, and system of internal government" (Soppit 1893:iv). According to Bareigts (1981:17), "(Shendu) et Kuki sont des termes employés de façon plutôt péjorative par les Bengali et les Assamais". Bareigts' hypothesis

is possible as pejorative exonyms are not uncommon in this part of the world. An Indian linguist Shree Krishan (1980:2) argued that the term Kuki "has its origin in their own (i.e. Thado) language". Krishan traced the word as the combination of two syllables: *ku* from *xul* 'hole' and *ki* from *kit* 'again' or 'afterward'. Therefore, Kuki means the people coming again from the hole, the story that these clans shared as their origin (Krishan 1980:3). However, Krishan's argument is not convincing, because in compounding, these languages do not normally lose their finals, as deleting these finals could make the meaning totally different. Assuming that *ku* comes from *xul* (which is doubtful), deleting final *-l* in compounding would make *xul* 'hole' into *xu* which would mean 'smoke'.

It appears that the best way to interpret *Kuki* for now is to take what Rawlins (1787) modified it with, i.e. "mountaineers" therefore "highlanders".

These migrants from N-W Burma must have come into the areas of Manipur and the Naga hills by groups, and therefore the terms New Kuki and Old Kuki were introduced to separate the earlier comers from the later ones who seemed to have so much in common (Das 1945:19).

### 1.1.2. *Chin*

Many scholars have speculated on the origin of the term Chin. According to Lehman (1963:2), "the earliest mention of the Chin in Burman inscriptions of the Pagan kingdom dates from the thirteenth century A.D. and refers to the Chin as 'allies' or 'comrades'". Gordon H. Luce, historian of Burma and SEA, also confirmed what Lehman alluded to. According to Luce (1959:25), the term Chin is the modern form of archaic Burmese *Khyâñ* (ꨀꨂꨃꨆ) which is still found in the Arakanese dialect of Burmese. Luce speculated that this word must mean "allies" or "comrade" as in *tu-ñe-khyâñ*, which mean "friends" in modern Burmese. Therefore, "Chin" is an exonym applied by the Burmans to the Chins, originally pronounced *Khyâñ* (ꨀꨂꨃꨆ), meaning "allies" or "comrades" in Old Burmese<sup>1</sup>. However, it is puzzling to think that the Burmans would want to call "allies" or "comrades" the Chin, who were a constant threat to the security of their (Burman) villages (cf. Vum Son 1986:20). According to Woodman (1962:381-421), the main reason that the British annexed the Chin Hills to Burma proper was because of the constant invasion and harassment by the Chins of the British ruled Burman and Shan villages.

According to Carey and Tucker (1896:3, Vol.I), the name Chin "is said to be a Burmese corruption of the Chinese 'Jin', or 'Yen', meaning 'man'". This pattern of

<sup>1</sup> This Old Burmese word *khyâñ* 'friend' is cognate to Lahu ð-*chô* 'friend' and therefore reconstructed as PLB \**kyan*<sup>2</sup> (Matisoff 2003:265).

speculation is further pursued by native scholars such as Pu (Mr.) Hrang Nawl, T.S. Gangte (cited in Lian Sakhong (2000: 57ff), and H. Kamkhenthang (1988:3f). According to Prof. B. Karlgren, however, the Old Chinese form for 'Jin' or 'Yen' which could mean 'man' is *\*ńjǎn* (Karlgren 1957:110, #388a-e). Therefore, it is quite a stretch to speculate that the Kuki-Chin people would have referred to themselves as "Chin" (< Jin) at some point in their history.

It appears that the origin of the term itself lies in the language of the Asho Chin (aka Plains Chin) with whom the Burmans were first in contact among the Chin groups. In Asho Chin, a person is called *hklaung* (possibly *khlaaŋ* or *khloŋ*) (Joorman 1906:12). Therefore, they called themselves, *Asho hklaung* 'Asho person'. This kind of naming is very common among the Kuki-Chin groups, as in *Lai-mi* = Lai-person/people. When the Burmans met the Asho Chin, they (the Burmans) took the latter part of their (Asho Chin) name to call them by. But the Burmese had already lost the *kl-* cluster. Therefore, the closest cluster that they could use was *khy-*, and as a consequence, the term *Khyaŋ* appeared to designate any Chin group. In fact, in old Pagan inscriptions (Luce 1959:25), the writer(s) attempted to write the names of these people as closely as possible. Both spellings, *khyâŋ* (ꠁ꠵ꠄꠤ) and *khlâŋ* (ꠁ꠵ꠄꠤ) are recorded for the same people. Note that Asho Chin *hklaung* 'person' is not cognate to Proto-Lolo-Burmese (PLB) *\*tsaŋ* 'person' (Matisoff 2003:265: Lahu *chɔ* [mid-tone]; Bisu *tsháŋ* ; Mpi *tshoŋ*<sup>6</sup> ).

Comparison between written Burmese (WB) and modern Burmese (MB) shows how *khy-* became *ch-* in the history of Burmese. Wheatley (1982:18-19) hypothesized convincingly that the three phonetic shifts from WB to MB form a "drag chain" beginning with *s* to *θ*.

- |                 |                     |                 |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1. $s > \theta$ | 2. $c, ch > s, s^h$ | 3. $ky, kr > c$ |
|                 |                     | $khy, khr > ch$ |

Therefore, we surmise that the term Chin originated in the Asho Chin language, i.e., its origin is *khlaŋ* in Asho Chin which was pronounced as *khyâŋ* (ꠁ꠵ꠄꠤ) by the Burmese, but as Burmese changed from *khy-* to *ch-*, it dragged along the name with it.

## CHAPTER 2

### SUBGROUPING IN KUKI-CHIN

#### 2.1. A Brief Survey of Subgrouping in the Tibeto-Burman Family<sup>2</sup>

Subgrouping in the Tibeto-Burman (TB) branch of the Sino-Tibeto-Burman (STB) family is very puzzling to both outside and native scholars alike. One reason for this is simple: there are too many names to refer to a language or a people. Sometimes, the ethnonym of a people is different from the referent glossonym; sometimes, they have more than two exonyms in addition to their own autonym. Sometimes, there are involved allonyms as well as allograms with their names. Matisoff (1986:5) summarizes the most problematic ones:

*The most difficult cases (in subgrouping) involve sets of similar-looking names where we cannot tell prima facie whether we are dealing with different names for the same dialect (allonyms), or variant spellings of the same name for the same dialect (allograms), or different (though) related dialects altogether! Thus we have sets like Nasu: Noso (Loloish), Khimi: Khami: Khumi (Chin), Zo: Yo: Sho: Cho (Chin), Kyo: Kyon: Kyong: Kyou (LothaNaga), Chakrima: Chokri: Chekrama: Chakru: Chakroma (Angami Naga), Tsoghami: Tsugumi: Tsungumi (Angami Naga).*

Interestingly, some of the names (e.g. Khimi: Khami: Khumi ; Zo: Yo: Sho: Cho) in Matisoff's list belongs to Kuki-Chin branch of the Tibeto-Burman family, and therefore fall within the scope of this dissertation.

In spite of such daunting difficulties, Sino-Tibetan linguists have not shied away from attempting to subgrouping Sino-Tibetan languages.

First subgrouping in Sino-Tibetan family was done by Konow, which appears in volume III of Grierson's *Linguistic Survey of India*. In subgrouping the family of Sino-Tibetan, Konow does not really consider Sino-Tibetan, or Sinitic, as there was little or no data on Sinitic nor the TB languages of China outside Tibet (cf. Bradley 1979). Figure (1) illustrates Konow's subgrouping for the TB family .

---

<sup>2</sup> For a detailed and extensive discussion of subgrouping as a whole in Sino-Tibetan, see Matisoff (2000, 2003).

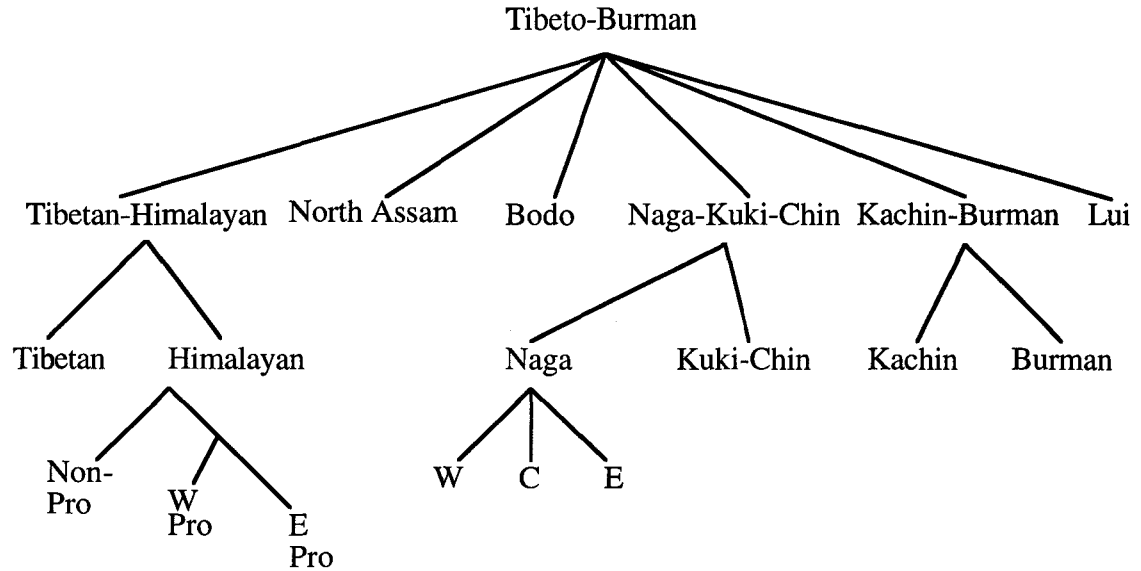


FIGURE 1. Konow's schema for the TB family

The second comprehensive attempt to subgroup the Sino-Tibetan family was made by Robert Shafer (1974), based on the linguistic data collected at the University of California, Berkeley for the project *Sino-Tibetan Linguistics*. Shafer designed four layers in his subgrouping of Sino-Tibetan. The first layer is called "Division" which is signaled by the suffix *-ic* as in Sinitic, Burmic, etc. The second layer is labelled "Section" which is marked by its use of the suffix *-ish* as in Burmish, Mruish, Kukish<sup>3</sup>. For the third layer the term "Branch" is used. There is no suffix to signal the third layer. In the fourth layer, specific names of dialect or people are used.

Interestingly, Shafer included Siamese to this group along with Lao, which later scholarship has shown to belong to a separate family: Tai-Kadai (Li Fang-Kuei 1977; Ostapirat 2000). Figure (2) shows a rough representation of Shafer's subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family.

<sup>3</sup> "Taman" seems an exception, or Shafer forgot to add *-ish* here.

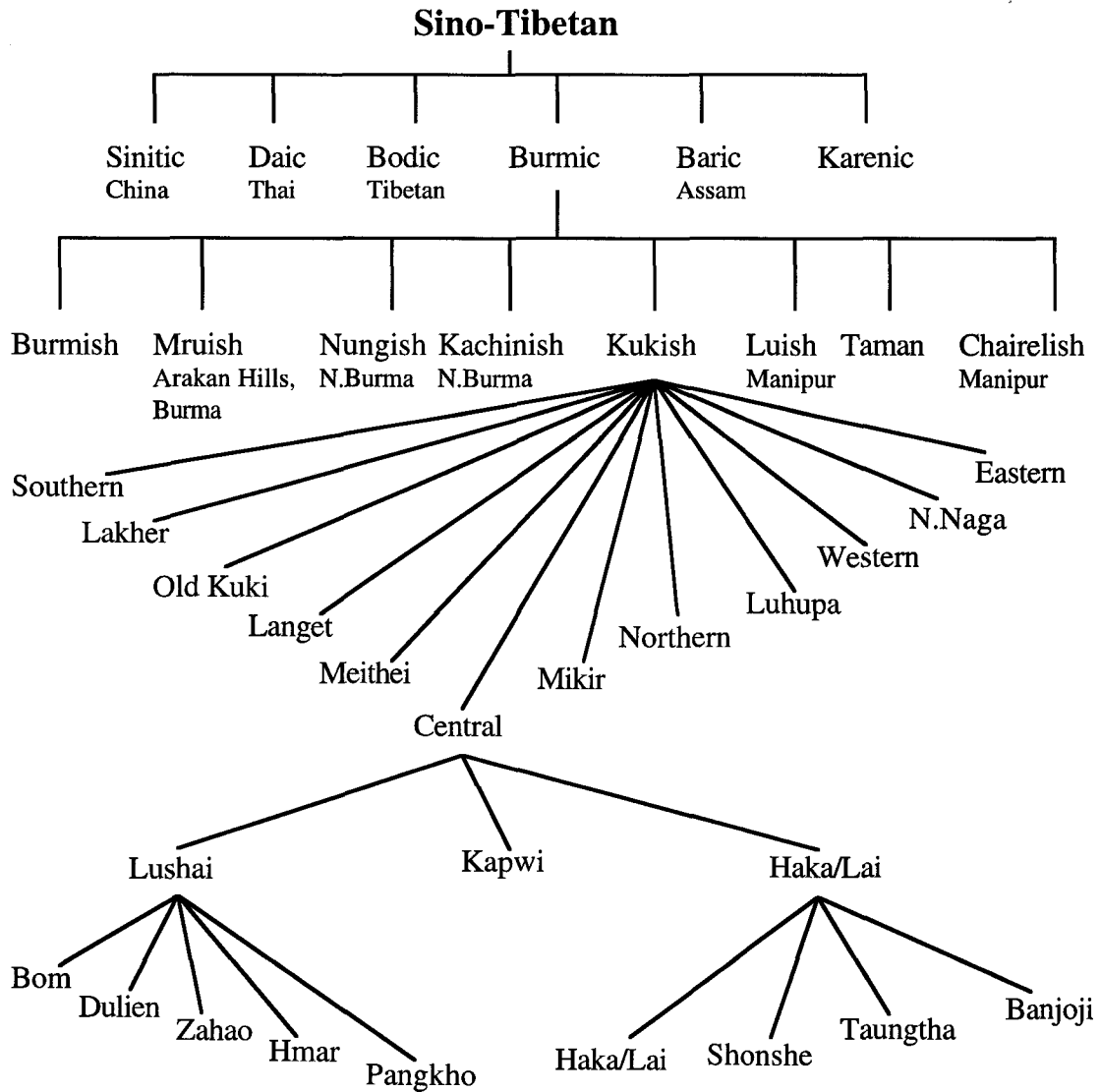


FIGURE 2. Shafer's schema for the ST family

The third comprehensive attempt to do subgrouping was done by Paul K. Benedict, a colleague of Robert Shafer in the *Sino-Tibetan Linguistics* project. Unlike Shafer, Benedict was well aware of the distinction among the Tai-Kadai, the Miao-Yao (Hmong-Mien), and the Sino-Tibetan families. On the basis of Karen's SVO word order, Benedict separated the Karen group from the rest of Tibeto-Burman which are SOV languages. Because Benedict considered Kachin, also known as Jingphaw, as the least "contaminated" branch of the family either from the Sinitic side or the Indic side, he placed Kachin at the center of Tibeto-Burman, from which all subgroups branch off.

Figure (3) illustrates the Sino-Tibetan family according to Benedict.



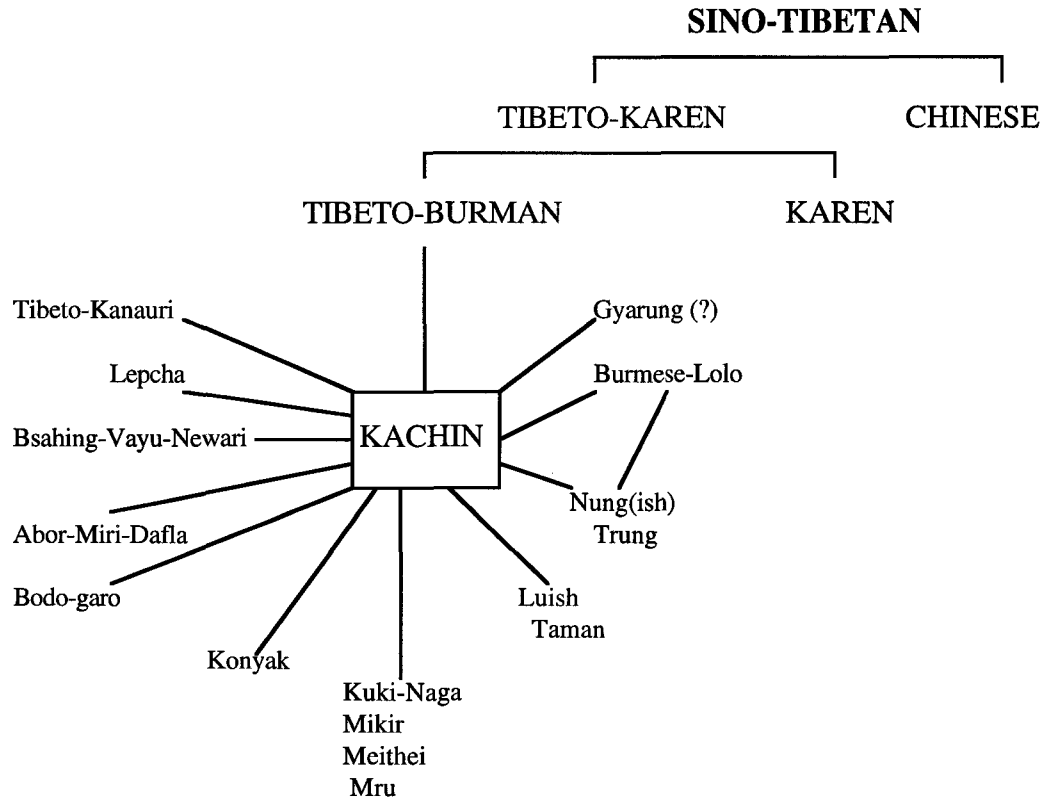


FIGURE 3. Benedict's schema for the ST family

The fourth comprehensive subgrouping schema is provided in Matisoff (1991, 2003). The advantage of Matisoff's schema is that it lumps the most problematic subgroups under the branch Kamarupan (Matisoff 1991:481). The term Kamarupan, which is derived from *Kāmarūpa*, the Sanskrit term for Assam, is a geographical term which covers NE India and Western Burma, and therefore does not necessarily designate a genetically well-attested family. Matisoff's schema effectively provides an ad-hoc solution as these areas are not readily accessible to western scholars. When the languages of these areas are well enough known, the term Kamarupan might have to give way to other names. The other advantage of Matisoff's schema is that it provides specific geographical locations for each subgroup assigned.

Figure (4) illustrates Matisoff's schematic subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family.

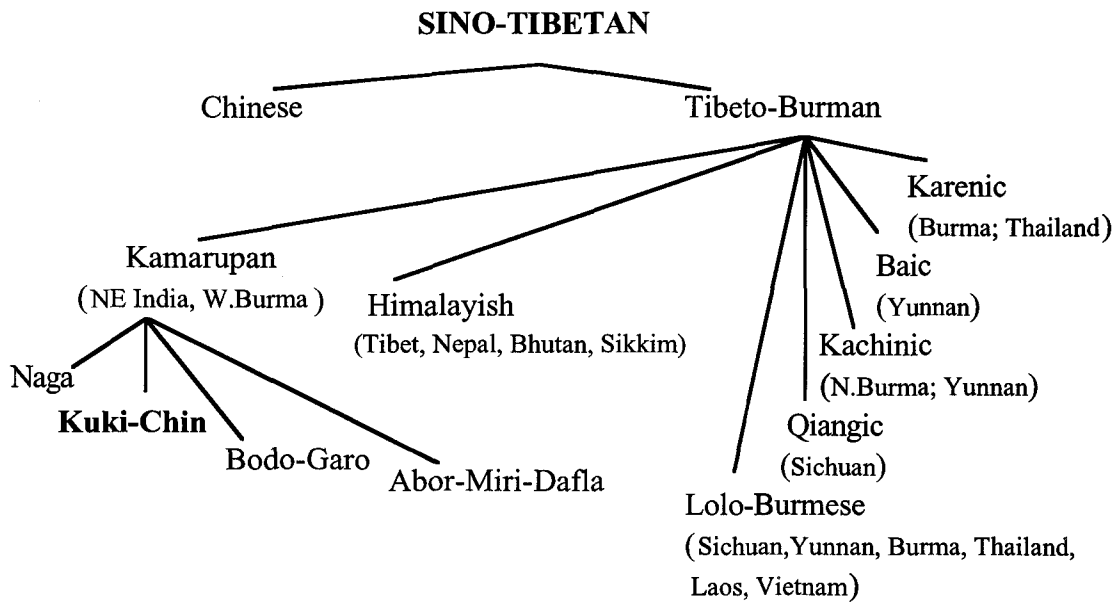


FIGURE 4. Matisoff's schema for the ST family

As shown in figure (4), Kuki-Chin constitutes a separate branch in the Tibeto-Burman family.

In fact, there are two criteria that could be used to separate Kuki-Chin languages from the rest of the Tibeto-Burman family: An innovative drag chain involving Proto-Tibeto-Burman (PTB) fricatives and affricates; and thoroughgoing verbal stem alternations<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Tones of KC languages are generally marked (except Tedim which has numeral markers) on the nucleus as follow:

High    ˊ  
 Falling ˋ  
 Mid     ˉ  
 Low    ˊ  
 Rising ˋ

For Hakha Lai, tones are not marked for checked syllables, as it is predictable what kind tones it will be based on the checked syllable types. For detailed discussion on tones for each language, see PKC tone chapter (Chapter VI).

### 2.1.1. An Innovative Drag Chain Involving PTB Fricatives and Affricates

Comparative study of Kuki-Chin languages shows that as Proto-Kuki-Chin (PKC) branched off from PTB, it innovated a drag-chain, i.e. a series of interrelated sound changes. As seen in (1) and (2), PTB initial sibilants \*s- and \*š- (\*sy-) merged into PKC aspirated dental stop \*th-. Note that sometimes PTB \*s- and \*š- (\*sy-) are reflected either as PKC \*th- and/or \*s-. In such cases, a symbol  $\times$  is employed to designate them as “allofams” or word family variants (cf. Matisoff 1978:25).

(1) PTB \*s- > PKC \*th-

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Maraic (Mara)	Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Northern		Gloss
					(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	
a. *sak (317)	*thak		thak-I, tha?-II		thak <sup>3</sup>	thà?	itch
b. *səy (27,189)WB: se	*thii $\times$ *m-sii	thí	thîi-I, thi?-II	m-sih	si: <sup>2</sup>	thii-I, thii-II	die
c. *sey (31,129)WB: sî	*thay	théy	thày	thei		théy	fruit
d. *sat (12,136) WB: sat	*that $\times$ *m-sat		that-I, tha?-II	m-sat	that <sup>3</sup>	thàt-I, thàa-II	kill
e. *m-sin (31,33, 34) WB: sân	*m-thin $\times$ *s-in		thĩn	m-sin	sin <sup>3</sup>	thĩn	liver
f. *g-sum (33,36) WB: sũm	*thum	sa-thəw	thũm	thum	thum <sup>3</sup>	thũm	three

(2) PTB \*š- (\*sy-) > PKC \*th-

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Maraic (Mara)	Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Northern		Gloss
					(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	
a. *syey (205,206) WB: sè	*thay		thăy-I, thay?-II	thei	thei <sup>3</sup>	thèy-I, thèy-II	know
b. *syi:r (395,409)	*thiir	thúa	thiir		siik <sup>1</sup>	thî?	iron
c. *syim (271)	*thim		thim		sim [Paite]	thĩm	dark- colored

In (1) and (2), Tedim and Mindat Cho seem to retain PTB initial sibilants *\*s-* and *\*sy-* as *s-* before high front vowel. For the case of M. Cho, it is possible that the prefix *m-* might help retain the PTB sibilant (1: b,d,e). The Tedim case seems strange if we compare it with its sister-language Thado Kuki which has *th-* just as other Kuki-Chin languages (e.g. Mara, Mizo, and Lai). However, synchronically Tedim initial sibilant *s-* is an allophone of *th-* (Khoi Lam Thang 2001:39), i.e. Tedim initials *th-* and *s-* are in complementary distribution:

Tedim initial /th/ ----> [ s ] / \_\_\_\_ [i]  
 ----->[ th ] elsewhere

Thus it appears that the best way to interpret the case of PTB sibilants in Tedim is that first, PTB *\*s-* and *\*sy-* became Proto-Northern-Chin (PNC) *\*th-*, and then, *th-* is spirantized into *s-* synchronically before high front vowels in Tedim.

Interestingly, as shown in (3), some etyma with PTB initial *\*sy-* are preserved as PKC initial *\*sy-* (*\*s<sup>h</sup>-*), i.e. aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative *s<sup>h</sup>-*, as found e.g. in Modern Burmese and Shan. Comparison between H. Lai, M. Cho and Daai allows us to reconstruct PKC *\*s<sup>h</sup>-* (< PTB *\*sy-*), i.e. when M. Cho's orthographic *hl-* and Daai *s<sup>h</sup>-* is cognate to H. Lai *s-* (also, Mara and T. Kuki *s-*).

(3) PTB *\*š-* / *\*sy-* > PKC *\*s<sup>h</sup>-* / *\*sy-*

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Maraic (Mara)	Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Southern		Gloss
					(M. Cho)	(Daai)	
a. <i>*sya-n</i> (32,88, 102)	<i>*s<sup>h</sup>aa</i>	sá	saa	sâa	hla	s <sup>h</sup> a	animal, flesh, meat
b. <i>*sywar</i> (427)	<i>*s<sup>h</sup>uur</i>	sàa	s <sup>h</sup> ur-I, s <sup>h</sup> ur-II		hlui		squeeze, pour
c. <i>*syal</i> (409,410)	<i>*s<sup>h</sup>il</i>		s <sup>h</sup> il (Mizo)	s <sup>h</sup> il-I, s <sup>h</sup> il-II		s <sup>h</sup> il? (Matu)	wash, bathe
d. <i>*tsum</i> ≠ <i>*syum</i> (79) WB: chum	<i>*s<sup>h</sup>um</i>		s <sup>h</sup> um	sâa	hlum	s <sup>h</sup> um	mortar
e.	<i>*s<sup>h</sup>en</i>		s <sup>h</sup> en-I, s <sup>h</sup> en-II	s <sup>h</sup> en-I, s <sup>h</sup> en-II	hlen	s <sup>h</sup> en	red
f.	<i>*s<sup>h</sup>ik</i>		s <sup>h</sup> ik-I, s <sup>h</sup> i?-II		hlik		be cold

As a result of the sound changes in (1) and (2), PTB dental/alveolar voiceless affricate *\*ts-* was “dragged in chains” to take the vacant slot, becoming PKC *\*s-*, as shown in (4).

(4) PTB *\*ts-* > PKC *\*s-*

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Maraic (Mara)	Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Southern		Gloss
					(M. Cho)	(Daai)	
a. <i>*tsam</i> (31,250) WB: cham	<i>*sam</i>	sá	sâm	sâm			hair (head)
b. <i>*tsow-t</i> (30,224) WB: chû	<i>*saw</i>	su	sâw				thorn, prick
c. <i>*tsa-t</i> (32,177) WB: pu·tsha	<i>*saa-I,</i> <i>*sat-II</i>		sâa-I, sat-II	săa-I, săt-II			hot
d. <i>*tsak</i> WB: chak	<i>*sak</i>	séy	săa-I, sak-II	sâa-I, saʔ-II			build, connect
e.	<i>*suk</i>		sũu-I, suk-II		suk	su:k	hammer, pound
f.	<i>*soʔ</i>		soʔ			soʔ	dig, probe end
g. <i>*tsum</i> WB: tshûm	<i>*sum</i>		va-sùm [river-end]				end
h.	<i>*saat</i>		saat-I, saʔ-II	sâat-I, sâat-II	sât		cut off, sever

The sound change in (4) further dragged another sound change, namely, PTB *\*dz-* and *\*dž-* were pulled to merge into PKC *\*ts-* (cf. 6). As shown in (5), PTB *\*dz-* or *dž-* are reconstructed when WB and Lahu have *c-*. In other words, WB and Lahu merged PTB/PLB *\*dz-* (5: a,b) and *dž-* (5: c,d) into *c-*.

(5) PTB/PLB *\*dz-* and *dž-* > WB/Lahu *c-*.

PTB [HPTB #]	WB	Lahu	Kuki-Chin	WT	Gloss
a. <i>*dzəy</i> (34,162,165)	cè		tsii (H. Lai)	ske tse 'mustard seeds'	seed
b. <i>*dziŋ</i> <sup>5</sup> [281]		ḍ-cè	tsiŋ (H. Lai)		plant
c. <i>*dža</i> (34,162,165)	câ	câ	tša (M. Cho)	za-ba	eat
d. <i>*džuk</i> [66]	cok				vulva

<sup>5</sup> The Lai cognate *tsiŋ* ‘to plant’ for this PTB etymon is a verb although it is reconstructed as a noun for PTB. But this is not an unusual phenomenon, as some words which are originally nouns can be used as verbs in Lai: e.g. *tuj* ≠ *tuuj* ‘post/ column’ (N); *tuj* / *tun* ‘to erect’ (V) (< PTB *\*du:ŋ*, HPTB #287).

As in Written Burmese and Lahu, PKC merged the PTB dental and palatal voiced affricates *\*dz-* and *\*dʒ-* into PKC dental/alveolar voiceless affricate *\*ts-*. Note that, when PKC has dental voiceless affricate *\*ts-*, the PTB initial consonant reconstruction might be either *\*dz-* or *\*dʒ-*. In (6f), PTB etymon for ‘saliva, spittle’ is reconstructed as *\*ts(y)il* in Matisoff (2003:79). Interestingly, Benedict reconstructed this word as Old Chinese (OC) *\*dʒʹriər* ‘dragon’s spittle; frothy saliva’ (Matisoff 2003:79). On the basis of Kuki-Chin evidence and perhaps the first syllable of Lahu *cí-khî* ‘spittle’, it might be possible to add an allofam *\*dz(y)il* for the reconstruction of this etymon at the PTB level.

(6) PTB *\*dz-* and *\*dʒ-* > PKC *\*ts-*

PTB [HPTB #]	Lolo-Bur.	PKC	Hakha Lai	Tedim	Gloss
a. <i>*dzon</i>	còŋ (WB)	*tsoŋ	tsõŋ-I, tsoŋʔ-II		watch
b. <i>*dzyi:p</i> (31, 353)	cip (WB)	*tsiip-I, *tsiʔ-II	tsiip-I, tsiʔ-II	cip <sup>3</sup> -I, ciʔ <sup>1</sup> -II	close, (tightly placed)
c. <i>*dzwaŋ</i>	cwàŋ (WB)	*tsuaŋ	tsúaŋ-I tsúaŋ-II		outstanding, perched on high
d. <i>*dzik</i> ≠ <i>*dziŋ</i> (30)	cân (WB)	*tsik	tsik	chik [tsik] (Paite)	mince, cut
e. <i>*dza</i>	kuiw-câ (WB)	*tsaa	tsàa		for, in place of
f. <i>*ts(y)il</i> (79,80,119) <i>*dz(y)il</i> -KVB	cí-khî (Lahu)	*tsil	tsil	tsil (T. Kuki)	saliva, spittle

In other comparative studies which attempt to reconstruct phonological systems of TB branches, such as Proto-Bodo (Burling 1959), Proto-Karen (Burling 1969), Proto-Lolo-Burmese (Bradley 1975, Matisoff 1968, 1972), Proto-Tani (Jackson Sun 1993), this particular phenomenon of drag chain that Kuki-Chin languages innovated has not been reported. However, this kind of sound change is not uncommon in the history of individual TB languages. For example, in the history of Burmese (cf. Wheatley 1982:19), comparative study between Written Burmese (WB: < 1100 AD) and modern Burmese shows a drag-chain which was already mentioned in section 1.1.2, repeated in (7).



### 2.1.2. Verbal Stem Alternation

A distinctive development can also be seen in the syntactic patterns of Kuki-Chin languages. Proto-Kuki-Chin innovated a verbal stem alternation (usually called Form I / Form II) which seems to be a result of a nominalization process. Many studies of Kuki-Chin languages showed this phenomenon of verbal stem alternation, such as Tiddim (Henderson:1964), Falam (Osborne:1975), Mizo (Chhangte:1986), Daai (Hartmann-So:1985), Mindat K'cho (Bedell and Kiui Ghung Maang 2001), and Hyaw (PC: Peterson 2002). This alternation is arguably not linked in any straightforward way to a single parameter of variation such as tense, aspect, or transitivity. Instead the alternation appears to be conditioned by a number of lexical and constructional distinctions which may interact with each other.

Generally, as shown in (9), Form I morphology is used in main clauses in Kuki-Chin languages.

(9) Main clauses (Form I)

- |    |                              |                      |                 |
|----|------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| a. | Mizo (Lushai)                | (Chhangte 1986: 130) | (Central Chin)  |
|    | nau1-seen1                   | a                    | muu1            |
|    | infant                       | 3NOM                 | sleep.I         |
|    | 'a child is sleeping'        |                      |                 |
| b. | Asho (Sandaway) <sup>6</sup> | (Houghton 1891:35)   | (S-Plains Chin) |
|    | Kyé                          | ka                   | 'sawk u         |
|    | 1SG.Pro.                     | 1SG.S.               | look.I S.P      |
|    | 'I look'                     |                      |                 |
| c. | Tiddim (aka Tedim)           | (Henderson 1965:88)  | (Northern Chin) |
|    | sial                         | khat                 | ka              |
|    | mithan                       | one                  | 1SG.S           |
|    |                              |                      | kill.I          |
|    |                              |                      | sp              |
|    | 'I killed a mithan'          |                      |                 |

---

<sup>6</sup> These glosses are gleaned from other parts of the text.



- d. T. Kuki (PC: Thien Haokip) (Northern Chin)  
 ká lòm ê  
 1SG.S. celebrate.I S.P  
 'I celebrate'
- e. K'Cho (Mindat) (Bedell & Maang 2001) (Southern Chin)  
 K'chang noh ng'za bat k'ci.  
*hang.I*  
 'The man hung up the bag.'
- f. Falam Lai (PC: Milanza) (Central Chin)  
 vok ʔán thàt  
 pig 3Pl.S kill.I  
 'they kill(ed) a pig'
- g. Sizang (Stern 1963 : 249) (Northern Chin)  
 taŋ hum a su hi  
 paddy 3SG.S pound.I sp  
 'he pounds the paddy'
- h. Hakha Lai (Central Chin)  
 Ni Hu ʔa-ʔit  
 Ni Hu 3Pl.S-sleep.I  
 'Ni Hu slept'

However, as seen in (10), Form II morphology is employed for subordinate clauses.

(10) Subordinate clauses (Form II)

- a. Mizo (Lushai) (Chhange 1986: 130) (Central Chin)  
 nau1-seen1 a mut cuan1 a loom2 ang2  
 infant 1NOM sleep.II if 3NOM happy MOD  
 'S/he will be very happy if a child falls sleep'

- b. Asho (Sandaway) (Houghton 1891:35) (S-Plains Chin)  
 ka 'só na  
 1SG.S. look.II if  
 'If I look...'
- c. Tiddim (aka Tedim) (Henderson 1965:88) (Northern Chin)  
 ka sial gawh a vom hi  
 1SG.S mithan kill.II 3SG.S black I sp  
 'The mithan I killed was black'
- d. T. Kuki (PC: Thien Haokip) (Northern Chin)  
 ká lòp nuN  
 1SG.S. celebrate.II after  
 'After I celebrate...'
- e. K'Cho (Mindat) (Bedell & Maang 2001) (Southern Chin)  
 K'chang noh a bah ah ng'za ka hnguh.  
*hang.II*  
 'I saw the bag that the man hung up.'
- f. Falam Lai (PC: Milanza) (Central Chin)  
 vok ?án thà? hnûu-?a?  
 pig 3Pl.S kill.II after  
 'after they kill(ed) the pig...'
- g. Sizang (Stern 1963 : 249) (Northern Chin)  
 a suk ma in a  
 3SG.S pound.II before  
 'before being pounded...'
- h. Hakha Lai (Central Chin)  
 Ni Hu ?a-?i? hnu-?a?  
 Ni Hu 3SG.S-sleep.II after  
 'after Ni Hu slept ...'

In describing Form I and Form II verbal alternation, it must be noted that the morphophonemic alternations that Form I and Form II display are not uniform across languages, as illustrated in (11).

(11) a. T. Kuki vs. H. Lai

	T. Kuki	H. Lai	Gloss
Form I	tsôo	tsòo	buy
Form II	tsôʔ	tsook	buy

b. T. Kuki vs. H. Lai

	T. Kuki	H. Lai	Gloss
Form I	tsôu	tsôw	dig
Form II	tsòo	tsoʔ	dig

c. Tedim vs. Falam Lai

	Tedim	F. Lai	Gloss
Form I	kha: <sup>1</sup>	khâa	be bitter
Form II	kha:k <sup>1</sup>	khâat	be bitter

In (11a,b), the morphophonemic features of Form I are similar between Thado and Hakha Lai, but not in Form II. In the same manner, the Form I features of Tedim and Falam Lai in (11c) are similar, but those of Form II are not. This means that the basic distinction between Form I and Form II needs to be determined by whether they appear in main clause or subordinate clause, not by their morphophonemic features.

In addition, the functions of Form I / Form II can vary from language to language. A brief description of the functions of Form I / II in Hakha Lai is presented below.

As in other Kuki-Chin languages, in Hakha Lai Form I morphology is used for main clauses whereas subordinate clauses require Form II morphology. However, there can be “more specific” functions of verbal stem alternation in Lai that other Kuki-Chin might not necessarily share.

In affirmative declarative main clauses, the basic pattern in Lai is that intransitive verbs exhibit Form I morphology (12) whereas transitive verbs exhibit Form II morphology as illustrated in (13)<sup>7</sup>:

## (12) INTRANSITIVE

- a. Ni Hu            ʔa-tl̩i.  
       Ni Hu           3SG.S-run.I  
       ‘Ni Hu ran.’
- b. Ka-pâa                ʔa-ʔit.  
       1SG.POS-father     3SG.S-sleep.I  
       ‘My father slept.’

## (13) TRANSITIVE

- a. Ni Hu ni?     vok   ʔa-thaʔ.  
       Ni Hu ERG   pig   3SG.S-kill.II  
       ‘Ni Hu killed the pig.’
- b. Ka-nûu                ni?   rôol   ʔa-tshŭan.  
       1SG.POS-mother    ERG   food   3SG.S-cook.II  
       ‘My mother cooked a meal.’

There are some overriding factors in the syntax of Form I and Form II alternation. The presence of negative marker *lăw*, imperative marker *tuaʔ*, or yes/no question marker *máa* uniformly require Form I morphology regardless of the (in)transitivity of the verb, as shown in (14):

- (14) a. NEGATIVE  
       Ni Hu ni?     vok   ʔa-that     lăw.  
       Ni Hu ERG    pig   3SG.S-kill.I   NEG  
       Ni Hu did not kill the pig.’
- b. IMPERATIVE  
       rôol   tshûaŋ        tuaʔ!  
       food   cook.I         IMP  
       ‘(Please) cook a meal!’

<sup>7</sup> Under certain conditions, a notionally transitive verb can occur with Form I even in affirmative root clauses. However, as Bickel (2000:9) notes, there are constructions that are notionally transitive but nevertheless count as intransitive from the perspective of the grammar.

- c. Yes/No QUESTION  
 Ni Hu ni? vok ?a-that mǎa.  
 Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.I QST  
 ‘Did Ni Hu kill the pig?’

In adverbial subordinate clauses, Form II morphology is required. This construction overrides any Form I requirements stemming from the status of the verbs as intransitive. Cf. (15):

(15) SUBORDINATE

- a. Ni Hu ni? vok ?a-tha? lǎw tik-?a?...  
 Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.II NEG when  
 ‘When Ni Hu did not kill the pig...’
- b. Ni Hu ?a-tliik lǎw tsàa-?a?...  
 Ni Hu 3SG.S-run.II NEG because  
 ‘Because Ni Hu did not run...’
- c. Ka-pâa ?a-?i? hnùu-?a?...  
 1SG.POS-father 3SG.S-sleep.II after  
 ‘After my father slept...’

Some Lai verbs have a third variant in addition to Form I and Form II. These third variants (Form III) normally have final glottal stop as illustrated in (16). Semantically they convey a causative or benefactive meaning (cf. 16a,b; 17; 18).

(16) <i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form III</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. dîŋ	dǎn	‘drink’	din?	‘give to drink’
b. tshûaŋ	tshŭan	‘cook’	tshuan?	‘cook for s.o.’
c. tshîm	tshǐm	‘say’	tshim?	‘tell s.o.’
d. tîŋ	tǐn	‘full’	tlin?	‘fill’ (tr)

These Form III verbs are also called invariant (transitive) verbs, because they are almost always transitive and they do not display any alternation in form when they occur in syntactic constructions that require Form I (17) or Form II (18), respectively:

- (17) NEGATIVE (Form I is required)  
 Ni Hu ni? vok tîi ?a-din? lăw.  
 Ni Hu ERG pig water 3SG.S-give drink.INV NEG  
 ‘Ni Hu did not give drink to the pig.’
- (18) SUBORDINATE (Form II is required)  
 Ka-?ûu ni? rôol ?a-ka-tshuan? tik-?a?...  
 1SG.POS.-brother ERG food 3SG.S-1SG.O-cook for.INV when  
 ‘When my brother cooked me a meal...’

Sometimes, the invariant transitive form is identical to the Form II of the related simplex verb (19):

- | (19) | <i>Form I</i> | <i>Form II</i>   | <i>Form III (Inv.)</i>          |
|------|---------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| a.   | khek          | khe? ‘peel off’  | khe? ‘peel for’ <sup>8</sup>    |
| b.   | pee           | peek ‘give’ (tr) | peek <sup>9</sup> ‘give’ (ditr) |

In (19a) the phonological form *khe?* (form II) and *khe?* (inv.) are the same. But if we compare the argument structure of (20) and (21), we see that *khe?* in (20) is Form II whereas *khe?* in (21) is an invariant (transitive) form.

- (20) Form II  
 Ka-fâr ni? thây ?a-khe?.  
 1SG.POS-sister ERG fruit 3SG.S-peel.II  
 ‘My sister peels (the skin of) the fruit.’

<sup>8</sup> This verb *khek / khe?* ‘peel’ is cognate to Lahu *qhè?* ‘peel’ and thus reconstructed as PTB \*kek.

<sup>9</sup> When the final consonant is an oral stop in Form II, there is no -? in the corresponding invariant transitive. This verb pairs (pee / peek) interestingly have cognates in WB and Lahu in a different way, i.e., Form I is cognate to WB *pê* ‘give’ and Form II seems cognate to Lahu *pè?* ‘give’ (<PTB \*bəy-k, Matisoff 2003:19,132).

(21) Form III (INV.)

Ka-fâr	ni?	thây	ʔa-ka-kheʔ.
1SG.POS-sister	ERG	fruit	3SG.S-1SG.O-peel for.INV

‘My sister peels (the skin of) the fruit for me’.

As mentioned above, The existence of this kind of verbal stem alternation is one of the hallmarks for Kuki-Chin languages. No other TB languages share this feature.

Now that the Kuki Chin branch is separated from the rest of Tibeto-Burman family, I will proceed to the internal subgrouping of Kuki-Chin itself.

## 2.2. *Internal Subgrouping in Kuki-Chin*

I set up three subgroups for Kuki-Chin languages: Peripheral (Northern and Southern-Plains), Central, and Maraic.

Before I delve fully into the subgrouping of Kuki-Chin in terms of the phonological features innovated by each subgroup, I would like to provide a brief overview of some previous attempts to subgroup this family.

The first comprehensive subgrouping for the Kuki-Chin group was undertaken by a Catholic priest, Fr. André Bareigts, who lived among the Lautu (Maraic group) for many years. Basically, Bareigts distinguishes three subgroups: Southern, Central, and Northern. Bareigts had a good intuition for the subgroups of Kuki-Chin, although he did not use any linguistic criteria. In fact, his division of the Central Chin languages into two groups (Northern Central Chin and Southern Central Chin) turns out to be correct, in that his Northern Central Chin languages are Central Chin proper, and his Southern Central Chin constitutes a separate branch called Maraic, a term coined by Matisoff (see section 2.2.4). Conveniently, Bareigts lumps the so-called "Old Kukis" with the Northern group. One very useful thing about Bareigts' data is the names that he lists in his subgrouping. However, his inclusion of Meithei (aka Manipuri) in Kuki-Chin proper seems a bit far fetched, as Meithei now demonstrably constitutes a sub-branch by itself (Matisoff 2003). Based on Bareigts's list, I conducted some interviews with my father, David Van Bik, who had extensively travelled all over the Chin hills and Mizoram State, India, as well as with Pu (Mr.) Lian Uk, a democratic Parliament Member, who had worked all over the Chin states as a law practitioner, and Dr. Vum Son, who did extensive research on Zo. These interviews involved using the map of the Chin Hills (Vum Son:1986), locating the name(s) which appear in Bareigts's list, and attempting to classify these dialects in terms of where they stand in relation to one another, and in terms of geographical 'nearness', 'distance', and 'degree of mutual intelligibility'. As a result of those interviews, we succeeded in combining together the names in Bareigts' list that were merely dialectal variants of a single language. Thus we came up with about 23 different languages (perhaps there would be fewer if we knew more about the languages of the Southern group proper and the so-called Old Kuki), instead of 65 as listed in Bareigts' schema. Table (1) shows Bareigts' tripartite division of the Kuki-Chin languages (Bareigts 1981:26)<sup>10</sup>. I provide the names known for higher-order groupings of dialects in parentheses. For instance, according to

---

<sup>10</sup> Bareigts did not include Tedim (aka Paite). He might have thought that 'Zo' was sufficient to cover Tedim, as the people in Tedim town call themselves 'Zo'.



Hartmann-So (1985:179), Daai is also known as K'khyou, Nghmo Ye, Ngxang, Kho-nlung, or K'khyang; and Mindat Cho is sometimes called Chinpung.

NORTHERN	CENTRAL	SOUTHERN
	<b>N. Central Group</b>	Tapung
Chiru (OLD KUKI)		Tamang
Aimol (OLD KUKI)	Ngawn (LAI)	Matu
Purum (OLD KUKI)	Zanniat (LAI)	Dai (Daai)
Langrong (OLD KUKI)	Zahau (LAI)	M'Kang
Hyau (ASHO)	Taisun (LAI)	Nitu (ASHO)
Hrangkhol (OLD KUKI)	Khualsim (LAI)	Ng' men (MATU)
Hallam (OLD KUKI)	Lente (LAI)	Hngizung
Luhupa (OLD KUKI)	Khuangli (LAI)	Ng' ga
Kolhreng (OLD KUKI)	Tawr (LAI)	Chinpung (CHO)
Kom (OLD KUKI)	Banjoyi (LAI-BAWM)	Khumi (KHUMI)
Tarau (OLD KUKI)	Pankhu (MARA)	Khami (KHUMI)
Lagang (OLD KUKI)	Lushai (MIZO)	Ledu
Anal (OLD KUKI)	Fanai (MIZO)	Saingbaung
Thado (THADO)	Hualngo (MIZO)	Sittu (ASHO)
Meithei (NOT KC)	Hakha (LAI)	Asho (ASHO)
Chaw (OLD KUKI)		Khyang (ASHO)
Biate (OLD KUKI)	<b>S. Central Group</b>	Taungtha
Vaiphei (SIZANG)		Mru
Sim (SIZANG)	Senthang (SENTHANG)	
Dim (SIZANG)	Zotung (ZOTUNG)	
Zo (THADO)	Lailen (ZOTUNG)	
Siyin (SIZANG)	Lakher (MARA)	
Nguite (SIZANG)	Zophei (MARA)	
	Lautu (MARA)	

TABLE 1: Bareigts' subdivision of the KC family

A second major and more comprehensive subgrouping was done by Khoi Lam Thang (KLT) for his Master's thesis at Payap University, Chiang Mai, Thailand. Khoi speaks Tedim (Northern Chin) natively and can also converse in Hakha and Falam Lai (Central Chin). For his subgrouping purposes, Khoi chooses the method of "lexicostatic comparison." First, he compares 21 Chin languages in order to have a preliminary subgrouping. In this comparison, "one hundred cognates (89 Swadesh and some others

from the SIL MSEA wordlist) were chosen and compared between the Chin varieties to determine the degree of lexical similarity.” The result of his “lexicostatistic comparison” is listed in Table (2) (PRPC 2001:29).

A		B		
I	II	III	IV	V
A. Thado	E. Bualkhua	N. Matu	R. Lautu	<b>U. Khumi</b>
<b>B. Zo</b>	F. Zaniat	<b>O. Kaang</b>	S. Lakher	
C. Siyin	<b>G. Mizo</b>	P. Dai	<b>T. Mara</b>	
<b>D. Tedim</b>	H. Falam	Q. Asho		
	I. Taisun			
	<b>J. Hakha</b>			
	K. Thantlang			
	L. Khualsim			
	M. Senthang			

TABLE 2: KLT’s Preliminary Subgrouping of Chin languages

In his preliminary subgrouping, as seen in Table (2), Khoi divides the Chin languages into two groups, A and B. Languages in his A group are primarily from Northern Chin (section I) and Central Chin (section II). His group B includes languages from southern proper (section III), Maraic (section IV), and Khumi (section V). Some of the language names in his list are dialects of the same language. For example, Hakha and Thantlang are dialects of Lai, and Lakher is a Mizo (Lushai) exonym for Mara. Interestingly, Senthang (section II M) is listed with the central Chin group. But we now know that Senthang belongs to the Maraic group. According to Salai Ngo Co Le (PC:2002) who speaks Mara natively, Mara and Senthang are almost mutually intelligible.<sup>11</sup>

Out of table (2) above, six representative languages (boldface type in the table) are selected for comparative purposes. For these six languages, except for Hakha Lai, as the tone marks in Khoi data are incorrect, i.e. Hakha does not have five tones as Khoi claims (cf. Hyman & VanBik 2001a), Khoi has excellent data which faithfully represent tonal and vowel length distinctions. The detailed comparison of about 450 cognate sets resulted in postulating some “sound laws” which are then used for subgrouping the Chin languages, as shown in figure (5) (cf. PRPC 2001:110, figure 18).

<sup>11</sup> Salai Ngo Co Le has spoken to Senthang, Zophei, and Lautu speakers, and claims that all of them can understand his Mara. But a central Chin speaker like me does not understand Mara or Senthang.

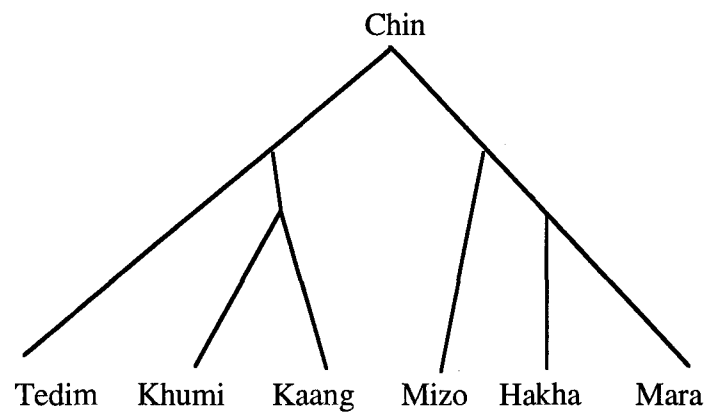


FIGURE 5. Khoi Lam Thang's schema for Proto-Chin

It appears that Khoi's attempt to subgroup Chin languages in terms of "lexicostatic comparison" and by "shared phonological rules" does not work very well. As seen in figure (5), Tedim, Khumi, and Kaang share a node on the tree. But the status of Khumi in Kuki-Chin is not yet well established. For example, Khumi seems to belong to the Southern group, but does not have the feature of verbal stem alternation that all other Kuki-Chin languages have (PC: Peterson). In addition, we now know that Mara is part of a separate branch called the Maraic group, different from the central Chin languages such as Mizo and Hakha (cf. section 2.4 on "Maraic group" below). But Khoi's schema claims that Hakha Lai is closer to Mara than to Mizo. There are two other major flaws in Khoi's attempt to subgroup Chin languages. The first one is his failure to recognize a phonological feature, namely, homorganic assimilation that central Chin languages innovated (e.g. PKC *\*kr-* > PCC *\*tr-*; PKC *\*kl-* > PCC *\*tl-*, etc.). In fact, this PCC innovation is well represented in his data (cf. Appendix E 3, 11,35,111,121,165,200,201,398). The second one is his attempt to create a symmetrical system of Proto-Chin initial consonants. Since PKC has stop initials *\*p-*, *\*ph-*, *\*b-* and *\*t-*, *\*th-*, *\*d-*, Khoi assumes that there needs to be *\*k-*, *\*kh-*, *\*g-* although *\*g-* is not reconstructable from KC data. In order to achieve this goal, Khoi forced Central Chin *\*v-* to be cognate to Northern Chin *\*g-* even though his data clearly showed that Northern Chin *\*v-* corresponds to Central Chin *\*v-* (cf. Appendix E 1,74,85,93, etc.) and Northern Chin *\*g-* corresponds to Central Chin *\*r-* (Appendix E 37,48,159,386, etc.).

Khoi's subgrouping of Proto-Chin based on the method of lexicostatistic comparison proved to be a failure. It has been shown that lexicostatistic comparison has proved to be unreliable for subgrouping in many families of the world languages (Campbell 1998:177ff; Matisoff 2001:334ff). The most successful subgroupings are carried out on the basis of shared phonological rules of innovation (Matisoff 1978:8; Campbell 1988:172-7).

Figure (6) below is drawn on the basis of shared phonological rules of innovation that each group made as they branched off from Proto-Kuki-Chin.

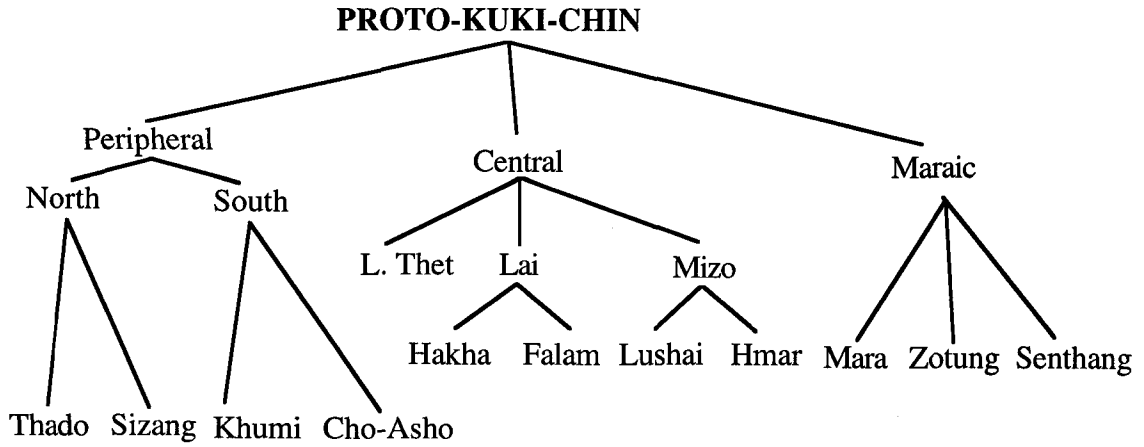


FIGURE 6. Ken VanBik's schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin

### 2.2.1. Peripheral Group (Northern and Southern-Plains Group)

The idea of a peripheral subgroup was first proposed by David Peterson (PC: Peterson 2001) who did extensive fieldwork on two Southern Chin languages, Khumi and Hyaw. This idea is very insightful because it reveals something about shared innovations suggesting shared history. Despite their present geographical separation, the peripheral group, i.e. the modern Northern and Southern-Plains Chin groups, share a sound change of fortition: PKC initial *\*r-* became a voiced velar stop *g-* in Northern and Southern Chin whereas it remains */r/* in the Central and Maraic groups (22).

(22) PKC *\*r-* > Peripheral *\*g-*

PKC	Peripheral		Central (H. Lai)	Maraic (Mara)	Gloss
	S- (Cho)	N- (Tedim)			
a. <i>*ru?</i>	guh	gu <sup>?</sup> <sup>3</sup>	ru?	ru	bone
b. <i>*rik-I, *ri?-II</i>	gih	gik <sup>3</sup> -I, gi <sup>?</sup> <sup>3</sup> -II	rit-I, ri <sup>?</sup> -II		be heavy
c. <i>*ruak</i>			ruak	rua	corpse
d. <i>*rua</i>	gaw	gua <sup>2</sup>	rûa	ra-maw	bamboo
e. <i>*ro?</i>	gawh		ro?		scorch, grill
f. <i>*rua?</i>		gua <sup>?</sup> <sup>3</sup>	rua?		rain
g. <i>*raŋ-I, *ran-II</i>		gâng-I gân-II (T.Kuki)	ràn-I, răn-II		be quick, fast
h. <i>*raal</i>	ga	gaal <sup>2</sup>	râal	tsa-rìa	enemy

The sound change in (22) is interpreted as *fortition* (aka strengthening) which occurs when a ‘weaker’ consonant becomes a ‘stronger’ consonant. A ‘weaker’ consonant is loosely defined as one which involves less articulatory effort than a ‘stronger’ consonant. A few incidents of fortition have been reported. For example, “the English word [naif] has undergone fortition in Tok Pisin (Papua New Guinea language), where the corresponding word is [naip]” (Crowley 1992:40).

A fortitional sound change from *\*r* to *g* in (22) seems even more infrequent, as it has not been reported in many textbooks of historical linguistics (cf. Hock 1991; Crowley 1992; Campbell 1998). Therefore, we can rule out independent development of this sound change. This indicates that despite their present geographical separation, the Northern and Southern languages share a closer history with each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically.

### 2.2.1.1. Northern (Zo) group

I put the term Zo in parenthesis for the Northern group since almost all of them call themselves Zo (Gangte 1993). A Zo historian Vum Son has even proposed that all the Kuki-Chin should be called Zo, instead of Kuki, or Chin, or Kuki-Chin.

In my subgrouping schema, the Northern Zo group is separated from the Southern-Plains group based on several phonological innovations that each group made. As seen in (23) and (24), PKC rhymes that end with *\*-r* are realized with velar stop *\*-k* in Proto-Northern-Chin (PNC), whereas they became a palatal glide *\*-y* in Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin (PSPC) which is still maintained in Mindat Cho (orthographic final *-i*), but lost in Asho. These rhymes retain their liquid coda in Central Chin.

(23) PKC *\*-r* > PNC *\*-k*

PKC	PNC	Northern		Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)		
a. *paar	*paak	pa:k <sup>2</sup>	pǎʔ	pâar	flower
b. *ʔaar	*ʔaak	ʔa:k <sup>2</sup>	ʔáʔ	ʔâar	fowl
c. *thar	*thak	thak <sup>1</sup>	thâʔ-I, thàʔ-II	thâr-I thǎr-II	new
d. *baar	*baak	ba:k <sup>2</sup>		bâar	eat with palm of hand
e. *khur		khuk (Paite)		khûr	ditch, hole, cavity, pit

(24) PKC \*-r &gt; PSPC \*-y, Maraic -Ø

PKC	PSPC	Southern	Plains	Northern (T. Kuki)	Central (H. Lai)	Maraic (Mara)	Gloss
		(Cho)	(Asho)				
a. *paar	*paay	pai	p'a''	páʔ	pâar	pa	flower
b. *ʔaar	*ʔaay	ai		ʔáʔ	ʔâar		fowl
c. *thar	*thaay	ak-thai	t'a''	tháʔ-I, thàʔ-II	thâr-I thǎr-II		new
d. *baar	*baay	bai		ba:k <sup>2</sup> (Tedim)	bâar		eat with palm- hand
e. *khur	*khuy	khui	konk'o''	khuk (Paite)	khûr		ditch, hole, cavity
f. *tsaar	*caay	cai	sá		tsâar-I, tsǎar-II		be dry

In addition, as shown in (25) and (26), PNC merged PKC initial \*θ- and \*ts- into \*ts-. Note that PKC \*θ- is realized as \*f- in Proto-Central-Chin (PCC). According to Jordan (1969), in Mindat Cho, the initial consonant orthographically transcribed as *ht-* is pronounced like 'thin' in English. This suggests that its phonetic value might be that of [θ], whose PKC reflex is reconstructed as PKC \*θ-, because its place of articulation is between PCC \*f- and PNC \*ts-, both of which descended from the same proto-phoneme.

(25) PKC \*θ- &gt; PNC \*ts-

PKC	PNC	Northern		Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)			
a. *θaa	*tsa	ta <sup>1</sup>	tsâa	fâa	hta [θa]	child
b. *θaaŋ	*tsaŋ	ta:ŋ <sup>2</sup>	tsáang	fâaŋ	htang [θaŋ]	rice, millet
c. *θay	*tsay	tei <sup>1</sup>		fây	hteí [θei]	spear
d. *θuun	*tsuun	tu:n <sup>1</sup>		fûun-I, fũun-II	htun [θun]	wrap

(26) PKC *\*ts-* > PNC *\*ts-*

PKC	PNC	Northern		Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)			
a. <i>*tsim</i>	<i>*tsim</i>	<i>cim</i> <sup>3</sup> -I, <i>cip</i> <sup>3</sup> -II	<i>tsîm</i> -I, <i>tsîm</i> -II	<i>tsîm</i> -I, <i>tsim</i> ?-II		collapse
b. <i>*tsii</i>	<i>*tsii</i>	<i>ci</i> <sup>3</sup>		<i>tsîi-têe</i>		salt
c. <i>*tsil</i>	<i>*tsil</i>	<i>ci</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>tsîl</i>	<i>tsîl</i>		spittle, saliva
d. <i>*tsal</i>	<i>*tsal</i>	<i>ta</i> <sup>3</sup>		<i>tsăl</i>		forehead
e. <i>*tsaar</i>				<i>tsâar</i> -I, <i>tsăar</i> -II	<i>cai</i>	become dry
f. <i>*tsuap</i>			<i>tsûop</i>	<i>tsuap</i>	<i>cawp</i>	lung
g. <i>*tse?</i>	<i>*tse?</i>	<i>ta:i</i> <sup>3</sup> <i>te?</i> <sup>3</sup>		<i>tse?</i> • <i>rep</i>	<i>ceh</i>	tongs
h. <i>*tsaw</i>	<i>*tsaw</i>	<i>tou</i> <sup>1</sup> -I, <i>to?</i> <sup>3</sup> -II	<i>tsôw</i> -I, <i>tsòw</i> -II	<i>tsâw</i> -I, <i>tso?</i> -II	<i>caw</i> ≠ <i>co</i>	dig
i. <i>*tsi?</i>				<i>tsi?</i>	<i>cih</i>	roof a house

In (26) PKC initial *\*ts-* has two different reflexes in Tedim, i.e. *ts-* and *t-*. According to Khoi Lam Thang (2001:34), Tedim *ts-* and *t-* are synchronically in complementary distribution, i.e. *t-* is realized as *ts-* before high front vowel, but remains *t-* elsewhere. *Prima facie*, it seems possible that the complementary distribution of Tedim initials *t-* and *ts-* could be explained in terms of “Proto-form retention”, i.e. PNC *\*ts-* was maintained in Tedim before high front vowel. But this “retention” is less likely when we consider the case of PKC initial *\*t-* in Tedim. As shown in (27), PKC initial *\*t-* is realized as Tedim *ts-* (*c-*) (< PNC *\*t-*) before high front vowel whereas PKC initial *\*t-* remains Tedim *t-* elsewhere (28). Note that Tedim orthographic “c” represents an “alveolar voiceless affricate” [ts] (Henderson 1965:16).

(27) PKC *\*t-* > PNC *\*t-* > Tedim *ts-* (*c-*) before [i]

PKC	PNC	Northern			Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	(Sizang)		
a. <i>*tiam</i>		<i>ciam</i> <sup>2</sup>			<i>tîam</i>	promise, vow
b. <i>*tiam</i> ≠ <i>*tiap</i>	<i>*tiam</i> ≠ <i>*tiap</i>	<i>ciam</i> <sup>3</sup> -I, <i>ciap</i> <sup>3</sup> -II	<i>têp</i> -I, <i>têe</i> -II	<i>tep</i>	<i>tep</i> -I, <i>te?</i> -II	taste (eat sample)
c. <i>*tik</i>		<i>cik</i> <sup>3</sup> in <sup>2</sup>			<i>tik-?a?</i>	when
d. <i>*til</i>		<i>ci</i> <sup>1</sup>			<i>tîl</i>	testicle
e. <i>*tin</i>	<i>*tin</i>	<i>ci</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>tîn</i>		<i>tîn</i>	nail



(28) PKC \*t- &gt; PNC \*t- &gt; Tedim t-

PKC	PNC	Northern			Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	(Sizang)		
a. *tan	*tan	tan <sup>3</sup>	tân-I, tãn-II	tal hi	tân-I, tãn-II	cut
b. *tuʔ	*tuu		tùu-I, tùu-II		tuʔ	sow, plant
c. *tuuy	*tuuy		túuy-I, tùy-I		tui (Mizo)	taste good
d. *tuŋ	*tuŋꜜ *tuk	tuk <sup>3</sup>	túng-I tùn-II	tung hi	tũŋ-I, tũn-II	erect
e. *tuam	*tuam		túom-I, tùom-II		túam-I, túam-II	bind, gird
f. *tuy	*tuy		túy	tui	tîi	water
g. *tiaŋ	*tiaŋ		tîeng		tsǎn-tiaŋ	spear
h. *tuuy	*tuuy	tu:i <sup>2</sup>	túy	ak tui	tîi	egg
i. *tam	*tam	tam <sup>1</sup>	tâm-I, tàm-II	tam hi	tam-I, tãm-II	be plenty
j. *taay	*taay	ta:i <sup>1</sup>			tâay	waist
k. *tel	*tel	tel			tel-I, tɛl-II	include
l. *too	*too	to: <sup>1</sup>		to-phe	tôo	bottom, buttock

In addition, PKC initial cluster *\*kl-* (perhaps also *\*pl-*) (> PNC *\*tl-*) merged with PKC *\*t-* in Tedim as *t-* (29). Note that without evidence from the Southern-Plains group, it is not possible to determine whether the PKC initial was *\*kl-* or *\*pl-*. That is, when cognates are found only within the Northern and Central groups, there does not exist a criterion to ascertain their PKC initials, since their PKC source could be either *\*kl-* or *\*pl-* (cf. 40, 41). Thus, in uncertain cases like (29d-k), the PKC initial is reconstructed provisionally with *\*kl-* cluster, until further evidence will enable us to decide between the two. In fact, no Northern Chin language maintains PNC initial cluster *\*tl-*. However, PKC *\*kl-* and *\*pl-* are reflected as Tedim *t-*, Paite *t-*, and T. Kuki *hl-*. Because of the T. Kuki reflex, it seems best to reconstruct this initial cluster as PNC *\*tl-*. Thus, PNC *\*tl-* was simplified into *t-* in Tedim/Paite, and became *hl-* in T. Kuki. Note that Thado Kuki initial consonant *t-* (cf. 28g) does not change into an affricate *ts-* before a high front vowel as in Tedim.

(29a) PKC \*kl- &gt; PNC \*tl- &gt; Tedim t-

PKC	PNC	Northern			S-Plains (Asho)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(Paite)	(T. Kuki)			
a. *klaa-I, *klaa-II	*tlaak		taak	hl̥aa-I, hl̥â?-II	klauk	tl̥aa-I, tlaak-II	fall (from height)
b. *kluu-I, *kluuk-II	*tluuk	tu:k <sup>2</sup>		hl̥uu-I, hl̥û?-II	klük	tl̥uu-I, tluuk-II	fall down, fall over
c. *klaak	*tlaak		taak			tl̥aak	deserve, be fitting
d. *klaw	*tlaw		tou			tl̥aw-I, tl̥aw-II	durable
e. *kloom	*tloom	to:m <sup>2</sup>	tom	hl̥oom-I, hoòm-II		tl̥oom-I, tl̥oom-II	few, less
f. *klaaŋ	*tlaaŋ		taang	hl̥aaŋ		tl̥aaŋ	hill, mountain
g. *klaaŋ	*tlaaŋ		taang		kiang (Cho)	(ni)-tl̥aaŋ	sunshine, bright
h. *klaŋ	*tlaŋ	tang? <sup>3</sup>	tang			tl̥aŋ	lump, solid
i. *klor	*tlok		tawk			tl̥ôr-I, tl̥ôr-II	oily, greasy
j. *klaŋ-vaal *klaŋ-vaal	*tlaŋ- vaal	tang <sup>1</sup> va:l <sup>2</sup>	tangval			tl̥aŋ-vaal	youth (male)
k. *kluŋ	*tluŋ	tung <sup>1</sup>		hl̥ûŋ-I, hl̥ûn-I		tl̥ûŋ-I, tl̥ûn-II	arrive
l. *kloŋ					klóng	tl̥oŋ-I, tl̥oŋ-II	herd, graze

(29b) PKC \*pl- &gt; PNC \*tl- &gt; Tedim t-

PKC	PNC	Northern			S-Plains (M. Cho)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(Paite)	(T. Kuki)			
a. *plii ✕ *play	*tlay	ta:i <sup>2</sup>		hl̥áy-I, hl̥ây-II	pli	tl̥ii-I tliik-II	run, flee
b. *plooŋ-I *plooŋ-II	*tloon		tawn		plawng	tl̥ooŋ-I tloon-II	visit, move
c. *pluŋ	*tluŋ	tung <sup>1</sup> tu:n <sup>1</sup>		hl̥uu-I, hl̥û?-II	ng- plung	tshũn tũŋ	ant-hill

Thus the synchronic account of allophonic relation between Tedim initials *t-* and *ts-* would best be explained as in Figure (7).

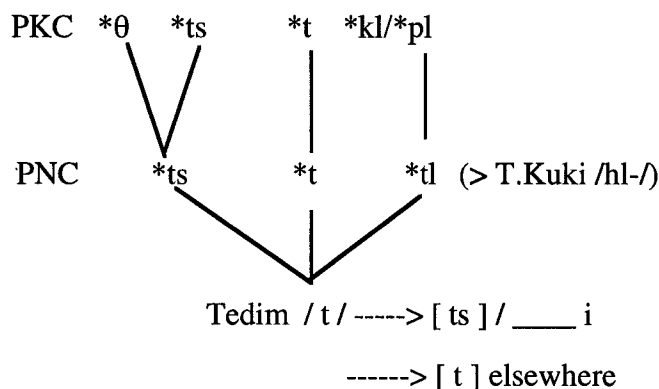


FIGURE 7. Merger of PKC phonemes in Tedim

First, PNC merged PKC initial *\*θ-* and *\*ts-* into PNC *\*ts-*. Secondly, Tedim merged PNC initials *\*ts-*, *\*tl-* and *\*t-* into *t-*, which then affricated to *ts-* before high front vowel.

Internally, the Northern Zo group is further divided into two: Thado and Sizang.<sup>12</sup> We have seen that the Northern Zo group innovated the change of PKC initial *\*r-* into *\*g-* (cf. 22). In Sizang PNC initial *\*g-* is further innovated into the velar nasal *ŋ-* (30):

(30) PNC *\*g-* > Sizang *ŋ-*

PKC	PNC	Thado	Group	Sizang	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(Thado Kuki)		
a. <i>*ru?</i>	<i>*gu?</i>	<i>gu?</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>gùu</i>	<i>aŋgū</i>	bone
b. <i>*ruul</i>	<i>*gul</i>	<i>gu:l</i> <sup>2</sup>		<i>ngūl</i>	snake
c. <i>*ra?</i>	<i>*ga?</i>	<i>ga?</i> <sup>3</sup>		<i>ngā</i>	fruit
d. <i>*raal</i>	<i>*gal</i>	<i>gua</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>gúo</i>	<i>ngūa</i>	bamboo
e. <i>*raay</i>	<i>*gaay</i>	<i>gua?</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>gòo</i>	<i>ngua</i>	rain
f. <i>*ram</i>	<i>*gam</i>	<i>gam</i>	<i>gǎm</i>	<i>ngam</i>	land, country

In some cases, PKC initial *\*r-* became *l-* in Sizang (31). Data in (30) and (31) show that it is not possible to predict when PKC initial *\*r-* became Sizang initial *l-* or *ŋ-*.

<sup>12</sup> The choice of the cover term is based on the fact that languages which are similar to Tedim (Burma) are known as Thado or Thado-Kuki in India. Sizang has its own phonological innovation.

(31) PKC \*r- > Sizang l-

PKC	Thado	Group	Sizang	Central	Gloss
	(Tedim)	(T.Kuki)		(H. Lai)	
a. *raŋ-I, *ran-II	ki-gang (Paite)	gâŋ-I, gân-II	man-lāng	ràŋ-I, răn-II	fast
b. *ruk	guk <sup>3</sup>	gùup	luk	pa•ruk	six
c. *riat	giat <sup>1</sup>	gîet	liêt	pa•riat	eight

Based on the above phonological innovations of the Northern Zo group, a subgrouping schema is drawn in Figure (8).

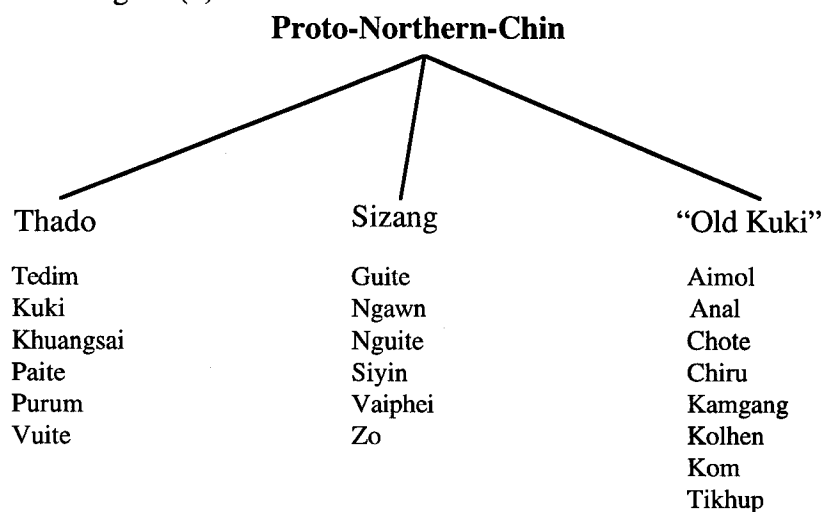


FIGURE 8. Ken VanBik's schema for the Northern Zo group

In Figure (8), there is a category "Old Kuki". The list is from Das (1945:19). A language named Purum, listed as "Old Kuki" (Das 1946: Appendix III) seems more similar to a Northern Zo language, Paite (Tedim dialect) (Kamkhenthang 1985), than to a Central Chin language, Hakha Lai (32).

(32) Purum of "Old Kuki"

Purum	Paite	Hakha Lai	Gloss
a. phal	phal	thâl	bow
b. pun	pun	pûan	upper garment of a woman, blanket
c. shi	si	thîi-I, thi?-II	die

“Old Kuki” languages are provisionally lumped together with the Northern Zo group until more linguistic data become available.

### 2.2.1.2. Southern-Plains (Khumi-Cho-Asho) Group

The Southern-Plains group comprises languages of the Khumi-Cho-Asho type that have prefixes (See chapter 7: Prefixes in Kuki-Chin languages.), as shown in (33).

(33) Southern-Plains Chin (SPC) languages' prefixes

PKC	Southern			Plains	Northern (Tedim)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
	(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Daai)	(Asho)			
a. *la	kloo	m-la		a'ló	la	lâa	spleen
b. *lay	plaáy	m-lei	mle <sup>1</sup>	m-lé-é	lei <sup>2</sup>	lây	tongue
c. *lit	tuy-pluee	m-lit			liit <sup>2</sup>	liit	water leech
d. *luŋ	pliíwng	m-lung	mluŋ	a mlüŋg	lung <sup>2</sup>	lûŋ	heart
e. *li	plúee			m'li''		pa-lîi	four
f. *ruul	pvúuy			p'aw	gu:l <sup>2</sup>	rûul	snake

Proto-form retention is a characteristic of the Southern-Plains Khumi-Cho-Asho languages, especially for PKC initial consonants and clusters. For example, PKC initial \**khl-* and \**y-* are reconstructed as \**khl-* and \**y-* at the Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin (PSPC) level (34, 35).

(34) PKC \**khl-* > PSPC \**khl-*<sup>13</sup>

PKC	PSPC	Southern		Plains	Northern (Tedim)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Asho)			
a. *khlaa	*khlaa	lo	cha	k'ló	khaa <sup>3</sup>	thlâa	moon
b. *khla?	*khla?	ptlaw	chah		kha? <sup>3</sup>	thla?	release
c. *khluak	*khluak	lú'aleew	chawk		khuak (Paite)	thluak	brain
d. *khliŋ	*khliŋ		chingh	a°k'ling		thlîŋ	marrow, sap
e. *khlaaŋ	*khlaaŋ	léewng		a°k'laung			person

<sup>13</sup> According to Jordan (1969: 4, grammar section), Mindat Cho orthographic *ch-* is pronounced “like ‘ksh’ or ‘tsh’ ; in front of : e ei i, it is rather like ‘khy’”. Whatever this cluster is in Mindat Cho, when compared to its Asho cognates, it is possible for PSPC etyma to be reconstructed with *khl-* cluster.

(35) PKC \*y- > PSPC \*y-<sup>14</sup>

PKC	PSPC	Southern		Plains	Northern (Tedim)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Asho)			
a. *yan	*yan		yan	a°yan	za:n <sup>2</sup>	zãan	night
b. *yu	*yu		yu	a°yü''	zu <sup>2</sup>	zûu	rice beer
c. *yoŋ	*yoŋ		yawng	yón	zo:ng <sup>2</sup>	zôoŋ	monkey
d. *yum	*yum		yum	yón-é		zûum-I, zum?	believe
e. *yuuk	*yuk			yük		zuuk-I, zu?	pull out, decrease
f. *yaŋ	*yaŋ	jang	yang		za:ng <sup>1</sup>	zãaŋ-I, zãan-II	light, thin
g. *yor	*yor	jaw				zôr-I, zôr-II	decrease
h. *yu	*yu	jutáw	yu			zuu	rat, rodent
i. *yaŋ	*yaŋ	jaang	yang		zang <sup>1</sup>	zãŋ	penis

Proto-form retention is not very reliable for subgrouping purposes, as it does not involve phonological innovation. As seen in (36), there is a phonological innovation of PSPC, namely, PKC rhymes that end with \*-r are realized with a palatal glide \*-y in PSPC, which is still maintained in Mindat Cho (orthographic final -i ), but lost in Asho and Khumi.

<sup>14</sup> Note that Mindat Cho orthographic z- is a palatal glide y-. Jordan (1969:5, grammar section) used z- for y-, but acknowledged that “it is an adopted mistake for the sake of unity, as in the Northern Chin Hills it is pronounced ‘z’ just as written”.

(36) PKC \*-r &gt; PSPC \*-y

PKC	PSPC	Southern Plains			Northern (Tedim)	Central (H.Lai)	Gloss
		(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Asho)			
a. *paar	*paay	paw	pai	p'a''	pa:k <sup>2</sup>	pâar	flower
b. *ʔaar	*ʔaay		ai		ʔa:k <sup>2</sup>	ʔâar	fowl
c. *thar	*thaay	kthaá	ak- thai	t'a''	thak <sup>1</sup>	thâr-I, thâr-II	new
d. *baar	*baay		bai		ba:k <sup>2</sup>	bâar-I, bâar-II	eat with palm- hand
e. *khur	*khuy	khoó	khui	konk'o''		khûr	ditch, hole, cavity
f. *tsaar	*caay	ajaáy	cai	sá		tsâar-I, tsâar-II	be dry

Internally, the Southern-Plains Khumi-Cho-Asho group is further subdivided into two main groups: Khumi and Cho-Asho. Khumi is easily separated from Cho-Asho group because of its loss of verbal stem alternation. Although verbal stem alternation is one of the major grammatical features that mark Kuki-Chin languages, it is not unimaginable to lose this feature. A hypothetical scenario can be constructed on the basis of some sociolinguistic factors in the Chin Hills. Since Hakha is the capital of Chin States in Burma, many Mara type speakers came to Hakha to work as government officers and teachers. Because these Mara type languages only maintain verbal stem alternation in suprasegmental (tonal) features, they did not recognize the Hakha segmental features of verbal stem alternation. As a result, they use only one Form for all the verbs (mostly Form I) when they speak Hakha Lai. In the same way, the few Burmese who speak Hakha Lai never learn the verbal stem alternation. If we suppose that speaking without segmental alternation became a style in Khummi languages (perhaps due to outside influence), that could potentially lead to a loss of the verbal stem alternation.

Within the Cho-Asho group, the Asho group is separated based on its phonological innovation, i.e. the merger of PSPC initial \*g- and \*y- into Asho y-, as illustrated in (37) and (38):

(37) PSPC \*g- &gt; Asho y-

PKC	PSPC	Plains (Asho)	Southern		Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
			(M. Cho)	(Daai)		
a. *ruʔ	*guʔ	yo <sup>ˀ</sup>	guh	ɣuʔ	ruʔ	bone
b. *rik-I, *riʔ-II	*giʔ	yi <sup>ˀ</sup>	gik (Paite)	ɣɪʔ	rit-I, riʔ-II	be heavy
c. *ruak	*guak	aɔy ɔ̃			ruak	corpse
d. *rua	*go	yó	gaw		rûa	bamboo
e. *roʔ	*goʔ	yö	gawh		roʔ	scorch, grill
f. *ruaʔ	*go	yó-ó			ruaʔ	rain
g. *raŋ	*gaŋ	yang			raŋ-I, rãŋ-II	be quick, fast

(38) PSPC \*y- &gt; Asho y-

PKC	PSPC	Plains (Asho)	Southern		Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
			(M. Cho)	(Daai)		
a. *yaan	*yan	aɔyan	yan		zãan	night
b. *yuu	*yuu	aɔyü <sup>ˀ</sup>	yu		zûu	rice beer
c. *yooŋ	*yooŋ	yón	yawng	jɔ:ŋ	zôoŋ	monkey
d. *yum	*yum	yón-é	yum		zũum-I, zumʔ-II	believe
e. *yuuk	*yuuk	yük			zuuk-I, zuʔ-II	pull out

According to my brief interview with U Ba Thaug Tin, an Asho Chin from Sandaway (now called Thandwe), there are about six different dialects of Asho Chin, most of them mutually intelligible. (39) lists their names and the places they are spoken.

- (39) a. Settu (Sittwe to Thandwe -- mostly Sittwe to Ann)  
 b. Laitu (Sedouttaya Township)  
 c. Awttu (Mindon Township)  
 d. Kowntu (Ngaphe, Minhla, Minbu)  
 e. Kaitu (Pegu, Mandalay, Magway etc.)  
 f. Lauku (Nyetone, Kyauk Phyu, Ann)



The schema in Figure (9b) is adapted from Figure (9a) - Hartmann-So (1988).

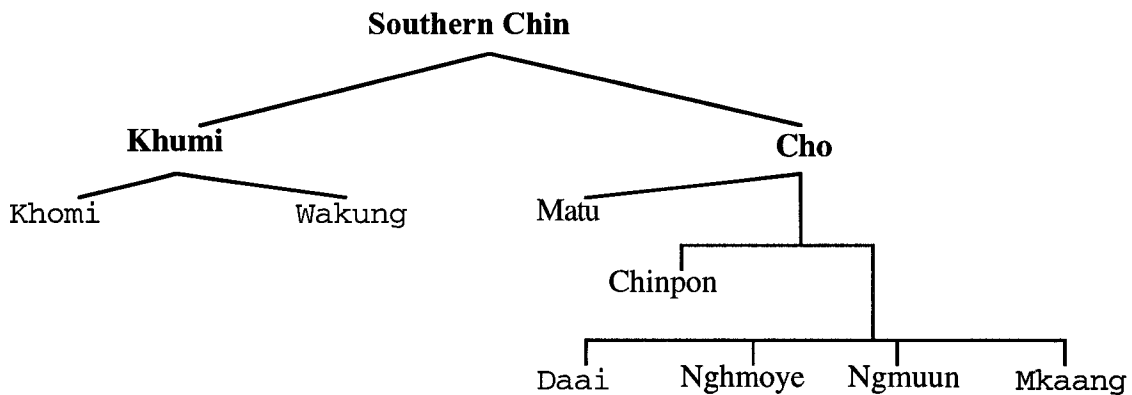


FIGURE 9a. Hartmann-So's schema for Southern group

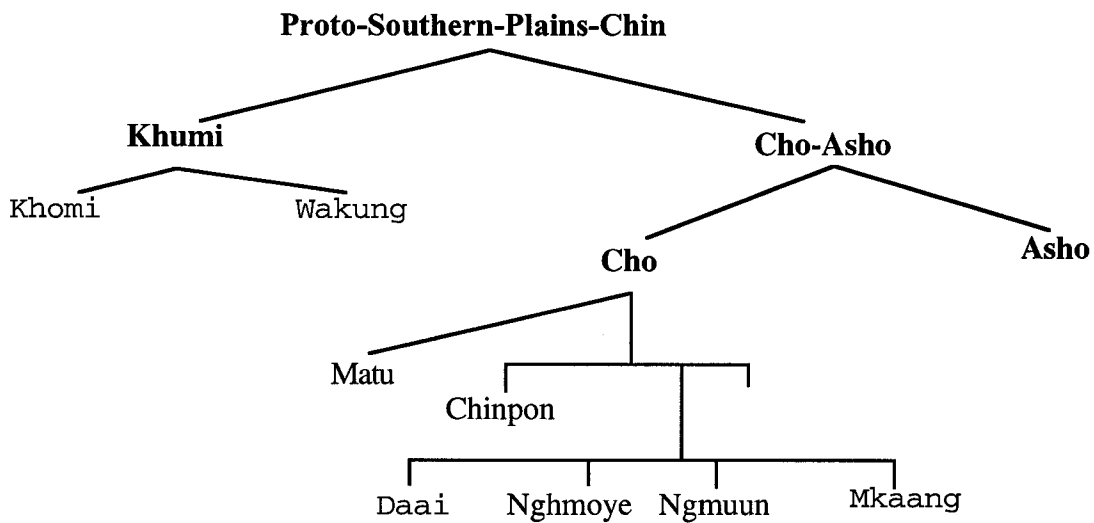


FIGURE 9b. Ken VanBik's schema for Southern-Plains group

### 2.2.2. Central Chin (LaamtukThet-Lai-Mizo) Group

Because of Lorrain's *Lushai-English Dictionary* (1940)<sup>15</sup>, one of the central Chin languages *Mizo* (aka, Lushai) is the most studied and well known among Kuki-Chin languages. In fact, Mizo is one of the five "pillar" languages that Benedict used in reconstructing the Proto-Tibeto-Burman phonological system and many PTB etyma.

A phonological feature that the Central Chin languages innovated as they branched off from PKC involves homorganic assimilation. For instance, as seen in (40), PKC initial cluster *\*kr-* became PCC *\*tr-*, orthographically represented for Laamtuk Thet and H. Lai as "tr-". In Hakha Lai, this consonant "tr-" [t̚-] contains an unaspirated voiceless alveolar stop, as shown by a static palatograms (Maddieson and VanBik 2004).

(40) PKC *\*kr-* > PCC *\*tr-*

PKC	PCC	Central			Northern (T. Kuki)	Maraic (Mara)	Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. <i>*krap</i>	<i>*trap</i>	trap	t̚ap-I, t̚ah-II	trap	k̚ap-I, k̚aa-II	tsa	weep
b. <i>*krum</i>	<i>*trum</i>	trum	t̚um-I, t̚um-II	tr̚um-I, tr̚um-II	k̚um-I, k̚um-II	tsáu	decrease, shrink
c. <i>*kray</i>	<i>*tray</i>		t̚ai			tsí	disperse, scatter
d. <i>*kri?</i>	<i>*tri?</i>	trii-ʔo		tri?			fear, scare
e. <i>*kril</i>	<i>*tril</i>			tr̚il-I, tr̚il?-II			fall (leaves)
f. <i>*k-raŋ</i>	<i>*traŋ</i> ≠ <i>*raŋ</i>	trəŋ		tr̚aŋ; r̚aŋ (Falam)	gáŋ	p-rà	uncle, i.e. husband of father's sister

The innovation of PCC in (40) is interpreted as homorganic assimilation, i.e. the phonological shift from PKC *\*kr-* to PCC *\*tr-* was entirely determined by the second member of the cluster. This phenomenon of homorganic assimilation in central Chin languages was first observed by David Solnit (1979). In looking at PTB medial *\*-r-* in Kuki-Chin languages, Solnit explains convincingly that the medial PTB *\*-r-* disappears in Northern Chin languages while it survives in Central Chin languages, but shifts the initial member of a cluster to a homorganic point of articulation. This process of homorganic

<sup>15</sup> The Mizo data are from Lorrain's *Lushai-English Dictionary* unless specified.

assimilation also took place for PKC *\*pr-* clusters. Two etyma with PKC cluster *\*pr-* have been reconstructed, as illustrated in (41).

(41) PKC *\*pr-* clusters

PKC	Maraic	Northern	S. Plains	Central		Gloss
	Mara	Tedim	Khumi	Mizo	H. Lai	
a. <i>*praŋ</i>	pā-rā	gang <sup>2</sup>	praáng	rǎŋ [F. Lai]	trân	uncle
b. <i>*pran</i>		pan (Paite)		ṭan		begin

Like the shift from PKC *\*kr-* and *\*pr-* to PCC *\*tr-* (cf. 40, 41), PKC initial clusters *\*kl-* and *\*pl-* also became PCC *\*tl-* (42, 43). In Laamtuk Thet, PCC lateral affricate *\*tl-* (< PKC *\*kl-* and *\*pl-*) became a simple alveolar affricate. Note that PKC *\*pl-* cluster is not attested in Laamtuk Thet (cf. 43).

(42) PKC *\*kl-* > PCC *\*tl-* (For several more examples, see also (29) above.)

PKC	PCC	Central			Northern (T. Kuki)	S- Plains (Asho)	Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. <i>*klaaŋ</i>	<i>*tlaaŋ</i>	tsəŋ	tlà-I, tlâak-II	tlâaŋ	hlâaŋ	klauk	hill, mountain
b. <i>*kluu-I</i> <i>*kluuk-II</i>	<i>*tluu-I</i> , <i>*tluuk-II</i>	tsuu	tlù-I, tlûuk-II	tlûu-I, tluuk-II	hlûu-I, hlû?-II	klük	fall down, fall over
c. <i>*klun</i>	<i>*tlun-I</i> , <i>*tlun-II</i>	tsun		tlûŋ-I, tlûn-II	hlûŋ-I, hlûn-I		return, arrive
d. <i>*tloŋ-I</i> , <i>*tloon-II</i>	<i>*tloŋ</i>	tsəŋ		tlôŋ-I, tlõon-II	tawn (Paite)		visit
e. <i>*tloŋ-I</i> , <i>*tlon-II</i>	<i>*tloŋ</i>	tsəŋ		tlôŋ-I, tlõn-II		klóng	graze

(43) PKC \**pl-* > PCC \**tl-* (See also (29).)

PKC	PCC	Central		Northern	Southern (M. Cho)	Plains (Asho)	Gloss
		(Mizo)	(H. Lai)				
a. * <i>plii</i>	* <i>tlii-k</i>		<i>tlii-I,</i> <i>tliik-II</i>		<i>pli</i>		run
b. * <i>pliŋ</i>	* <i>tliŋ-I</i> * <i>tlin-II</i>	<i>tliŋg-I,</i> <i>tlin-II</i>	<i>tliŋ-I,</i> <i>tlin-II</i>			<i>plé</i>	full
c. * <i>plok</i> × * <i>pluk</i>	* <i>tlok</i>	<i>tlok</i> (JFL)	<i>tlok-I,</i> <i>tloʔ-II</i>			<i>plúk</i>	boil (v.i.) (water)

This homorganic assimilation also occurred in some other initial clusters of PCC: PKC initial clusters \**kh-* and \**ph-* became PCC \**thr-* (44, 45), while PKC \**kh-* and (\**ph-*) became PCC \**th-* (46). Note that there is a gap for PKC \**ph-*. The PKC \**ph-* cluster is not attested in Laamtuk Thet (cf. 45); this language also simplifies PKC \**kh-* into *s-*.

(44) PKC \**kh-* > PCC \**thr-*

PKC	PCC	Central			Southern (M. Cho)	Plains (Asho)	Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai) <sup>16</sup>			
a. * <i>khruu</i>	* <i>thruu</i>	<i>thru-raw</i>	<i>thúi-rò</i>	<i>thru-răw</i>		<i>waŋ-</i> <i>k'ó</i>	dove
b. * <i>khruy</i>	* <i>thruy</i>	<i>thruy</i>	<i>thúi</i>	<i>thrî-I,</i> <i>thriit-II</i>	<i>khüi</i>	<i>k'ó-é</i>	sew, stitch
c. * <i>khruy</i>	* <i>thruy</i>	<i>thrii</i>		<i>thrîi</i>	<i>khüi</i>		beads

(45) PKC \**ph-* > PCC \**thr-*

PKC	PCC	Central		Northern (Tedim)	S-Plains (Asho)	Maraic (Mara)	Gloss
		(Mizo)	(H. Lai)				
a. * <i>phrim</i>	* <i>thraa-I,</i> * <i>thrat-II</i>	<i>thim</i>	<i>thrîm</i>	<i>phim</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>a·p'yèm</i>	<i>tsi-phú</i>	needle
b. * <i>phraa</i>		<i>thà</i>	<i>thraa-I,</i> <i>thrat-II</i>	<i>phaa</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>p'oi</i>	<i>phà</i>	be good

<sup>16</sup> H. Lai orthographic “thr” represents an aspirated alveolar stop [tʰ].



(48) PTB \*y- &gt; PKC \*y- &gt; PCC \*z-

PTB (HPTB #)	PKC	PCC	Central		Northern (T. Kuki)	Southern (M. Cho)	Gloss
			(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. *g-yak (46,136)WB: hrak	*yak	*zak	zak	zak	zak zum (Paite)		shy, be ashamed
b. *yəw (45,199)	*yuu	*zuu	zǔu	zûu	zúu	yu	rice beer
c. *m-yuk (357) WB: myok	*yooŋ	*zooŋ	zǎwng	zôoŋ	zóong	yawng	monkey
d. *yuum WB: yum	*yuum	*zuum		zǔum-I, zum?-II		yum	believe

But as seen in (49), there could be some words (e.g. 49a,c) which are attested only in Central Chin languages, yet have cognates beyond the Kuki-Chin family.

(49) PTB \*y- (PKC \*y- ) &gt; PCC \*z-

PTB (HPTB #)	PKC	PCC	Central		Northern (T. Kuki)	Southern (M. Cho)	Gloss
			(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. *gam WB: kâm		*kam	kám	kâm		za	bank, shore
b. *yaap (45, 339) WB: yap	*yaap	*zaap-I, *za?-II	zaap-I, zah-II	zaap-I, za?-II	zâap-I, zàap-II		fan, winnow
c. *yaa OB:rya 'hundred'		*zaa	zà	zǎa-têc			all < (hundred)
d. *s/?-yuk (139, 357)	*s <sup>h</sup> a-yuk	*sa-zuk	sa-zuk	sa-zuk			deer (sambhur)
e. *m-yuŋ (141, 285)	*yuŋ	*zuŋ	zuŋ	zuŋ		a-yün (Asho)	toe, finger

Internally, the Central L.Thet-Lai-Mizo group can be further subdivided into three groups, namely, Laamtuk Thet, Lai and Mizo. According to the traditional account, the Lai people were the ones who stayed at the place called *Lai Lun* before they came up to the Chin Hills (Ral Sai Lo 1998: 137). Linguistically, the Lai group (Hakha, Falam, Bawm) is separated from the Mizo group (Mizo, Hmar) on the basis of mutual intelligibility as well as a phonological split that the Lai group made. While Hakha, Falam, and Bawn are mutually intelligible, Mizo is not intelligible to them. As seen in (50), Both the Mizo and Lai groups (along with northern Chin languages) maintain the PKC rhyme \*-uy . But the Lai group

split the PKC rhyme *\*-uy* into *-uy* and *-ii* (51), i.e. PKC *\*-uy* became *-ii* in Lai after coronal consonants.<sup>17</sup>

(50) PKC / PCC *\*-uy* > Lai *\*-uy*

PKC	PCC	Lai		Mizo	L. Thet	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)				
a. <i>*hmuy</i>	<i>*hmuy</i>	<i>hmuy-I,</i> <i>hmÿy-II</i>	<i>hmúi</i>	<i>hmûi</i>	<i>hmuy</i>	<i>mui</i> (Tedim)	be fragrant
b. <i>*vuy</i>	<i>*vuy</i>	<i>vÿy-I,</i> <i>vÿy-II</i>		<i>vûi</i>		<i>vúuy-I,</i> <i>vùyy-II</i>	bury
c. <i>*vuy</i>	<i>*vuy-I,</i> <i>*vuy?-II</i>	<i>vÿy-I,</i> <i>vuy?-II</i>	<i>vúi</i>	<i>vùi-I,</i> <i>vùih-II</i>			produce fruit
d. <i>*?uy</i>	<i>*?uy</i>	<i>?ÿy</i>		<i>uí</i>	<i>?uy</i>	<i>?ÿy</i>	dog

(51) PKC / PCC *\*-uy* > Lai *\*-ii* / \_\_\_ Coronal Cons.

PKC	PCC	Lai		Mizo	L. Thet	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)				
a. <i>*hruy</i>	<i>*hruy</i>	<i>hrîi</i>	<i>hríi</i>	<i>hrúi</i>	<i>hruy</i>		rope
b. <i>*nuy</i>	<i>*nuy</i>	<i>nii-I,</i> <i>ni?-II</i>		<i>núi</i>	<i>nuy</i>	<i>núuy-I,</i> <i>nùyy-II</i>	laugh
c. <i>*ruy</i>	<i>*ruy</i>	<i>rïi-I,</i> <i>ríit-II</i>	<i>rìi</i>	<i>rúi-I,</i> <i>rùih-II</i>			be drunk
d. <i>*khruy</i>	<i>*thrui</i>	<i>thrîi-I,</i> <i>thriit-II</i>		<i>thrúi</i>		<i>khúuy-I,</i> <i>khùy-II</i>	sew
e. <i>*tuy</i>	<i>*tuy</i>	<i>tîi</i>		<i>túi</i>	<i>tuy</i>	<i>tÿy</i>	water
f. <i>*tuy</i>	<i>*tuy</i>	<i>tîi</i>		<i>túi</i>		<i>tÿy</i>	egg
g. <i>*luy</i>	<i>*luy</i>	<i>ti·lîi</i>		<i>lúi</i>		<i>lùuy</i>	river
h. <i>*puy</i>	<i>*puy</i>	<i>pîi</i> (exception)		<i>púi</i>			comitative marker

Within the Lai group itself, Falam and Bawm are further separated from Hakha on the basis of a shared phonological innovation, i.e., they merged PCC *\*tsh-*, *\*sh-* and *\*s-* to *s-* (52-54).

<sup>17</sup> An exception to this "split rule" is that it also "affects" a highly grammaticalized post verbal particle *pîi* [comitative marker] (cf. (51h)) which contains a non-coronal consonant.

(52) PKC / PCC \*tsh- &gt; Falam and Bawm s-

PKC / PCC	Lai			Mizo <sup>18</sup>	Gloss
	(Hakha)	(Falam)	(Bawm)		
a. *tshaŋ vut	tshaŋ vut	saŋ vut	sang vut		flour, rice flour, ground rice
b. *tshaʔ	tshaʔ	saʔ	sah	chhàh	thick, dense
c. *tshak	tshak	sak	sak	chhàk	upper, higher
d. *tshan	tshǎn	san	san		era, epoch
e. *tshan	tshîh	sàn	san	chhân	reason
f. *tshar	tshâr-I, tshâr-II	sár	sar	chhár	pick up, find
g. *tshim	tshîm-I, tshîm-II	sím	sim		say, tell, report
h. *tshim	tshîm	sim	sim	chhîm	south, i.e., warmer part
i. *tshuu	tshùu	suù	su	chhûu	vulva, vagina
j. *tshaw	tshǎw-I, tshawʔ-II	sow	so	chhò	steep, uphill
k. *tshuŋ	tshûŋ	súŋ	sung	chhúŋ	inside, interior
l. *tshuk	tshuk	suk	suk	chhùk	steep, slope, downhill

(53) PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>- > PCC \*s- > Falam and Bawm s- (See also (3))

PKC	PCC	Lai			Mizo	Gloss
		(Falam)	(Bawm)	(Hakha)		
a. *s <sup>h</sup> aa	*saa	sǎa	sa	saa	sâ	animal, flesh, meat
b. *s <sup>h</sup> uur	*suur	sǔur	sur	sûur-I, sǔur-II	súur	squeeze, pour
c. *s <sup>h</sup> um	*sum	sǔm	sum	sûm	sǔm	mortar
d. *s <sup>h</sup> en	*sen	sen	sen	sên-I, sǎn-II	sen	red

<sup>18</sup> Mizo orthographic “chh” represents an aspirated alveolar affricate [ tsh ] (cf. Chhangte 1993:39).



(54) PKC / PCC \*s- > Falam and Bawm s- (See also (4).)

PKC / PCC	Hakha	Falam		Mizo	Gloss
		(Falam)	(Bawm)		
a. *sam	sâm	sâm	sam	sám	hair (head)
b. *saa-I, *sat-II	sâa-I, sat-II	sâa-I, sât-II	sa-I, sat-II	sá-I, sàt-II	hot
c. *sak	sâa-I, sak-II	sak			build, connect
d. *saat	saat-I, sa?-II	saat-I, sa?-II			cut off, sever
e. *saaw	sâaw-I, sâaw-II	sâaw-I, sâaw-II			long
f. *suk	sûu-I, suk-II			su-I, suk-II	hammer, pound, hit

Note that M. Cho and Daai have also merged PKC \*tsh- and \*s- into s-. (55) and (56) illustrate this merger.

(55) PKC \*s- > M.Cho and Daai s-

PKC	H. Lai	M. Cho	Daai	Gloss
a. *saaw	saaw	so		long
b. *saat	saat-I, sa?	sât		cut off, sever
c. *suk ≈ su:k	suu-I, suk-II	suk	su:k	hammer, pound, hit
d. *so?	so?		so?	dig, probe

(56) PKC \*tsh- > M.Cho and Daai s-

PKC / PCC	Hakha	Falam	M. Cho	Daai	Gloss
a. *tshuŋ	tshûŋ	sũŋ	sung		inside
b. *tsha?	tsha?	sâ?	sah	sa?	thick, dense
c. *tshun	tshún	sùn	sun		stab, prick
d. *tshuu	tshùu	sûu	su		vulva, vagina

In the Mizo group, there are two recognized subgroups: Mizo and Hmar. This subgrouping is taken from Baruah & Bapui (1996) who worked on Hmar. They do not describe any phonological feature(s) that separate Mizo and Hmar.

Laamtuk Thet, previously known as “Thawr”, a derogatory exonym which means ‘dirty’ or ‘sour’ in Lai, is spoken in two villages: Laamtuk and Ruavaan which are about 60 miles south-east of Hakha town. The people of Laamtuk and Ruavaan call themselves ‘Thet’ (Ni Cin 1998). But it is quite clear that Laamtuk Thet belongs to the Central Chin group when it comes to linguistic affinity.

Laamtuk Thet is separated from other Central Chin groups on the basis of its own innovations. As already shown in (42), PCC lateral affricate *\*tl-* (< PKC *\*kl-*) became a simple alveolar affricate *ts-* in L. Thet.

In addition, Laamtuk Thet merged PCC initials *\*s-*, *\*tsh-*, and *\*th-* into *\*th-*, as illustrated in (57, 58, 59).

(57) PCC *\*s-* > Laamtuk Thet *\*th-* (See also (54))

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. <i>*sam</i>	tham	sâm	sám	sám	hair
b. <i>*saan-I,</i> <i>*saan-II</i>	thoŋ	sâaŋ-I, sãaŋ-II	sãaŋ-I, sàaŋ-II		high
c. <i>*saa-I,</i> <i>*sat-II</i>	tho	sâa-I, sat-II	sãa-I, sát-II	sá-I, sàt-II	hot
d. <i>*sum</i>	thum	sûm	sũm	sũm	mortar
e. <i>*saa</i>	tho	sàa	sãa	sâ	animal, meat

(58) PCC *\*tsh-* > Laamtuk Thet *\*th-* (See also (52))

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. <i>*tshaŋ°vut</i>	thaŋ-yut	tshãŋ°vut	saŋ°vut		flour, ground rice
b. <i>*tsha?</i>	tho?	tsha?	sa?	chhàh	thick, dense
c. <i>*tshak</i>	thak	tshak	sak	chhàk	upper, higher
d. <i>*tshan</i>	than	tshãn	san		era, epoch
e. <i>*tshuu</i>	thuu	tshùu	sûu	chhûu	vulva, vagina

(59) PKC / PCC \**th-* > Laamtuk Thet \**th-* (< PTB \**s-*, see (1).)

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. * <i>thak</i>	<i>thak</i>	<i>thak-I,</i> <i>thaʔ-II</i>	<i>thák-I,</i> <i>thàʔ-II</i>	<i>thàk</i>	itch
b. * <i>thay</i>	<i>thay</i>	<i>thây</i>	<i>tháy</i>	<i>thěi</i>	fruit
c. * <i>that</i>	<i>that</i>	<i>that-I, thaʔ-II</i>	<i>thát-I, thàʔ-II</i>	<i>thàt-I, thàh-II</i>	kill
d. <i>thum</i>	<i>ma-thum</i>	<i>pa-thûm</i>	<i>pa-thúm</i>	<i>thúm</i>	three

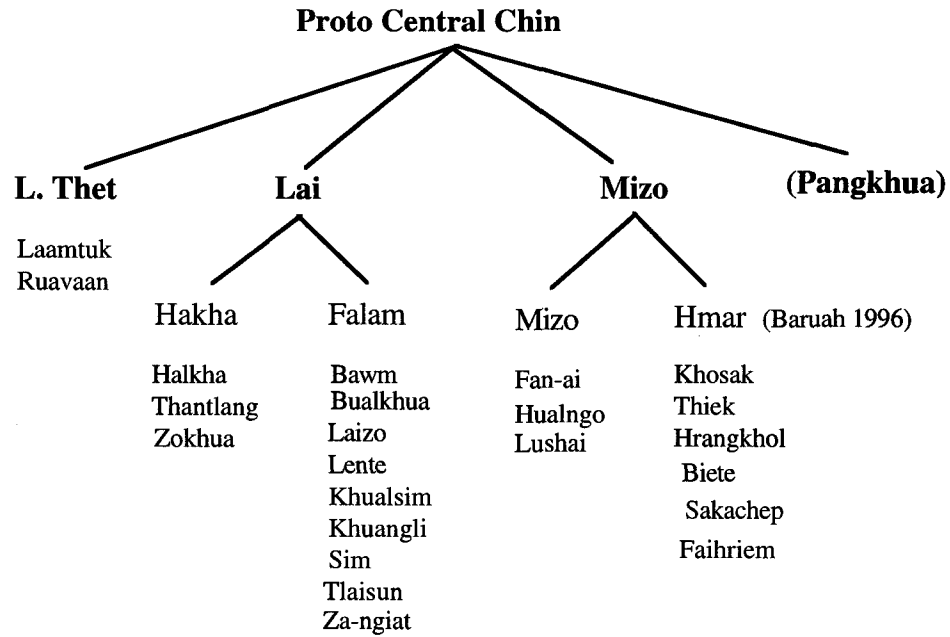
Interestingly, Laamtuk Thet simplified the PCC initial cluster \**thl-* into *s-* (60).

(60) PCC \**thl-* > Laamtuk Thet \**s-* (See also (46))

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. * <i>thlaa</i>	<i>sɔ</i>	<i>thlǎa</i>	<i>thlâa</i>	<i>thlâa</i>	wing
b. * <i>thlum</i>	<i>sum</i>	<i>thlûm-I,</i> <i>thlũm-II</i>	<i>tháy</i>	<i>thlúm</i>	sweet
c. * <i>thlaa-paa</i>	<i>sɔ-pɔ</i>	<i>thlaa-pǎa</i>	<i>thlâa</i>	<i>thla</i>	moon

It seems possible that the sound changes involved in (57) and (60) may be interpreted as a drag-chain, i.e., a sound change of fortition took place as PCC initial \**s-* became Laamtuk Thet *th-* (cf. 57). Then, the vacant slot was taken by PCC \**thl-* (cf. 60).

Based on the phonological innovations of the Central L.Thet-Lai-Mizo group, a schema may be drawn as in Figure (10).



**FIGURE 10. Ken VanBik's schema for the Central Chin group**

In Figure (10), Pangkua is included in parentheses (See the discussion in 66-67.) Also, data for some of the languages (e.g. Bualkhua, Sim, Za-ngiat, etc.) are very scanty (only a few forms are to be found in Luce 1985 and PRPC 2001). But my interview with Dr. Za Hleih Thang (2003), an elected member of parliament (Falam township) exiled now in the USA, confirmed the mutual intelligibility of these languages.

### 2.2.3. Maraic Group<sup>19</sup>

In some previous studies on Kuki-Chin languages such as Lehman (1975), Mara is grouped together with the Central Chin languages. Geographically, the Maraic group live between the central group and the southern group. Speakers of Maraic languages normally speak one Central language as a second language.

Based on data recorded during G. H. Luce's tour of the Chin Hills (1985), it is possible to determine that Maraic constitutes a separate subgroup within Kuki-Chin. Senthang data (which is provisionally listed under Maraic group) are from my brief fieldwork with Mr. Van Ling of Surkhua village in 2001 in Frederick, MD.

First of all, PKC final stops ( *\*-p, \*-t, \*-k* ) became Maraic glottal stop ( *\*-ʔ* ), and PKC glottal stop ( *\*-ʔ* ) became Maraic zero ( *-∅* ), as shown in (61).

- (61) PKC final oral stops ( *\*-p, \*-t, \*-k* ) > Maraic glottal stop ( *\*-ʔ* )  
 PKC final glottal stop ( *\*-ʔ* ) > Maraic zero ( *-∅* )

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *krap	*tsaʔ	tsa <sup>5</sup>	raʔ <sup>1</sup>		trap-I, traʔ-II	kàp-I, kâa-II	cry, weep
b. *hnap	*hnaʔ	hna <sup>5</sup>	naʔ <sup>1</sup>		hnap	nàp	snot
c. *kut ɹ *khut	*kuʔ	ku <sup>5</sup>	kwiʔ <sup>1</sup>	kɹʔ	kut	khùt	hand
d. *khat	*(θa-) khaʔ	fa-kʼ <sup>5</sup>	θã-kʼ <sup>1</sup> <sup>5</sup>	ma-khayʔ	pa-khat	khàt	one
e. *wak	*voʔ	vu <sup>5</sup>	voʔ <sup>1</sup>		vok	vòʔ	pig
f. *ruk ɹ *rup	*(θa-tsa) ruʔ	fa <sup>1</sup> -tsa <sup>5</sup> -ru <sup>5</sup>	θã <sup>5</sup> -ta- ruʔ <sup>5</sup>	ma-yoʔ	pa-ruk	gùup	six
g. *tshaʔ	*a-tsha	a <sup>1</sup> -tsʼ <sup>5</sup>	a-tsʼ <sup>1</sup>		tshaʔ	sàa-I, sàa-II	thick
h. *ruʔ	*ru	ru <sup>5</sup>	ru <sup>1</sup>	ɣu	ruʔ	gùu	bone

Second, Maraic has lost PKC final liquids ( *\*-r, \*-l* ), as shown in (62).

<sup>19</sup> The term Maraic was coined by Jim Matisoff (2002), LTBA 25.1.i.

(62) PKC ( \*-r, \*-l ) > Maraic zero ( -∅ )

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *hnaar	*hna	hnΛ <sup>5</sup>	nã <sup>4</sup>	hna	hnăar	náʔ	nose
b. *ʔaar	*ʔɔ	ɔ <sup>6</sup>	ɔ <sup>6</sup>		ʔaar	ʔáʔ	fowl
c. *thar	*ʔa-thɔ	a <sup>1</sup> -tʰɪ <sup>6</sup>	a-tʰɔ <sup>4</sup>		thâr-I, thâr-II	thâʔ-I, thâʔ-II	new
d. *kal	*pə-kɛ	pə <sup>5</sup> -kɛ <sup>1</sup>	kĩ <sup>5</sup>		kăl	kâl	kidney
e. *til	*ti	tɪ <sup>6</sup>	tjuɪ <sup>4</sup>	tɪ	tîl		testicle

When it comes to nasal finals, Mara lost all of them, Zotung maintained nasalized vowels, and Senthang retained all the PKC nasal finals, as illustrated in (63).

(63) PKC ( \*-m, \*-n \*-ŋ ) > Maraic ( \*-m, \*-n \*-ŋ )

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *sam	*sam	s'a <sup>1</sup>	s'ã <sup>5</sup>	sam	sâm	sâm	hair (head)
b. *ram	*rɔm	rɔ <sup>6</sup>	rɔ <sup>4</sup>	ɣɔm	râm	gám	jungle, country
c. *thin	*thin	pə-tʰi <sup>5</sup>	tʰi <sup>4</sup>	thɪn	thĩn	thìn	liver
d. *baan	*bɔn	bɔ <sup>6</sup>	kwiʔ <sup>1</sup> bɔ <sup>4</sup>	bɔn	bâan		arms
e. *luŋ	*luŋ	pə <sup>5</sup> -ləu <sup>6</sup>	lũ <sup>4</sup>	luŋ	lũŋ	lúŋ	heart
f. *thiŋ	*thiŋ	t'e <sup>1</sup>	tʰi <sup>5</sup>	thiŋ	thĩŋ	thîŋ	tree

Other phonological innovations of Maraic include a merger of PKC initial \*kr- and \*ts- into Maraic \*ts- (64, 65). Note that the PKC initial cluster \*kr- became PCC \*tr- (40) whereas PKC \*ts- remains PCC \*ts- (6).

(64) PKC \*kr- &gt; Maraic \*ts-

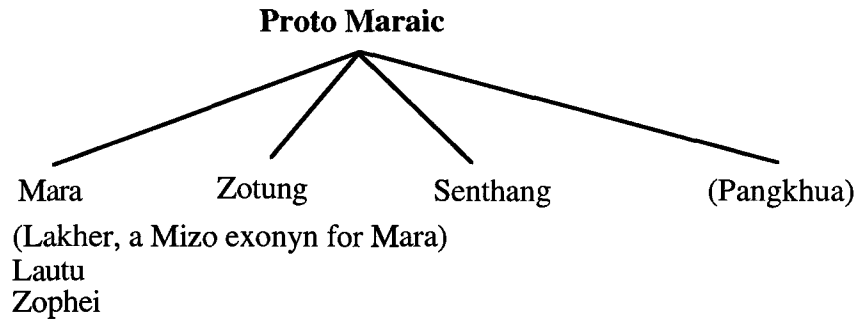
PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (Tedim)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *krap	*tsaʔ	tsaʔ			trap-I, traʔ-II	kap <sup>3</sup>	cry
b. *kray	*tsay	tsay			trây-I, träy-II	kei <sup>3</sup>	bite, chew
c. *krum	*tsau	tsau			trûm-I, trûm-II	kum <sup>1</sup>	shrink, decrease
d. *kriʔ	*tsi	tsi			triʔ	kî-tâhî (Sizang)	fear
e. *krook	*tsu	tsu			trook		buttock
f. *kraam	*tsa-khuu	tsa-khuu			träam		famine

(65) PKC \*ts- &gt; Maraic \*ts- (See also (6).)

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *tsiŋ-I, *tsiin-II	*tsau	tsau			tsîŋ-I, tsîin-II	tsîiŋ-I, tsîiin-II	barren, sterile
b. *tsuŋ	*tsau	tsau			tsùŋ	tsûŋ	on top of, upper
c. *tsooŋ	*tsuu	tsuu			tsôoŋ-I, tsôon-II		imitate, learn
d. *tsik	*tsay	tsay			tsik-I, tsiʔ-II		amputate, cut across
e. *tsaa	*tsa	tsa			tsa		for, in place of
f. *tsil	*pa-tsi	pa-tsi			tsîl	tsîl	spittle, saliva
g. *tsuap	*pa-tsu	pa-tsu			tsuap	tsûop	lung

Internally, the Maraic group is subdivided into three smaller groups: Mara, Zotung, and Senthang: Mara lost PKC final stops; Zotung and Senthang merged PKC final stops into glottal stop, and lost PKC glottal stop (cf. 63). In addition, Mara lost PKC final nasals, Zotung retained them as nasalized vowels, and Senthang retains PKC nasal finals.

My subgrouping of Maraic is also confirmed by Pu (Mr.) Lian Uk who speaks Zophei natively, and many other Chin languages. Pu Lian Uk had worked in Matupi, Mindat, and Paletwa of Southern Chin State. Figure (11) illustrates a schema for the Maraic group.



**FIGURE 11. Ken VanBik's schema for the Maraic group**

Table (3) below includes village names of the Maraic subgroup (PC: Pu Lian Uk, 2003).

MARA			ZOTUNG	SENTHANG
MARA	LAUTU	ZOPHEI		
Dar ling	Fa te	Ai bur	Ai ka	Bual fiang
Hlum mang	Fan tthen	Cong thia	Cal thawng	Buan lung
Lai len pi	Hna ring	Hlam phai	Hrin thang	Bung tuah
Lung cawi pi	Hriang pi	Hmawng tlang	Hung le	Bung zung
Lung cawi te	Khua hrang	Hri phi	Lo taw	Chawn cum
Nga phai pi	Lei kang	Khua bung	Lung ngo	Cin tlang
Nga phai te	Lei pi	Lawng tlang	Lung thlia lia	Dong va
Pin tia	Sa te	Lei tak	Na bung	Dum va
Sa bawng pi	Sen tung	Nga lang	Re zua	Hau sen
Sa bawng te	Sur Ngen	Phai khua	Rua va	Kei zuan
Ti chung lai len	Thang aw	Tluang ram	Sia tlai	Khua pi
Ti si	Ti sen	Vuang tu	Siang ngo	Lang pho
Tin nam	Zua mang	Za Bung	Sum sen	Lei um
		Ze phai	Ting si	Li chia
		Ze pi		Lung hau
				Lung rang
				Lung tar
				Phai pha
				Phai zawng
				Sak ta
				Sum si
				Sur khua
				Za thal

**TABLE 3: Village names of the Maraic group**



There are some KC languages which seems to resist any classification. One of them is Pangkhua (Löffler 1985).

On the one hand, Pangkhua is similar to Mara in that PKC initial cluster *\*kr-* and PKC affricate *\*ts-* are merged into Pangkhua *ts-* (66, cf. 64,65)

(66) PKC *\*kr* > Pangkhua / Mara *\*ts-* (a,b)

PKC *\*ts* > Pangkhua / Mara *\*ts-* (c,d)

PKC	Pangkhua	Mara	Central (H.Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
a. <i>*krap</i>	tsap		trap-I, traʔ-II		cry
b. <i>*kriʔ</i>	tsii		triʔ	kī·tāhī (Sizang)	fear
c. <i>*tsil</i>	ma-tsíl	pa-tsi	tsíl	tsíl	spittle, saliva
d. <i>*tsuap</i>	ma-tsùap	pa-tsu	tsuap	tsûop	lung

The prefixes of Pangkhua are somewhat similar to those of Mara. (67) illustrates a labial prefixal correspondence among Pangkhua, Mara and Daai.

(67) Prefixes of Pangkhua

Pangkhua	Mara	Daai
ma-	pa-	ma-
	ʔa-	
ra-		

On the other hand, Pangkhua retains all the finals (including final liquids) which is a characteristic of Central Chin languages. However, the data is not sufficient to determine whether Pangkhua is a Central Chin language. Perhaps Pangkhua is a Central Chin language highly influenced by Mara.

Therefore, Pangkhua is included in parentheses under both the Central Chin and the Maraic groups.

### CHAPTER 3

#### THE PKC SYLLABLE CANON

I conceive of the PKC syllable as having the canonical structure of  $(C_p) CVV$  or  $(C_p) C_i V (V) C_f$  ( $C_p$  = Prefix;  $C_i$  = Initial Consonant;  $C_f$  = Final Consonant). Medial rhotics and laterals are considered part of the initial root-clusters. Short and long vowel contrasts exist only in closed syllables. Open syllables are considered to have long vowels. There are no glides or semivowels following the initial consonants, as the first members of the diphthongs /ia/ and /ua/ are treated as vowels, not as semivocalic onsets of rising diphthongs. On the contrary, final semivowels are treated as consonants, not as the second member of falling diphthongs. There is no contrast between zero-initial \*Ø- and glottal-initial \*ʔ-. Reconstructing with \*ʔ- is more economical, since  $C_i$  is then an obligatory element of the syllable canon.

The canonical structure of the PKC syllable is illustrated for open syllables in Figure (12a) and in Figure (12b) for closed syllables.

- a. Open Syllables
- (T)  
( $C_p$ )  $C_i$  VV
- b. Closed Syllables
- (T)  
( $C_p$ )  $C_i$  V(V) ( $C_f$ )

FIGURE 12. The PKC syllable canon

Note that the PKC tone (T) is put in parentheses, i.e. it is still too early to reconstruct PKC tones at this moment. There are many languages for which we have no information about their tones (e.g. Southern-Plains languages). Thus PKC tones will be reconstructed provisionally based on the tonal data available to date in languages such as Mizo, Hakha Lai, Falam Lai, Tedim, Thado, Mara, and Khumi. PKC tones are reconstructed in accordance with syllable types: smooth syllables which include CVV, CVR, CVVR (R = Sonorants); checked syllables with short vowels, i.e. CVS (S = Stopped/checked final); and checked syllables with long vowels, i.e. CVVS. An etymon is reconstructed for the PKC level only when it is attested in languages from at least two of the three subgroups (Peripheral, Central, and Maraic).

**CHAPTER 4**  
**THE PKC INITIAL CONSONANTS**

The phonological inventory of the PKC initial consonants is shown in Table (3).

	bilab.	lab.dent.	dent.	palatal	velar	glottal
stop (vl.)	p		t		k	ʔ
stop (asp.)	ph		th		kh	
implosive stop (vd.)	ɓ		ɗ			
affricate (vl.)			ts			
affricate (asp.)			tsh			
fricative (vl.)		θ	s			h
fricative (asp.)			sh			
nasal (vd.)	m		n		ŋ	
nasal (vl.)	hm		hn		hŋ	
lateral (vd)			l			
lateral (vl)			hl			
rhotic (vd)			r			
rhotic (vl)			hr			
glides	w			y		
unasp. lat. clusters	pl				kl	
asp. lat. clusters	phl				kh	
unasp. rhot. clusters	pr				kr	
asp. rhot. clusters	phr				khr	

**TABLE 4: KVB's Inventory of PKC Initial Consonants**

Khoi Lam Thang's consonant inventory for Proto-Chin (PRPC 2001: 89, Table 100) has some similarities as well as certain significant differences from that in Table (4) above. First, Khoi reconstructed a Proto-Chin velar voiced stop \*g-, which I refuted in section 4.1. Second, I reconstruct PKC voiced stops as implosive, whereas Khoi considered them to be simple voiced stops. Third, Khoi did not reconstruct PKC initials \*θ-, \*s<sup>h</sup>-, \*w-, and he reconstructed Proto-Chin \*z- for my PKC \*y-. Finally, Khoi reconstructed only Proto-Chin initial clusters \*kr- and \*khr- (PRPC 2001:71-73), but not the other clusters as included in Table (4) above.

Interestingly, Khoi has two Proto-Chin consonant inventories, namely, “Non-symmetrical consonant inventory of Proto-Chin” (Table 95: p.85) and “Revised Proto-Chin consonant inventory” (Table 100: p. 89). Some Proto-Chin phonemes such as \*v-, /f/ from Table (95) are not included again in Table 100. A rough correspondence between Khoi’s Proto-Chin initial consonants and KVB’s PKC system are presented in Table (5). Detailed analyses of differences are discussed in the sections for each individual phoneme.

	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KLT	KVB
	Labial	Labial	Labio-Dental	Coro-nal	Dental	Palatal	Dorsal	Velar	Glottal	Glottal
stop (vl.)	p	p		t	t		k	k	ʔ	ʔ
stop (asp.)	p <sup>h</sup>	ph		t <sup>h</sup>	th		k <sup>h</sup>	kh		
stop (vd./implosive)	b	ɸ		d	ɖ		g (KVB r )			
affric. (vl.)				ts	ts					
affric. (asp.)				tʃ <sup>h</sup>	tʃh					
fric. (vl.)			θ (KLT /f/ )	s	s				h	h
fric. (asp.)	/f/ (KVB θ )				s <sup>h</sup>					
fric. (vd.)	v (KVB w )			z (KVB y )						

**TABLE 5: Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang’s Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik’s PKC Initial Consonants (Continued on next page)**

Continued from TABLE 5 above:

	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KLT	KVB
	Labial	Labial	Labio-Dental	Coro-nal	Dental	Palatal	Dorsal	Velar	Glottal	Glottal
nasal (vd.)	m	m		n	n		ŋ	ŋ		
nasal (vl.)	m̥	hm		ɲ	hn		ŋ	hŋ		
lateral (vd.)				l	l					
lateral (vl.)				l̥	hl					
rhotic (vd.)				r	r					
rhotic (vl.)				r̥	hr					
glides		w				y (KLT z)				
clusters		pl					kr	kl		
		phl					khr	khl		
		pr					kr	kr		
		phr					khr	khr		

**TABLE 5: Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang's Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik's PKC Initial Consonants**

The convention for degree of certainty of etymologies are as follows:

1. "A is cognate to B" when there is certain perfect correspondence;
2. "A ≍ B" when word-family relationship is certain;
3. "A ≎ B" when the relationship is possible, but not certain;
4. "A \* B" when there is no etymological relationship, despite surface similarity.

#### 4.1. The PKC Initial Stops

PKC initial stops are reconstructed with a three-way contrast in manner of articulation (\*voiced implosive, \*voiceless, and \*aspirated) for labials and coronals, but a two-way contrast for velars (\*voiceless and \*aspirated). There had been some attempt to explain the absence of /g/ so that PKC could have a symmetrical system of initial stops: p, ph, b ; t, th, d; and k, kh, g (cf. Ono 1965). Following Ono, Khoi Lam Thang (2001) even went to the extent of claiming that Central-Chin initial \*v- corresponds to Northern-Chin initial \*g. For this claim, Khoi gives two examples: Tedim [vui] ~ [gui] ‘carry a corpse to the grave, bury’ ; Tedim [guai] ~ [vuai] ‘wither or shrivel’ , Mizo [vuai] ‘wither’. Khoi’s main argument is based on Laamtuk Thet’s (“Thawr”<sup>20</sup>) velar voiced fricative γ- which corresponds to \*v- in all other Chin languages (PRPC 1991: Table (96), p.86). Khoi’s analysis is as follows (1991:86):

*it can be conjectured that a Proto Chin \*g merged with a voiceless (sic: voiced, typo ?) labial fricative \*v (which is itself in free variation with [w]). This was most likely a two-stage process. The first step was spirantization, the voiced dorsal stop \*g becoming a voiced dorsal fricative /ɣ/. The voiced dorsal fricative then became a voiced labiovelar approximant /w/, in free variation with the voiced labiodental fricative /v/.*

First, it is difficult to understand why Khoi assumes that the Proto-Chin “labial fricative” \*v is in free variation with [w]. No known Chin language has that kind of free variation. Unfortunately, Khoi’s data for Asho (PRPC 1991:161-164) did not include examples of the initial labiovelar glide w-. Data from Houghton (1892) shows that the Asho initial labiovelar glide w- (< PKC \*w- ) corresponds to the labiodental fricative v- in all the Chin languages that Khoi cited. Therefore it is more likely that PKC initial \*w- (voiced labiovelar glide, attested in Asho) became γ- (voiced velar fricative) in Laamtuk Thet whereas it became \*v- (voiced labiodental fricative) elsewhere in Kuki-Chin (e.g. Tedim, Mizo, Lai, etc). Comparison with cognates from outside Kuki-Chin languages, i.e. PTB reconstructed etyma, suggests that the PKC initial reflex for the data set was more likely a voiced labiovelar glide \*w- than anything else, such as \*g- or \*v- , as shown in (68):

---

<sup>20</sup> The derogatory exonym “Thawr” is mentioned here just for reference. Otherwise, its use is avoided as much as possible.

(68) PTB \*w- > PKC \*w- > Laamtuk Thet γ-  
> Tedim, Lai, etc. ν-

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Asho	L. Thet	Tedim	Mizo	Kaang	Gloss
a. *p <sup>w</sup> ak [62]	*wok	wǒ	yok	vo:k	vok	vom	pig
b. *wam [139]	*wom	wǒ-pá	yom	vom	vom	vok	bear, boar
c. <sup>21</sup>	*waak	wauk	yok	va:k	vak		crawl

In addition, as clearly demonstrated in (22), initial *g-* in Northern (and Southern-Plains) languages is cognate to Central Chin *r-*. In fact, Khoi's data itself showed that most of the Northern Chin words with initial *g-* correspond to Central Chin initial *r-* (PRPC 2001: Appendix E no.1, 48, 102, 144, 159, 233, 329, etc).

Linguists should not be bothered when a proto-language does not have a perfectly symmetrical system, as in PKC initial stops. As Matisoff (1972) suggests, a proto-language does not need to have a perfectly symmetrical system while the daughter languages have all the asymmetries.

As a matter of fact, absence of /*g*/ is not uncommon in the world's languages. Maddieson (2003) observes that out of 565 languages examined in the *World Atlas of Linguistic Typology*, there are 34 cases of 'missing /*g*/', and he points out that it is possible to give "an explanation based on universal phonetic principles for 'missing /*g*/' which occurs in Africa, Asia, and the Pacific islands and most strikingly on both the eastern and western sides of the Americas, areas that are quite distinct in their phonological typology."

As shown by Ohala and Riordan (1979), space between the glottis and oral closure in the production of /*g*/ is much smaller than for /*b*/ or /*d*/. As a result, voicing does not last very long during the closure of /*g*/ due to the lack of sufficient glottal pressure difference. This could lead to confusion of /*g*/ with /*k*/, and over time to loss of the distinction between the two sounds. Alternatively, as Maddieson (2003) suggests, if the plosive is pronounced with less than a complete closure (as often occurs in more relaxed speech) and consequently voicing is able to continue through its duration, the pronunciation norm may shift away from the plosive realization. Either path may provide a route by which /*g*/ is eliminated from the consonant set.

<sup>21</sup> This root has so far not been attested outside of Kuki-Chin.

It appears that PTB initial *\*g-* had been eliminated at the PKC stage, since modern Northern and Southern Chin languages attest only a secondary /g-/ which came from PKC *\*r-* (< PTB *\*r-*). Note that *\*/g-/* is reconstructed for PTB (Matisoff 2003).

Also, if the PKC voiced series was really imploded (as evidence from Southern Chin suggests), that's a good reason for not having *ǵ*. Lack of *ǵ* in implosive series is a Southeast Asian areal feature found also in Vietnamese, Tai, and Karenic.



#### 4.1.1. PKC Initial Voiced Implosive Stops

According to Hartmann-So (PC: 2002), Daai and M. Cho have bilabial and alveolar voiced imploded stops which are orthographically written as *b* and *d*. These implosives are recognized by Nolan (2001) for Mindat Cho, but Jordan (1969) failed to record such implosives.

According to Ohala (1983:198), “one of the sources of voiced implosives may be former voiced geminates. This is the case, for example, with the implosives of Sindhi, an Indo-Aryan language”, as illustrated in Table (6) (cf. Table 9-6 in Ohala 1983).

Prakrit	Sindhi	Gloss
a. pabba	> paḃuṅi	lotus plant fruit
b. gaddaha	> gaḃahu	donkey
c. -(g) gamthi	> gaṅḃhi	knot
e. b <sup>h</sup> agga	> b <sup>h</sup> a:ḡu	fate

Table 6. Origin of Sindhi Implosives from Prakrit Voiced Geminate Stops

In the case of voiced implosive stops in Mindat Cho and Daai, it is not possible to reconstruct the scenario reported in Ohala (1983). Based on the voiced implosive stops of Mindat Cho and Daai, the PKC voiced stop series is reconstructed as implosive. The reasoning behind this reconstruction is that those implosive stops are still maintained in Mindat Cho and Daai, even though they have been simplified into simple voiced stops elsewhere (e.g. Mizo, Lai, Tedim, Mara).

## 4.1.1.1. 6

As mentioned just above, the PKC bilabial implosive voiced stop \*ɓ- is maintained only in Mindat Cho and Daai. In other KC languages (e.g. Mizo, Tedim, Lai, etc.) they became simple voiced stops. From time to time, initial consonants with labio-dental voiced fricative \*v- (e.g. ELEPHANT) and voiceless bilabial stop \*p- (e.g. WALL) are among the cognates exemplifying PKC \*ɓ-. PKC etyma in such cases are reconstructed with both initial consonants (i.e. consonantal variation) since these consonants are contrastive in each individual language. Table (7) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC \*ɓ- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin \*b-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*ɓ-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b- [ɓ-]	ɓ-	b-	b-

TABLE 7: PKC \*ɓ- in Kuki-Chin languages.

## [1] ARM PKC \*ɓaan

Mara *bá* ‘arm’; H. Lai *bâan* ‘arm’; F. Lai *băan* ‘arm’; Mizo *báan* ‘the arm’; Tedim *ba:n<sup>2</sup>* ‘arm’; Thado Kuki *báan* ‘arm (upper and lower)’; Paite *baan* ‘fore-arm’; Sizang *bān* ‘arm’; M. Cho *ban* ‘arm’; Asho *bawn* ‘the arm’; Khumi *kíw-báang* ‘arm (especially the upper part)’.

[2] ATTACH / ADHERE<sub>1</sub> / APPEND PKC \*ɓeel-I, \*ɓel?-II

Mara *bái* ‘adhere, adhesive’; H. Lai *bel?-INV* ‘attach, add’; F. Lai *bèl?-INV* ‘add, attach’; Mizo *bèel-I, bèlh-II* ‘to join, or attach oneself to’; Tedim *bel?<sup>3</sup>* ‘join with glue’; Thado-Kuki *bè?-I, bèe-II* ‘to attach’; Paite *belh* ‘to attach, to append’.

## [3] BANANA PKC \*ɓan-hlaa

Mara *bā hlá* ‘banana, plantain’; H. Lai *băn-hlâa* ‘banana, plantain’; Mizo *bâl-hlă* ≠ *bân-hlă* ‘banana’; Tedim *bân-lăa* ‘banana’; Sizang *ban lā* ‘banana’; Khumi *sbaang* ‘jungle banana species’.

/The lateral final in the Mizo variant *bâl-hlă* is the result of anticipatory assimilation. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 57) \**ban.la:./*

- [4] BANYAN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʃoŋ ʃ \*ʃuŋ  
 Mara ʔà *bô<sup>1</sup>* kó ‘banyan tree’; H. Lai *bûŋ kuuŋ* ‘banyan tree’ (“banyan stalk”); F. Lai *bûŋ* ‘banyan tree’; Mizo *búŋ* ‘Indian fig tree akin to banyan’; Paite *bung sing* ‘banyan’ (“banyan tree”); Khumi *beewng* ‘banion tree species’.
- [5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʃuuk ʃ \*ʃook  
 H. Lai *buuk ʃ book* ‘booth, barn, hut, fieldhut’; F. Lai *bûuk* ‘booth, barn’; Mizo *búuk ʃ bóok* ‘booth, hut, temporary house’; Tedim *bu:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘hut’; Thado-Kuki *bù?* ‘hut’; Paite *buk* ‘barn’; Sizang *būk* ‘hut’; Khumi *büw* ‘swidden hut’.  
 /ʔʃʃ/ Mara *beo-rei* ‘booth, hut’./
- [6] BAT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʃaak  
 Mara *bā lā pā* ‘a bat’; Mizo *băak* ‘bat’; Tedim *ba:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘bat (animal)’; Thado-Kuki *bâ?* ‘bat’; Paite *baak* ‘bat’; Sizang *bāk* ‘bat’.
- [7] BEAN / PEA PKC \*ʃee  
 Mara ʔā-*bí* ‘beans’; H. Lai *bèe* ‘bean, pea’; F. Lai *bêe* ‘beans’; Mizo *bê* ‘beans, generic names for all kind of beans’; Tedim *be:<sup>1</sup>* ‘bean’; Thado Kuki *bêe* ‘bean, pea’; Paite *be* ‘bean’; Sizang *be* ‘bean’; M. Cho *be ʃ bei* ‘beans’; Khumi *kháwybiee* ‘bean species (short and fat)’.
- [8] BLUNT PKC \*ʃil  
 Mara *bí* ‘to be blunt as a knife’; H. Lai *bil?-INV* ‘blunt, not sharp’; Mizo *bíl* ‘blunt (as knife)’.
- [9] BOIL (v.) PKC \*ʃut-I, \*ʃu?-II  
 Mara *bū* ‘to boil’; H. Lai *but-I, bu?-II* ‘to boil, to heat (in water)’; F. Lai *bùt-I, bû?-II* ‘boil’; M. Cho *but-I, buh-II* ‘to boil’; Khumi *bue* ‘boil (v.t.)’.  
 /Cf. Lahu *bê?* ‘boil’ < PTB \**prut* [HPTB, p. 364]./
- [10] BRINJAL / EGGPLANT PKC \*ʃok-ʃoon ʃ \*ʃuk-ʃun  
 H. Lai *bok-bôon* ‘brinjal, eggplant’; F. Lai *bòk-bòon* ‘brinjal, eggplant’; Tedim *bòk bô:n* ‘eggplant’; Sizang *bok-bawn* ‘brinjal’; M. Cho *buk-bun* ‘brinjal’.  
 /ʔʃʃ/ Mara *bà-bú* ‘brinjal, eggplant’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 27-131 no. 062) \**bok.bo:n* ‘eggplant’./

- [11] BUMP / SWELL<sub>1</sub> PKC \**ɬaw*  
 Mara *byù* ‘to swell, to come into a bump’; H. Lai *bàw* ‘bump, swell’; Thado Kuki *bòo-I, bô?-II* ‘swell’; Khumi *baw* ‘to swell up’.  
 /Cf. WB *phu* ‘bump, lump, knob’./
- [12] BUNCH (flower) PKC \**ɬor*  
 H. Lai *pâr bôr* (< *pâr bôr*) ‘a bunch of flowers’; F. Lai *bǒr* ‘a bunch or cluster (of flowers)’; Mizo *báwr* ‘a bunch or cluster’; Paite *paak bawk* ‘nosegay’; Thado Kuki *bô?* ‘bunch of flower’.  
 /*ɬ?* Mara *bu* ‘bunch’./
- [13] BUSY / BUSTLE / CONFUSED / DISTURB<sub>1</sub> PKC \**ɬuay*  
 H. Lai *bùay-I, bǔay-II* ‘be busy, be disordered’; F. Lai *búay-I, bùay-II* ‘be busy, be disordered’; Mizo *bǔai* ‘to be busy, to bustle’; Tedim *buai*<sup>1</sup> ‘confused’; Thado Kuki *su- bùoy-INV* ‘disturb’; Paite *buai* ‘to bustle’.  
 /*ɬ?* Mara *á-búa* ‘be disordered’./
- [14] CHEAT<sub>1</sub> / LIE<sub>1</sub> / BEWITCH PKC \**ɬum*  
 F. Lai *búm-INV* ‘cheat, lie’; Mizo *bùm* ‘deceive, cheat, swindle’; Tedim *bum*<sup>2</sup> ‘perform voodoo’; Sizang Sizang *bum hī* ‘bewitch’.  
 /*ɬ?* Mara *hāu-bī* ‘lie’./
- [15] CHEEK<sub>1</sub> PKC \**ɬian*  
 Mara *bài* ‘cheek’; H. Lai *bīan* ‘cheek’; F. Lai *bǎan* ‘cheek’; Mizo *bíang* ‘cheek, the side post of a door’; Tedim *biang*<sup>2</sup> ‘cheek’; Thado Kuki *bíeng* ‘cheek’; Paite *biang* ‘cheek’; M. Cho *m-being* ‘cheek’; Khumi *tangbéeng* ‘cheek’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 128) \**bian* ‘cheek’./
- [16] CHEEK<sub>2</sub> PKC \**ɬeel*  
 Mara *bì* ‘cheek’; H. Lai *bêel* ‘cheek’; M. Cho *m-bei* ‘cheek’.
- [17] CHIEF<sub>1</sub> / MASTER PKC \**ɬooy*  
 Mara *béi* ‘chief, master’; H. Lai *bòoy* ‘chief, lord’; F. Lai *bôoy* ‘chief, lord’; M. Cho *bawi* ‘master’; Asho *ab’oi* ‘a chief’.  
 /Khumi *boo* ‘master, boss’ is a loan from Marma *boo* (PC: Lelung 2006)./

- [18] CHIN PKC \*ka- ɤ \*kha-bee  
 H. Lai *khàa* ~ *kha-bèe* ‘chin’; F. Lai *khâa* ~ *kha-bêe* ‘chin’; Paite *kha be* ‘chin’; Khumi *tiet’buee* ‘chin’.  
 /\*ka- ɤ \*kha- < CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC \*kaa ɤ \*khaa. Only the second constituent survives in Khumi (perhaps as a bound nominal)./
- [19] CIRCULAR / ROUND<sub>1</sub> PNC \*beem  
 Tedim *be:m<sup>l</sup>* ‘circular’; Thado Kuki *bêem-INV* ‘round, circle’; Sizang *beam hī* ‘be round’.
- [20] COMPRESS / PRESS DOWN / CROWD PCC \*beŋ  
 H. Lai *bèŋ-I, bĕn-II* ‘compress (as cloth in a box), press down, crowd’; Mizo *bêŋ* ‘to compress, to press in or down, to crowd together’.
- [21] CONTAINER / BOX<sub>1</sub> / BASKET PKC \*boom  
 Mara *bỳ* ‘container, box, basket’; H. Lai *bôm* ‘container, box, basket’; F. Lai *bõom* ‘container, basket’; Mizo *báwm* ‘box, case, basket, coop’; Tedim *bo:m<sup>l</sup>* ‘small basket’; Paite *nau bawm* ‘uterus’ (“child container”); Sizang *me bawm* ‘match’ (“fire box”); Khumi *boeyng* ‘tight, closely woven (mat, basket)’.  
 /?ɤ? Thado Kuki *bôm* ‘net, trap’./
- DEBT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*lay-ɣaa  
 /See [1008]; also, OWE / BORROW<sub>1</sub> : PKC \*ɣaa-I, \*ɣat ɤ \*ɣaak-II)/
- [22] EAR<sub>1</sub> PNC \*bil  
 Tedim *bil<sup>l</sup>* ‘ear’; Thado Kuki *bīl* ‘ear lobe, visible part of external ear’; Sizang *bīl* ‘ear’.
- [23] ELEPHANT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*buy ɤ \*wuy  
 H. Lai *vũy* ‘elephant’; F. Lai *vũy* ‘elephant’; M. Cho *m-bui ɤ m-vui* ‘elephant’.
- [24] EQUAL / RESEMBLE<sub>1</sub> / SIMILAR PKC \*ɣaŋ-I, \*ɣaŋ?-II  
 H. Lai *băŋ-I, baŋ?-II* ‘be equal, similar’; F. Lai *bàŋ-I, bāŋ-II* ‘be equal, similar’; Tedim *bang<sup>3</sup> > bat<sup>3</sup>* ‘like something, resemble’; Thado Kuki *ki-bàŋ-I, ki-bà?-II* ‘equal in size, quality’; Paite *ki-bang* ‘analogous, equal’; Sizang *akī bang* ‘like’.

- [25] EXERT<sub>1</sub> / ATTEMPT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*6ay  
 Mizo *bèi-I, bèih-II* ‘exert, make an attempt’; Paite *bei* ‘exert’.
- [26] EXPECT<sub>1</sub> / HOPE PKC \*6ay-say  
 Mara *bí sī* ‘expect, hope’; H. Lai *bày-sây-I, bày-săy-II* ‘expect, hope’; F. Lai *băy sây-INV* ‘expect, hope’; Mizo *běi sèi* ‘expect, hope’; Paite *bei sei* ‘expect’.
- [27] FEED<sub>1</sub> (using palm of hand) PKC \*6aar  
 Mara *bàw* ‘cram, as food in the mouth; to stuff with food’, *pā-bāw* ‘to feed the mouth with the hand’; H. Lai *bâar-I, bǎar-II* ‘feed by putting a handful into the mouth’; F. Lai *bàar-I, bǎar?-II* ‘feed by putting a handful into the mouth’; Tedim *ba:k<sup>3</sup>-I, ba?<sup>3</sup>-II* ‘feed, eat food with hands’; Paite *an-baak-khat* ‘morsel’ (“food-mouthful-one”); M. Cho *bai* ‘to put something in one’s mouth’; Khumi *aba* ‘stuff (e.g. rice) into one’s own mouth’.
- [28] FOLD<sub>1</sub> PKC \*6il  
 H. Lai *bîl-I, bǐl-II* ‘to fold (e.g. a sheet)’; F. Lai *bíl-I, bìl-II* ‘to fold (e.g. a sheet)’; Asho *k’ut- byaw* ‘worship’ (“knee-bend”).
- [29] HANG<sub>1</sub> / HANG UP<sub>1</sub> PKC \*6at-I, \*6a?-II  
 Mara *bá* ‘hang up’; H. Lai *bat-I, ba?-II* ‘hang, hang up’; F. Lai *bàt-I, bà?-II* ‘hang, hang up’; Tedim *bat<sup>3</sup>* ‘wear in the ear (“hang on the ear”); Thado Kuki *bàt-I, bàa-II* ‘hang’; M. Cho *bat* ‘hang’.
- [30] HEAP / COLLECT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*6uum ≠ \*puum  
 Mara *pō* ‘to assemble’; H. Lai *pŭum-I, pum?-II* ‘to heap, collect, gather, to pile’; F. Lai *pùum-INV* ‘to heap, to gather’; M. Cho *bum* ‘assemble, collect, gather’; Asho *a-pün* ‘a heap’.  
 /Cognate with WB *pum* ‘pile, pile up’. ≠ Khumi *piiwnng* ‘pile, heap’. Khumi form seems a recent loan from modern Burmese *pū(ŋ)* /
- [31] HELP<sub>1</sub> / ASSIST PKC \*6oom  
 H. Lai *bŏom-I, bom?-II* ‘help, assist’; F. Lai *bòom-INV* ‘help, assist’; Asho *saih-bó* ‘to help’; Khumi *bawng* ‘help’.  
 /≠? Mara *bāo* ‘to help, to assist’. The rhyme is odd./

- [32] HIDE / COVER UP PPC \*ʃuu  
 Tedim *bu:3-I, buk3-II* ‘hide’; Sizang *bu* ‘hide’; M. Cho *bu* ‘to hide under something, to cover up’.
- [33] LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech) PKC \*ʃa(a)y ≠ \*pa(a)y  
 Mara *chā-bīa* ‘to limp, to hobble’; H. Lai *bây-I, bǎy-II* ‘lame, limp’, *pây-I, pǎy-II* ‘halting (speech)’; F. Lai *báy-I, bây-II, bǎy* ‘be lame, limp’, *páy-I, pàay-II* ‘halting (speech)’; Mizo *bǎi* ‘to be lame, to limp’; Tedim *ba:i2* ‘lame’; Thado Kuki *kì-báay-I, kì-bây-II* ‘be lame’; Paite *bai* ‘lame’, *bai* ‘halting’; Sizang *baī hī* ‘lame’; Khumi *thaáy* ‘lame, unable to walk’.  
 /The semantic connection between *lame/limp* and *halting (speech)* is that they both refer to bodily malfunction (‘lame’ for leg and ‘halting’ for tongue). In fact, Paite has *bai* for both *lame* and *halting*. See GSTC [124], pg. 42 for detailed discussion./
- [34] LIE<sub>2</sub> (face down) / PROSTRATE PKC \*ʃok-I, \*ʃoʔ-II  
 Mara *ʔá bāo* ‘lie (face down)’; H. Lai *bok-I, boʔ-II* ‘lie (face down)’; F. Lai *bòk-I, bòʔ-II* ‘lie (face down)’; Mizo *bàwk-I, bàwʔ-II* ‘to lie down or recline (on the stomach)’; Tedim *bok3 > boʔ3* ‘crawl, prostrate’; Thado Kuki *khùp bòʔ* ‘lie in wait’; Paite *bok-vaak* ‘crawl’ (‘lie face-down roam’); Sizang *bok vāk hī* ‘crawl’ (‘wander lying face-down’); Asho *bók* ‘to crouch’; Khumi *a(ng)bew* ‘lie down (especially of a monkey or dog; for a human, it indicates that the body is scrunched up or draped over a landmark); spread out over; crouch on one’s knees and elbows or lie flat on one’s stomach’.  
 /Cf. Lahu *bòʔ-lèʔ ve* ‘fall flat on one’s face’./
- [35] MAIMED PKC \*ʃul  
 H. Lai *bùl-I, bǔl-II* ‘be maimed (e.g. lost limbs, etc.)’; Tedim *bu:i3 > buiʔ3* ‘maimed’.
- [36] MOUSE<sub>1</sub> / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE PKC \*ʃuy ≠ \*puy  
 Mara *zā-bí* ‘mouse, rat’; H. Lai *zu-bûy* ‘mouse, bamboo rat’; F. Lai *zu-bǔy* ‘mouse, bamboo rat’; Mizo *búi* ‘bamboo rat’; M. Cho *bui* ‘bamboo-rat’, *pui* ‘ordinary rat’; Asho *a-bó-i* ‘a mole (animal)’. Khumi *tha(ng)búuy* ‘bamboo rat’.  
 /Cognate with WB *pwê* ‘mole’./

- [37] MUD<sub>1</sub> / FOAM<sub>1</sub> PKC \***ɬuan**  
 H. Lai *bùan* ‘mud, foam’; Tedim *buan*<sup>2</sup> ‘muddy’; Thado Kuki *búon* ‘mud’; Paite *buan nawí* ‘mud’; Sizang *buen* ‘mud, puddle’.  
 /ʔʷ? Mara *bu-cha-phy* ‘foam, froth’./
- [38] NEST / DEN PKC \***ɬuu**  
 Mara *bú* ‘nest’; H. Lai (*vàa*)-*bǔu* ‘bird-nest’, (*vok*)-*bùu* ‘pig-wallow’; F. Lai *búu* ‘nest’; Mizo *bú* ‘nest, group’; Tedim *bu*<sup>1</sup> ‘nest’; Thado Kuki *búu* ‘nest’; Paite *bu* ‘nest’; Sizang *bū* ‘nest’; M.Cho *a ng’ bu* ‘nest’; Asho *a-bū* ‘a nest’; Khumi *tbuu* ‘nest (bird or snake), den (of jungle boar)’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 94) \**bu* ‘bird’s nest’./
- [39] OWE / BORROW<sub>1</sub> PKC \***ɬaa-I, ɬat-II**  
 Mara *bā* ‘credit’; H. Lai *bāa-I, bat-II* ‘to owe’; F. Lai *bāak-INV* ‘to owe’; Mizo *bā-I, bàt-II* ‘to owe’; Tedim *ba:2 > bat*<sup>3</sup> ‘owe money’; Thado-Kuki *bāa-I, bàt-II* ‘to borrow, to owe’; Paite *ba* ‘to owe’; Sizang *lē a bā hī* ‘owe’.  
 /F. Lai final -k seems to be an independent development. See also DEBT: PKC \**lay-ɬaa*./
- OWL PKC \***tshim-ɬuu**  
 /See [594]./
- [40] PLUCK<sub>1</sub> / PULL OUT<sub>1</sub> / UPROOT<sub>1</sub> PKC \***ɬot-I, ɬoʔ-II**  
 H. Lai *bot-I, boʔ-II* ‘pluck, pull out (e.g. grass, feathers)’; F. Lai *bòt-I, bòʔ-II* ‘pluck, pull out’; Tedim *bot*<sup>3</sup> > *bo*<sup>ʔ3</sup> ‘pull out weeds or hair’; Thado Kuki *bòt-I, bòo-II* ‘pluck, pull (feathers)’; Sizang *bot hī* ‘uproot’; M. Cho *bawt* ‘to uproot by pulling, to pluck out (features), tear off (hairs)’.
- [41] POT<sub>1</sub> / UTENSIL / CAULDRON PKC \***ɬeel**  
 Mara *bèi* ‘pot, utensil’; H. Lai *béel* ‘pot’; F. Lai *běel* ‘pot’; Mizo *béel* ‘pot, utensil’; Tedim *be:l*<sup>2</sup> ‘pot, utensil’; Thado Kuki *béel* ‘pot’; Paite *bel* ‘caulron, keg’; Sizang *beal* ‘pot’; M. Cho *bei* ‘gong; sort of wooden plate/tray, to put the food in for eating’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no.205) \**be:l* ‘pot (cooking)’./



- [42] POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT PKC \* $\text{ḃuŋ-I}$ , \* $\text{ḃuŋ?II}$ ;  
\* $\text{ḃun-I}$ , \* $\text{ḃut-II}$
- Mara *bô<sup>2</sup>* ‘to empty out’; H. Lai *bǔng-I*, *buŋ?-II* ‘pour down’; F. Lai *bùŋ-I*, *bùŋ-II* ‘pour down’; Mizo *bùn* ‘to pour out, empty out’; Tedim *bun<sup>3</sup>* > *but<sup>3</sup>* ‘empty a container by turning it upside down while holding’; Sizang *buak hī* ‘pour out’; M. Cho *bung-I*, *buk-II* ‘pour down’.
- [43] REACH PKC \* $\text{ḃaan}$
- H. Lai *bǎan-I*, *ban?-II* ‘reach’; F. Lai *bàan-INV* ‘reach’; Mizo *bàan* ‘to reach, to arrive at’; Tedim *ba:n<sup>3</sup>* > *bat<sup>3</sup>* ‘reach for’; Sizang *bān hī* ‘reach’.  
/It is interesting that the forms of ARM:PKC \* $\text{ḃaan}$  and REACH:PKC \* $\text{ḃaan}$  are identical at the PKC level./
- [44] RICE (cooked) PKC \* $\text{ḃu?}$
- H. Lai *bu?* ‘cooked rice’; F. Lai *bù?* ‘cooked rice’; Mizo *bùh* ‘rice’; Tedim *bu?<sup>3</sup>* ‘rice’; Paite *buh* ‘rice’; Thado Kuki *bùu* ‘meal, food, rice’; M. Cho *buh* ‘boiled rice’; Daai *bu?* ‘cooked rice’; Asho *bū* ‘rice (cooked)’.  
/Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no. 69 \**bu* ‘cooked rice’./
- [45] ROUND<sub>2</sub> / CIRCLE<sub>1</sub> PKC \* $\text{ḃial}$
- H. Lai *bǎal-I*, *bǎal-II* ‘be round, circle’; F. Lai *bǎal-I*, *bǎal-II* ‘be round, circle’; Mizo *bǎal* ‘a circle, round, circular shape’; Paite *bial* ‘round’.
- [46] SLAP PKC \* $\text{ḃeeŋ-I}$ , \* $\text{ḃeŋ?}$  ≠ \* $\text{ḃen-II}$
- Mara *chā bèi* ‘slap’; H. Lai *běeŋ-I*, *beŋ?-II* ‘slap’; F. Lai *bêŋ-INV* ‘slap’; Mizo *béeng-I*, *bên-II* ‘slap, strike with open hand’; Tedim *be:ng<sup>3</sup>* > *bet<sup>3</sup>* ‘slap’; Thado Kuki *bèeŋ-I*, *bè?-II* ‘slap’; Sizang *beang hi* ‘slap’; Khumi *ibeéng* ‘slap (the face), clap (hands), applaud’.
- [47] SPERM / SEMEN PKC \* $\text{ḃoo}$  ≠ \* $\text{ḃoo}$
- Mara *pū tí* ‘sperm’ (“sperm fluid”); H. Lai *bǒo* ‘sperm’; Mizo *bâw* ‘semen, seminal fluid’; Tedim *bo:<sup>1</sup>* (*tui<sup>1</sup>*) ‘semen’ (“sperm liquid”); Paite *bo* ‘sperm’; Khumi *bó* ‘sperm’.

- [48] STUMP / BASE PKC \*ʃul  
 Mara *thá-by* ‘stump, the base of anything’; H. Lai *bùl* ‘stump, base (e.g. of a tree)’; F. Lai *búl* ‘stump, base’; Mizo *bǔl* ‘stump, base’; Tedim *bul<sup>1</sup>* ‘stump’; Thado Kuki *bùl* ‘stump (of tree)’; Paite *bul* ‘base’; Sizang *a bul* ‘stump’.  
 /Cf. Chinese 本 (Mandarin *běn*) ‘basis, origin’./
- [49] TALK TO / WORSHIP PKC \*ʃia-I, \*ʃiak-II  
 Mara *bī rú* ‘secret’ (“stealthy words”); H. Lai *bia-ruuk* ‘secret, confidential’ (“stealthy words”); *bìa-I, biak-II* ‘worship’; F. Lai *bîak-INV* ‘talk to’; Mizo *bìa-I, bîak-II* ‘to talk to, to speak to, to worship’; Tedim *bia<sup>3</sup> > biak<sup>3</sup>* ‘worship’; Paite *bia-I, biak-II* ‘worship’; Sizang *bīa hī* ‘worship’.  
 /The concept of ‘worship’ (e.g. in H. Lai) seems to derive from ‘talking to God’. Other languages use the same word for both ‘talk to’ and ‘worship’./
- [50] TARO / ARUM PKC \*ʃaal  
 Mizo *bǎal* ‘the generic name for edible arum bulbs and the plants on which they grow, the taro of the Pacific island’; Tedim *ba:l<sup>1</sup>* ‘taro’; Thado Kuki *bâal* ‘taro’; Khumi *baay* ‘generic term for kochu’.
- [51] TEMPLE (of head) PCC \*bek  
 H. Lai *bek* ‘temple of head, side of head’; Mizo *bèk* ‘the side of the head’.
- [52] THATCH<sub>1</sub> PNC \*bii  
 Tedim *bi<sup>1</sup>* ‘thatch’; Thado *bíi* ‘thatch’; Sizang *bī* ‘thatch’.  
 /~~?~~ THATCH<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*dii ./
- [53] TIRED<sub>1</sub> / EXHAUSTED<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʃaa  
 Mara *á bā* ‘tired’; H. Lai *bǎa-I, baat-II* ‘tired, exhausted’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 393) \*ba ‘tired’./
- [54] TIRED<sub>2</sub> / EXHAUSTED<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ʃaaŋ  
 F. Lai *bâaŋ-INV* ‘tired, exhausted’; Kaang *bɔŋʼkuv* ‘tired’; M. Cho *bawŋ* ‘tired, to be short of breath’.  
 /~~?~~ WB *paŋ pân* ‘tired, exhausted’. See PRPC: (p. 55, no. 393) for Kaang data./

- [55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE<sub>1</sub> PKC \***ᶑa(a)ŋ** ✕ \*pa(a)ŋ
- Mara và **pà** ‘wall’; H. Lai *vâam pàŋ* ‘wall, flank, side’; Mizo *bǎng* ‘a wall (as of stockade, fortification, etc)’; Tedim *pang*<sup>3</sup> ‘side’; Thado Kuki *bâaŋ* ‘wall’; Paite *bang* ‘wall’; Sizang *bang* ‘wall’; M. Cho *pang* ‘wall’; Asho *apaung* ‘wall’; Khumi *ṭpaáng* ‘wall’.
- [56] WALLOW<sub>1</sub> / LAKE<sub>1</sub> PKC \***ᶑual**
- H. Lai *ti-bǔal* ‘wallow’; Mizo *bùal* ‘a wallow’; Tedim *bual*<sup>3</sup> ‘lake’; Thado Kuki *kì-ból-I, kì-bòl-II* ‘to wallow’; Paite *bual* ‘wallow’; Sizang *kī bual hī* ‘bathe’ (‘wallow in water’).
- WINTER PNC \***phal-bii**  
/See [367]./
- [57] WORD<sub>1</sub> PKC \***ᶑia**
- Mara *bī* ‘word’; H. Lai *bǎa* ‘word’; F. Lai *bìa* ‘word’.  
/ʔ✕? Asho *bě-saih* ‘to converse with’ (‘word-carve’)./
- [58] WRESTLE PKC \***ᶑuan**
- F. Lai *búan-I, búan-II* ‘wrestle’; Mizo *búan* ‘to wrestle with’; Thado Kuki *bûon-I, bûot-II* ‘wrestle’; Paite *ki-buan* ‘wrestle’; Sizang *ki buen hi* ‘wrestle’.
- [59] YAM<sub>1</sub> PKC \***ᶑaa**
- Mara *bà-bá-hrà* ‘yam’; H. Lai *bâa* ‘yam’; F. Lai *báa* ‘yam’; M. Cho *ba* ‘yam’.

4.1.1.2. *d'*

Table (8) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC \**d'* in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin \**d-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* <i>d'</i>	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d- [d-]	d'	d-	d-

TABLE 8: PKC \**d'* in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [60] ALMOST PKC \**d̥eɛŋ* ⌘ \**d̥eek*  
 Mara *dài* 'almost'; H. Lai *d̥eɛŋ* 'almost, about to'; Tedim *dek<sup>3</sup>tak<sup>3</sup>* 'almost'; Sizang *dek tak* 'almost'; Khumi *máydiee(ng)* 'little bit, almost'.
- [61] BIRD-LIME PKC \**d̥aay*  
 Mara *vāw-dīa* 'bird-lime'; H. Lai *d̥āy* 'bird-lime'.  
 /?⌘? Khumi *snaay* 'mixture of (white) sap from a banion tree and another tree (jawmbaay), black in color, used in trapping birds'./
- [62] BLACK<sub>1</sub> / BLUE PKC \**d̥um*  
 H. Lai *d̥um-I, d̥um-II* 'be black (color), dark blue'; F. Lai *d̥um-I, d̥um-II* 'be black (color)'; Mizo *d̥um* 'black, blue (as sky, sea), purple (as distant mountains), dark (in color)'; Paite *dum* 'black'; M. Cho *d̥ü* 'blue of a dark color, to be deep blue'.  
 /?⌘? Khumi *kamnuung* 'black thing'./
- [63] BRASS / BELL PKC \**d̥aar*  
 Mara *d̥aw* 'brass, bell'; H. Lai *d̥aar* 'brass, bell'; F. Lai *d̥aar* 'brass, bell'; Mizo *d̥ār* 'brass, gong, bell'; Tedim *da:k<sup>2</sup>* 'bell'; Paite *daak* 'bell'.

- [64] BRUISE (v.) / PINCH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*d̥uk  
 H. Lai *d̥uk-INV* ‘be bruised, punch with fist’; Thado Kuki *d̥up* ‘bruise’; M. Cho *d̥uk* ‘pinch, nip’.  
 /Final -p in Thado Kuki is a secondary development. E.g. SIX: PKC \*ruk; T. Kuki: *guup* (< *guu-p* < *guu* < *gu?* < *guk*, see COUGH: PKC \*khu?, Thado Kuki *kh̄u* ‘cough’)./
- [65] BUILD<sub>1</sub> / SPAN<sub>1</sub> / STACK PKC \*d̥oon  
 H. Lai *d̥oon-I, don?-II* ‘build, stack’; Sizang *dawn h̄i* ‘build (bridge)’.  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *duu* ‘build a lean-to (to cover something or as temporary lodging)’; Thado Kuki *d̥oo-INV* ‘build’./
- [66] CALM / COOL / QUIET / SILENT PKC \*d̥aay  
 Mara *d̄īa* ‘cool’; H. Lai *d̄aay-I, day?-II* ‘calm, quiet’; F. Lai *d̄aay-I, d̄áy?-II* ‘calm, quiet’; Mizo *d̄ai-I, d̄aih-II* ‘to become cool, or cold, to quiet down’; Tedim *da:i<sup>3</sup> > dai?<sup>3</sup>* ‘quiet’; Thado Kuki *d̄aay-I, d̄ay-II* ‘calm down, abate’; Paite *dai* ‘silent’; Sizang *dai tūi* ‘dew’ (“cool water”).  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *daáng* ‘cool off, lukewarm, get cooler’./
- [67] CEASE<sub>1</sub> / FINISH<sub>1</sub> / VANISH PKC \*d̄i?  
 H. Lai *d̄i?-INV* ‘to cease, to end’; M.Cho *d̄i* ‘to vanish, quiet down (as hunger, thirst)’; Asho *d̄i-ăt* ‘to cease’.
- [68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE PKC \*d̄ooy  
 H. Lai *d̄ooy* ‘charm, witchcraft’; F. Lai *d̄ooy* ‘charm, witchcraft’; Mizo *d̄awi* ‘witchcraft, magic’; Tedim *do:i<sup>3</sup>* ‘devil’; Thado Kuki *d̄ooy* ‘magic spell, anything spiritual’; Paite *dawi* ‘charm’; Khumi *daáwy* ‘lure, attract, cast a spell on, enchant’.  
 /ʔʔ? Mara *dyù* ‘to bewitch’./
- [69] CHASE<sub>1</sub> / PURSUE PKC \*d̄ooy  
 Mara *ch̄a-d̄ái* ‘to pursue, to chase, to hunt’; H. Lai *d̄ooy-I, d̄ooy-II* ‘chase, pursue’.

- [70] CODE / CUSTOM<sub>1</sub> / METHOD<sub>1</sub> / WAY<sub>1</sub> PKC \**ɗaan*
- Mara *dà* ‘custom’; H. Lai *dǎan* ‘method, way’; F. Lai *dàan* ‘method, way’; Mizo *dǎan* ‘way, manner, mode, fashion, style, method, law, regulations rule, code, custom, habit, usage, practice’; Tedim *da:n<sup>3</sup>* ‘custom, habit, manner’; Thado Kuki *dàan* ‘code, manner’; Paite *dan* ‘code, method’.
- [71] CUBIT PKC \**ɗoŋ* ✕ \**toŋ*
- Mara *dáw* ‘cubit’; H. Lai *dōŋ* ‘cubit (measurement: from elbow-fingertip)’; Tedim *tong<sup>?</sup><sup>3</sup>* ‘cubit’; Thado Kuki *tòŋ* ‘cubit’; Sizang *tong* ‘cubit’; M. Cho *dawng* ‘cubit’.  
/Cognate to WB *toŋ* ‘cubit, measure of length (eighteen inches)’./
- [72] DAMP<sub>1</sub> / MOIST<sub>1</sub> PKC \**ɗaam*
- Mara *dá* ‘wet, moist’; H. Lai *dâam-I, dǎam -II* ‘damp, moist’; Mizo *dàam-I, dam-II* ‘to be sheltered from the sun’s rays, and so kept continually damp’; Tedim *da:m<sup>3</sup> > dap<sup>3</sup>* ‘moist due to lack of sunshine’; M. Cho *dam* ‘to be wet with dew’.
- [73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST PCC \**dep-dee-I, \*dep-deet-II*
- H. Lai *dep-dèe-I, dep-deet-II* ‘be deceitful, dishonest’; Mizo *dèp-dée-I, dèp-dêet-II* ‘to be dishonest, deceitful, unreliable, untrustworthy’.
- [74] DENTED<sub>1</sub> PKC \**ɗe(e)p*
- H. Lai *deep-INV* ‘dented’; Tedim *dep<sup>3</sup> > de<sup>?</sup><sup>3</sup>* ‘dented’.
- [75] DEW / MOIST<sub>2</sub> PKC \**ɗaay*
- Mara *dīa tí* ‘dew, moist’ (“dew water”); Mizo *dài* ‘dew, rain-water which has settled on the leaves’; Tedim *da:i<sup>2</sup> nom<sup>2</sup>* ‘dew’; Thado Kuki *dáay* ‘dew’; Sizang *dai tuī* ‘dew’; Khumi *kdangtuuy* ‘dew’ (“dew water”).
- [76] DRAW / PULL<sub>1</sub> PKC \**ɗok-I, \*ɗo?-II*
- Mara *dāo* ‘drawn together’; H. Lai *dok-I, do?-II* ‘draw, pull’; F. Lai *dòk-I, dò?-II* ‘draw, pull’; Tedim *dok<sup>3</sup> > do<sup>?</sup><sup>3</sup>* ‘pull while holding, subtract’; Sizang *dok hī* ‘draw (pull)’.

- [77] DRINK<sub>1</sub> PKC \*doon  
 Mizo *dáwn* ‘to drink (Poetical word used in stead of *?in* in Lushai songs)’; Tedim *do:n<sup>2</sup>* ‘drink’; Thado Kuki *dóon-I, dòn-II* ‘drink’.  
 /ʔʷ? Mara *dò* ‘to drink’./
- [78] DROOL / DRIBBLE PKC \*ka- ʷ \*kha-dii  
 Mara *kà-dī* ‘dribble’; H. Lai *kha-dii* ‘drool’.  
 /\*ka- ʷ \*kha- < CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC \*khaa./
- [79] EGG PKC \*du(u)y ʷ \*tu(u)y  
 Mara *tì* ‘an egg’; H. Lai *tīi* ‘egg’; F. Lai *tīi* ‘egg’; Mizo *túi* ‘egg, spawn’; Tedim *tui<sup>2</sup>* ‘egg’; Thado Kuki *túuy* ‘egg’; Paite *aak tui* ‘egg (*aak* ‘chicken’); Sizang *āk tuī* ‘egg’; M. Cho *am tui* ‘egg’; A sho *atoi* ‘egg’, *doi* ‘to lay egg’; Khumi *kduúy* ‘egg’, *ákdúuy* ‘chicken’s egg’.  
 /A sho and Khumi have a voiced initial for this etymon, which allows us to reconstruct it as an allofam. For other languages, the forms for EGG and WATER are similar except for the tonal category. EGG belongs to Tone IV whereas WATER is under Tone I. See Chapter VI (PKC Tone) for detailed discussion of how tonal categories are set up for PKC. Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no. 098 \**tui* ‘egg’./
- [80] ENTERTAIN<sub>1</sub> / FEED<sub>2</sub> / PROVIDE (hospitality) PKC \*daw  
 F. Lai *dǎw-I, dǎw-II* ‘entertain, feed, provide hospitality’; Tedim *dou<sup>2</sup>* ‘provide hospitality’.
- [81] FEED<sub>3</sub> / ENTERTAIN<sub>2</sub> / SUPPLY<sub>1</sub> PKC \*daŋ-I, \*daŋ?-II  
 Mara *dò* ‘to supply one’s want’; H. Lai *dǎŋ-I, daŋ?-II* ‘to feed, to entertain’.
- [82] FULL<sub>1</sub> PKC \*dīm  
 H. Lai *du? dīm* ‘fully satisfied (poetic)’; Tedim *dim<sup>1</sup>* ‘full’; Thado Kuki *dīm-I, dīm-II* ‘full’; Sizang *dīm hī* ‘full’.  
 /ʔʷ? Mizo *dīm dém* ‘completely’./

- [83] FUTURE MARKER PKC \*điŋ  
 H. Lai *dîŋ* ‘future marker (for subordinate clause)’; F. Lai *dîŋ* ‘future marker’; Thado Kuki *dìŋ* ‘future marker’; Paite *dìŋ* ‘shall’.
- [84] GARDEN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*đum  
 Mara *sà-dō* ‘a garden’; H. Lai *đum* ‘garden, vegetable field’.
- [85] GROPE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*đap  
 H. Lai *dap-I, daʔ-II* ‘to grope’; F. Lai *dàp-I, dàʔ-II* ‘to grope’; Mizo *dàp* ‘to grope after or for, to search (a person, house, box, etc with the hand)’; Paite *dap vel* ‘to grope’; Khumi *dó* ‘to reach for’.
- [86] GULP<sub>1</sub> / SWALLOW<sub>1</sub> PKC \*đook ≠ \*đuuk  
 F. Lai *đuuk-I, dùuk-II* ‘to gulp down, swallow’; M. Cho *dawk-I, dawh-II* ‘to swallow, to gulp down’.
- [87] HAMMER<sub>1</sub> / BEAT<sub>1</sub> / HIT<sub>1</sub> / PELT PKC \*đeeŋ-I, \*đeeŋ-II  
 H. Lai *dêeŋ-I, dểeŋ-II* ‘hammer, pelt, strike’; F. Lai *dểeŋ-I, dềeŋ-II* ‘hammer, pelt, strike’; Mizo *déng-I, dèn-II* ‘to hammer, throw, pelt, hurl, stone, fling, pound’; Tedim *de:ng<sup>2</sup> > den<sup>3</sup>* ‘stone’; Thado Kuki *dểeŋ-I, dềeŋ-II* ‘hit, beat’; Paite *deng* ‘to pelt’; Sizang *deang hī* ‘throw’; M. Cho *deng-I, den-II* ‘to pound, to crush into pieces’; Asho *deng* ‘beat, strike’, *lèng* ‘hit’; Khumi *déng* ‘hit (a body part against something), pound (e.g. rice)’.
- [88] HEALTHY / WELL PKC \*đam  
 H. Lai *dâm-I, dẳm-II* ‘be healthy, well’; F. Lai *dẳm-INV* ‘be healthy, well’; Mizo *dám* ‘to be healthy, to be living, to be well’; Tedim *dam<sup>2</sup>* ‘healthy’; Thado Kuki *dám-I, dẳm-II* ‘well (not sick)’; Paite *hih dam* ‘heal’ (‘cause to be healthy’); Sizang *dam sak hī* ‘cure’ (‘make well’).
- [89] HOUSEHOLD<sub>1</sub> / FAMILY PKC \*đoŋ  
 Mara *dỳ* ‘family, household’; H. Lai *dôŋ* ‘household, family’; Khumi *uengdewng* ‘family, household’.



- [90] INQUIRE<sub>1</sub> PNC \*doŋ  
 Tedim *dong*<sup>3</sup> > *dot*<sup>3</sup> ‘inquire’; Sizang *dong hī* ‘inquire’.
- [91] JAB / PIERCE<sub>1</sub> / STAB<sub>1</sub> PKC \*doot  
 F. Lai *doot-I*, *dò?-II* ‘to jab, stab’; Mizo *dâwt-I*, *dâwh-II* ‘to pierce, to stick in’; Tedim *do:t*<sup>1</sup> ‘poke, stab, pierce’; Thado Kuki *doot-I*, *dòot-II* ‘pierce, stab (with spear, long knife), push all the way in’; Paite *dawt* ‘to jab, to pierce’.  
 /ʔʔ? Mara *d̄y* ‘to prick, to pierce’./
- [92] LENGTH PKC \*d̄uŋ ʔ \*tuŋ  
 Mara *ʔá-tô*<sup>1</sup> ‘length’; H. Lai *t̄uŋ* ‘length’; F. Lai *t̄uŋ* ‘length’; Mizo *d̄uŋ* ‘length (as opposed to *v̄ang* ‘width’)’; Tedim *dung*<sup>2</sup> ‘along, length’; Paite *dung* ‘length’.
- [93] LIFT<sub>1</sub> / SUPPORT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*dom-I, \*dom?-II  
 H. Lai *dom?-INV* ‘to lift with hand, to support’; F. Lai *dôm-INV* ‘to lift with hand, to support’; Mizo *d̄awm* ‘to support from below’; Tedim *dom*<sup>1</sup> ‘lift and hold’; Thado Kuki *dôm-I*, *dòp-II* ‘to lift (with hands)’.
- [94] LIGHT<sub>1</sub> / DAYLIGHT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*d̄ay  
 Mara *khì-d̄ēi* ‘daylight, day break’; H. Lai *khua-d̄ăy* ‘daylight, daybreak’; M. Cho *dei* ‘day-light’.
- [95] LOVE<sub>1</sub> / DOTE / TEND PKC \*d̄ua-I, \*d̄uat-II  
 H. Lai *d̄õo-I*, *doot-II* ‘to love, care’; Mizo *d̄uat* ‘to tend with care, coddle, pamper’; Paite *duat* ‘to dote’.  
 /The H. Lai forms show a secondary monophthongization of the PKC diphthong./
- [96] MEET<sub>1</sub> / WELCOME<sub>1</sub> / RECEIVE<sub>1</sub> / COLLECT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*d̄oŋ-I, \*d̄on-II  
 Mara *d̄y* ‘to go to meet, to meet’; H. Lai *d̄oŋ-I*, *d̄õn-II* ‘meet, welcome’; Mizo *d̄awng-I*, *d̄awn-II* ‘to receive or get (e.g. visitor, rising sun, etc)’; Tedim *dong*<sup>2</sup> > *don*<sup>3</sup> ‘collect offerings’; Thado Kuki *d̄oŋ-I*, *d̄òn-II* ‘collect (tax money or anything)’; Asho *d̄õ* ‘to go to meet’.  
 /ʔʔ? MEET<sub>2</sub> / CONTACT<sub>1</sub>: PCC \*toŋ. In H. Lai *d̄oŋ-I*, *d̄õn-II* ‘meet, welcome’ and *t̄oŋ-I*, *t̄õn-II* ‘meet, come to see, contact’ are different words./

- [97] OPPOSE / FIGHT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*d̥aw  
 Mara *dyù* 'to be at enmity with'; H. Lai *d̥aw-I, d̥aw-II* 'to oppose, to fight'; F. Lai *d̥aw-I, d̥aw-II* 'to oppose, to fight'; Mizo *d̥aw* 'to fight against, to be at war with'; Tedim *dou<sup>2</sup>* 'fight back in defence'; Paite *do* 'to fight'.
- [98] OTHER / ALIAS PKC \*d̥aŋ  
 H. Lai *d̥aŋ* 'other, alias'; F. Lai *d̥aŋ* 'other'; Mizo *d̥aŋ* 'another, other, different'; Tedim *dang<sup>2</sup>* 'other'; Thado Kuki *d̥aŋ* 'other, another, different'; Paite *a dang* 'alias'; Sizang *a dang* 'other';  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *alang* 'other, another, someone else'./
- [99] PALE / PALLID / BLANCHED PCC \*daaŋ-I, \*daan-II  
 H. Lai *d̥aaŋ-I, d̥aan-II* 'be pale, blanched (as skin)'; Mizo *d̥aaŋ-I, d̥aan-II* 'to be pale, pallid, blanched'.
- [100] POND<sub>1</sub> / LAKE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*d̥il  
 H. Lai *ti-d̥il* 'pond'; Mizo *d̥il* 'a lake, a pond, a pool of water'; Paite *dil* 'pond'.
- [101] POWDERED / FINE PCC \*d̥ip  
 H. Lai *d̥ip-I, diʔ-II* 'be powdered, fine (as sugar, salt, etc.), also *f̥aaŋ d̥ip* 'well-pounded millet'; Mizo *d̥ip-I, diʔ-II* 'to be fine (as sugar, salt, sand, etc.), to be finely powdered'.  
 /The opposite of this lexeme in Lai is *hròl -I, hr̥ól-II* 'unpowdered (as salt)', i.e. salt which is still in its chunky form./
- [102] PREVENT / PROTECT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*d̥aal  
 Mizo *d̥aal* 'to prevent, to stop, to hinder, to interfere with (one's progress, etc)'; Tedim *da:l<sup>1</sup>* 'prevent, protect'; Thado Kuki *d̥aal-I, d̥aal-II* 'protect, dodge, protect oneself'.
- [103] REAR<sub>1</sub> / BACK<sub>1</sub> PKC \*d̥uŋ  
 F. Lai *d̥uŋ* 'rear, back'; Asho *d̥ün* 'rear'.

- [104] REST<sub>1</sub> / END PKC \*d̥im  
 H. Lai *d̥in-I*, *d̥in?-II* ‘to rest’; M. Cho *dim* ‘to rest’; Khumi *dueng* ‘finish, end, set (of the sun), to be new (of the moon), go out (of a fire)’.  
 /Cf. Lahu *d̥è* ‘come to rest’ ≠ *t̥e* ‘put sth. down’./
- [105] SEPARATE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*d̥al ≠ \*d̥an  
 H. Lai *d̥âl-I*, *d̥âl-II* ‘to separate, debar’; F. Lai *d̥ân-INV* ‘to separate, debar’; Paite *dal* ‘debar’.
- [106] SHADOW (v.) PKC \*d̥or  
 H. Lai *d̥or?-INV* ‘shadow (e.g. by a big tree to a small one)’; M. Cho *d̥ui* ‘to inflict injury to (others around) by one’s shadow (as big tree)’.
- [107] SQUASH / PRESS<sub>1</sub> PKC \*d̥e?  
 H. Lai *d̥e?-INV* ‘squash, press down (e.g. lice)’; F. Lai *d̥è?-INV* ‘to press down’; Mizo *d̥èh* ‘to kill (fleas, lice, ticks etc) with or on the fingernail’; Thado Kuki *d̥èe-INV* ‘squash, press (as head louse)’; M. Cho *d̥eh* ‘to look for and kill head lice (i.e. to press and kill lice)’; Khumi *d̥i* ‘press with fingernail’.
- [108] STAND / STOP<sub>1</sub> PKC \*d̥in̥-I, \*d̥in̥-II  
 F. Lai *d̥ĩn̥-I*, *d̥in̥-II* ‘to stand, stop’; Mizo *d̥íng-I*, *d̥in̥-II* ‘to stand, stop, halt’; Tedim *d̥ing<sup>2</sup>* > *d̥in<sup>3</sup>* ‘stand, stand up’; Thado Kuki *d̥íng-I*, *d̥in̥-II* ‘stand’; Paite *d̥ing* ‘to stand’; Asho *d̥ün* ‘to stand’.  
 /?≠? Mara *?ā d̥ùā* ‘to stand’; Khumi *p̥d̥ó* ‘stand, extend, stick up’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 272) \**d̥in̥* ‘stand’./
- [109] SUFFICE / ENOUGH PKC \*d̥ay?  
 Mara *?á d̥ài* ‘enough’; H. Lai *d̥ay?-INV* ‘to suffice, be enough’; F. Lai *d̥ày?-I*, *d̥áy?-II* ‘to suffice, be enough’; Mizo *d̥àih* ‘to suffice, last, be enough’; Paite *d̥aih zou* ‘suffice’.
- [110] SWALLOW<sub>2</sub> PKC \*d̥ol?  
 Mara *d̥au-* ‘to swallow’; H. Lai *d̥ol?-INV* ‘to swallow’; Mizo *d̥àwlh* ‘to swallow whole, to swallow without masticating’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 228) \**d̥ol* ‘swallow’./

- [111] THATCH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*P-dii  
 H. Lai *dîi* ~ *ŋăay-dîi* ‘thatch’; F. Lai *dïi* ‘thatch’; Mizo *dí* ‘sungrass, thatching grass’; M. Cho *m-di* ‘thatch’; Asho *di* ‘to roof a house’; Khumi *pdîi* ‘thatching grass’.
- [112] TIP<sub>1</sub> / END<sub>1</sub> / SPROUT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*do(o)ŋ  
 H. Lai *dòŋ* ‘tip, end, sprout’; Mizo *dăwng* ‘a new shoot or branch’; Tedim *do:ng<sup>1</sup>* ‘newly emerging branches or shoots’; M. Cho *m-dawng* ‘the tip, point, head of anything that is pointed, angular’.  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *lóeyng* ‘top’; Mara *ʔá dáw* ‘end, sprout’./
- [113] TOP<sub>1</sub> PNC \*doon  
 Tedim *do:n<sup>3</sup>* ‘topmost, tip’; Sizang *dawn* ‘top’.  
 /\* TIP / END / SPROUT: PKC \*do(o)ŋ./
- [114] TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT PKC \*dik ʔ \*dîŋ  
 Mara *á-dāw* ‘true, authentic’, *dō* ‘true, righteous’; H. Lai *dîŋ-I*, *dîŋ-II* ‘be straight, true’, *dik-INV* ‘be authentic, true’; F. Lai *dik-INV* ‘be authentic, true’; Mizo *dik* ‘right, accurate, true, proper, correct, just’; Tedim *dik<sup>3</sup>* ‘right, accurate, innocent’; Thado Kuki *dîŋ-INV* ‘true, real, right, correct’; Paite *dik* ‘authentic, true’.
- [115] UVULA / PALATE PKC \*dāŋ  
 Mara *dà* ‘palate’; H. Lai *dāŋ* ‘palate, uvula (inside the throat)’; F. Lai *dăŋ* ‘palate, uvula (inside the throat)’; Mizo *dáj* ‘palate, the inside of the mouth including the larynx’; Tedim *dang<sup>2</sup>* ‘palate’; Thado Kuki *dáj* ‘palate’; Paite *dang tung* ‘palate’ (‘palate inside’); Sizang *vadang* ‘palate’; M. Cho *dang* ‘palate in the mouth’; Khumi *da(ng)káang* ‘palate, inside of cheek’.
- [116] WANT / CRAVE / LACK<sub>1</sub> PKC \*đu?  
 Mara *dū* ‘love (by grandmother)’; H. Lai *đu?-INV* ‘want, crave, like, lack’; F. Lai *đu?-INV* ‘want, crave, like’; Mizo *dùh* ‘to want, wish, need, require, desire, like’; Tedim *đu?<sup>3</sup>* ‘desire food’; Paite *duh* ‘crave, like’; M. Cho *du* ‘to be destitute, in want, needy’.

### 4.1.2. PKC INITIAL VOICELESS STOPS

The degree of stability for PKC voiceless stops differs from one phoneme to another as well as from one subgroup to another. Overall, PKC \*/p/ and \*/k/ are more stable across all Kuki-Chin languages, and all voiceless stops seem most stable in the Central Chin group. Northern Zo languages have some etyma with aspirated stops (e.g. HAND, LEG, ENDURE) which are clearly cognate to plain voiceless stops in other languages. These etyma are reconstructed with variation between plain and aspirated voiceless stops.

#### 4.1.2.1. p

Cognates of PKC bilabial voiceless stop \*/p/ are found in all Kuki-Chin subgroups. There are some rare cases of variation between PKC \*/p/ and \*/b/ (e.g. MOUSE/RAT, WALL), and PKC \*/p/ and \*/ph/ (e.g. WHILE). Note that Sizang has merged PKC \*/p- and \*/ph- into *p-*. Table (9) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC \*/p- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin \*/p-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-

TABLE 9: PKC \*/p- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[117] ACCUSE PKC \*pu?

Mara *pū* ‘accuse’; H. Lai *pu?-INV* ‘accuse’; F. Lai *pù?-INV* ‘accuse’.

[118] ANY / EVERY<sub>1</sub> PKC \*paw?

H. Lai *paw?* ‘any, every’; Tedim *khem<sup>1</sup> peuh<sup>3</sup>* ‘every’; Paite *peuh* ‘any’; Sizang *teng pō* ‘every’.

- [119] ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER PKC \*poŋ-I, \*pon-II;  
\*puŋ-I, \*pun-II

H. Lai *pôŋ-I*, *põn-II* ‘assemble, gather, put together’; Mizo *púŋ-I*, *pùn-II* ‘to assemble, to gather together, to come together, to congregate’. Khumi *peéwng* ‘put together, combine, join’.

/ʒ WB *pôŋ* ‘add, mix, associate’; *pûi pôŋ* ‘combine, join together.’/

- [120] AUGMENTATIVE PKC \*puy

Mara *khî-pĩ* ‘a large village, a city, a large village, the abode of the real chief’; H. Lai *pîi* ‘augmentative’ (‘main, big’, e.g. *ni-pîi* ‘big day’); F. Lai *pîi* ‘augmentative’; Mizo *pûi* ‘augmentative marker’ (e.g. *káwng pûi* ‘main road’). Tedim *pi<sup>1</sup>* ‘augmentative marker, (e.g. *ni<sup>1</sup> pi<sup>1</sup>* ‘sunday’); Thado Kuki *pîi* ‘great (e.g. *khúo pîi* ‘main city)’.

/ʔʒ? GRANDMOTHER: PKC \*pii./

- [121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH PKC \*pool

H. Lai *pôol* ‘association, band, group’; F. Lai *põol* ‘association, band, kind’; Mizo *páwl* ‘a group, a party, a flock’; Tedim *pool<sup>2</sup>* ‘associate, church’; Thado Kuki *póol* ‘group’; Paite *pawl* ‘band’.

/ʔʒ? Mara *pý* ‘band’./

- [122] BAT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*paa-laak

H. Lai *pàa-laak* ‘bat’; M. Cho *palak* ‘bat’; Khumi *pha(ng)lá* ‘bat’.

- [123] BLANKET / COVER<sub>1</sub> / GARMENT PKC \*puan

Mara *pò* ‘blanket, cover’; H. Lai *pûan* ‘blanket’; F. Lai *púan* ‘blanket’; Mizo *pûan* ‘cloth, garment, apparel’; Tedim *puan<sup>1</sup> za:<sup>2</sup>* ‘blanket’; Thado Kuki *pûan* ‘cloth’; Paite *puan* ‘cloth’; Sizang *puen* ‘clothes’; Khumi *apaaw* ‘cloth’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 194) \*puan ‘blanket’./

- [124] BELLY<sub>1</sub> / STOMACH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*poo

Mara *pý* ‘belly, stomach’; H. Lai *põo* ‘belly, stomach, tummy’; M. Cho *pawi* ‘belly, stomach, tummy’.

/The final palatal glide in M. Cho seems a secondary development./

- [125] BITE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pet-I, \*peʔ-II  
 Mizo *pèt-I, pèh-II* ‘to bite, to seize or hold with the teeth, to nibble’; Tedim *pet<sup>3</sup> > pe<sup>ʔ3</sup>* ‘bite’; Thado Kuki *pèt-I, pèe* ‘bite’; Sizang *pet hī* ‘bite’.
- [126] BLAST / BURST<sub>1</sub> / EXPLODE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*puak-I, \*puaʔ-II  
 H. Lai *puak-I, puaʔ-II* ‘blast, explode’; F. Lai *pûak-I, pûak-II* ‘blast, explode’; Mizo *pûak-I, pûah-II* ‘to explode, to burst, to pop, to blow up’; Tedim *puak<sup>1</sup>* ‘burst’; Thado Kuki *pôʔ-I, pòo-II* ‘explode’; Paite *puak kek* ‘blast, explode’ (“explode splash”); Sizang *puak tam hī* ‘explode’; Khumi *apeew* ‘explode, pop, burst, break (of a blister, pimple, condom); be cut (of teeth)’.  
 /æ WB *pwak* ‘boil and bubble’, *pok* ‘explode’; Lahu *pôʔ* ‘explode’./
- [127] BLOAT / ARROGANT / FULL<sub>2</sub> / SWELL<sub>2</sub> PKC \*puar  
 Mara *chā-púa* ‘to be arrogant, to be proud’; H. Lai *pûar-I, pûar-II* ‘bloat, swell, be arrogant’; F. Lai *pûar-INV* ‘bloat, swell’; Mizo *púar* ‘to be bulging (as stomach)’; Tedim *puak<sup>2</sup>* ‘filled up by air like belly or ballon’ (“bloating with air”); Thado Kuki *póuʔ-I, pòoʔ-II* ‘expand, swell’; Paite *puak* ‘bloat, distend’; Khumi *poó* ‘bloating, flatulent (of a person)’.  
 /æ WB *pua* ‘swell, spread’./
- [128] BODY<sub>1</sub> / STOMACH<sub>2</sub> / BELLY<sub>2</sub> PKC \*pum  
 Mara *pò-sá* ‘body’ (“stomach-flesh”); H. Lai *pûm* ‘body, stomach’; F. Lai *pùm* ‘body, stomach’; Mizo *pùm* ‘abdomen, the belly, the stomach (not the organ)’; Tedim *pum<sup>3</sup>* ‘body’; Thado Kuki *ti-pûm* ‘body’; Paite *pum* ‘body’; Sizang *pum* ‘body’; Asho *apün* ‘body’.
- [129] BORN (be) PKC \*piaŋ-I, \*pian-II  
 Mara *pì* ‘be born’; F. Lai *pǎng-I, pìan-II* ‘be born’; Mizo *píang-I, pìan-II* ‘be born’; Tedim *pian<sup>2</sup> > pian<sup>3</sup>* ‘come into existence, formed’; Thado Kuki *píeŋ-I, pìen-II* ‘be born’; Paite *piang sak* ‘procreate’ (“cause to be born”), *pian na* ‘birth’ (“being born”); Khumi *tpieng* ‘give birth, be born (for both humans and animals)’.

- [130] CARRY (on back)<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pua-I, \*puak-II  
 Mara *pī* ‘carry on back’; H. Lai *pàa-I, puak-II* ‘to carry on back’; F. Lai *pôok-INV* ‘to carry on back’; Mizo *pàa-I, pûak-II* ‘carrying on the back (as a child, etc)’; Tedim *pua<sup>1</sup> > puak<sup>1</sup>* ‘carry (child or load on back), carry outside’; Thado Kuki *pûo-I, pûo?-II* ‘carry (back, car)’; Paite *pua* ‘to shoulder’; Sizang *pua hī* ‘carry (child or load on back)’; Khumi *peew* ‘carry on the back (a child)’. /~~æ~~ WB *pûi* ‘carry on back’. Khumi form came from PKC \*puak-II./
- [131] CARRY (on shoulder) PKC \*puu-I, \*put-II  
 Mara *pū* ‘to carry on the shoulders, as bamboos’; H. Lai *pûu-I, put-II* ‘carry (on the shoulder)’; Thado Kuki *pûu-I, pût-II* ‘carry on shoulder or by hand’; Sizang *pu hī* ‘carry (on the shoulder)’; Khumi *apuu* ‘carry on shoulder (supported on shoulder, e.g. an umbrella or bamboo rather than a carrying bag)’.
- [132] CAST / THROW<sub>1</sub> PKC \*paay-I, \*pay?-II  
 H. Lai *pay?-INV* ‘throw into’; F. Lai *pây?-I, páy?-II* ‘cast, throw’; Mizo *pàih* ‘to throw away, to fling away’; Tedim *pa:i<sup>3</sup> > pai?<sup>3</sup>* ‘cast away’; Paite *paih* ‘throw’. /Cf. Lahu *bà* ‘throw’./
- [133] COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF PCC \*poŋ ~~æ~~ \*phoŋ  
 H. Lai *pǒŋ-I, poŋ?-II* ‘come off (as hat), unloose (as wheel)’; Mizo *phàwng-I, phâwn-II* ‘to come or fall off (as a cover), to be uprooted (as tree)’.
- [134] COME OUT<sub>1</sub> / EMERGE<sub>1</sub> / PROTRUDE PKC \*poot ~~æ~~ \*puut  
 H. Lai *poot-INV* ‘come out, emerge, bulge (e.g. eyes), protrude’; F. Lai *pûut-I, pûut-II* ‘come out, emerge, protrude’; Mizo *pûut-I, pûh-II* ‘to come through, to leak away’; Thado Kuki *pûut-I, pûut-II* ‘come out’; Paite *pawt* ‘to emerge’. /Khumi *poó* ‘first emergence of a fruit’ seems a loan (cf. Burmese *paw* ‘be in season (as fruits), to surface, to appear’./



- [135] CONCEIVE<sub>1</sub> / CARRY (close to the body) PKC \*paay ≠ \*pooy
- H. Lai *pâay* ≠ *pôoy-I*, *păay* ≠ *pöoy-II* ‘to conceive, be pregnant (i.e. carry child)’; F. Lai *pâay-I* *pây-II* ‘conceive, carry (close to body)’; Mizo *păi* ‘to conceive, to have in one’s inside or below the skin’; Tedim *pa:i<sup>2</sup>* ‘to conceive, to carry something on one’s body covered by something (e.g. carry in a pocket or under the shirt)’; Thado Kuki *pâay-I*, *pây-II* ‘carry something on the side of the body’.  
/\* Khumi *pawng* ‘pregnant’./
- [136] CONNECT<sub>1</sub> / JOIN<sub>1</sub> / LINK<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pe?
- H. Lai *pe?-INV* ‘to connect, to join’; F. Lai *pè?-INV* ‘to connect, to join’; Tedim *pe?<sup>2</sup>* ‘join, link’; Paite *peh* ‘to connect, to join’.
- [137] COTTON PKC \*paan̄
- H. Lai *tŭm pân̄* ‘cotton (raw)’; Mizo *páng* ‘the name of a thorny species of the cotton tree which grows to a great size’.
- [138] DEFLATED / DENTED<sub>2</sub> PKC \*pim ≠ \*pem
- H. Lai *pèm-I*, *pěm-II* ‘be deflated, be dented’; Mizo *pém* ‘to have any kind of lesion where the skin is broken’; M. Cho *pim* ‘deflated’.  
/Cognate with WB *a pim* ‘dent’./
- [139] DEVIATE / AVOID<sub>1</sub> / STRAY<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pial
- H. Lai *pîal-I*, *pĭal-II* ‘deviate, astray’; F. Lai *píal-I*, *pìal-II* ‘deviate, astray’; Tedim *pial<sup>1</sup>* ‘stray away from the main path’; Thado Kuki *píel-I*, *pìel-II* ‘deviate’; Paite *pial* ‘deviate’; Sizang *pĭel hĭ* ‘avoid’.
- [140] DIE<sub>1</sub> / WASTED PKC \*pa(a)m ≠ \*pha(a)m
- H. Lai *pâam-I*, *păam-II* ‘die unnecessarily (as by drowning), be wasted (e.g. of food, etc.)’; F. Lai *pâam-INV* ‘die, perish’; Tedim *pham<sup>2</sup>* ‘to die (poetic use)’.
- [141] DIP<sub>1</sub> PKC \*puur
- Mara *chā-pāo* ‘dip’; H. Lai *pŭur-I*, *pur?-II* ‘dip’; F. Lai *pùur-I*, *púr?-II* ‘dip’; Asho *po<sup>~</sup>* ‘to dip’.

- [142] DIP<sub>2</sub> PNC \*pap  
 Tedim *pap*<sup>3</sup> > *pa*<sup>3</sup> ‘dip’; Sizang *pap hī* ‘dip’.
- [143] EMBRACE<sub>1</sub> / ACCEPT / HUG PKC \*pom  
 Mara *pỳ* ‘to embrace, to caress’; H. Lai *pôm-I, pôm-II* ‘accept, embrace’; F. Lai *pòm-I, pòm-II* ‘accept, embrace’; Mizo *póm* ‘to embrace, cuddle, hug, accept’; Tedim *pom*<sup>2</sup> ‘hug, grasp’; Thado Kuki *póm-I, pòm-II* ‘accept, embrace’; Paite *pom* ‘embrace’; M. Cho *pawm* ‘to carry in the arms, on one’s chest’.
- [144] FALL<sub>1</sub> / UPROOT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*puur  
 Mara *páo* ‘to fall as a tree’; H. Lai *pûur-I, pûur-II* ‘fall over, collapse, uproot’; Tedim *pu:k*<sup>1</sup> ‘fall’.  
 /See the causative counterpart FELL<sub>1</sub> / UPROOT<sub>3</sub> : PKC \*phuur./
- [145] FATHER PKC \*paa  
 Mara *páw* ‘father’; H. Lai *pâa* ‘father’; F. Lai *pâa* ‘father’; Mizo *pâ* ‘father’; Tedim *pa*<sup>1</sup> ‘father’; Paite *pa* ‘father’; Thado-Kuki *pâa* ‘father’; Sizang *pā* ‘father’; M. Cho *pa* ‘father’; Asho *apó* ‘father’; Khumi *ampoo* ‘father, one’s own’.  
 /Cognate to WT *pa lags* ‘father’; WB *a pha* ‘father’./
- [146] FIBER / COTTON<sub>1</sub> / THREAD PKC \*pat  
 F. Lai *pàt* ‘fiber, thread, cotton’; Tedim *pat*<sup>3</sup> ‘cotton’; Thado Kuki *pàt* ‘fiber, thread’; Sizang *pat* ‘cotton’.
- [147] FLOWER PKC \*paar  
 Mara *paw-pí* ‘flower’; H. Lai *pâar* ‘flower’ (but *pàŋ-păar*); Mizo *páar* ‘a flower, a blossom, a bloom’; Tedim *pa:k*<sup>2</sup> ‘flower’; Thado-Kuki *pá?* ‘flower, bloom’; Paite *paak* ‘flower’; Sizang *pāk* ‘flower’; M. Cho *pai* ‘flower’; Asho *p’a* ‘flower, bloom’; Khumi *kseewng(páw)* ‘flower’.  
 /Cognate with WB *pân* ‘flower’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 044) *\*paŋ.par* ‘flower’./

- [148] GIVE<sub>1</sub> / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pia-I, \*piak-II;  
PCC \*pee-I, \*peek-II
- Mara *pí* ‘give’; H. Lai *pèe-I, peek-II* ‘give, offer’; F. Lai *pêe-I, pêek-II* ‘give’; Mizo *pè-I, pêek-II* ‘to give, to offer, to present, to hand over’; Tedim *pia<sup>1</sup> > piak<sup>1</sup>* ‘give’; Thado Kuki *pîe-I, pîe?-II* ‘give’; Paite *pia-I, piak-II* ‘give, assign’; Sizang *pīa hī* ‘give’; Asho *p’é-é-I* ‘distribute’, *pěk-II* ‘give’; Khumi *pee* ‘give’.  
/Cognate to WB *pê* ‘give’; Lahu *pè?, pî* ‘give’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 288) *\*pe*: ‘give’; no. 320 *\*pia* ‘pay’./
- [149] GO<sub>1</sub> PNC \*paay
- Tedim *pai<sup>2</sup>* ‘go’; Sizang *pai hī* ‘go’.
- [150] GRANDFATHER PKC \*puu
- Mara *pù* ‘grandfather’; H. Lai *pûu* ‘grandfather’; F. Lai *pũu* ‘grandfather’; Mizo *púu* ‘a grandfather, a great grandfather’; Tedim *pu<sup>2</sup>* ‘grandfather, grandfather’s sister’s husband, grandmother’s sister’s husband’; Thado Kuki *púu* ‘grandfather’; Paite *pu* ‘grandfather’; Sizang *a pū* ‘grandfather’; Asho *apõ* ‘grandfather’.  
/Cognate with WB *phûi* ‘grandfather’; Lahu *pū* ‘grandfather’./
- [151] GRANDMOTHER PKC \*pii
- Mara *pì* ‘grandfather’; H. Lai *pîi* ‘grandmother’; F. Lai *pïi* ‘grandmother’; Mizo *pí* ‘grandmother, great grandmother’; Tedim *pi<sup>2</sup>* ‘grandmother’; Thado Kuki *pîi* ‘grandmother’.
- HEAP / COLLECT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*buum ≠ \*puum
- /See [30]./
- HUSBAND<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pa-sal
- /See [654]./
- [152] IMMIGRATE / MIGRATE PKC \*peem
- Mara *pài* ‘migrate’; H. Lai *pêem-I pěem-II* ‘to immigrate, to migrate’; Mizo *péem* ‘to migrate’; Tedim *peem<sup>2</sup>* ‘migrate and settle’; Paite *pem* ‘to immigrate’.
- LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech) PKC \*ba(a)y ≠ \*pa(a)y
- /See [33]./

- [153] LEG<sub>1</sub> / FOOT<sub>1</sub> PNC \*peek ≠ \*peen  
 Tedim *khe<sup>3</sup> pe:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘foot’; Sizang *peang* ‘leg, foot’.
- [154] MALE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*paa  
 Mara *chā-pāw* ‘male, masculine affix’; H. Lai *pǎa* ‘male’; F. Lai *pàa* ‘male’; Mizo *pà chál* ‘denoting the masculine gender’; Tedim *nu<sup>3</sup> pa<sup>3</sup> kop<sup>3</sup>* ‘couple’ (‘female and male couple’); Thado Kuki *pàa* ‘male’; Sizang *a pā* ‘male’; Asho *pa ~ pǒ* ‘male’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 169) \**pa.mi* ‘man’./
- [155] MATTER (v.) / SERIOUS PKC \*poy  
 H. Lai *pòy-mo?-I, pǒy-mo?-II* ‘to matter, be serious’; F. Lai *pǒy-I, pòy-II* ‘to matter, be serious’; Mizo *páwi* ‘to matter, to be of consequence, to be a misfortune, to be a pity’; Paite *poi* ‘to matter’.
- [156] MIX<sub>1</sub> / MINGLE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pol?  
 H. Lai *(tso?)-pol?-INV* ‘mix, mingle’; F. Lai *pòl?-I, pól?-II* ‘mix, mingle’; Mizo *pàwlh* ‘to mix, to mingle’; Tedim *pol?<sup>3</sup>* ‘mix’; Thado Kuki *tsòo pòl* ‘to mix’.
- MOUSE<sub>1</sub> / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE PKC \*buy ≠ \*puy  
 /See [36]./
- [157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL PKC \*paa  
 Mara *paw* ‘mushroom, toadstool’; H. Lai *pâa* ‘mushroom’; F. Lai *páa* ‘mushroom’; Mizo *pǎa* ‘mushroom, fungus’; Tedim *pa<sup>1</sup> te?<sup>3</sup>* ‘mushroom’; Thado Kuki *pâa* ‘mushroom’; Sizang *ngal pā* ‘mushroom’; M. Cho *pa* ‘mushroom’; Asho *a po* ‘mushroom, toadstool’; Khumi *a(ng)tphopáw* ‘mushroom (general term), (tree) fungus’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 050) \**pa* ‘mushroom’./
- [158] PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS PKC \*puul  
 H. Lai *pǔul* ‘plague’; F. Lai *pùul* ‘plague’; Mizo *pùul* ‘plague, pestilence’; Tedim *pu:l<sup>3</sup> > pul?<sup>3</sup>* ‘die in large numbers due to epidemics’; Thado Kuki *pùul* ‘plague’.  
 /?≠? Mara *pāo* ‘to die of plague’./

- [159] RAFT PKC \*pu(u)m  
 H. Lai *pǔum* ‘raft’; Mizo *pùm* ‘raft’; Thado Kuki *pùm* ‘raft’; Paite *pum* ‘raft’.  
 /ʔʔ? Mara *ʔā pā* ‘raft’; Khumi *paang* ‘raft, bamboo or banana tree used as a floatation device, or several of them’; Lahu *pê* ‘raft’./
- [160] ROUND<sub>3</sub> / SPHERICAL PKC \*pum  
 Mara *pó* ‘be round’; H. Lai *pùm-I, pǔm-II* ‘be round, be spherical’; F. Lai *pûm-I, pùm-II* ‘be round, be spherical’; Tedim *pum<sup>1</sup>* ‘spherical’; Thado Kuki *pûm* ‘whole’ (“all-round”); M. Cho *pum* ‘round, spherical things’.
- [161] SOW<sub>1</sub> PNC \*pooy  
 Tedim *po:i<sup>2</sup>* ‘sow (crop), plant’; Sizang *antī a poi hī* ‘sow’.
- SPERM / SEMEN PKC \*ʔoo ʔ \*poo  
 /See [47]./
- [162] SPRING<sub>1</sub> / SPRINT PKC \*pet  
 Mara *chà-péi* ‘spring, jump’; H. Lai *pet-I, peʔ-II* ‘to spring, to sprint, jump’; F. Lai *pèt-I, pèʔ-II* ‘to spring, to sprint’; M. Cho *pet* ‘to send sthg flying by means of a spring’; Khumi *pienaaw* ‘spring, flexible pole part of a spear-throwing trap’.
- [163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY PKC \*poon  
 H. Lai *pòon* ‘surrounding, nearby area, vicinity’; Asho *a-pöng* ‘district’ (“surrounding area”).
- [164] THIN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*paa  
 F. Lai *páa-I, pâa-II* ‘be thin’; Thado Kuki *pâa-I, pâat-II* ‘be thin’; Khumi *a(ng)poó* ‘thin’.  
 /Cognate with WB *pâ* ‘thin’. ʔʔ? THIN<sub>2</sub> / LANK / SPARSE: PKC \*pan ʔ \*pam./

- [165] THIN<sub>2</sub> / LANK / SPARSE PKC \*pan ꜜ \*pam  
 Mara *pá* ‘thin, sparse’; H. Lai *pân-I, pǎn-II* ‘be thin, lank’; Mizo *pán* ‘thin (as paper), weak (as tea etc), watery (as milk)’; Tedim *pan<sup>l</sup>* ‘very thin’; Paite *pan* ‘lank, sparse’; M. Cho *pam* ‘to be thin, to be slim, slender’.  
 /ʔꜜ? THIN<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*paa. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 346) \*pan ‘thin’./
- [166] TURN AWRY / BRANCH OFF PCC \*peen-I, \*peen-II  
 H. Lai *pêñ-I, pëñ-II* ‘turn awry, branch off (as road)’; Mizo *péeng-I, pèñ-II* ‘to turn to the left of right when walking, to branch off (as road)’.
- [167] WADE / PASS BY / TREAD ON / WALK ON<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pal  
 H. Lai *pâl-I, pǎl-II* ‘wade, walk on, pass by’; F. Lai *pál-I, pàl-II* ‘wade, walk on’; Mizo *pǎl* ‘to brush against (with the legs), to pass by (on way through), to pay a passing visit (at a village)’; Tedim *pal<sup>l</sup>* ‘wade through short bushes or grass’; Paite *pal* ‘wade’.  
 /ʔꜜ? Khumi *khéwkang apaeé* ‘tread on, step on’./
- WALL / FLANK / SIDE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʔa(a)ŋ ꜜ \*pa(a)ŋ  
 /See [55]./
- [168] WHILE PKC \*paʔ ꜜ \*phaʔ  
 H. Lai *paʔ* (P<sub>v</sub>) ‘to do something while doing something else’; F. Lai *phàʔ* ‘to do something while doing something else’; Mizo *pàh* ‘at the same time, while about it, on the way’; M. Cho *pah* ‘do some work between other actions’ (e.g. *kah ning leng law pah khai* ‘I shall come and see you on my way’).
- [169] YOUNG (n.)<sub>1</sub> / CHILD<sub>1</sub> PKC \*θaa-/\*naaw-pan  
 F. Lai *nàaw-pán* ‘youth, adolescence’; Mizo *náu* ‘child, infant, baby’, *náu-pǎñ* ‘childhood, youth’; Tedim *nau<sup>2</sup> pang<sup>l</sup>* ‘child, young’; Thado Kuki *tsá-pán* ‘child’.  
 /This etymon survives only as a second syllable to CHILD<sub>2</sub> / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER: PKC \*θaa as well as CHILD<sub>3</sub> / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*naaw./

## 4.1.2.2. t

PKC initial voiceless dental stop *\*t-* is reflected in different forms in Kuki-Chin languages, especially in Tedim, Paite, and Sizang. As illustrated in (25-29) and Figure 7, Tedim, Paite, and Sizang merged PKC initials *\*θ-*, *\*t-*, *\*ts-*, and PNC *\*t/-* into *t-*. Also, *ts-* is an allophone of *t-*, i.e. *t-* and *ts-* are in complementary distribution, as the phoneme *ts-* appears only before the high front vowel [i] (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *\*t-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*t-</i>	t-	t- / (ts-)	t-	t- / (ts-)	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-

TABLE 10: PKC *\*t-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[170] ABUNDANT / MANY<sub>1</sub> / PLENTY PKC *\*tam*

H. Lai *tàm-I, tǎm-II* ‘abundant, many, plenty’; F. Lai *tám-INV* ‘be abundant, be plenty’; Mizotǎm ‘abundant, many, much, plentiful, numerous’; Tedim *tam<sup>1</sup>* ‘plenty’; Thado Kuki *tâm-I, tàm-II* ‘many, abundant’; Paite *tam pi* ‘abundant, ample’ (*pii* ‘augmentative marker’); Sizang *tam hī* ‘abound’; Khumi *taang* ‘many, much’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 334) *\*tam* ‘many’./

[171] ACTUAL / REAL PKC *\*tak*

H. Lai *tak* ‘actual, real’; F. Lai *tàk* ‘actual, real’; Mizo *tàk* ‘real, true, genuine’; Tedim *tak<sup>3</sup>* ‘actual, real’; Thado Kuki *tà?* ‘actual, real’; Paite *tak-tak* ‘actual, real’; Sizang *a lai tak* ‘center’ (“the actual center”).

/✗ Lahu *tè?* ‘true, right’ < PLB *\*dyak* ./

[172] ADEQUACY / SUFFICIENCY PKC *\*took*

H. Lai *took* ‘adequacy, sufficiency, correct amount’; Mizo *tâwk* ‘sufficiency, proper or correct amount’; Tedim *to:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘of sufficient quantity for a particular purpose’; Paite *tawk* ‘adequate’.

/✗ Khumi *hataang* ‘enough, sufficient thing, adequate’./

- [173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tay-I \*tay?-II  
 Mara *tài* ‘to cut with an adze’; H. Lai *tay?-INV* ‘be sharp (e.g. knife, adze)’; Mizo *têi* ‘to adze’; Paite *taih* ‘to cut with an adze’.
- [174] AIM / ASPIRE / INTEND PKC \*tum  
 H. Lai *tûm-I, tûm-II* ‘to aim, to aspire, to intend’; F. Lai *tûm-I, tûm-II* ‘to aim, to aspire, to intend’; Mizot*tûm* ‘to intend, resolve, to make it one’s aim’; Tedim *tum<sup>3</sup>* > *tup<sup>3</sup>* ‘aim, plan’; Thado Kuki *tûm-I, tûp-II* ‘aim, intend’; Paite *tum* ‘aspire, intend, plan’.  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *ptoe* ‘aim at’./
- [175] AMPUTATE<sub>1</sub> / CUT<sub>1</sub> / CROSS (cf. shortcut) PKC \*tan  
 Mara *tái* ‘to chop or cut off’; H. Lai *tân-I, tăn-II* ‘amputate, cut, cross (as a river)’; F. Lai *tán-I, tân-II* ‘amputate, cut, cross’; Mizo *tăn* ‘to chop or cut off, to amputate, to cross (river, road, hill etc)’; Tedim *tan<sup>1</sup>* ‘cut, slice (break)’; Thado Kuki *tân-I, tân-II* ‘cut, chop (e.g. wood); break (rope); cut off’; Paite *aat tan* ‘amputate’ (*aat* ‘slice’).  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *tiw* ‘cut (bamboo), prune (e.g. sesame plants)’./
- [176] BALD<sub>1</sub> / SHAVEN PNC \*tol  
 Tedim *tol<sup>2</sup>* ‘baldheaded person or shaven person’; Thado Kuki *tòl-INV* ‘bald’.
- [177] BAMBOO-SHOOT PKC \*tuay  
 Mara *tèi* ‘edible bamboo shoots’; H. Lai *tûay* ‘bamboo-shoot’; Tedim *go<sup>1</sup> tuai<sup>2</sup>* ‘bamboo shoot’; Thado-Kuki *túoy* ‘bamboo shoot’; Khumi *a(ng)taáwy* ‘bamboo shoot (eaten in curry); soft, very young bamboo plant’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no.049) \**rua.toi* ‘bamboo shoot’./
- [178] BANDAGE / BIND<sub>1</sub> / COVER<sub>2</sub> / WRAP<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tuam  
 H. Lai *tûam-I, tûam-II* ‘to bandage, bind, to wrap up’; F. Lai *túam-I, tûam-II* ‘to bandage, to wrap up’; Mizo *tûam* ‘to bind, to wrap, to bandage, to enfold, cover, envelope’; Tedim *tuam<sup>1</sup>* ‘cover’; Thado Kuki *tûom-I, tûom-II* ‘bandage, gird, bind’; Paite *tuam* ‘to bandage, to cover, wrap’.



- [179] BEER RESIDUE PKC \*taay  
 H. Lai *tây* ‘beer residue’; Thado Kuki *tây-tsèè* ‘beer residue’; M. Cho *tai* ‘beer residue’.
- [180] BLOCK (n.) PKC \*tum  
 Mara *tō* ‘block’; H. Lai *tǔm* ‘block’ (e.g. *thîŋ-tǔm* ‘wood-block’); F. Lai *tǔm* ‘block’; Tedim *tum*<sup>3</sup> ‘piece of solid long thing’; Thado Kuki *tùm* ‘block (of wood)’; Paite *sing tum* ‘log’ (“wood block”).  
 /Cognate with WB *tûm* ‘block of wood’./
- [181] BODY<sub>2</sub> PKC \*tak-s<sup>h</sup>aa  
 H. Lai *tak-sàa* ‘body’ (“body-meat”); F. Lai *tàk-sâa* ‘body’; Mizo *tàk sâ* ‘body’; Tedim *tak*<sup>3</sup> *sa*<sup>1</sup> ‘body’; Thado Kuki *tà? sâa* ‘body’; Paite *tak sa* ‘body’.
- [182] BOTTOM<sub>1</sub> / ANUS / BUTTOCK<sub>1</sub> / END<sub>2</sub> PKC \*too  
 H. Lai *tôo* ‘anal, anus’; F. Lai *tóo* ‘anal, anus’; Tedim *to*:<sup>1</sup> ‘buttock’; Thado Kuki *tôo* ‘bottom, end’; Paite *to lam* ‘anal’ (“in connection with anus”, *lam* ‘road’ is something that connects places.).
- BRINJAL<sub>2</sub> / EGGPLANT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*man-taat  
 /See [755]./
- [183] CALF (of leg)<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tan  
 H. Lai *tân-pǔor* ‘calf of leg’; Tedim *tan*<sup>2</sup> ‘calf (of leg)’; Thado Kuki *tán* ‘calf’; Paite *tan gai sa* ‘calf’; M. Cho *m-tan* ‘calf’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 155) \**tsan* ‘calf’; Khoi’s reconstruction of this etymon is based on Mizo *tsoon* ‘calf’. Note however that this Mizo word has a long vowel. In addition, Mizo has all the rhymes: *an, aan, on, oon*. Thus the Mizo form has to be from a different root./
- [184] CALCULATE / COUNT<sub>1</sub> / TALLY PKC \*tuak  
 H. Lai *tǔak-INV* ‘calculate, reckon, tally’; F. Lai *tûak-INV* ‘to calculate, reckon’; Tedim *tuat*<sup>3</sup> ‘count’; Paite *ki-tuak* ‘to tally’.  
 /Cognate with WB *twak* ‘calculate’./

- [185] CEASE<sub>2</sub> / END<sub>3</sub> / STOP<sub>2</sub> PKC \*toop  
 F. Lai *tòop-INV* ‘to cease, end, stop’; Mizo *tòop* ‘to end, to finish, to stop’; Tedim *to:p<sup>2</sup>* ‘end, terminate, resign’; Paite *tawp* ‘cease, stop’; Sizang *tawp hī* ‘cease’.  
 /Cf. Khumi *ptieng* ‘finish, end’./
- [186] CLENCH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tum  
 H. Lai *tûm-I, tûm-II* ‘clench’ (e.g. *kut-tûm* ‘fist, i.e. clenched hand’); Mizo *kût-tùm* ‘the fist, the clenched hand’; Tedim *khut<sup>3</sup> tum<sup>2</sup>* ‘fist’ (‘clenched hand’); Thado Kuki *túm-I, tùm-II* ‘clench (as fist)’.
- CUBIT PKC \*dɔŋ ɤ \*toŋ  
 /See[71]./
- [187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE PKC \*taay-maa  
 Mara *tīa-má* ‘diligent, industrious, energetic’; H. Lai *tây-màa-I ɤ tâay-màa-I, tày-maak-II ɤ tàay-maak-II* ‘be diligent’; F. Lai *tàay-mâak-INV* ‘be diligent, active (in doing sth)’; Paite *tai-ma* ‘active’.
- [188] DO<sub>1</sub> / MAKE<sub>1</sub> / WORK<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tua?  
 Mara *táo* ‘do, make, work’; H. Lai *tua?-INV* ‘do, make, work’; F. Lai *tua?-INV* ‘do, make, work’; Tedim *tua?<sup>3</sup>* ‘carry a thing from place to place’ (‘do the carrying’); Paite *tuah-siat-na* ‘accident’ (‘do-bad-NOM’).
- [189] DRUM (v.) / PLAY (instruments) PKC \*tum  
 Mara *tó* ‘to beat a drum’; H. Lai *tûm-I, tûm-II* ‘beat a drum, play music’; F. Lai *túm-I, tùm-II* ‘to beat a drum, to play music’; Mizotùm ‘to play or play upon (a musical instrument)’; Tedim *tum<sup>2</sup>* ‘play a musical instrument’; Matu *təm* ‘drum’; Khumi *aytoeeng* ‘drum’.
- EGG PKC \*đu(u)y ɤ \*tu(u)y  
 /See [79]./

- [190] ENDURE<sub>1</sub> / SUFFER / TOLERATE PKC \*tuar ≠ \*thuar
- H. Lai *tuar-I, tǔar-II* ‘to endure, suffer, tolerate’; F. Lai *tǔar-I, tǔar-II* ‘to endure, suffer, tolerate’; Mizo *túar-I, tǔar-II* ‘to suffer, to endure, to withstand, to bear’; Tedim *thuak<sup>2</sup>* ‘suffer, endure’; Thado Kuki *thúo?-I, thùo?-II* ‘endure, suffer (e.g. from being beaten, action from outside)’; Paite *thuak* ‘to suffer, tolerate’.  
/ʔ≠? Mara *tāo* ‘to endure, to suffer’; Khumi *tóeráa* ‘painful’./
- [191] ENTER<sub>1</sub> PNC \*tum
- Tedim *tum<sup>2</sup>* ‘enter’; Sizang *tum hī* ‘enter’.
- [192] ERECT<sub>1</sub> / POST<sub>1</sub> / VERTICAL PKC \*tuŋ-I, \*tun-II
- Mara *ó-tô<sup>1</sup>* ‘house-post’; H. Lai *túŋ-I, tǔn-II* ‘erect, post, stand up (a post)’; Mizo *túŋ-I, tǔn-II* ‘to be erect (as ears, etc), to be vertical’; Tedim *tung<sup>2</sup> > tun<sup>3</sup>* ‘put a thing upright’; Thado Kuki *túŋ-I, tǔn-II* ‘erect’; M. Cho *tung* ‘house-post, any post erected in the ground’; Sizang *tūŋ hī* ‘erect (a post)’.  
/Cf. WB *tuiŋ* ‘post’./
- [193] EVERY<sub>2</sub> / EACH / ALL PKC \*tin
- Mara *tō* ‘every, each’; H. Lai *tǐn* ‘every, each, all’; Mizo *tìn* ‘every, all’.
- [194] FEED<sub>4</sub> PKC \*tul?
- Mara *tú* ‘to feed, to spoon’; H. Lai *tu?-INV* ‘to feed, to spoon (to the mouth)’; Mizo *tùlh* ‘to cause to drink’; Tedim *tul?<sup>3</sup>* ‘feed into the mouth’.
- [195] FIREPLACE / HEARTH PKC \*tap
- H. Lai *tap* ‘fireplace, hearth’; F. Lai *tàp* ‘fireplace, hearth’; Mizo *tàp* ‘Lushai fireplace, hearth’; Tedim *tap<sup>3</sup>* ‘hearth, fire-place’; Paite *tap* ‘hearth’; M. Cho *m-tap* ‘a hearth’; Asho *tak ón* ‘fire-place’.
- FIST PKC \*kut- ≠ \*khut-tum  
/See [281]./
- [196] FLESH / BODY<sub>2</sub> PKC \*tak
- H. Lai *tak* ‘flesh, body’; Tedim *saʔ tak-ʔ* ‘flesh’ (PRPC p. 174, #161).

- [197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager) PKC \*tual  
 H. Lai *tual* ‘frontyard’; Mizo *tual* ‘the part of the village street in front of one’s own house, a person belonging to the village (not a stranger)’; Tedim *tual*<sup>2</sup> ‘fellow villager’; Thado Kuki *láy túol* ‘frontyard’.
- [198] FUEL / ADD (to fire) PKC \*tik-I, \*ti?-II  
 Mara *tī* ‘enflame’; H. Lai *tik-I, ti?-II* ‘enflame, fuel, add (fire)’; Thado-Kuki *tì?-I, tìi-II* ‘enflame, make fire brighter’.
- [199] GAUGE / MEASURE PKC \*ta?  
 H. Lai *ta?-INV* ‘to gauge, measure’; F. Lai *tâ?-INV* ‘to gauge, measure’; Tedim *te?*<sup>3</sup> ‘measure’; Thado Kuki *tè-INV* ‘measure (weigh)’; Paite *teh* ‘to gauge, measure’.  
 /Cf. Lahu *tê?* ‘measure’./
- [200] GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE PKC \*tuu  
 Mara *tú* ‘grandchild, nephew’; H. Lai *tûu* ‘grandchild, nephew, niece’; F. Lai *tûu* ‘grandchild, nephew’; Mizo *tû-tê* ‘grandchild, children’s children’; Tedim *tu<sup>1</sup> pa<sup>1</sup>* ‘grandson’; Thado Kuki *tûu* ‘grandchild’; Paite *tu* ‘grandchild’; Sizang *tusawn* ‘grandchild’; Asho *atü* ‘nephew’; Khumi *ktuu* ‘grandchild’.  
 /Cognate with WB *tù* ‘nephew or niece’; Lahu *dù* ‘child, descendant’./
- [201] HOE (n.) PKC \*tuu  
 Mara *tû* ‘a hoe, a native spade’; H. Lai *tu-hmûy* ‘hoe’; F. Lai *tûu* ‘hoe’; Tedim *tu<sup>3</sup>* ‘hoe’; Paite *tu* ‘hoe’.  
 /~~✕~~ WB *tû rwâŋ* ‘grubbing hoe’. ~~✕~~ Khumi *atiw* ‘small hoe’./
- [202] HONE / RUB<sub>1</sub> / SHARPEN PKC \*P-taat  
 Mara *chā-tá* ‘to hone, sharpen’; H. Lai *tàa-I, taat-II* ‘to hone, sharpen’; F. Lai *tâat-INV* ‘to hone, sharpen’; Mizo *tâat-I, tâh-II* ‘to sharpen, to rub, to scrape’; Tedim *ta:t<sup>1</sup>* ‘rub hard against’; Thado Kuki *tâat-I, tâat-II* ‘sharpen (knife)’; Paite *tat hiam* ‘to sharpen, whet’ (“hone to be sharp”); Asho *tó* ‘sharpen’; Khumi *kaa* ‘whet, sharpen (a knife of some sort), scrape against a stone’.

- [203] INHABIT<sub>1</sub> / STAY<sub>1</sub> PNC \*teenj  
 Tedim *te:ng<sup>1</sup>* > *te:n<sup>1</sup>* ‘inhabit, stay’; Sizang *teang h p̄stay’*./
- [204] LEAF<sub>1</sub> PNC \*te?  
 Tedim *te?<sup>3</sup>* ‘leaf’; Sizang *ching te* ‘leaf’.
- LENGTH PKC \*d̄uŋ ≠ \*tuŋ  
 /See [92]./
- [205] MANE / BRISTLES PCC \*tuaŋ  
 H. Lai *t̄uaŋ* ‘mane (of a horse), bristles (of a pig)’; Mizot̄uaŋ ‘the bristles (on the back of a pig)’.
- [206] MEDDLE / PICK AT / TOUCH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tok  
 H. Lai *tok-I, to?-II* ‘to meddle, pick at’; F. Lai *tòk-INV* ‘to meddle, pick at’; Mizo *tàwk-I, tàwh-II* ‘to finger, to touch’; M. Cho *tawk* ‘to touch lightly’.
- [207] MEET<sub>2</sub> / CONTACT<sub>1</sub> PCC \*toŋ-I, \*ton-II  
 Mara *t̄y* ‘to meet, to come in contact with’; H. Lai *t̄oŋ-I, t̄on-II* ‘meet, come to see, contact’; F. Lai *t̄oŋ-INV* ‘meet, contact’; Mizo *táwng-I, tàwn-II* ‘to meet, to come across’; Khumi *moeytoeyng* ‘meet, hold a meeting’ (Loan from English?).  
 /ʔ≠? MEET<sub>1</sub> / WELCOME<sub>1</sub> / RECEIVE<sub>1</sub> / COLLECT<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*d̄oŋ./
- [208] MELT / LIQUEFY PKC \*tuy  
 Mara *ʔā tí* ‘to melt’; H. Lai *t̄ii-I, tiit-II* ‘melt’; F. Lai *t̄ii-INV* ‘melt’; Mizo *t̄ii* ‘to melt, to go to water, to dissolve, to be fluid’; Paite *tui* ‘melt’.  
 /This etymon is the verbal form of WATER. To melt is to become ‘watery’./
- [209] MOAN<sub>1</sub> PNC \*taaw  
 Tedim *ta:u<sup>1</sup>* ‘moan’; Thado Kuki *t̄aaw-I tàaw-II* ‘moan, pray’; Sizang *tau h̄i* ‘moan’.
- [210] MUSCLE PKC \*tiit  
 Mara *pà-tó* ‘muscle’; H. Lai *tiit* ‘muscle’; F. Lai *t̄iit* ‘muscle’.

- [211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF PKC \*p-tin  
 Mara *pà-tó* ‘nail, claw’; H. Lai *tîn* ‘nail’; F. Lai *tín* ‘nail’; Mizo *tĭn* ‘a claw, a nail, a talon, a hoof’; Tedim *cin<sup>1</sup>* ‘finger nail’; Thado Kuki *tîn* ‘claw, nail’; Paite *chin [tsin]* ‘nail’; Khumi *kíwpcueeng* ‘fingernail, claw, talon’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 187) \**kut.tin* ‘fingernail’./
- [212] NIBBLE<sub>1</sub> / BITE<sub>2</sub> / GNAW<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tew?  
 Mara *pa-tei* ‘to nibble, to gnaw, as a rat’. H. Lai *tew?-INV* ‘nibble, bite, gnaw’;  
 F. Lai *tew?-INV* ‘nibble, bite, gnaw’.
- [213] NOW PKC \*tuu  
 Mara *?á-tū-hmā* ‘now’; H. Lai *?a-tūu* ‘now’; F. Lai *?a-túu* ‘now’; Tedim *tu<sup>1</sup>* ‘now’; Thado Kuki *tūu* ‘now’; Paite *tu* ‘now, modern’; Paite *tū mā* ‘just now’;  
 Asho *tū-á* ‘now’.
- [214] OLD<sub>1</sub> / SENILE PKC \*tar  
 H. Lai *târ-I, tǎr-II* ‘be old’; F. Lai *tǎr-INV* ‘be old’; Mizo *tár* ‘be old or aged’;  
 Tedim *te:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘old’; Thado Kuki *té?-I, tè?-II* ‘old (person)’; Paite *tek* ‘senile’.  
 /\* Khumi *miteéwng* ‘old man’ (“old person”)./
- [215] PAIR<sub>1</sub> / COUPLE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tuak ≠ \*tua?  
 H. Lai *tua?* ‘pair, couple’; Mizo *tūak* ‘a pair, a couple’; Tedim *tuak<sup>1</sup>* ‘pair, couple’;  
 Thado Kuki *tùo* ‘pair, couple’.
- [216] PARTICIPATE / INCLUDE<sub>1</sub> / JOIN<sub>2</sub> PKC \*tel  
 H. Lai *tèl-I, tĕl-II* ‘participate, join, take part’; F. Lai *tél-INV* ‘participate’; Mizo *tĕl* ‘take part in, accompany, to join with, to form part of’; Tedim *tel<sup>1</sup>* ‘include’;  
 Paite *tel, ki-tel* ‘participate’.
- PEACH PKC \*may-tay  
 /See [778]./
- [217] POISON<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tuur  
 Mizo *túur* ‘a poison, venom, virus’; M. Cho *tui* ‘to poison (to death)’.

- [218] POST<sub>2</sub> / PUT ON (the wall) / HANG UP<sub>2</sub> PKC \*taar  
 Mara *tò* ‘post’; Mizo *tàw* ‘to hang up, as a skull’; H. Lai *tâar-I*, *tăar-II* ‘post, put s.th. on the wall’; F. Lai *tăar-INV* ‘post, put s.th. on the wall’; Mizo *táar* ‘to stick on a pole, to hang up, to put up’; Thado Kuki *tá?-I*, *tà?-II* ‘post, display on the wall’; M. Cho *tai* ‘to put; affix killed animals’ skulls on/against the front wall of a house’.
- [219] PROMISE / VOW PKC \*tiam  
 Mara *tài* ‘to promise’; H. Lai *tîam-I*, *tĭam-II* ‘to promise, avow’; F. Lai *tĭam-I*, *tiam-II* ‘to promise, avow’; Mizo *tiam* ‘to promise, to vow, to make a contract’; Thado Kuki *tíem-I*, *tìep-II* ‘promise’; Paite *chiam* ‘to avow’, *ki-chiam* ‘to promise’; Sizang *kĭ chĭem nā* ‘promise’.
- [220] PUSH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*toon  
 H. Lai *tôn-I*, *tõon-II* ‘push, push forward’; M. Cho *tawn* ‘to push forward’.
- [221] RELATIVIZER (who, which) PKC \*tuu  
 H. Lai *tùu* ‘subject relativizer’; F. Lai *tūu* ‘who’; Mizo *tū* ‘who, which (denoting the agent or actor or doer)’; Paite *a la tu* ‘adopter’ (“one who takes”).
- [222] REMAIN PKC \*taan  
 H. Lai *tāan-I*, *táan-II* ‘remain, get stuck’; M. Cho *ng-tang* ‘to remain, to be deposited (as things on the bank by running water)’.  
 /Cognate with WB *taŋ* ‘remain, be left with’./
- [223] RETRACTED / CONTRACTED<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tom  
 Mara *chā-tý* ‘be retracted’; H. Lai *tòm-I*, *tǒm-II* ‘be retracted, contracted’; Mizo *táwm* ‘to be contracted, to shrink, to bend (finger, arm, leg)’; Sizang *tom hī* ‘short’ (“retracted one”).
- [224] SCOLD<sub>1</sub> PKC \*taw  
 F. Lai *tāw* ‘scold’; Paite *tou* ‘to militate (i.e. apply verbal force to)’.

- [225] SHEEP PKC \*tuu  
 H. Lai *tũu* ‘sheep’; F. Lai *tùu* ‘sheep’; Tedim *tu<sup>3</sup>* ‘sheep’; Paite *tu* ‘sheep’.  
 /Perhaps a loan from WB *sũi* ‘sheep’./
- [226] SHORT<sub>1</sub> / BRIEF PKC \*tooy  
 H. Lai *tòoy-I, tǒoy-II* ‘short, brief’; F. Lai *tóoy-INV* ‘be short’; Mizo *tǎwi* ‘to be short, to be brief’; M. Cho *tawi* ‘be short, too short (in both space and time)’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 342) \**toi* ‘short (height)’./
- [227] SIT<sub>1</sub> / SQUAT PKC \*taw  
 Mara *tào ~ tỳ ~ tyù* ‘to sit down’; H. Lai *tâw-I, tǎw-II* ‘to sit’; F. Lai *tǎw-INV* ‘to sit’; Mizo *tó* ‘to sit, to squat, to perch’; Thado Kuki *tów-I, tòw-II* ‘sit’; Sizang *to-na* ‘bench’ (“sitting-place”).  
 /~~?~~ Khumi *ataeé* ‘sit’./
- [228] SIZE PKC \*tia  
 H. Lai *tĩa* ‘size’; F. Lai *tìa* ‘size’; Sizang *tĩa* ‘size’.
- [229] SKEWER / SPIT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tuul ✕ \*thuul  
 H. Lai *fa-thuul* ‘skewer, spit’; Thado Kuki *túul* ‘skewer’; Paite *sa-tuul* ‘skewer’.
- [230] SLIDE<sub>1</sub> / BACKSLIDE<sub>1</sub> / GLIDE<sub>1</sub> (v.i.) PKC \*tool-I, \*tol?-II  
 H. Lai *tol?-INV* ‘backslide, slide (v.i.)’; F. Lai *tòl?-I, tól?-II* ‘backslide, slide’; Mizo *tâwlh* ‘to move with a sliding motion, to slip along, to toboggan’; Tedim *tol?<sup>3</sup>* ‘slide down’; Thado Kuki *kì-tòol-I, kì-tòol-II* ‘slide, glide’; Paite *tolh* ‘glide’, *nung tolh* ‘backslide’ (“back slide”).  
 /See the causative counterpart, SLIDE<sub>2</sub> / BACKSLIDE<sub>2</sub> / GLIDE<sub>2</sub> (v.t.) : PKC \*thol?./
- [231] SLIP / FALL DOWN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*teŋ  
 Mara *tāi* ‘to slip or fall down’; H. Lai *těŋ-I, teŋ?-II* ‘slip and fall down’.



- [232] SOW<sub>2</sub> / PLANT (v.)<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tu?
- Mara *tū* ‘to sow’; H. Lai *tu?*-INV ‘to sow’; Mizo *tùh* ‘to plant, to sow’; Thado Kuki *tùu*-INV ‘sow’; Khumi *tiw* ‘plant with a dao’.
- [233] SPEAR<sub>1</sub> / STICK<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tiaŋ
- H. Lai *tsǎn-tiaŋ* ‘spear, arrow’; Tedim *ciang*<sup>1</sup> ‘stick’; Thado Kuki *tieŋ* ‘spear’.  
/The Lai form is a bound nominal which appears only as a second syllable./
- STEAM / VAPOR PKC \*tuy-khuu ≠ \*-huu  
/See [740]./
- [234] STOCKY / PLUMP<sub>1</sub> PCC \*tuut
- H. Lai *tuut*-INV ‘be stocky, be plump’; Mizo *túut* ‘to be plump and firm fleshed’.  
/Cognate with WB *tut* ‘stocky, heavily built’./
- [235] STRIKE<sub>1</sub> / FIGHT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*tuu-I, \*tuk-II
- Mara *tū* ‘to fight, to hit’; H. Lai *tǔu*-I, *tuk*-II ‘to strike, to fight’; M. Cho *tuk* ‘to fight, to engage s.o. in fighting’; Sizang *tū hī* ‘hit (with fist)’.  
/ʔ≠? WB *tuik* ‘strike, fight’./
- [236] TASTE<sub>1</sub> / TEST<sub>1</sub> PKC \*P-tiam ≠ \*-tiap
- H. Lai *tep*-I, *te?*-II ‘to taste, to test for taste’; F. Lai *tèp*-INV ‘to taste, to test for taste’; Mizo *tèp* ‘to smack the lips’; Thado-Kuki *tèp*-I, *tèe*-II ‘taste (food)’; Tedim *ciam*<sup>3</sup>-I, *ciap*<sup>3</sup>-II ‘to taste, to test the taste’; Sizang *tep hī* ‘taste (eat sample)’; M. Cho *m-dep* ‘to taste a drink’; Khumi *pte(ng)* ‘taste’.  
/The M.Cho voiced initial seems resulted from the nasal prefix./
- [237] TASTY<sub>1</sub> / DELICIOUS PKC \*tuuy
- Mizo *túi* ‘be tasty, be delicious’; Thado-Kuki *tǔuy*-I, *tùuy*-II ‘to have good taste’.
- [238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM PKC \*tɪl
- Mara *tì* ‘testicle’, *tɪ hmô* ‘scrotum’; H. Lai *tîl* ‘testicle, scrotum’; F. Lai *tîl* ‘testicle’; Mizo *tîl* ‘testicle, scrotum’; Tedim *cil*<sup>1</sup> ‘testicle’; Thado-Kuki *tîl* ‘testicle’; Paite *chil* [tsil] ‘scrotum’.

- [239] TIME<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tik  
 Mara *tí* ‘time’; H. Lai *tik-ʔaʔ* ‘when (“at the time when”)’; F. Lai *tik tsúu* ‘time, occasion’; Tedim *cik<sup>3</sup> in<sup>2</sup>* ‘when’ (“the time when”).
- [240] TOUCH<sub>2</sub> / CONTACT<sub>2</sub> PCC \*toon  
 H. Lai *tõŋ-I, toŋʔ-II* ‘touch, contact’; Mizo *tàwng* ‘to reach up to (so that the top touches) as anything on the ground or floor reaching up to anything raised above it’.
- [241] UNDERSTAND PNC \*til ≠ \*tel  
 Tedim *tel<sup>l</sup>* ‘understand accurately and justly’; Sizang *til hī* ‘understand’.
- [242] WAIST<sub>1</sub> PKC \*taay  
 Mara *pā-tiā* ‘waist’; H. Lai *tāay* ‘waist’; F. Lai *tāay* ‘waist’; Mizo *tǎi* ‘the waist, the lower part of the abdomen’; Tedim *ta:i<sup>l</sup>* ‘lower part of the abdomen’; Thado Kuki *tāay* ‘waist’; Pang *tái* ‘waist’.
- [243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID PKC \*tuy  
 Mara *tí* ‘water, fluid, juice’; H. Lai *tīi* ‘liquid, water’; F. Lai *tīi* ‘liquid, water’; Mizo *tǎi* ‘water, fluid, serum, juice, broth’; Tedim *tu:i<sup>l</sup>* ‘water’; Thado Kuki *tūy* ‘water’; Paite *tui* ‘liquid, water’; Sizang *tuī* ‘water’; M. Cho *tui* ‘water, liquid’; Asho *tu~i* ‘water’; Khumi *tuuy* ‘water’.  
 /See discussion of EGG: PKC \*duy ≠ \*tuy. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 023) \*tui ‘water’./
- [244] WEAVE / PLAIT PKC \*tak-I, \*taʔ-II  
 H. Lai *tak-I, taʔ-II* ‘weave’; F. Lai *tàʔ-INV* ‘weave’; Mizo *tàh* ‘to weave (as cloth, etc) to plait (a matting, etc)’; Sizang *tak hī* ‘weave’; M. Cho *tah* ‘to weave’; Asho *tó-ták* ‘to weave’.  
 /Cognate to WT *btag* ‘to bind, to weave’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no.196) \*ta ‘weave cloth’./

[245] WIN<sub>1</sub> / OVERCOME

PKC \*tay

Mara *tèi* ‘to win, to overcome’; H. Lai *tây-I, tǎy-II* ‘win, overcome’.

[246] WRAP / ENVELOP

PKC \*tom ✕ \*tum

Mara *t̄y* ‘a roll, as paper; a bunch, as of flowers’ (“a wrap of flowers”); H. Lai *tôm-I, tǒm-II* ‘to wrap, to envelop’; M. Cho *tum* ‘to wrap something in, to envelop with’.

## 4.1.2.3. k

PKC velar voiceless stop *\*k-* is quite stable all across Kuki-Chin subgroups. There are some rare cases of variation with aspiration (e.g. HAND, LEG). Such cases are reconstructed with variation between plain and aspirated velar stop, *\*k- ʌ \*kh-* (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *\*k-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*k-</i>	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-

TABLE 11: PKC *\*k-* in Kuki-Chin languages.[247] ADHERE<sub>2</sub> / STICK TOPKC *\*kop*

H. Lai *kop-INV* ‘adhere’; F. Lai *kòp-INV* ‘adhere’; Mizo *kàwp* ‘to join and make a couple’; M. Cho *kawp* ‘to adhere, to stick to’.  
/?ʌ? Khumi *aka* ‘adhere to’./

[248] ADJACENT<sub>1</sub> / BESIDE / NEAR<sub>1</sub>PKC *\*kiaŋ*

H. Lai *kîaŋ* ‘adjacent, beside, near’; F. Lai *kîaŋ* ‘near, beside’; Mizo *kíang* ‘near, nearby, adjacent, neighbouring’; Thado Kuki *kîaŋ* ‘near, close by’; Paite *kiang* ‘adjacent’.  
/\* Khumi *pkáay* ‘near, behind’./

[249] AGE / YEAR

PKC *\*kum*

Mara *kō* ‘year’; H. Lai *kŭm* ‘age, year’; F. Lai *kùm* ‘age, year’; Mizo *kùm* ‘year’; Tedim *kum*<sup>3</sup> ‘year, age’; Thado Kuki *kùm* ‘year’; Paite *kum* ‘age’; Sizang *kum* ‘age’; M. Cho *kum* ‘age, year’; Asho *kun* ‘year’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 018) *\*kum* ‘year’./

[250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH<sub>1</sub> / ROAD<sub>1</sub>PKC *\*koŋ*

H. Lai *kôŋ* ‘alley, lane’; Mizo *káwng* ‘a road, a roadway, a path, a route, a track’; Tedim *kong*<sup>2</sup> *zing*<sup>1</sup> ‘street’; Paite *kong* ‘alley’; Sizang *kawng* ‘entrance’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 187) *\*koŋ* ‘door’./

- [251] ANGLE / CORNER PKC \*kil  
 Mara *kí* ‘corner, angle’; H. Lai *kìl* ‘angle, corner’; F. Lai *kîl* ‘corner, angle’; Mizo *kîl* ‘an angle, a corner, an edge’; Paite *kil* ‘angle, corner’; M. Cho *ki* ‘corner’; Khumi *tkii* ‘corner’.
- [252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP PKC \*ka(a)y ≠ \*ka(a)l  
 Mara *kìa* ‘to climb up’; H. Lai *kâay-I, kăay-II* ‘ascend, climb up’; F. Lai *kăay-I, kàay-II* ‘climb, ascend’; Thado Kuki *kăl-I, kâl-II* ‘ascend, climb’; Asho *koi* ‘to ascend, to climb up’; M. Cho *kai* ‘to climb up’.  
 /\* GO<sub>2</sub> / PACE / WALK<sub>1</sub> : PKC \*kal./
- [253] BAKE<sub>1</sub> / FRY<sub>1</sub> / ROAST<sub>1</sub> PKC \*kaŋ  
 H. Lai *kâŋ-I, kăn-II* ‘bake, fry, roast’; F. Lai *kăŋ* ‘bake, roast’; Mizo *káng-I, kàn-II* ‘fry’; Paite *kang* ‘bake, fry’; Sizang *kang hī* ‘fry’; Khumi *pkaéng* ‘cook (vegetables) in a pot with a little water and chilis, napi (almost frying, but not with oil "braise?")’.  
 /Cognate with WB *kaŋ* ‘roast’; Lahu *qo* ‘roast or bake in a bamboo tube’./
- [254] BALD<sub>2</sub> / BARREN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*kol?  
 H. Lai *kol?-INV* ‘be bald, barren’; F. Lai *kòl?* ‘barren, bald’; Mizo *kàwlh* ‘to be bald, bare, devoid of hair, fur, vegetation, etc’; Tedim *kol?<sup>3</sup>* ‘bald, be denuded’; Paite *kolh* ‘bald’.
- [255] BANK / SIDE / SHORE PCC \*kam  
 H. Lai *kâm* ‘bank (of a river) side (of a road), shore (of an ocean)’; Mizo *kám* ‘the bank (of a river, lake), side (of a road), shore or coast (of ocean)’.  
 /Cognate to WB *kâm* ‘bank (of river), shore (of sea or lake), brink (of ravine); limit./
- [256] BEEHIVE PNC \*khuay-kaay  
 Tedim *khuai<sup>2</sup> ka:i<sup>2</sup>* ‘beehive’; Thado Kuki *khúoy-káay* ‘beehive’; Sizang *hkwē kai* ‘beehive’.  
 /\*khuay- < BEE: PKC \*khuay./

[257] BEND<sub>1</sub> / DROOP<sub>1</sub> / STOOP

PKC \*kuun

Mara *kó* ‘a bend’, *pà-kó* ‘to bend as the legs or arms’; H. Lai *kûun-I*, *kûun-II* ‘to bend, stoop’; F. Lai *kúun-INV* ‘bend, stoop’; Mizo *kűun* ‘to stoop, to lean or bend forward, to bend down, to bow down’; Tedim *ku:n<sup>1</sup>* ‘bow’; Thado Kuki *kûun-I*, *kûun-II* ‘bend, droop, depressed’; Paite *kun* ‘stoop’; Sizang *kawn sak hī* ‘bewitch’; M. Cho *kun* ‘to be bent’; Asho *kun* ‘stoop’; Khumi *déwngkuung* ‘roughly triangular shaped **bent** piece of bamboo which serves as the frame for a dewng trap; this is attached to a tree or pole with bamboo twine’  
/Cognate with WB *kûn* ‘bend’./

[258] BEND OVER

PKC \*kuay

Mara *kēi* ‘to bend over’; H. Lai *kűay-I*, *kuay?*  $\approx$  *koy?-II* ‘bend over (as bow)’; Mizo *kùai-I*, *kàwih-II* ‘to bend or draw (as a bow)’.  
/? $\approx$ ? CURVE / CROOKED<sub>1</sub> : PKC \*kooy./

[259] BETWEEN<sub>1</sub>PKC \*kar  $\approx$  \*kal

H. Lai *kâr* ‘between, among’; F. Lai *kǎr* ‘between, among’; Mizo *kár* ‘the distance between, the space between, the interval between’; Tedim *ka:l<sup>2</sup>* ‘between’; Thado Kuki *kì-kà?* ‘between’; Paite *ki-kal* ‘between’.

[260] BURN<sub>1</sub> / BLAZE<sub>1</sub>PKC \*kaaŋ-I,  
\*kaŋ?  $\approx$  \*kan-II

Mara *kā* ‘ablaze, burnt’; H. Lai *kǎaŋ-I*, *kaŋ?-II* ‘blaze, burn’; F. Lai *kàaŋ-INV* ‘blaze, burn’; Mizo *kàaŋ-I*, *kân-II* ‘to burn, to be on fire’; Tedim *ka:ng<sup>3</sup>* > *kat<sup>3</sup>* ‘burn’; Thado Kuki *kàaŋ*  $\approx$  *kàa-I*, *kà?-II* ‘burn (v.i.)’; Paite *kang* ‘blaze, alight’; Khumi *kang* ‘burn’.

[261] BURST<sub>2</sub> / EXPLODE<sub>2</sub> / LEAK<sub>1</sub> / RUPTURE

PKC \*kek-I, \*ke?-II

H. Lai *kek-I*, *ke?-II* ‘burst, explode, rupture’; F. Lai *kèk-I*, *kè?-II* ‘burst, rupture’; Tedim *ke?<sup>3</sup>* ‘leak, leaky’; Thado Kuki *kě?-I*, *kèe-II* ‘burst, break (v.i.), split (firewood)’; Paite *kek* ‘rupture’; Paite *kek hī* ‘crack’; M. Cho *kek* ‘explode’.

- [262] CALL<sub>1</sub> / SHOUT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*kaw  
 H. Lai *kâw-I, ko?-II* ‘call, invite’; F. Lai *kăw-I, kò?-II* ‘call, shout’; Mizo *kò-I, kòh-II* ‘to call, to summon, to name’; Tedim *kou<sup>3</sup> > kou?<sup>3</sup>* ‘inform and call, to ask a person to come’; Thado Kuki *kòw-INV* ‘call’; Paite *kou* ‘call’; Khumi *tháŋkaw kaw* ‘invite, convey, take a message to somebody’.  
 /~~∞~~ WB *khaw* ‘call’; Lahu *qho* ‘call’. ~~∞?~~ Mara *kù* ‘call’. \* Khumi *kíwklawy* ‘summon, call by motion of the hand, beckon’. Khumi *-iw* rhyme reflects PKC *\*-uk*./
- [263] CARE<sub>1</sub> / TAKE CARE<sub>1</sub> / SUPERVISE PKC \*kol  
 F. Lai *kôl-INV* ‘care, take care, supervise’; Mizo *kâwl* ‘to take care of, to look after, to receive or keep as a trust’; Paite *(en)-kol* ‘supervise’.
- [264] CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG PCC \*keŋ-I, \*ken-II  
 H. Lai *kêŋ-I, kěŋ-II* ‘carry (in the hand), bring along’; Mizo *kéng-I, kèn-II* ‘to carry (in the hand), to take or bring with (as money)’; Khumi *chieŋ* ‘carry or hold under the arm, at the side’.
- [265] CHIN / JAW (lower) PKC \*kaa ~~∞~~ \*khaa  
 Mara *kà* ‘the lower jaw, the chin’; H. Lai *khàa* ‘chin’; F. Lai *khâa* ‘chin’; Mizo *khâ* ‘the lower jaw’; Tedim *kha:<sup>l</sup>* ‘chin’; Sizang *hkā* ‘chin’; M. Cho *m-kha* ‘chin’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 133, no. 135) *\*k<sup>h</sup>a* ‘chin’./
- [266] CIRCLE<sub>2</sub> / EMBRACE<sub>3</sub> PKC \*kup  
 H. Lai *kup-I, ku?-II* ‘to circle, to embrace’; M. Cho *kup* ‘to bend a stem (? “reed”) into a circle’.  
 /~~∞~~ WB *kup* ‘curl inward, grasp, clench’./
- [267] COIL / LOOP PKC \*kual  
 H. Lai *kũal* ‘coil, loop’; F. Lai *kùal* ‘coil, circle’; Mizo *kùal* ‘coil (as of rope, etc), a ring (not a finger ring), anything bent into a coil or circle’; Thado Kuki *kùol* ‘circle’; Paite *kual* ‘loop’; Khumi *akaawy* ‘coil (of a snake), bend, assume a fetal position, bent’.  
 /~~∞?~~ Tedim *kual<sup>l</sup>* ‘wavy or winding (e.g snake)’./

[268] COMPLETE<sub>1</sub> / FULL<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*kim

F. Lai *kĩm-I, kìm-II* ‘be complete’; Mizo *kĩm* ‘to be complete, full or whole (as wages etc)’; Tedim *kim*<sup>2</sup> ‘present in full strength (e.g. when all people of an assembly are present)’; Thado Kuki *kím-I, kìm-II* ‘complete, full’; Paite *kim* ‘complete’.

/ʔʔ? Mara *kī* ‘to be complete, to be entire’, *pā-kī* ‘to cause to be complete’; Khumi *kii* ‘complete, finish, solve’./

[269] CRACK<sub>1</sub> / REND / SPLIT<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*kak

H. Lai *kak-I, kaʔ-II* ‘crack, split’; Mizo *kàk* ‘to crack, to split, to rend, to chap’; Paite *kak* ‘crack’.

/ʔʔ? Mara *kāi* ‘cracked, split’; Khumi *ako* ‘cracked’; WB *ʔak* ‘crack’; Lahu *qèʔ* ‘crack’./

[270] CURL

PKC \*kir

Mara *chā-káo* ‘to curl up’; H. Lai *kîr-I, kÿr-II* ‘curl (e.g. hair)’; F. Lai *kír-INV* ‘curl (e.g. hair)’; Mizo *kÿr* ‘curly (as hair)’. M. Cho *ng-kir* ‘to be curled, as hair or sth else’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *akyaáwy* ‘curled up, roll up, rolled up, folded up’./

[271] CURVE / CROOKED<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*kooy

H. Lai *kòoy-I, kǒoy-II* ‘be curved, crooked’; F. Lai *kôoy-I, kóoy-II* ‘be crooked, curved’; Mizo *kàwi-I, kàwih-II* ‘be crooked, bent, curved, not straight, kinked’; Tedim *ko:i*<sup>1</sup> ‘be crooked’; Thado Kuki *kôoy-INV* ‘crooked’; Paite *kawi* ‘be crooked’; Sizang *koi hī* ‘be crooked’; M. Cho *m-kawi* ‘to make something curve’; Khumi *kakaawy* ‘curved thing, curled thing, spiral thing’.

/Cf. WB *kwê* ‘curve, bend, curl’; ʔ DROOP<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*kuuy; also PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 426) \**ko:i* ‘bend’; ʔ BEND OVER: PKC \*kuay’./

[272] DECREASE<sub>1</sub> / SUBSIDE<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*kiam

Mizo *kĩam* ‘diminish, decrease’; Tedim *kiam*<sup>1</sup> ‘decrease, recede’; Thado Kuki *kîam-I, kîam-II* ‘decrease’; Paite *kiam* ‘subside, wane’; Sizang *kîem hī* ‘decrease, recede’.



- [273] DOOR / GATE PKC \*kot  
 H. Lai *kot* (*kàa*) ‘gate’; F. Lai *kòt* ‘door, gate’; Mizo *kàwt* ‘the place or space in front of a house, the front of a house’; Thado Kuki *kòt* ‘door’; Paite *kot* ‘door’.
- DROOL / DRIBBLE PKC \*ka- ɣ \*kha-dii  
 /See [78]./
- [274] DROOP<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kuuy  
 H. Lai *kûuy-I*, *kũuy-II* ‘droop (strictly used for trees)’; Thado Kuki *kũuy-I*, *kùuy-II* ‘droop, depressed’.  
 /Cf. CURVE / CROOKED<sub>1</sub> : PKC \*kooy./
- [275] DRY UP / EVAPORATE PKC \*kaŋ-I, \*kan-II  
 H. Lai *kàŋ-I*, *kǎn-II* ‘dry up (as a lake), evaporate’; Mizo *kâng* ‘to dry up, to evaporate, to decrease, to cease to flow (as water, spring, stream, etc)’; Tedim *kang<sup>1</sup>* ‘get dried up (as a brook or a pond etc.)’; Thado Kuki *kâŋ-I*, *kàn-II* ‘evaporate’; Sizang *bum hī* ‘bewitch’; Khumi *kaáng* ‘dry (up), go down (e.g. of water after flood), not to rain (as in a drought)’.  
 /\* Mara *kúa* ‘to dry up’./
- [276] ELBOW PKC \*ki(i)w  
 H. Lai *kǐiw* ‘elbow’; F. Lai *kìiw* ‘elbow’; Mizo *kìu* ‘elbow, the point of the elbow’; Tedim *kiu<sup>3</sup>* ‘elbow’; Thado Kuki *kìw* ‘elbow’; Paite *kiu* ‘elbow’.  
 /\* Khumi *kiwckii* ‘elbow’ (“hand-corner”). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 146) \*ki ‘elbow’./
- [277] EMBRACE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kooy  
 Tedim *koi<sup>2</sup>* ‘embrace’; Thado Kuki *kôoy-I*, *kòy-II* ‘embrace’; Sizang *kī koī hī* ‘embrace’; Khumi *tkawy* ‘embrace, hug, squeeze’.
- [278] ENTRANCE / MOUTH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*kaa  
 H. Lai *kâa* ‘entrance, mouth’; F. Lai *sáaŋ-kâa* ‘entrance, mouth’; M. Cho *m-ka* ‘entrance’.

- [279] FELLOWSHIP (have) / ASSOCIATE PKC \*kom  
 H. Lai *kǒm-I*, *kom?-II* ‘fellowship, associate, befriend’; F. Lai *k òm-INV* ‘fellowship, associate, befriend’; Mizo *kàwm-I*, *kâwm-II* ‘to associate with, to have fellowship with’.  
 /ʔʔ? Mara *káo* ‘to have fellowship, to associate’./
- [280] FETTER / YOKE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*kol  
 Mizo *kǎwl* ‘fettors, manacles, handcuffs, stocks’; Tedim *ha:k<sup>1</sup> kol<sup>1</sup>* ‘yoke placed across shoulders (for carrying objects)’; Paite *ngawng kol* ‘yoke’ (“neck fetter”).
- [281] FIST PKC \*kut- ʔ \*khut-tum  
 Mara *kū-tō* ‘fist’; H. Lai *kut-tǔm* ‘fist’ (“clenched hand”); Mizo *kùt-tùm* ‘the fist, the clenched hand’; Tedim *khut<sup>3</sup> tum<sup>2</sup>* ‘fist’; Sizang *kut tum* ‘fist’.  
 /\*kut- ʔ \*khut- < HAND: PKC \*kut ʔ \*khut ; \*-tum < CLENCH<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*tum./
- [282] FLAME PNC \*kuaŋ  
 Tedim *kuang<sup>1</sup>* > *kuan<sup>1</sup>* ‘burn with flame’; Thado Kuki *kûoŋ* ‘flame’; Sizang *kuang* ‘flame’.  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *kewngnó* ‘feverish, have a fever’ (“flamed in fever”?)./
- [283] FOOT<sub>2</sub> / LEG<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kee ʔ \*khee  
 H. Lai *kěe* ‘leg, foot’; F. Lai *kèe* ‘leg, foot’; Mizo *kè* ‘a foot, a leg, a wheel (of vehicle, etc)’; Tedim *khe<sup>3</sup> pe:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘foot’; Paite *khe* ‘foot’.  
 /\* Khumi *khéw* ‘foot, back leg’. Khumi *-ew* rhyme usually reflects PKC *\*-ok*./
- [284] FRY PKC \*kiaw  
 Mara *kyá* ‘fry’; H. Lai *kîaw-I*, *kǐaw-II* ‘to fry’; F. Lai *kǐaw-INV* ‘to fry’; M. Cho *kiaw* ‘to fry’;  
 /This etymon is probably an old loan from Burmese, WB *kyaw* ‘fry’./
- [285] GO<sub>2</sub> / PACE / WALK<sub>1</sub> PKC \*kal  
 H. Lai *kâl-I*, *kǎl-II* ‘go, pace’; Mizo *kál* ‘to walk, to go, to move, to act, to travel, to depart, to pass’; Tedim *kal<sup>2</sup>* ‘pace’; Sizang *kal shuem hī* ‘walk’.  
 /\* Khumi *tkó* ‘go, walk’; ASCEND / CLIMB UP: PKC \*ka(a)y ʔ \*ka(a)l./

- [286] GOAT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*keel  
 Mizo *kèel* ‘goat’; Tedim *ke:l<sup>3</sup>* ‘goat’; Thado Kuki *kèel* ‘goat’; Sizang *keal* ‘goat’.
- [287] HAND PKC \*kut ≠ \*khut  
 Mara *kū* ‘the hand’; H. Lai *kut* ‘hand’; F. Lai *kùt* ‘hand’; Mizo *kùt* ‘the hand, the handle (of a spinning machine, etc)’; Tedim *khut<sup>3</sup>* ‘hand’; Thado Kuki *khùt* ‘hand’; Paite *khut* ‘hand’; Sizang *kut* ‘hand’; M. Cho *kut* ‘hand’; Khumi *kíw* ‘hand, front legs (of an animal)’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 145) \*kut ‘hand’./
- [288] HOLD<sub>1</sub> / PULL<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kaay-I, \*kay?-II  
 F. Lai *kàay-INV* ‘hold’; Mizo *kài-I, kàih-II* ‘to pull, to catch on, to drag’; Tedim *ka:l<sup>3</sup> > kai?<sup>3</sup>* ‘pull, haul’; Thado Kuki *kàay-I, kày-II* ‘pull’; Paite *kai* ‘pull’.  
 /?≠? Khumi *kaáy* ‘reach, approach a moving target, catch up to, able to catch’./
- [289] HOLE / BURROW / CAVITY PKC \*kua  
 H. Lai *kūa* ‘hole’; F. Lai *kùa* ‘hole’; Mizo *kùa* ‘a hole, a burrow, a cavity, a hollow’; Tedim *mit<sup>3</sup> kua<sup>3</sup>* ‘eye socket (“eye’s cavity”); Thado Kuki *kùo* ‘hole’; Paite *kua* ‘burrow’.
- [290] HOLLOW / SUNKEN PKC \*kuar  
 H. Lai *kūar-I, kuar?-II* ‘be hollow’; F. Lai *kūar-INV* ‘be hollow’; Paite *kuak* ‘sunken’.
- [291] HORN PKC \*kii  
 Mara *kí* ‘horn’; H. Lai *kii* ‘horn’; F. Lai *kîi* ‘horn’; Mizo *kîi* ‘a horn (of any animal, etc), an antler (of deer), the antennae or feelers (of any insect)’; Tedim *ki<sup>l</sup>* ‘horn’; Thado Kuki *kîi* ‘horn’; Paite *ki* ‘horn’; M. Cho *ki* ‘horn’; Khumi *tkii* ‘horn, antler’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 089) \*ki: ‘horn of buffalo’./

[292] HORNBILL

PKC \*wa-kok ≠ -ʔok

Mara *vā-kāo* ‘a species of hornbill’; H. Lai *va-kok* ‘hornbill’ (“hornbill bird”); Mizo *và-àwk* ‘the name of a species of hornbill’; Thado Kuki *váa-kòʔ* ‘hornbill’; Khumi *cókeew* ‘Indian pied hornbill’ (*Anthracoceros malabaricus*) (also refers to ‘great pied hornbill’).

/ \*wa- < BIRD: PKC \*waa./

[293] HUNCHBACKED

PKC \*kuul

H. Lai *kūul-I, kǔul-II* ‘be hunchbacked’ (strictly used with *kêeŋ* ‘back’); Tedim *kuł<sup>2</sup> > kuł<sup>ʔ3</sup>* ‘hunchbacked’; Asho *k’u ʔi* ‘bend’; Khumi *niethókahíwng’akaawy* ‘hunchbacked’.

/ ≠ WB *kûn* ‘arched, hunched’./

[294] HUNGRY

PNC \*kial

Tedim *kial<sup>2</sup>* ‘hungry’; Thado Kuki *kǐel-I, kǐel-II* ‘hungry’.

[295] I / ME / MY

PKC \*kay ≠ \*kay-maʔ

Mara *kéi mā* ‘I’; H. Lai *kày (maʔ)* ‘first person singular pronoun’; F. Lai *káy màʔ* ‘I, me’; Mizo *kěi* ‘I, I myself’; Tedim *kei<sup>1</sup>* ‘I’; Thado Kuki *kêy* ‘I, me, my’; Paite *kei-mah* ‘I, me’; Sizang *ke-ma* ‘I’; M. Cho *kei* ‘I’; Khumi *kaay* (pron) ‘I (1s)’.

[296] KEEP

PKC \*kooy

H. Lai (*kǐl*)-*kôoy-INV* ‘keep, take care’; Paite *koi* ‘to keep’.

[297] KIDNEY

PKC \*kal

H. Lai *kǎl* ‘kidney’; Mizo *kǎl* ‘kidney’; Tedim *kal<sup>1</sup>* ‘kidney’; Thado-Kuki *kâl* ‘kidney’; Khumi *pkaawy* ‘kidney’.

/ ? ≠ M. Cho *m-kie* ‘kidney’./

- [298] KNEE PKC \*kuup ɤ  
\*khuup ɤ \*khuuk
- Mara *pà-khú* ‘the knee’; H. Lai *khuuk* ɤ *khuup* ‘knee’; F. Lai *khûuk* ‘knee’; Mizo *khûup* ‘the knee’; Thado Kuki *khûuk* ‘knee’; Paite *khuk* ‘knee’; Sizang *kûp ngû* ‘knee’; Asho *n̄k’ulú* ‘knee’; Khumi *khéwkhuu* ‘knee’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-13, no. 154) \**khuk* ‘knee’./
- [299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP PKC \*kaay- ɤ \*ŋaay-kuaŋ
- H. Lai *ŋăay-kûaŋ* ‘lobster, prawn’; F. Lai *kàay kŭaŋ* ‘lobster, prawn’; Mizo *kài-kúaŋ* ‘a prawn, a fresh water prawn’; Tedim *kai<sup>3</sup> kuang<sup>2</sup>* ‘prawn’; Thado Kuki *kàay-kúoŋ* ‘shrimp, lobster’; Paite *kai-kuang* ‘lobster’.
- [300] LOIN / WAIST<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kooŋ ɤ \*kuuŋ
- H. Lai *(to)-kòoŋ* ‘loin’ (*tôo* ‘butt’); Mizo *kâwng* ‘the loins, the lumbar region’; Tedim *ko:ng<sup>1</sup>* ‘waist’; Thado-Kuki *kôoŋ* ‘waist’; Paite *kawng* ‘loin’; Khumi *akengkiiwng* ‘waist (including the front and the back)’.
- [301] MOUTH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kam
- H. Lai *kâm* ‘mouth’; Mizo *kám* ‘the mouth’; Tedim *kam<sup>2</sup>* ‘mouth’; Thado-Kuki *kám* ‘mouth’; Paite *kam* ‘mouth’; Sizang *kam* ‘mouth’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 130) \**kam* ‘mouth’./
- [302] NINE PKC \*P-kua
- Mara *pā-chā-kí* ‘nine’; H. Lai *pa-kûa* ‘nine’; F. Lai *kúa* ‘nine’; Mizo *pa-kŭa* ‘nine’; Tedim *kua<sup>1</sup>* ‘nine’; Thado-Kuki *kûo* ‘nine’; Paite *kua* ‘nine’; Sizang *kua* ‘nine’; M. Cho *kaw* ‘nine’; Asho *ko<sup>~</sup>* ‘nine’; Khumi *tkaw* ‘nine’.  
/Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no. 330 \**kua* ‘nine’./
- [303] PAIR<sub>2</sub> / COUPLE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kop
- H. Lai *kop* ‘pair’; F. Lai *kòp* ‘pair’; Mizo *kàwp* ‘a pair, a couple’; Tedim *nu<sup>3</sup> pa<sup>3</sup> kop<sup>3</sup>* ‘couple (“pair of female-male”); Paite *kop* ‘pair’; Sizang *kop* ‘pair’.

- [304] PART / SEPARATE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kaar  
 H. Lai *käär-INV* ‘part, separate (e.g. fingers, legs)’; M. Cho *m-kai* ‘part, separate (fingers, legs)’.
- [305] PORCUPINE PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a-ku?  
 H. Lai *sa-ku?* ‘porcupine (“porcupine animal”)’; Mizo *sa-kùh* ‘a porcupine, a quill (of porcupine)’; Tedim *sa<sup>1</sup>ku?<sup>3</sup>* ‘porcupine’; Sizang *sa kù* ‘porcupine’; M. Cho *kuh* ‘porcupine’; Asho *a-ku<sup>~</sup>* ‘porcupine’.  
 /\*s<sup>h</sup>a- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 079) \**sa.ku* ‘porcupine’./
- [306] RETURN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*kiir  
 Mara *kúa* ‘to return’; H. Lai *kîir* ≠ *kîar-I*, *kÿir* ≠ *kÿar-II* ‘return’; F. Lai *kîir* ‘return’; Mizo *kÿir* ‘to go back, to come back, to return’; Tedim *ki:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘return, repeat’; Paite *kik* ‘return’; Sizang *sun kik hî* ‘return’; Khumi *a(ng)kií* ‘return, come back, come full circle, finish’.
- [307] SCRAPE<sub>1</sub> PNC \*kiat  
 Tedim *kiat<sup>1</sup>* ‘scrape’; Sizang *kîet hî* ‘scrape’.
- [308] SET (trap) / PROP UP PKC \*kam  
 H. Lai (*thàn*) *kâm-I*, *kăm-II* ‘set a trap’; Mizo *kâm* ‘to set (a trap, fish lines), to prop up’; Tedim *kam<sup>2</sup>* ‘set a trap’; Thado Kuki *kám-I*, *kàm-II* ‘set a trap’.  
 /?≠? Khumi *pkaeeng* ‘prop up strings on a bamboo zither (with a bridge)’./
- [309] SHOOT PKC \*kaap  
 Mara *ká* ‘shoot’; H. Lai *kaap-I*, *ka?-II* ‘shoot’; F. Lai *kâap-INV* ‘shoot’; Mizo *kâap-I*, *kâh-II* ‘to shoot, to fire (a gun)’; Tedim *ka:p<sup>1</sup>* ‘shoot’; Thado Kuki *kâap-I*, *kâap-II* ‘shoot’; Paite *kap* ‘shoot’; Sizang *kâp hî* ‘shoot’; M. Cho *kap-I*, *kah-II* ‘shoot’; Asho *kaŵk* ‘shoot’; Khumi *ko* ‘shoot, kill’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 313) \**ka:p* ‘shoot’./

- [310] SLEEPY PKC \*mik-**kuu-I**, \*-**kuk-II**
- Mara *mō-kú* ‘be sleepy’; H. Lai *mit-kûu-I*, *ku?-II* ‘be sleepy’; F. Lai *mìt kù?-INV* ‘be sleepy’; M. Cho *mik kuk* ‘to have the eyelids heavy for want of sleep’.  
/\*mik- < EYE: PKC \*mik./
- SNAIL (water) PKC \*tseŋ-**kol**  
/See [563]./
- [311] SPAN<sub>2</sub> (n.) / HANDSPAN PKC \***kaap** ≈ \***khaap**
- Mara *khā* ‘a span’; H. Lai *khaap* ‘span of hand’; Mizo *kháap* ‘a span’; Sizang *kāp* ‘span’; M. Cho *khap* ‘the span of a hand (between stretched thumb and little finger)’; Khumi *káa* ‘handspan’.
- [312] SQUINT (eyes) PKC \*ka(a)y
- H. Lai (*mit*) *kày-I*, *kǎy-II* ‘to squint (e.g. eyes)’; F. Lai (*mìt*) *káay-INV* ‘squint’; M. Cho *ang’ kie* ‘of queer eyes’.
- [313] STALK<sub>1</sub> / TREE<sub>1</sub> / TRUNK PKC \*ku(u)ŋ
- Mara *kô<sup>3</sup>* ‘tree’, *sā-kô<sup>3</sup>* ‘the stalks of rice’; F. Lai *kúuŋ* ‘stalk, trunk’; Mizo *kûung* ‘the trunk of a tree, the stem of a plant’; Tedim *kung<sup>1</sup>* ‘tree’; Thado Kuki *kûŋ* ‘stalk’; Paite *kung* ‘stipe’; Sizang *mawng kŭng* ‘banyan tree’; Khumi *kiiwng* ‘tree, bush; tree trunk; plant in general, stem’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 038) \**thiŋ.kuŋ* ‘tree’./
- [314] STORY / ABOUT (something) PKC \*koŋ
- Mara *kỳ* ‘story’; H. Lai *kôŋ* ‘story, about something’; Asho *kon-pauh* ‘story’.  
/?≈? Khumi *pkung* ‘tell (a story)’; WB *?a-krôŋ* ‘fact or matter about an event’./
- [315] SURROUND<sub>1</sub> / CONFINE PKC \*kul-I, \*kul?-II
- H. Lai *kul?-INV* ‘surround’; F. Lai *kùl?-INV* ‘surround’; Mizo *kùl* ‘to fortify, to stockade’; Paite *kul (khum)* ‘confine’, *kulh* ‘fortress’ (‘‘confined area’’).  
/?≈? Khumi *tkií* ‘surround something, be located around something’./
- [316] SWEAR / PROMISE / TAKE OATH PCC \*kam
- H. Lai *bîa kǎm-I*, *kam?-II* ‘swear, promise’; Mizo *kàm* ‘to swear, take oath’.

- [317] TIGER PKC \*P-kay  
 Mara *chā-kèi* ‘tiger’; H. Lai *tsa-kây* ‘tiger’; F. Lai *tsa-kăy* ‘tiger’; Mizo *sà-kéi* ‘tiger’; Khumi *tkáay* ‘tiger’.  
 /ʔʔ? WB *kyâ* ‘tiger’./
- [318] TRANSVERSE / BOLT (shut) / CONTRADICT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*kal?  
 H. Lai *kalʔ-INV* ‘bolt, contradict, entangle’; F. Lai *kâlʔ-INV* ‘bolt, negate’; Mizo *kàlh* ‘to be locked or fastened (as door, box, etc); to put a stick of firewood, pestle, etc. across a door to show that the inmates are not at home’; Tedim *kalʔ<sup>3</sup>* ‘bolt and lock’; Paite *kalh* ‘adverse, bolt’.  
 /Cognate with WB *kan’lan* ‘bolt’./
- [319] TROUGH / BOX<sub>2</sub> / TRAY PKC \*kuaŋ  
 H. Lai *kûaŋ* ‘trough, box’; F. Lai *kũaŋ* ‘trough, box’; Mizo *kúang* ‘a trough, a coffin, a groove, the channel (of a river, etc), the bed (of a river, lake, sea, etc)’; Tedim *kuang<sup>2</sup>* ‘tray’; Thado Kuki *kúoŋ* ‘plate, boat, dish’; Paite *kuang* ‘trough’; Sizang *ching uang* ‘box’ (“wooden box”).  
 /ʔʔ? Mara *sá-kỳ* ‘a trough for pigs, a coffin, a tub’; \* Khumi *ewkuu* ‘pig trough’./
- [320] TWENTY PKC \*kul  
 Mara *pa-kì* ‘twenty’; H. Lai *kûl* ‘twenty’; M. Cho *m-ku* ‘twenty’; Asho *go* ‘twenty’.
- [321] VALLEY<sub>1</sub> PKC \*kuam  
 Mizo (*phai*) *kùam* ‘valley, a hollow, a depression, a concavity’; Thado Kuki *kúom* ‘valley’; Sizang *mual kawm* ‘valley’.
- [322] WET<sub>1</sub> PNC \*koot  
 Tedim *ko:t<sup>l</sup>* ‘wet’; Thado Kuki *kôot-I, kòot-II* ‘be wet’; Sizang *kawt hī* ‘wet’.



[323] WHERE

PKC \*koy ≠ \*khoy ≠ \*hoy

H. Lai *khõy* ‘where’; Mizo *kháwi á* ‘where’; Tedim *koi<sup>l</sup> a?<sup>3</sup>* ‘where’; Thado Kuki *hõy* ‘where’; Paite *khoi ah* ‘where’ (*ah* ‘locative marker’); Sizang *koi lai* ‘where’ M. Cho *hawi* ‘where’.

/Hakha Lai *khõy* seems a fusion of two morphemes *khûa* ‘cosmos’ and *?ïi* ‘locative marker’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 403) *\*koi* ‘where’./

[324] WIDE / OPEN

PKC \*kaaw

Mara *kàw* ‘wide, broad’; H. Lai *kǎaw-I*, *kaw?-II* ‘be wide (as spacious), open (as a lid)’; Mizo *káu* ‘to open or be open (as armpit, legs, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *kàaw-INV* ‘be wide’; Khumi *kaáw* ‘wide, broad, large (field, river, hill)’.

### 4.1.3. PKC INITIAL VOICELESS ASPIRATED STOPS

PKC initial voiceless aspirated stops are quite consistent across KC languages, except that some of them (e.g. in Lai) are the causative counterparts of the simplex intransitive/stative verbs. For example, as seen in (69a-g), some Lai verbs have simplex/causative pairs. The simplex pairs usually have plain voiceless stops whereas the causative pairs have voiceless aspirated stops<sup>22</sup>.

(69)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a.	kǎaŋ	kaŋ?	burn (v.i.)	khǎaŋ	khaŋ?	burn (v.t.)
b.	mit	mi?	go out (light)	hmit	hmi?	extinguish
c.	lǎw	law?	disappear	hlǎw	hlaw?	erase
d.	rǐl	ril?	roll (v.i.)	hrǐl	hril?	roll (v.t.)
e.	rook	ro?	break down	hrook	hro?	destroy
f.	tsat	tša?	sever (v.i.)	tshat	tsha?	sever (v.t.)
g.	trŭm	trŭm	decrease (v.i.)	thrŭm	thrum?	decrease (v.t.)

When such simplex/causative pairs are reconstructible at the PKC level, they are cross-listed.

<sup>22</sup> For detailed analysis of causative constructions in Lai, see VanBik 2002.

### 4.1.3.1. ph

In Hakha Lai there are several cases where PKC *\*ph-* occurs in the causative forms of simplex/causative pairs (70). But not all of them are evident at the PKC level. As noted in section 4.1.2.1, Sizang merged PKC *\*p-* and *\*ph-* into *p-* except for FELL / UPROOT: PKC *\*phuur*, and RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE: PKC *\*phaar*, where Sizang has an aspirated initial (orthographic “hp-”).

(70)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. pèw	pěw		go astray	phèw	phěw	exclude
b. pel?	[inv.]		come loose	phel?	[inv.]	loosen
c. pit	pi?		clog up	phit	phi?	block
d. pok	po?		be open	phok	pho?	open (v.t.)
e. pǒŋ	poŋ?		come loose	phǒŋ	phoŋ?	loosen
f. poy?	[inv.]		fall off	phoy?	[inv.]	untie
g. pûur	pûur		be uprooted	phûur	phûur	uproot

Table (12) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *\*ph-* (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *\*p<sup>h</sup>-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*ph-</i>	ph-	ph-	ph-	p-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-

TABLE 12: PKC *\*ph-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[325] ALLOW / ACCEDE / LET / PERMIT PKC *\*phal*

Mizo *phál* ‘allow, permit, let’; Tedim *phal*<sup>2</sup> ‘allow’; Thado Kuki *phál-I*, *phàl-II* ‘allow’; Paite *phal* ‘accede, agree’; *phal sak* ‘allow’ (“cause to permit”).

- [326] ARRIVE<sub>1</sub> / REACH<sub>2</sub> / ATTAIN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*phaa-I, \*phaak-II  
 Mara *phá* ‘to catch up, arrive’; H. Lai *phàa-I, phaak-II* ‘arrive, reach’; Mizo *phà-I, phâak-II* ‘to reach, to come up to, to attain to, to extend to’; Tedim *pha:<sup>1</sup> > pha:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘reach the level of something else’; Paite *pha* ‘reach’; M. Cho *pha* ‘to catch up, arrive’; A sho *p’ó* ‘to arrive, reach, attain’; Khumi *aphaa* ‘reach, touch, come into contact with’.
- [327] ASTRINGENT (tase) PKC \*phak  
 H. La *phak-I pha?-II* ‘astringent (taste); Tedim *phak<sup>3</sup>* ‘astringent taste’; Thado Kuki *phà?-INV* ‘astringent taste’; M. Cho *phak* ‘to be astringent, as taste in the mouth’.
- [328] BURY<sub>1</sub> / COVER<sub>3</sub> / IMMERGE PKC \*phuum  
 H. Lai *phûum-I, phũum-II* ‘bury, inter, immerge, be covered with (middle voice)’; F. Lai *phũum-I, phùm-II* ‘bury, inter’; Mizo *phúum* ‘bury, inter’; Paite *phum* ‘bury, inearth’; Paite *pūm hī* ‘bury’; M. Cho *phum* ‘to immerge s.th. in water’; Khumi *tphung* ‘bury’.  
 /Cognate with WB *phûm* ‘cover, put a cover on something’; Jingphaw *phúm* ‘brood, sit on eggs’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 302) \**phu:m* ‘bury corpse’./
- [329] BUTTERFLY PKC \*pha-lep  
 H. Lai *pěŋ pha-lep* ‘butterfly’; Mizo *peng phe-lep* ‘butterfly’; Sizang *ping pīleap* ‘butterfly’; A sho *pam-balèt* ‘butterfly’; Khumi *phulíe* ‘butterfly’.  
 /Cognate to WB *lip pra* ‘butterfly’./
- [330] CARRY (on back)<sub>2</sub> PKC \*phur ≠ \*phor  
 Mara *phào* ‘to carry on the back’; H. Lai *phûr-I, phũr-II* ≠ *phôr-I, phõr-II* ‘to carry (things on the back)’; M. Cho *phui* ‘to carry (a load) on the back’; Khumi *phó* ‘carry (with a headstrap), carry in a basket’.
- COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF PCC \*poŋ ≠ \*phoŋ  
 /See [133]./

- [331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP                      PKC \*phuak-I, \*phua?-II  
 H. Lai *phua?-INV* ‘compose, create, make up (things)’; F. Lai *phùa?-INV* ‘compose, create (e.g. a song)’; Mizo *phùah* ‘to compose, to make up’; Tedim *phuak<sup>1</sup> > phua?<sup>3</sup>* ‘name, invent a lie’; Paite *phuak* ‘compose’.
- [332] CUSTOM<sub>2</sub> / BEHAVIOR<sub>1</sub> / RITES                      PLM \*phur̩  
 Mara *phô<sup>1</sup>* ‘religion, religious rites’; H. Lai *phûr̩* ‘custom, behaviour, rites’.
- [333] DEBT<sub>1</sub>    PKC \*phuu  
 Mara *phû lā* ‘revenge’; H. Lai *phûu hlăm* ‘revenge’ (‘get back debt’); M. Cho *phu* ‘debt’, *phu hlam* ‘revenge’; Paite *phu bai a* ‘revenge’; Sizang *pū lam hī* ‘revenge’.
- DIE<sub>1</sub> / WASTED    PKC \*pa(a)m ≠ \*pha(a)m  
 /See [140]./
- [334] DUST<sub>1</sub> / POWDER    PCC \*phut  
 H. Lai (*lây*)-*phut* ‘dust, powder’; Mizo *phût* ‘dust, powder, scurf’.  
 /Cognate with WB *phut* ≠ *phun* ‘dust’; Chinese 粉 (Mandarin *fěn*) ‘powder’;  
 ?≠? ASHES / DUST<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*wut ./
- [335] ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)<sub>2</sub> / POST<sub>3</sub>                      PKC \*phun ≠ \*phut  
 H. Lai *phûn-I, phûn-II* ‘erect, post’; F. Lai *phún-INV* ‘erect, post’; Mizo *phûn* ‘to plant (as a plant, a post, etc), to set up or erect (by burying one end in the ground, etc)’; Thado Kuki *phût-I, phûu-II* ‘erect, post’; Paite *phut* ‘pitch’ (perhaps like pitching a tent).
- [336] EXHUME / TAKE OUT    PKC \*phul ≠ \*phol  
 H. Lai *phûl-I, phûl-II* ‘exhume’; Tedim *phol?<sup>3</sup>* ‘take out a thing from a neat arrangement’; Paite *pholh* ‘exhume’.

## [337] EXPOSE / SPREAD OUT

PKC \*phaw

H. Lai *phâw-I, phăw-II* ‘expose, put in the open’; Mizo *phó làng-I, phó lân-II* ‘to expose, to show (“expose to be visible”)’; Tedim *phou<sup>2</sup>* ‘keep in sun for drying, to dry (in sun, or on fire)’; Thado Kuki *phôw-I, phoo-II* ‘spread out to dry (clothes)’; Paite *phou* ‘expose’; M. Cho *phaw* ‘to spread anything and dry it in the sun’; Asho *p’ö* ‘to put out to dry’.

/≠ WB *phaw* ‘expose, dig up’. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 304) \**pho* ‘dry something’./

## [338] EXTINGUISH (fire)

PKC \*phal?

H. Lai *phal?-INV* ‘extinguish (fire, forest fire, etc)’; Tedim *phel?<sup>3</sup>* ‘extinguish a fire, pacify people who are fighting’; Thado Kuki *phâl-INV* ‘extinguish’.

[339] FELL<sub>1</sub> / UPROOT<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*phuur

H. Lai *phûur-I, phũur-II* ‘fell. uproot’; Tedim *phu:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘cause to fall’; Sizang *hpūk hī* ‘fell’.

/See the simplex counterpart, FALL<sub>1</sub> / UPROOT<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*puur./

[340] FOAM<sub>2</sub> / OVERFLOW / BUBBLE / BOIL (v.)<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*phuul

H. Lai *phû(u)l-I, phũ(u)l-II* ‘to overflow (as boiling water), foam, bubble’; F. Lai *phũul-INV* ‘to foam, bubble’; Mizo *phúul* ‘to froth over, to bubble up’; Tedim *phu:l<sup>2</sup>* ‘seep up as water, complain about one’s unhappiness’; Thado Kuki *phũul-INV* ‘boil, bubble’; Khumi *phuíy* ‘overflow (of water)’.

[341] FRAY / RUB<sub>2</sub> / SCRATCH<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*phuay

Mizo *phúai* ‘fray, rubbed thin (as rope with chafing), worn out’; Tedim *phuai<sup>2</sup>* ‘scratch severely with nails, crumple, pinch hard’.

## [342] GRUMBLE / MURMUR

PKC \*phun

H. Lai *phûn-I, phũn-II* ‘grumble, mutter, murmur’; F. Lai *phũn-I, phùn-II* ‘grumble, mutter’; Mizo *phún* ‘to grumble at, to find fault with, to mutter’; Thado Kuki *phũn-I, phùn-II* ‘murmur’; Paite *phun* ‘grumble’.

- [343] HORIZONTAL / FLAT / LEVEL / WEFT                      PKC \*phay
- H. Lai *phây-I, phây-II* ‘horizontal (opposite of vertical), flat, level’; F. Lai *phây-INV* ‘flat, level’; Mizo *pháy* ‘level, flat, horizontal’; Tedim *phéi<sup>2</sup>* ‘level, flat’; Thado Kuki *pháy-I, phây-II* ‘horizontal, level’; Paite *siam pheí* ‘weft’ (“the horizontal threads of a loom”, *siam* ‘loom’); Sizang *pē hī* ‘even, level’.
- [344] KIND<sub>1</sub> / SORT / CLAN    PKC \*phun
- Mara *phō* ‘a clan, a nation, a tribe’; H. Lai *phǔn* ‘kind, sort’, *mīi-phǔn* ‘people, clan’ (“man kind”); F. Lai *phùn* ‘kind, sort’; Thado Kuki *phún* ‘clan’ (“kind of people”).  
/Cognate with WT *spun* ‘children of the same parents’./
- [345] LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP    PCC \*phok-I, \*pho?-II
- H. Lai *phok-I, pho?-II* ‘to lever, tip up, lift up one’s end’; Mizo *phàwk-I, phàwh-II* ‘to raise, to lift up one’s end, to tip up’.
- [346] LOOSEN / UNDERCUT / UNDO<sub>1</sub>                                      PKC \*phel?
- H. Lai *phel?-INV* ‘loosen, undercut, undo’; F. Lai *phèl?-INV* ‘loosen, undercut, undo’; Mizo *phèlh* ‘to undo, to unfasten, to unloose, to loosen, to take off (as coat)’; Tedim *phel<sup>l</sup>* ‘untie, unbutton, dismantle, loosen’; Paite *phelh* ‘undo’.  
/Hakha Lai has a simplex counterpart of this etymon *pel?-INV* ‘come loose, fall off’, see 4.1.3./
- [347] MAT    PKC \*pher
- H. Lai *phêr* ‘mat’; F. Lai *phěr* ‘mat’; Mizo *phér* ‘the name of a mat’; Tedim *phē:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘mat’; Thado Kuki *phé?* ‘mat’; Paite *phék* ‘mat’; Sizang *pak* ‘mat’.  
/?~~ɣ~~? WB *phya* ‘mat’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 192) \**p<sup>h</sup>er* ‘mat’./
- [348] PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL                                      PKC \*phuən-I, \*phuən-II
- H. Lai *phûən-I, phǔən-II* ‘reveal, proclaim’; F. Lai *phǔən-I, phùən-II* ‘reveal, proclaim’; Thado Kuki *phúən-I, phùən-II* ‘reveal, introduce’; Paite *phuang* ‘profess, proclaim’.  
/?~~ɣ~~? Mara *phùə* ‘to reveal, to declare’; Khumi *phewng* ‘open (e.g. bag, letter), play (e.g. a recording)’; WB *phwan?* ‘open’./

- [349] PULL AWAY (support) PCC \*phet-I, \*phe?-II  
 H. Lai *phet-I, phe?-II* ‘pull away (as support from underneath), to cut off (as a water source)’; Mizo *phèt-I, phé?-II* ‘to trip up, to pull away a support from underneath’.
- [350] PULL OUT<sub>2</sub> / UPROOT<sub>4</sub> PKC \*phooy  
 H. Lai *phôoy-I, phöoy-II* ‘pull out, uproot’; Mizo *pháwi* ‘to pull out, to extract, to unsheath, to pull off (as boot, ring, etc)’.  
 /ʔʔ? Mara *phía* ‘pull out, uproot (e.g. grass)’./
- [351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE PKC \*phaar  
 Mara *phàw* ‘leper’; H. Lai *phâar* ‘mange, rash’; F. Lai *phăar* ‘mange, rash’; Mizo *pháar* ‘leprosy, a kind of mange (of goats), a leper’; Tedim *pha:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘leprous’; Thado Kuki *phá?* ‘rash’; Paite *mi-phak* ‘leper’ (‘‘person with rash’’); Sizang a *hpāk* ‘leper’.
- [352] REACH<sub>3</sub> PKC \*phaan  
 H. Lai *phăan-I, phan?-II* ‘reach’; Asho *p’an* ‘to reach’.
- [353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)<sub>1</sub> PKC \*phoo  
 H. Lai *phòo* ‘rind, shield, animal skin’; F. Lai *phôo* ‘rind, shield, animal skin’; Mizo *phâw* ‘a shield, the long feathers or ruff round a cock’s neck which stand out like a shield when angry’; Paite *phaw* ‘rind, shield’.
- [354] SHEAF PKC \*phal  
 H. Lai *phăl* ‘sheaf’; Mizo *phâl* ‘a sheaf’; Thado Kuki *tsáan phál* ‘sheaf’; Paite *buh phal* ‘sheaf’ (‘‘rice sheaf’’).
- [355] SLIVER / SPLINTER PKC \*phel  
 H. Lai *phêl* ‘sliver, splinter’; Mizo *phél* ‘to split, to cut in halves’; Paite a *phel* ‘sliver’.



- [356] SPREAD<sub>1</sub> / STRETCH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pha?
- H. Lai *pha?-INV* ‘spread, stretch out (as a blanket on the ground)’; Mizo *phàh* ‘to spread (as cloth, etc), to place flat on the ground’; Tedim *pha?3* ‘spread a flat object (e.g. a mattress)’; Thado Kuki *phàa-I, phàt-II* ‘spread out cloth (e.g. on floor, bed, table)’; M. Cho *phah* ‘to spread’.
- [357] SPRINKLE<sub>1</sub> PCC \*phul-I, \*phul?-II
- H. Lai *phul?-INV* ‘sprinkle (as salt on meat, curry, etc)’; Mizo *phûl* ‘to sprinkle (as powder, etc)’.
- [358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP PKC \*phook ≠ \*phoon
- Mizo *phâwk* ‘to startle, frighten, scare, or alarm’; F. Lai *phôok-INV* ‘startle, alarm’; Tedim *pho:ng<sup>1</sup> > pho:n<sup>1</sup>* ‘wake up somebody involuntarily’; Paite *phawng lau* ‘startle’ (*lau* ‘alarm’).
- [359] SWEEP PKC \*phiat ≠ \*phiak
- Mara *phí* ‘to sweep’; H. Lai *phiak-I, phia?-II* ‘sweep’; F. Lai *phîat-INV* ‘to sweep’; Mizo *phîat-I, phîa?-II* ‘to sweep, to brush (with broom)’; Tedim *phiat<sup>1</sup>* ‘wash face, sweep’; Paite *phiat* ‘sweep’; Sizang *mun pîet hī* ‘sweep’; Asho *p’e* ‘to sweep’.
- [360] THIGH / LEG<sub>3</sub> PKC \*phay
- Mara *phēi* ‘leg’; H. Lai *phăy* ‘thigh’; Mizo *phèi* ‘the foot, the leg, the lower leg’; Tedim *phei<sup>3</sup>* ‘thigh’; Thado Kuki *phèy* ‘thigh, front part of thigh’; Paite *phei* ‘thigh’; Asho *ap’é* ‘thigh’; Khumi *pháy* ‘thigh’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 153) \**p<sup>h</sup>ei* ‘thigh’./
- [361] THROB / PULSATE PKC \*phuu
- Mizo *phú-I, phûuk ~ phûut-II* ‘to throb, to pulsate, to palpitate’; Paite *phu* ‘throb’.
- [362] TRANSPLANT / UPROOT<sub>5</sub> PKC \*phuu-I, \*phuuk-II
- H. Lai *phùu-I phuuk-II* ‘transplant, uproot, pull out’; Paite *phuh* ‘transplant’; Khumi *aphiw* ‘pull out (e.g. a stick from the ground)’.

- [363] TWIN / TWAIN PKC \*phiir ≠ \*phiar  
 Mara *ma-phì* ‘twins, twin’; H. Lai *fa-phîr* ‘twin’; F. Lai *phîr* ‘twin’; Mizo *phîr* ‘twin’; Paite *phik* ‘twain, twin’; Khumi *ka(m)phíee* ‘identical twins’.
- [364] VALLEY<sub>2</sub> / PLAINS PKC \*phaay  
 H. Lai *phâay nêel* ‘valley, vale’; F. Lai *phăay* ‘valley, vale’; Mizo *phái* ‘a valley, a vale, a dale, a plain surrounded by hills’; Thado Kuki *phăay tsám* ‘valley, plains’; Paite *phai zang* ‘valley’.
- [365] UPROOT<sub>6</sub> / UNLOOSE PKC \*phon  
 H. Lai *phõn-I, phon?-II* ‘uproot, unloose’; M. Cho *ng-phawng* ‘to be uprooted (post from its root), to be pulled up from’.
- [366] WEAVE<sub>2</sub> / CREATE<sub>1</sub> / KNIT PKC \*phan  
 H. Lai *phân-I, phăn-II* ‘create (a song), knit (a cloth)’; Mizo *phăn* ‘to knit, to crochet, to net’; Tedim *phan<sup>1</sup>* ‘knit, embroider, weave with bamboo or cane’; Paite *phan* ‘weave’.  
 /Cognate to WB *phan* ‘make, create’. ?≠? Mara *phí* ‘to create (a song)’./
- WHILE PKC \*pa? ≠ \*pha?  
 /See [168]./
- [367] WINTER PNC \*phal-bii  
 Tedim *phal<sup>3</sup> bi<sup>3</sup>* ‘winter’; Thado Kuki *phàl bìi* ‘winter’; Sizang *pal bī lai* ‘winter’.
- [368] WORTHY<sub>1</sub> / EXPEDIENT PKC \*phuu  
 Mara *phù* ‘to be worth’; H. Lai *phûu-I, phuut-II* ‘be worthy, be expedient’; F. Lai *phũu-INV* ‘be worthy, be expedient’; Mizo *phú* ‘to be worthy, to deserve, to merit, to suit, to be fitting’; Paite *phu* ‘expedient’.

## 4.1.3.2. th

As illustrated in (1), the change from PTB \*s- to PKC \*th- is one of the hallmarks of Kuki-Chin languages. However, we need to note that PKC \*th- may sometimes be a causative counterpart of PKC simplex \*t-. (71) shows such a possibility with Hakha Lai data.

(71)	Simplex			Causative		
	Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a. tolʔ	[inv.]		slide (v.i.)	tholʔ	[inv.]	slide (v.t.)
b. təl	təl		participate	thelʔ	[inv.]	meddle with

In addition, as formulated in (2), PKC \*th- is reflected as an allophonic voiceless sibilant s- in Tedim/Paite before high front vowel. Similarly, Mindat Cho also follows the Tedim/Paite pattern, except for *m-sat* ‘to kill’. In Sizang PKC \*th- is affricated before high front vowels, i.e. PKC \*th- > Sizang *ts-* /\_\_\_ [i, e]. According to Naylor 1925:2,

*Siyin* (“Sizang”) orthographic *ch-* occurs at the beginning of a word or syllable and may be followed by “e,” “i” or “ī”. The nearest approximation in English is the “ch” of “chip”. To bring out, however, the peculiar value of the *Siyin* sound, change the “ch” into “ty”. The *Siyin* sound is midway between, i.e. a very slightly sibilant “ch”.

Based on Sizang evidence, PKC \*th- perhaps became Tedim/Paitie \*ts- before high front vowels, and further fricativized into s-. Figure (13) portrays these developments.

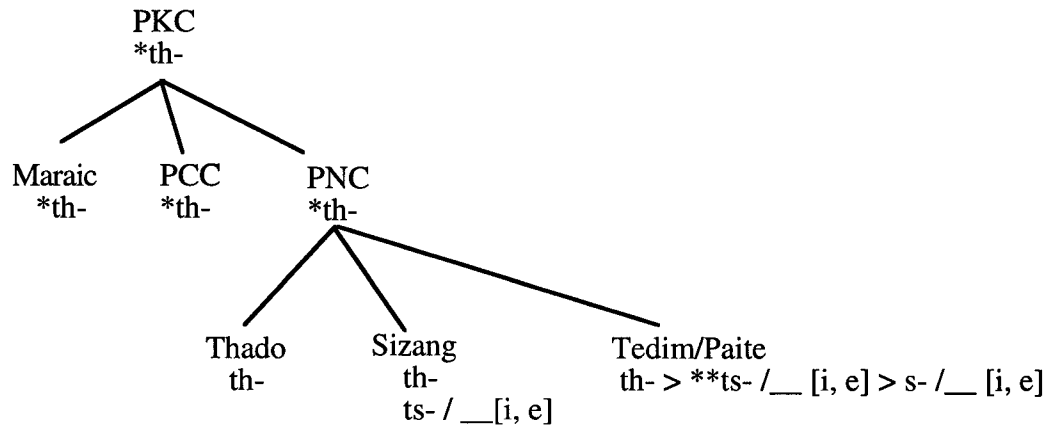


FIGURE 13. Evolution of allophonic \*s- in Tedim/Paite

Finally, there are some words which need to be reconstructed with both aspirated and non-aspirated allofams, as in ENDURE and SKEWER. Note that Khumi has merged PKC \**th-* and \**tsh-* into *th-*.

Table (13) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC \**th-* in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin \**tʰ-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* <i>th-</i>	<i>th-</i>	<i>th-</i>	<i>th-</i> / (s-)	ht [ <i>th-</i> ] / (ts-)	<i>th-</i>	<i>th-</i>	<i>th-</i>	<i>th-</i> / (s-)	<i>th-</i>	<i>th-</i>	<i>th-</i>

TABLE 13: PKC \**th-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[369] ACID / SOUR

PKC \**thu(u)r* ≠ \**tho(o)r*

Mara *tháo* ‘acid, sour, astringent’; H. Lai *thûr* ≠ *thôr-I*, *thûr* ≠ *thõr-II* ‘be acid, sour’; F. Lai *thúur-INV* ‘sour, acid’; Mizo *thûur* ‘to be acid, to be sour, to be tart’; Tedim *thu:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘sour’; Thado Kuki *thû?-I*, *thù?-II* ‘be sour’; Paite *thuuk* ‘acid’; M. Cho *m-thui* ‘to make sour, acid (foods, drinks)’; Sizang *htūk hī* ‘acid’; Khumi *thoo* ‘sour’.

/Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no.375 \**thur* ‘sour’./

- [370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY PKC \*thak-I, \*tha?-II
- H. Lai *thak-I, tha?-II* ‘be acrid, spicy (hot)’; F. Lai *thàk-INV* ‘be acrid, spicy (hot)’; Mizo *thàk* ‘be pungent, hot, peppery (to the taste)’; Tedim *thak<sup>3</sup> > tha?<sup>3</sup>* ‘pungent; Thado Kuki *thà?-INV* ‘spicy hot’; Paite *thak* ‘acrid’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 377) \**thak* ‘spicy hot’./
- [371] AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD<sub>2</sub> PKC \*thuu
- Falam *thúu* ‘word, matter, affair’; Mizo *thǔ* ‘word, saying, news, account, narrative, affair, matter’; Tedim *thu:<sup>1</sup>* ‘abstract matter, matter (event, case)’; Thado Kuki *thūu* ‘word’; Paite *thu* ‘affair’; Sizang *htū* ‘affair’; M. Cho *a ng-thu* ‘word, speech, talk, conversation’.
- [372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW PKC \*sh<sup>h</sup>a-thaar
- Mara *sā-thàw* ‘the wild goat’; H. Lai *sa-thâar* ‘antelope, wild goat’ (*sa-* < PKC \**sh<sup>h</sup>aa* ‘animal’); Mizo *sà-tháar* ‘the name of a species of wild goat, a serow’; Tedim *sa<sup>1</sup>thak<sup>1</sup>* ‘wild goat’.  
/\*sh<sup>h</sup>a- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC \*sh<sup>h</sup>aa./
- [373] APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS PKC \*thuam
- Mara *hmô-thō* ‘clothes, apparel’; H. Lai *thǔam* ‘apparel, dress, cloth’; F. Lai *thùam* ‘apparel, dress, cloth’; Mizo *thùam* ‘equipment, accoutrements, clothing, dress, goods, things’; Tedim *pei<sup>3</sup>thuam<sup>3</sup>* ‘trousers’ (‘thigh dress’); Paite *thuam* ‘apparel, clothes’.
- [374] ARROW PKC \*thal
- H. Lai *thâl* ‘arrow’; F. Lai *thál* ‘arrow’; Mizo *thǎl* ‘an arrow, a dart’; Tedim *thal<sup>1</sup> tang<sup>1</sup>* ‘arrow’; Thado Kuki *thâl* ‘arrow’; Paite *thal tang* ‘arrow’; Sizang *htal tang* ‘arrow’; M. Cho *tha* ‘bamboo-arrow’; Khumi *thaylihó* ‘bow’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 219) \**thal* ‘arrow’./
- [375] BLOOD PKC \*thii
- Mara *thí* ‘the blood, the menses’; H. Lai *thîi* ‘blood’; F. Lai *thíi* ‘blood’; Mizo *thǐ* ‘blood, menses’; Tedim *si<sup>1</sup>* ‘blood’; Thado Kuki *thîi* ‘blood’; Paite *si* ‘blood’; Sizang *chī* ‘blood’; M. Cho *si* ‘blood’ Asho *at’i’* ‘blood’; Khumi *thii* ‘blood’.  
/≠ WB *swê* ‘blood’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 164) \**thi* ‘blood’./

- [376] CARESS / GROPE<sub>2</sub> / TOUCH (with hand)<sub>1</sub> PKC \*p-tham  
 Mara *pa-thá* ‘caress, grope’; H. Lai *thâm-I, thăm-II* ‘caress, touch (with hand), grope’; F. Lai *thám-INV* ‘caress, touch (with hand), grope’; Mizo *thăm* ‘to feel around, to feel with the hand’; Thado Kuki *thâm-I, thâm-II* ‘touch (with hand)’; Khumi *pthang* ‘grope in the dark for something, feel around for’.
- [377] CARVE / CHIP / SCRAPE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*them  
 H. Lai *them?-INV* ‘carve, chip, scrape (as wood)’; F. Lai *thêm-INV* ‘carve, chip’; Thado Kuki *thêm-I, thêm-II* ‘carve, chip’.
- [378] CICADA / INSECT PKC \*thee  
 H. Lai *sa-thèe* ‘cicada, insect’ (*sa-* < *sàa* ‘animal’); Paite *the* ‘cicada’.
- [379] CLEAN<sub>1</sub> / CLEAR<sub>1</sub> PKC \*thian-I, \*thian-II  
 Mara *pā-thài* ‘be clean, pure’; H. Lai *thiāŋ-I, thĩan-II* ‘be clean’; F. Lai *thĩāŋ-I, thian-II* ‘be clean’; Mizo *thíang-I, thian-II* ‘to be clear (as sky, weather), to be fresh (as air or smell)’; Tedim *siang<sup>2</sup> > sian<sup>3</sup>* ‘be clean’; Thado Kuki *thíeŋ-I, thien-II* ‘be clean’; Paite *siang* ‘clean’; Sizang *chīang htō hī* ‘clean’.
- [380] COMB (n.)<sub>1</sub> PKC \*thi?  
 Mara *sá thī* ‘comb’; H. Lai *sâm thi?* ‘comb (for hair)’; F. Lai *sám thi?* ‘comb’; Khumi *pthi* ‘comb’.
- [381] COMMENCE / START PKC \*thok  
 Mara *pā-thāo* ‘to commence, to begin’; H. Lai *thok-I, tho?-II* ‘commence, start (as a journey)’; F. Lai *thók* ‘to commence, start’; Mizo *thàwk-I, thàwh-II* ‘to make a start, to begin’.
- [382] DEEP / PROFOUND PKC \*thuuk  
 Mara *thú* ‘to be deep’; H. Lai *thuuk-I, thu?-II* ‘be deep’; F. Lai *thûuk-INV* ‘be deep’; Mizo *thûuk* ‘to be deep, to be profound’; Thado Kuki *thû?-INV* ‘deep’; Paite *thuk* ‘be deep’; Sizang *htūk* ‘be deep’; M. Cho *thuk* ‘to be deep’; Asho *t’ük* ‘to be deep’; Khumi *thiiv* ‘deep’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 351) \**thū:k* ‘deep’./

- [383] DEFECATE / EXCRETE PNC \*thaa-I, \*thak-II

Tedim *tha*:<sup>3</sup> > *thak*<sup>3</sup> ‘defecate’; Thado Kuki *thàa-I*, *thà?-II* ‘excrete’.

- [384] DIE<sub>2</sub> / DEAD / EXTINCT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*thii-I, \*thi?-II

Mara *thí* ‘to die, to expire’; H. Lai *thîi-I*, *thi?-II* ‘be dead, die’; F. Lai *thïi-I*, *thi?-II* ‘be dead, die’; Mizo *thí-I*, *thih-II* ‘to die, to be dead, to be defunct, to expire, to die out’; Tedim *si*<sup>2</sup> > *si*<sup>3</sup> ‘die’; Thado Kuki *thii-I*, *thii-II* ‘die, become extinct’; Paite *si* ‘dead’; Sizang *chī hī* ‘die’; M. Cho *sih* ‘to die’.

/Cognate to WB *se* ‘die’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 269) \**thi*: ‘die’. \* Khumi *doey* ‘die, turn off, go out (e.g. of a fire)’./

ENDURE<sub>1</sub> / SUFFER / TOLERATE PKC \*tuar ≠ \*thuar  
/See [190]./

- [385] FAT<sub>1</sub> / GREASE PKC \*thaaw

Mara *thàw* ~ *thāw* ‘fat, grease’; H. Lai *thǎaw* ‘fat, grease’; F. Lai *thàaw* ‘fat, grease’; Mizo *thàu* ‘fat, grease’; Tedim *tha:u*<sup>2</sup> ‘fat, grease’; Thado Kuki *thàaw* ‘fat’; Paite *thau* ‘fat’; Sizang *htau* ‘fat, grease’; M. Cho *thau* ≠ *tha* ‘fat, lard’; Asho *at’au* ‘fat’; Khumi *tháw* ‘fat, oil, omentum’, *tháw* (vi) fat, oily, greasy, fatty, buttery’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 347) \**thau* ‘fat’, (no. 162) \**thau* ‘fat’./

- [386] FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*thaw

H. Lai *thǎw* ‘flies, mosquito’; F. Lai *thàw* ‘flies’; Mizo *thò* ‘a fly, a house fly’; Tedim *thou*<sup>3</sup> *ka:ng*<sup>1</sup> ‘mosquito’; Thado Kuki *thòw kâaŋ* ‘mosquito’; Paite *thou* ‘maggot’; Khumi *pthaw* ‘fly’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 116) \**tho* ‘fly’./

- [387] FRUIT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*thay

Mara *théi* ‘a fruit, a berry’; H. Lai *thây* ‘fruit’; F. Lai *tháy* ‘fruit’; Mizo *thěi* ‘edible fruit’; Tedim *le:ng*<sup>2</sup> *théi*<sup>1</sup> ‘pineapple’ (‘pineapple fruit’); Thado Kuki *théy* ‘fruit’; Paite *théi* ‘fruit’; M. Cho *théi* ‘fruit’; Asho *t’e* ‘fruit’; Khumi *atháy* ‘fruit’.

/Cognate to WB *sî* ‘fruit’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 045) \**théi* ‘fruit’./

- [388] GINGER PKC \*thiinj  
 H. Lai *thîinj* ‘ginger’; F. Lai *thǎinj* ‘ginger’; Mizo *sàwh-thíing* ‘ginger’; Tedim *si:ng<sup>2</sup>* ‘ginger’; Thado Kuki *thíinj* ‘ginger’; Paite *sing* ‘ginger’; Sizang *chīng kō* ‘ginger’; M. Cho *sing* ‘ginger (plant)’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 064) \**thi:ŋ* ‘ginger’./
- [389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET PKC \* thuu  
 H. Lai *lûŋ-thùu* ‘hearthstone’ (*lûŋ* ‘stone’); F. Lai *lúnj-thùu* ‘hearthstone’; Mizo *lûng-thùu* ‘a trivet, the three stones or pieces of iron used to support a pot over the fire’; Tedim *suang<sup>1</sup> thu<sup>3</sup>* ‘hearth (made of three stones)’; Khumi *máythuu tkáeeng* ‘fireplace, hearth’.
- [390] HIDE PKC \*thup  
 H. Lai *thup-I, thu?-II* ‘hide’; M. Cho *thup* ‘to hide’.
- [391] INFUSE / POUR IN<sub>1</sub> / PUT IN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*thun ≠ \*than  
 H. Lai *thûn-I, thǎn-II* ~ *thân-I, thǎn-II* ‘infuse, pour in’; Mizo *thún* ‘to put in (to anything long and narrow, such a bottle, bamboo, pocket, etc), to load (as gun)’; Tedim *thun<sup>2</sup>* ‘put into a container or into a hole’; Thado Kuki *thún-I, thùn-II* ‘infuse’; Paite *thun* ‘infuse’; M. Cho *thun* ~ *than* ‘to pour (grains) down into some container’; Khumi *thuúng* ‘put into (e.g. bag), put inside mouth’.
- [392] IRON / METAL / STEEL PKC \*thiir  
 Mara *thúa* ‘iron, metal’; H. Lai *thîir* ≠ *thîar* ‘iron, steel, metal’; F. Lai *thíir* ‘iron, steel, metal’; Mizo *thǎir* ‘iron, steel, metal’; Tedim *si:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘iron’; Thado Kuki *thî?* ‘iron, metal’; Paite *siik* ‘iron’; Sizang *chīk* ‘iron’; Asho *n íi* ~ ‘iron, metal’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 034) \**thîr* ‘iron’./
- [393] ITCH<sub>1</sub> / ITCHY PKC \*P-thak-I, \*-tha?-II  
 Mara *pā-thā* ‘to itch’; H. Lai *thak-I tha?-II* ‘itch, be itchy’; F. Lai *thàk-INV* ‘itch, be itchy’; Mizo *thàk* ‘to be itchy, to have an irritating itching sensation’; Tedim *thak<sup>3</sup>* > *tha?<sup>3</sup>* ‘itchy’; Thado Kuki *thà?-INV* ‘be itchy’; Paite *thak* ‘irritant, itch’; Sizang *chī htak* ‘itch’; M. Cho *m-thak* ‘to cause itching’; Asho *t’auk* ‘itch’; Khumi *ptha* ‘itch’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no.266) \**thak* ‘itch’./



- [394] KILL PKC \*that-I, \*tha?-II  
 H. Lai *that-I, tha?-II* ‘kill’; F. Lai *thàt-INV* ‘kill’; Mizo *thàt-I, thàh-II* ‘to kill’; Tedim *that<sup>3</sup> > tha?<sup>3</sup>* ‘kill’; Thado Kuki *thàt-I, thàa-II* ‘kill’; Paite *that* ‘kill’; Sizang *htāt hī* ‘kill’; M. Cho *m-sat* ‘to kill’.  
 /Cognate with WB *sat* ‘kill’. Mindat Cho retains the original PTB initial \*s- (cf. HPTB, pp. 12, 136). It seems that the prefix *m-* protected this etymon from changing to PKC \**that* in M. Cho. ☞? Mara *thíh* ‘to kill, to slay’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 315) \**th*at ‘kill’./
- [395] KNOW / ABLE<sub>1</sub> / HEAR PKC \*thay-I, \*thay?-II  
 Mara *thēi* ‘to hear, to know, to understand, can’; H. Lai *thǎy-I, thay?-II* ‘comprehend, know, understand, hear’; F. Lai *thày-INV* ‘know, be able’; Mizothèi-I, *thèih-II* ‘can, may, be able, to be capable, to have sufficient power or strength’; Tedim *thei<sup>3</sup> > thei?<sup>3</sup>* ‘know’; Thado Kuki *thèy-INV* ‘know’; Paite *thei* ‘comprehend, able’; Sizang *htē hī* ‘can’; M. Cho *thei* ‘marking ability, cleverness’; Khumi *tháy* ‘hear’.  
 /Cognate with WB *si* ‘to know’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 222) \**th*ei ‘hear’./
- [396] LAYER<sub>1</sub> / FOLD<sub>2</sub> PKC \*thua?  
 H. Lai *thua?* ‘layers’; F. Lai *thùa?* ‘layers’; Mizo *thùah* ‘a layer, a thickness, fold (as in *thùah lì* ‘four fold’)’; Paite *thuah* ‘layers’.
- [397] LIVER<sub>1</sub> PKC \*P-thin  
 Mara *pa-thī* ‘liver’; H. Lai *thǐn* ‘liver’; F. Lai *thìn* ‘liver’; Mizo *thìn* ‘the liver, the heart’; Tedim *sin<sup>3</sup>* ‘liver’; Thado Kuki *thìn* ‘liver’; Paite *sin* ‘liver’; Sizang *chin* ‘liver’; M. Cho *m-sin* ‘liver’; Daai *ṃthin* ‘liver’; A sho *at’in* ‘liver’, *n’tin* ‘the guts, liver’; Khumi *pthúeng* ‘liver’.  
 /Cognate to WB *sân*, ‘liver’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 143) \**th*in ‘liver’./
- LOG PKC \*thinj-luan  
 /See [1033]./
- [398] LOOM PKC \*thiam  
 H. Lai *thiam (bùu)* ‘loom’; F. Lai *thiam* ‘loom’; Mizothèm-bù ‘a loom, a weaving machine’; Paite *siam bu* ‘loom’ (*bu* ‘set of bamboo sticks’); Sizang *chīem* ‘loom’.

[399] LOUD<sub>1</sub> / SOUND<sub>1</sub> / FAMOUS

PKC \*thaŋ-I, \*than-II

Mara *pā-thài* ‘to be renowned, famous’; H. Lai *thâŋ-I, thăn-II* ‘be loud, be famous (as in *mîn thâŋ* ‘celebrated, famous)’; F. Lai *thăŋ-INV* ‘be loud’; *thà* ‘fame’; Mizo *thâŋ-I, thàn-II* ‘to become known, to be renowned, to sound or travel (as sound), to be heard (as sound)’; Tedim *thang<sup>2</sup> > than<sup>3</sup>* ‘famous, renowned’; Thado-Kuki *thăŋ-I, thàn-II* ‘famous (poetic)’; Paite *min thang* ‘celebrated’ (‘name loud’); Khumi *amthaáng* ‘famous, renowned’.

[400] MAGGOT<sub>2</sub>

PNC \*than

Tedim *than<sup>3</sup>* ‘maggot’; Thado Kuki *thàn* ‘maggot’; Paite *than* ‘maggot’; Sizang *htan* ‘maggot’.

[401] NEW / FRESH<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*k-thar

Mara *thì* ‘to be new, to be fresh’; H. Lai *thâr-I, thăŋ-II* ‘be fresh, new’; F. Lai *thăŋ-INV* ‘be fresh, new’; Mizo *thár* ‘to be new, to be fresh’; Tedim *thak<sup>1</sup>* ‘new’; Thado Kuki *thâŋ-I, thâŋ-II* ‘new’; Paite *thak* ‘fresh’; Sizang *thāk* ‘new’; M. Cho *thai* ‘to be new’; Asho *at’a* ‘to be new’; Khumi *kthá* ‘new’.  
/Cognate to WT *gsar* ‘new’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 368) *\*thak* ‘new’./

[402] OFFER (sacrifice)

PCC \*thooy

H. Lai (*răay*) *thôoy-I, -thôoy-II* ‘offer (sacrifice), utter (incantation)’; Mizo *thâwi* ‘to offer a sacrifice or utter an incantation for one who is ill’.

[403] PUNCH<sub>1</sub> / HIT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*thoŋ

H. Lai *thôŋ-I, thoŋ-II* ‘punch, hit (with fist)’; M. Cho *thăk* ‘to punch, to hit with (fist)’.

/M. Cho’s final *-k* is interpreted as resulting from glottalized velar nasal. ❓  
Khumi *thie* ‘hit, make impact with’./

- [404] RISE<sub>1</sub> / GET UP / STAND UP PKC \*thaw-I \*tho?-II
- Mara *thyú* ‘to rise up, to stand up, to get up from bed’, *pa-thyú* ‘to cause to get up, to raise, to wake up’; H. Lai *thâw-I, tho?-II* ‘rise, stand up’; F. Lai *thâw-INV* ‘rise, stand up’; Mizo *thǒ-I, thàwh-II* ‘to rise or to be leavened (as bread, etc)’; Tedim *thou<sup>1</sup> > tho<sup>3</sup>* ‘get up from lying position, arise’; Thado Kuki *thôw-I, thòo-II* ‘get up’; Paite *hih thou* ‘arise’ (‘cause to rise’); Sizang *htō hī* ‘get up from lying position, arise’; M. Cho *m-thaw* ‘to make s.o. get up’; Asho *t’ō ≠ t’ū* ‘rise, get up’; Khumi *a(ng)thaw* ‘get up, wake up, stand up’.
- [405] SCATTER<sub>1</sub> / SPATTER / SPRINKLE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*thek-I, \*the?-II
- H. Lai *thek-I, the?-II* ‘scatter, sprinkle’; Tedim *the<sup>3</sup>* ‘sprinkle, splash’; Thado Kuki *thèe-INV* ‘scatter’; Paite *thek* ‘scatter, spatter’. Khumi *thie* ‘sprinkle (e.g. powder)’.
- [406] SHAKE<sub>1</sub> / SHUDDER PKC \*thiŋ-I, \*thin-II
- Mara *thó* ‘to shake, to vibrate’; H. Lai *thîŋ-I, thîn-II* ‘shake, shudder’; F. Lai *thîŋ-I, thìn-II* ‘shake, shudder’; Mizo *thín-I, thìn-II* ‘to shake’; Tedim *sing<sup>2</sup> > sin<sup>3</sup>* ‘shake’; Thado Kuki *thín-I, thìn-II* ‘shake’; Paite *ki-sing* ‘shudder, waggle’; Khumi *a(ng)thoeyng* ‘shudder, startled, start, gasp, scared, frightened’.
- [407] SHOVEL / SCRAPE<sub>3</sub> PKC \*thaay
- Mara *thià* ‘to shovel, to scrape’; H. Lai *thây-I, thây-II* ‘shovel, scrape (as a bird on the ground)’; Mizo *thăi* ‘to scrape up’; Thado Kuki *thây-I, thây-II* ‘shovel, scrape’.
- [408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount) PKC \*them
- Mizo *thém* ‘a piece, a bit a scrap, a shred (small amount)’; Paite *a them* ‘shred’.  
/?≠? Khumi *kthaeeng* ‘small thing, little thing’./
- [409] SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH PKC \*thaa
- Mara *thá* ‘strength’; H. Lai *thàa* ‘sinew, strength’; F. Lai *thâa* ‘sinew, strength’; Mizo *thâ* ‘a sinew, a tendon, strength, power, might, energy, vigour’; Tedim *tha<sup>1</sup>* ‘strength, energy’; Thado Kuki *tb<sup>1</sup>sinew* (*hrui* ‘cord’); M. Cho *tha-gui* ‘strength, muscle’; Khumi *athoo* ‘strength, courage’.
- SKEWER / SPIT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tuul ≠ \*thuul  
/See [229]./

- [410] SKILLFUL / ADROIT / KNOW-HOW PKC \*thiam  
 Mara *thái* ‘to be skillful’; H. Lai *thâm-I, thǎm-II* ‘be skillful, be adroit, to know how’; F. Lai *thiam-INV* ‘be skillful, be adroit’; Mizo *thǎm* ‘to know, to know how to, to be skilled, to understand how to’; Tedim *thiam<sup>1</sup>* ‘be an expert’; Thado Kuki *thiem-I, thiam-II* ‘know how, able’; Paite *siam* ‘adroit, deft’.
- [411] SLIDE<sub>2</sub> / BACKSLIDE<sub>2</sub> / GLIDE<sub>2</sub> (v.t.) PKC \*thol?  
 H. Lai *thol?-INV* ‘slide something down’; Tedim *thol?<sup>3</sup>* ‘slide something down’.  
 /See the simplex counterpart, SLIDE<sub>1</sub> / BACKSLIDE<sub>1</sub> / GLIDE<sub>1</sub> (v.i.): PKC \*tool-I, \*tol?-II. ?? Khumi *a(m)thee* ‘slide, slip’./
- [412] SNARE / TRAP<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tha(a)ŋ  
 H. Lai *thây* ‘snare, trap’; F. Lai *thây* ‘snare, trap’; Mizo *thǎng* ‘a trap, a snare, a gin, a noose-trap’; Thado Kuki *thây* ‘trap’; Paite *thaang* ‘snare, trap’; Sizang *htang* ‘trap’; M. Cho *thawng* ‘trap (to catch birds)’.  
 /??? WB *thoŋ*, Lahu *tho* ‘set a trap’./
- SNEEZE PLM \*ha?-thiaw  
 /See [739]./
- [413] SQUIRREL<sub>1</sub> PKC \*thia-hlay  
 H. Lai *thia-hlǎy* ‘squirrel’; Mizo *the-hlěi* ‘squirrel’; Sizang *te-lē* ‘squirrel’; Asho *le* ‘squirrel’; Khumi *kthie* ‘squirrel’.
- [414] START / BEGIN PCC \*thok-I, \*tho?-II  
 H. Lai *thok-I, tho?-II* ‘start, begin’; Mizo *thàwk-I, thàwh-II* ‘to make a start, to make a beginning, to set out’.
- [415] STINK<sub>1</sub> / SMELL (bad)<sub>1</sub> PKC \*thuu  
 Mara *thū* ‘stink’; H. Lai *thùu-I, thuut-II* ‘stink, smell bad’; M. Cho *thu-I, thuk-II* ‘emit a bad smell’; Asho *t’ū* ‘to rot, become putrid’.  
 /??? WB *sūi* ‘become stale’; Kachin *tsù* ‘to be stale, rancid’. The Form II in Lai and M. Cho seem to have developed independently./

[416] TREE<sub>2</sub> / WOOD

PKC \*thin

Mara *thó* ‘a tree, wood’; H. Lai *thîŋ* ‘tree, wood’; F. Lai *thín* ‘tree, wood’; Mizo *thîŋ* ‘a tree, wood, firewood, fuel, log’; Tedim *sing<sup>l</sup>* ‘wood, tree’; Thado Kuki *thîŋ* ‘tree, wood’; Paite *sing* ‘tree’; Sizang *ching luang* ‘trunk’ (“wood log”); M. Cho *sing* ‘wood’; Khumi *thoeyng* ‘wood’.

/Cf. WB *sac* ‘tree, wood’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 368) \**thîŋ* ‘firewood’./

[417] THREE

PKC \*p-thum

Mara *pā-thò* ‘three’; H. Lai *pa-thûm* ‘three’; F. Lai *thûm* ‘three’; Mizo *pà-thúm* ‘three’; Tedim *thum<sup>3</sup>* ‘three’; Thado Kuki *thúm* ‘three’; Sizang *htum* ‘three’; M. Cho *thum* ‘three’; Asho *t’ün* ‘three’; Khumi *thúung* ‘three’.

/Cognate to WB *sûm* ‘three’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 324) \**thum* ‘three’./

[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*tha-ruy ≠ \*-hruy

Mara *thá-rí* ‘a vein, an artery, the sinews, the nerves’ (“sinew cords”); H. Lai *tha-hrii* ‘vein, artery, sinew’ (“sinew cords”); Thado Kuki *thá-gûy* ‘vein, sinew’; Paite *tha-gui* ‘sinew’; M. Cho *tha-gui* ‘strength, muscle’; Khumi *athovuu* ‘blood vessel, vein, artery’.

/\*tha- < SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH: PKC \**thaa*; \*-ruy ≠ \*-hruy < ROPE<sub>2</sub> / CORD<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*ruy ≠ \*hruy./

[419] WIPE<sub>1</sub> / ANOINT<sub>1</sub> / PAINT<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*thut-I, \*thu?-II

Mara *thu* ‘anoint’; H. Lai *thu?* ‘paint’; M. Cho *thut* ‘wipe sth (humid or soiled)’; Khumi *thiw* ‘stick something to something else (spit, ashes, paint, glue etc.), dye’.

/Cognate with WB *sut* ‘wipe (as tears), apply paint’; Lahu *šî?* ‘wipe’./

### 4.1.3.3. kh

PKC *\*kh-* is quite stable across Kuki-Chin languages. Thado's "*kh-*" sounds more like a voiceless velar affricate than an aspirated voiceless velar stop. Because of this heavy frication, some linguists (Krishan 1980) transcribe Thado's "*kh-*" as "*x-*". However, there is no contrast between */kh-/* and */x-/* in Thado. Hakha Lai data (cf. 72) shows that PKC *\*kh-* may sometimes be a causative counterpart of PKC *\*k-*.

(72)	Simplex			Causative		
	Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a. kǎaŋ	kaŋ?	burn (v.i.)	khǎaŋ	khaŋ?	set fire	
b. kiak	kia?	break (v.i.)	khiak	khia?	break (v.t.)	
c. kǔar	kuar?	have holes	khǔar	khuar?	dig	
d. kûay	kûay	break (v.i.)	khûay	khûay	break (v.t.)	

There are some etyma with allofams that alternate between PKC *\*k-* and *\*kh-* (HAND, KNEE, LEG). Table (14) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *\*kh-* (cf. KLT Proto Chin *\*kh-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*kh-</i>	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-

TABLE 14: PKC *\*kh-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[420] ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK

PKC *\*khum-I*, *\*khum?-II*

Mara *khó* 'to put in'; H. Lai *khum?-INV* 'admit, enclose'; F. Lai *khûm-INV* 'admit, enclose'; Mizo *khûm* 'inside'; Tedim *khum<sup>1</sup>* 'enclose, cage, insert'; Thado Kuki *khûm-I*, *khùm-II* 'put sth. inside sth., lock in (bird in cage, clothes in suitcase etc.), get into (soccer ball into goal), get inside'; Paite *khum* 'admit', *khumh* 'enclose'; M. Cho *khum* 'to close in, lock up'.

- [421] ASSEMBLE / GATHER PKC \*khoom-I, \*khom?-II
- Mara *khēi* ‘to gather, to collect’; H. Lai *khǒm-I, khom?-II* ‘to assemble, gather’; F. Lai *khôm-INV* ‘to assemble, gather’; Mizo *khâwm* ‘to put or place together, to gather together, to call together’; Tedim *kho:m<sup>3</sup> > khop<sup>3</sup>* ‘gather together’; Thado Kuki *khòm-I, khòp-II* ‘gather’; Paite *ki-khawm* ‘to assemble’; Sizang *ki hkawm hī* ‘gather together’; Khumi *pkhoeyng* ‘gather together’, put together’.
- [422] BED / COUCH PKC \*khum ≠ \*khun
- Mara *rā-khǒ* ‘a couch, a bed’; H. Lai *ʔi?-khǔn* ‘a bed, a couch’; Mizo *khùm* ‘a bed, bedstead, a sleeping platform’; Thado Kuki *zàl khùn* ‘bed, couch’.  
/≠ WB *khum* ‘generic term for anything raised such as chair, bench, etc.’. ʔ≠? Khumi *sbungkhiiwng* ‘bed (made of wood)’./
- [423] BEE PKC \*khuay
- Mara *khèi* ‘bee, wasp’; H. Lai *khûay* ‘bee’; F. Lai *khǔay* ‘bee’; Mizo *khúai ≠ kháwi* ‘a bee, a wasp, a hornet’; Tedim *khuai<sup>2</sup>* ‘bee’; Thado Kuki *khúoy* ‘bee’; Paite *khuai* ‘bee’; Sizang *hkwē* ‘bee’; M. Cho *khawi* ‘bee, wasp, hornet’; Asho *k’ó-ʔi* ‘bee’; Khumi *kháawy* ‘bee’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 115) *\*kho:y* ‘bee’./
- BEEHIVE PNC \*khuay-kaay  
/See [256]./
- BEESWAX / WASP PKC \*khuay-lul ≠ \*-hlul  
/See [990]./
- [424] BIND<sub>2</sub> / TIE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*khit-I, \*khi?-II
- H. Lai *khit-I, khi?-II* ‘bind, tie’; F. Lai *khìt-INV* ‘bind, tie’; Tedim *khi?<sup>3</sup>* ‘tie, tie an animal’; Thado Kuki *khìt-I, khìi-II* ‘tie (e.g. shoelaces, rope)’; Paite *khìh* ‘bind’; M. Cho *ng-khit* ‘to be tied, bound (with rope, chain)’.

- [425] BITTER PKC \*khaa-I,  
\*khaat ≠ \*khaak-II

Mara *khā* ‘bitter’; H. Lai *khàa-I, khaat-II* ‘be bitter’; F. Lai *khâa-INV* ‘be bitter’; Mizo *khà-I, khâak-II* ‘to be bitter’; Tedim *kha:<sup>l</sup> > kha:k<sup>l</sup>* ‘bitter’; Thado Kuki *khâa-I, khâat-II* ‘bitter’; Paite *kha* ‘bitter’; Sizang *hkā hī* ‘bitter’; M. Cho *kha* ‘to be bitter (as taste)’; Asho *k’ó* ‘bitter’; Khumi *khoo* ‘bitter’.

/Form-II is reconstructed with two allofams since Mizo (Central Chin) and Tedim (Northern Chin) retained PKC \*-k, whereas PKC \*-t is preserved in H. Lai (Central Chin) and T. Kuki (Northern Chin). Cognate with WB *khâ* ‘be bitter (taste)’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 376) \**k<sup>h</sup>a* ‘bitter’./

- [426] BORE<sub>1</sub> / DIG UP / DRILL<sub>1</sub> PKC \*khuar

H. Lai *khûar-I, khÿar-II* ‘bore, drill, dig up, to make hole’; F. Lai *khÿar-INV* ‘to bore, to make a hole’; Mizo *khúar* ‘to have a hole, to be dented, concave’; Tedim *khuak<sup>2</sup>* ‘make a thing hollow by scooping out’; Paite *khuak vang* ‘bore’.

/\* Khumi *khewng* ‘dig up (from the ground)’. Hakha Lai *kûar-I, kÿar-II* ‘be concave, to have a hole’ is a simplex counterpart of this etymon, cf. (72c)./

- [427] CAN / ABLE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*khaw

H. Lai *khàw-I, kho?-II* ‘can, be able’; Asho *k’ó* ‘can, to be able’.

- [428] CAVE PNC \*khul

Thado Kuki *khúl* ‘cave’; Paite *khul* ‘cave’.

/ʔ≠? DITCH / HOLE<sub>2</sub> / PIT / WELL (n.): PKC \*khur. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 036) \**k<sup>h</sup>ul* ‘cave’./

CHIN / JAW (lower)

PKC \*kaa ≠ \*khaa

/See [265]./

- [429] CLOSE<sub>1</sub> / SHUT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*khaar

Mara *kháw* ‘shut, close’; H. Lai *khâar-I, khÿar-II* ‘close, shut (e.g. door)’; Thado Kuki *khâ?-I, khàa* ‘shut (as the door)’; Sizang *hkak hī* ‘close’; M. Cho *khai* ‘to close some aperture’; Asho *k’á* ‘shut’.

/\* Khumi *a(m)khueng* ‘close (e.g. umbrella, book)’./



- [430] COLLECT<sub>3</sub> / SAVE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*khon-I, \*khon-II  
 H. Lai *khôn-I, khõn-II* ‘collect, save’; Tedim *khon<sup>2</sup>* ‘collect (of donations, offerings)’.
- [431] CORD<sub>1</sub> / ROPE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*khaaw  
 Mara *khâw-hrí* ‘cord, string, rope’; H. Lai *khâaw* ‘cord, rope’; Mizo *kháu púi* ‘the name of a tree with red blossoms, and hairy banana shaped fruit growing in clusters. The bark is used for making rope which is then known as *hrúi-kháu* (“*khaaw* rope”); Tedim *kha:u<sup>2</sup> phe:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘rope’; Thado Kuki *kháaw* ‘rope’; Paite *khau* ‘cord, chord’; Sizang *hkau* ‘rope’; Khumi *kháaw* ‘tree species from which black loom sticks and the spring string in dewng traps are made; palm variety’.  
 /In H. Lai (as in Khumi), *khâaw* is a creeper-like tree whose bark is peeled off to make ropes./
- [432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE PKC \*khua  
 Mara *khì* ‘village’; H. Lai *khûa* ‘cosmos, village’; H. Lai *khûa* ‘cosmos, village’; Mizo *khúa* ‘a village, a town, a city, time weather, atmosphere’; Tedim *khua<sup>2</sup> mui<sup>2</sup>* ‘dusk (“dark cosmos”); Thado Kuki *khúo* ‘village’; Paite *khua* ‘village’; Sizang *hkuā* ‘village’.  
 /Khumi *kabakhóe* ‘leewng’ ‘world, cosmos’ is perhaps a loan from WB *ka-mba-ta-khuaŋ-lûm* ‘world, cosmos’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 183) \**khua* ‘village’./
- [433] COUGH PKC \*P-khu?  
 H. Lai *khu?-INV* ‘cough’; F. Lai *khù?-INV* ‘cough’; Mizo *khùh* ‘to cough’; Tedim *khu?<sup>3</sup>* ‘cough’; Thado Kuki *khûu-I, khûut* ‘cough’; Paite *khuh* ‘cough’; M. Cho *m-khuh* ‘to make (s.o.) cough’; Asho *n`k`u`* ‘cough’; Khumi *pkhiw* ‘cough’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 236) \**khu* ‘cough’./
- [434] COVER<sub>4</sub> / TURN UPSIDE DOWN PKC \*khup-I, \*khu?-II  
 Mara *khú* ‘to cover’; H. Lai *khup-I, khu?-II* ‘to cover, place things upside down or with concavity downwards (as basket, pot, etc.)’; F. Lai *khù?-INV* ‘to cover, lid’; Mizo *khùp-I, khùh-II* ‘to place upside down or with concavity downwards (as basket, pot, plate, etc.), to close or shut (as book); Tedim *khu?<sup>3</sup>* ‘cover with a blanket-like thing, spread a fish-net’; Thado Kuki *khùu-INV* ‘cover’; Paite *khuh* ‘cover’; Khumi *khiw* ‘cover with, put something on something else’.  
 /~~?~~ WB *khûm* ‘arched, convex’./

- [435] CROW (v.) PKC \*khuəŋ-I, \*khuan-II;  
\*huaŋ-I, \*huan-II
- Mara *khò* ‘to crow as a cock’; H. Lai *khûaŋ-I, khǔan-II* ‘crow (fowl)’; Mizo *khúəŋ-I, khùan-II* ‘to crow as cock’; Tedim *huang<sup>3</sup> > huan<sup>3</sup>* ‘crow like a cock’; Thado Kuki *khúəŋ-I, khùon-II* ‘crow (fowl)’; M. Cho *khawng* ‘to crow, as the cock crows’; Khumi *kheéwng* ‘crow (of rooster)’.
- [436] DART / LANCE<sub>1</sub> / SPEAR<sub>2</sub> / THROW<sub>2</sub> PKC \*khoot-I, \*kho?-II
- Mara *chā-khào* ‘to spear, to throw (as spear)’; H. Lai *khoot-I, kho?-II* ‘to dart, to spear’; Mizo *khàwh* ‘to spear, to throw, or hurl (as a spear or anything long thrown spear-fashion end on)’; Tedim *kho?<sup>3</sup>* ‘throw, thrust (a spear)’; Thado Kuki *khòo-INV* ‘throw’; Paite *khoh* ‘to dart, to lance’.
- [437] DEER PKC \*s<sup>ha</sup>-khii
- Mara *sā-khì* ‘barking deer’; H. Lai *sa-khîi* ‘deer’ ( *sa-* < *sàa* ‘animal’); F. Lai *sà-khîi* ‘deer’; Mizo *sa-khî* ‘barking deer’; Tedim *sa<sup>1</sup> khî<sup>2</sup>* ‘barking deer’; Thado Kuki *sâ-khîi* ‘deer’; Paite *sa-khi* ‘deer’; Sizang *sa-hkî* ‘barking deer’; Khumi *skhîi* ‘deer (small, reddish color, female has no antlers)’.  
/\*s<sup>ha</sup>- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*s<sup>haa</sup>. Cf. WB *khye* ‘barking deer’, Lahu *chî* ‘barking deer’./
- [438] DITCH / HOLE<sub>2</sub> / PIT / WELL (n.) PKC \*khur ≠ \*khor
- Mara *khào* ‘a hole in the ground’; H. Lai *khûr ≠ khôr* ‘ditch, pitch’; F. Lai *khǔr* ‘ditch’; Mizo *khúr* ‘a hole, a pit, a cavity, a mine, a quarry’; Thado Kuki *khú?* ‘ditch’; Paite *ko khuk* ‘ditch’; M. Cho *khui* ‘hole, cavity’; Khumi *khoó* ‘hole’.  
/?≠? CAVE: PNC \*khul./
- DIVIDE<sub>1</sub> / SEPARATE<sub>3</sub> PKC \*kh(r)en  
/See [1342]./
- DROOL / DRIBBLE PKC \*ka- ≠ \*kha-dii  
/See [78]./

- [439] DRUM (n.) PKC \*khuanj  
 Mara *khò* ‘drum’; H. Lai *khûanj* ‘drum’; F. Lai *khûanj* ‘drum’; Mizo *khúang* ‘a drum’; Tedim *khuang*<sup>2</sup> ‘drum’; Thado Kuki *khúonj* ‘drum’; Paite *khuang* ‘drum’; Sizang *khuang* ‘drum’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 216) \**k<sup>h</sup>uanj* ‘drum’./
- [440] DRY (outer part) PCC \*khiŋ  
 H. Lai *khìŋ-I, khĩn-II* ‘dry (as skin)’; Mizo *khîng* ‘to dry or get dry (as the outside of meat, scales of fish exposed to air)’.
- [441] FALSE / WICKED PKC \*khel  
 Mizo *khél* ‘false, untrue, delusive, lying’; Thado Kuki *khêl-I, khèl-II* ‘excel in a non-positive way’; Paite *khel* ‘wicked’.
- FIST PKC \*kut- ≠ \*khut-tum  
 /See [281]./
- FOOT<sub>2</sub> / LEG<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kee ≠ \*khee  
 /See [283]./
- [442] FORBID<sub>1</sub> / BAN / OBSTRUCT<sub>1</sub> / REFRAIN PKC \*kha(a)m ≠ \*khap  
 H. Lai *khâm-I, kham?-II*, ‘ban, prohibit’ ≠ *khap-INV* ‘forbid, refrain’; Mizo *khàp* ‘to prohibit, to forbid, to inhibit, to disallow’; Tedim *kha:m<sup>1</sup>* ‘prohibit’; Thado Kuki *khăam-I, khàam-II* ‘prohibit, forbid, block, obstruct’; Paite *kham* ‘ban’; Sizang *hkam hī* ‘obstruct’; Khumi *pkhaéng* ‘block or obstruct with something’.  
 /Cognate with WB *kham* ‘obstruct’, *kham cac* ‘defensive action’ (“obstructing war”)./
- [443] FREEZE / CLOT / SOLIDIFY PKC \*khal  
 H. Lai *khâl-I, khăl-II* ‘clot, freeze, solidify’; F. Lai *khâl-INV* ‘clot, freeze, solidify’; Mizo *khâl* ‘congealed, solidified, thick (as paste, etc), hard (as pumpkin, meat, excrement, etc.), clotted, frozen (as water)’; Tedim *khal<sup>3</sup> > khal<sup>?3</sup>* ‘solid’; Thado Kuki *khâl-I, khâl-II* ‘clot, freeze’; Paite *khal* ‘clot, freeze’.  
 /Cognate with WB *khây* ‘freeze, solidify’. ?≠? Khumi *apkhaang* ‘freeze, frozen, congeal (e.g. of fat)’./

- [444] FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE PKC \*khuu  
 H. Lai *khùu* ‘fume, steam, vapor, smoke’; F. Lai *khûu* ‘fume’; Mizo *khû* ‘smoke, steam’; Paite *a khu* ‘fume’; M. Cho *khu* ‘smoke’.
- [445] GRASSHOPPER PKC \*khaaw  
 H. Lai *khǎaw-bok* ‘grasshopper’; Mizo *mím khàu* ‘the name of an edible grasshopper’.  
 /ʔʷ? Khumi *ákhuu* ‘locust, grasshopper’./
- [446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR PKC \*khual  
 H. Lai *khǎal* ‘guest, visitor’; F. Lai *khùal* ‘guest, visitor’; Mizo *khùal* ‘a stranger’; Tedim *khual<sup>3</sup> mi<sup>1</sup>* ‘stranger’; Paite *khual* ‘guest’.
- [447] HAMMER<sub>2</sub> / HIT<sub>3</sub> / STRIKE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*khe(e)n-I, \*khen?-II  
 Mara *khāi* ‘hammer, pound’; H. Lai *khen?-INV* ‘hammer, pound, strike’; F. Lai *khên-INV* ‘hammer, pound’; Tedim *khe:n<sup>3</sup> > khet<sup>3</sup>* ‘nail in’; Thado Kuki *khèn-I, khèt-II* ‘hit, strike (e.g. with hammer)’; Paite *khen* ‘pound’; M. Cho *khen* ‘to nail down; to force it into by hammering on it’.
- HAND PKC \*kut ʷ \*khut  
 /See [287]./
- HANG DOWN / WEIGH PKC \*kh(l)aay  
 /See [1289]./
- [448] HIP / LOINS PKC \*khel  
 H. Lai *khêl* ‘hip’; Mizo *khêl* ‘the hips, the side of the upper part of the thigh’; Sizang *hkeal ngū* ‘hip, side of hip’; M. Cho *khei* ‘loins’.  
 /ʔʷ? Mara *cha-khai* ‘the hip’./
- [449] HIT (a target) PKC \*kheen-I \*kheen-II  
 Mara *khāi* ‘hit a target’; H. Lai *khêeŋ-I, khěen-II* ‘hit a target’; Paite *khen* ‘hit’.
- HORNET (bee) PKC \*khuay-ŋal  
 /See [859]./

- HONEYBEE  
/See [1153]./ PKC \*khuay-wa?
- KNEE  
/See [298]./ PKC \*kuup ⌘  
\*khuup ⌘ \*khuuk
- MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE  
/See [1347]./ PKC \*kh(r)ial-I, \*kh(r)ial?-II
- [450] ONE PKC \*p-khat ⌘ \*-ʔat ⌘ \*-hat  
Mara *pá-khā* ‘one’; H. Lai *pa-khat* ‘one (number)’; F. Lai *pa-khàt* ‘one (number)’; Mizo *pà-khàt* ‘one’; Tedim *khat*<sup>3</sup> ‘one’; Thado Kuki *khàt* ‘one’; Sizang *hkat* ‘one’; M. Cho *āt* ‘one (num.)’; Khumi *ha* ‘one’.
- [451] PEEL OFF<sub>1</sub> / STRIP<sub>1</sub> PKC \*khok-I, \*khoʔ-II  
H. Lai *khok-I*, *khoʔ-II* ‘peel off, strip’; F. Lai *khòk-INV* ‘peel off, strip’; Thado Kuki *khôʔ-I*, *khòo-II* ‘skin, peel off (tree bark)’; Paite *khok* ‘strip’.  
/\* PEEL OFF<sub>2</sub> / STRIP<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*khek. Hakha Lai has a verb *kok-I*, *koʔ-II* ‘peel off (v.i.)’ which is a simplex counterpart of this etymon./
- [452] PEEL OFF<sub>2</sub> / STRIP<sub>2</sub> PKC \*khek-I, \*kheʔ-II  
H. Lai *khek-I*, *kheʔ-II* ‘peel (by taking off cover), e.g. banana, peanuts’; Thado Kuki *khèe-INV* ‘peel (by taking off cover), e.g. banana’.  
/Lahu *qhèʔ* ‘break off a piece; chip off’ appears to be cognate. \* PEEL OFF<sub>1</sub> / STRIP<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*khok./
- [453] PESTLE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>um-khal  
Mara *só-khài* ‘pestle’; H. Lai *sûm-khâl* ‘pestle’; Asho *sün -k’o’* ‘pestle’.  
/\*s<sup>h</sup>um- < MORTAR: PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>um./
- [454] PHLEGM / MUCUS PKC \*khaak  
Mara *dà-khâw* ‘phlegm’; H. Lai *khaak* ‘phlegm’; F. Lai *khăak* ‘phlegm’; Mizo *khăak* ‘phlegm’; Tedim *kha:k<sup>1</sup> soʔ<sup>3</sup>* ‘phlegm’; Paite *khak suah* ‘mucus, phlegm’ (‘phlegm comes out’); Khumi *nokha* ‘phlegm, liquid mucus’.

- [455] PILLOW PKC \*kham ɤ \*khum  
 F. Lai *lu-khàm* ‘pillow (“head pillow”); Tedim *lu<sup>1</sup> kham<sup>1</sup>* ‘pillow’; M. Cho *m-khum* ‘to put s.th. as a pillow’.
- [456] SCAB<sub>1</sub> / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus) PKC \*khir  
 H. Lai *khîr* ɤ *khêr* ‘scab, dry crust (e.g. *hnap khîr* ‘dry nasal mucus’); Mizo *khír* ‘scab (of wound, sore, etc), a dry crust or encrustation (as of boiled rice, etc), dry scales’; Thado Kuki *khí?* ‘scab’.  
 /ɤ Khumi *khueéng* ‘scab’./
- [457] SCRATCH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*khuat ɤ \*huat  
 Mara *háó* ‘to scratch as a dog the ground’; H. Lai *huat-I*, *hua?-II* ‘scratch’ ɤ *khuat-I*, *khua?-II* ‘scratch up ground, dig up well’; F. Lai *hûat-INV* ‘scratch’; Tedim *khuat<sup>1</sup>* ‘scratch, scratch ground (of hens)’; Thado Kuki *khûot-I*, *khùot-II* ‘scratch’; Paite *khuat* ‘scratch’.  
 /ɤ Khumi *tkhawy* ‘scratch, scrape, pry out’./
- SMOKE (n.) PKC \*may-khuu  
 /See [789]./
- SPAN (n.)<sub>2</sub> / HANDSPAN PKC \*khaap ɤ \*kaap  
 /See [458]./
- [458] SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS PCC \*khaan-I, \*khaan-II  
 H. Lai *khâan-I*, *khǎan-II* ‘to span, bridge across (as a rod on the beam)’; Mizo *kháang-I*, *khàan-II* ‘to place anything long in a more or less horizontal position, to place in position as a bridge, tie-beams’.  
 /ɤ WB *khân* ‘spread, roll out (as carpet)’./
- STEAM / VAPOR PKC \*tuy-khuu ɤ \*-huu  
 /See [740]./

[459] STRIKE<sub>3</sub> / BANG / BEAT<sub>2</sub> / THRESH / HIT<sub>4</sub>      PKC \*khoonj

Mara *chā-khỳ* ‘to beat, to strike, to thresh as grain’; H. Lai *khôoj-I, khõon-II* ‘bang (as cloth on the wall), thresh (as grain), flap (as wings)’; Mizo *kháwnj-I, khâwn-II* ‘to beat, to strike (with stick, club or other blunt weapon), to flap (as wings)’; M. Cho *khaawng* ‘to shake, beat (as a blanket) so that nothing, no little grain, may remain in or be attached to it’.

[460] STURDY / RIGID / STRONG<sub>1</sub> / TOUGH<sub>1</sub>      PKC \*khaw?

H. Lai *khaw?-INV* ‘be hard, be sturdy, be tough, strong, stiff’; Mizo *khàuh* ‘stiff, inflexible, strong (as current, mind, etc)’; Tedim *khau?<sup>3</sup>* ‘stiff, strong, rigid’; Paite *khauh* ‘tough’; Khumi *khaaw* ‘sturdy, strong’.

[461] SURPASS / TRANSCEND      PKC \*khu(u)m-I, \*khum?-II

Mizo *khûum* ‘to surpass, to excel, to transcend, overtop’; Tedim *khum<sup>3</sup> > khup<sup>3</sup>* ‘score a goal (of games like football), i.e. to over-top the other team’; Paite *khup* ‘transcend’.

[462] TOUCH (with hand)<sub>2</sub>      PKC \*khoy?

H. Lai *khoy?* ‘dig with hand’; Mizo *khàwih* ‘touch’; Tedim *khoi?<sup>3</sup>* ‘touch’; Thado Kuki *khòy-INV* ‘scratch, dig up’; Paite *khoih* ‘touch’.

TRAP (falling log)      PKC \*maŋ-khoonj  
/See [795]./

WHERE      PKC \*koy ≠ \*khoy ≠ \*hoy

/See [323]./

## 4.1.4. ?

Words that start with vowels orthographically are considered to have an initial glottal stop in KC languages. For example, Melnik (1997) has observed that words in Lai never start with a vowel but rather with a glottal stop. She states,

*In Lai, the glottal stop can be followed by any short vowel and by some of the diphthongs. Judging from the spectrograms of a number of words beginning with a glottal stop it seems that in word initial position it is in fact a pure stop. This is determined by the lack of signs proving otherwise (e.g., some kind of noise, aspiration, voicing, creaky voice, vertical lines, etc.).*

Table (15) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC \*ʔ- among KC languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-

TABLE 15: PKC \*ʔ- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[463] ABLATIVE MARKER

PKC \*ʔin

H. Lai ʔîŋ ‘ablative marker (from)’; F. Lai ʔÿŋ ‘ablative marker (from)’; Tedim cik<sup>3</sup> in<sup>2</sup> ‘when’; Paite nung in ‘after’ (“from the back of”).

[464] ARGUE<sub>1</sub> / CHALLENGE / VIE

PKC \*ʔal ɹ \*ʔel

Mara éi ‘to disagree’; H. Lai ʔâl ɹ ʔêl-I, ʔâl ɹ ʔêl-II ‘argue, challenge, vie with’; F. Lai ʔél-I, ʔêl-II ‘argue, challenge, vie with’; Mizo él ‘to rival, to vie with, to emulate, to compete with’; Paite el ‘challenge’; Khumi a’ieé ‘argue with, debate with, quarrel, disagree with’.

[465] BAG / SACK

PKC \*ʔip

H. Lai ʔip ‘bag’; Mizo ìp ‘a sack, a bag (any kind of bag which is not carried like a satchel)’; Tedim ip<sup>3</sup> ‘bag, pocket’; Paite ip ‘bag’.  
/ɹ WB ʔit ‘bag’./



- [466] BELCH / SPEW PKC \*ʔirʔ  
 H. Lai *tsîŋ ʔirʔ-INV* ‘belch, spew’; Mizo *irh* ‘to belch, to eructate, to spew’; Tedim *ik<sup>3</sup> > iʔ<sup>3</sup>* ‘belch’; Thado Kuki *ʔiʔ-INV* ‘belch’; Paite *ik* ‘spew’; Sizang *sā ik suak hī* ‘belch’ (‘belch comes out’).
- [467] BEND (backward) PCC \*ʔew-I, \*ʔewʔ-II  
 H. Lai *ʔewʔ-INV* ‘bend backwards’; Mizo *ěu* ‘to bend backwards, to bend the back backwards’.
- [468] BRAG / SHOW OFF PCC \*ʔuaŋ-I, \*ʔuan-II  
 H. Lai *ʔuaŋ-I, ʔŋan-II* ‘brag, boast, show off’; Mizo *úang-I, ùan-II* ‘to brag, to boast, to be puffed up, to show off’.
- [469] BURN<sub>2</sub> / CHAR / SCORCH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʔuut  
 Mara *ú* ‘to burn, to scorch badly’; H. Lai *ʔuut-I, ʔuʔ-II* ‘burn, char, scorch (v.i.)’; Mizo *ûut-I, ùh-II* ‘to burn, char, or scorch badly’.
- [470] BURN<sub>3</sub> / SCORCH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ʔur  
 Mizo *úr* ‘to scorch (as fire anything above it)’; M. Cho *ui* ‘to burn, to give a burning sensation’.
- CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS PKC \*ʔan-kram  
 /See [1315]./
- [471] CONFINED / HOT PCC \*ʔuam ✕ \*ʔuap  
 H. Lai *ʔûam-I ʔŋam-II* ‘confine (as meat, rice in a pot), be hot due to being confined in an enclosure’; Mizo *ûap* ‘to confine (such things as rice in an overful basket; be hot, close, sultry; be depressing (as weather or atmosphere))’.  
 /Mizo lacks a lexeme *uam* while H. Lai lacks a lexeme *ʔuap*./
- [472] CRAB PKC \*ʔaay  
 Mara *chā-á* ‘the name of a crab’; H. Lai *tsăŋ-ʔâay* ‘crab’; F. Lai *ʔáay* ‘crab’; Mizo *ăi* ‘a crab’; Tedim *ai<sup>l</sup> sa<sup>l</sup>* ‘crab’; Thado Kuki *ʔâay* ‘crab’; Paite *ai* ‘crab’; M. Cho *ng-ai* ‘crab’; Sizang *ai sã* ‘land crab’; Khumi *t’aay* ‘crab’.

- [473] CRY OUT (in fear) PCC \*ʔaay  
 H. Lai ʔāay-I, ʔǎay-II ‘cry out (in fear or in pain)’; F. Lai ʔāay-I, ʔāay-II ‘cry out (in fear or in pain)’; Mizo *ǎi* ‘to cry out in fear’.
- [474] CUT<sub>2</sub> / SEVER / SLICE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʔaat  
 Mara *á* ‘to cut with a drawing motion’; H. Lai ʔaat-I, ʔaʔ-II ‘cut, sever’; F. Lai ʔaat-I, ʔaʔ-II ‘cut, sever’; Mizo *âat-I, àh-II* ‘to cut (as with knife, string, wire, etc.), to reap or cut down (as rice, etc)’; Tedim *a:t<sup>l</sup>* ‘cut (slice), cut (tr)’; Thado Kuki ʔâat-I, ʔâat-II ‘cut (rice paddy), meat, slash, make slashes’; Paite *at* ‘cut’; Sizang *āt hī* ‘cut (slice)’.
- [475] DESIRE / LOVE / COVET PKC \*ʔiit  
 Mizo ʔiit ‘to desire, to want, to covet, to long for’; Tedim *i:t<sup>l</sup>* ‘love deeply (as a member of a family)’; Sizang *it hī* ‘desire’.
- [476] DOG PKC \*ʔuy  
 Mara *í* ‘a dog’; H. Lai ʔûy ‘dog’; F. Lai ʔúy ‘dog’; Mizo *ǎi* ‘dog’; Tedim *ui<sup>l</sup>* ‘dog’; Thado Kuki ʔûy ‘dog’; Paite *ui* ‘dog’; Sizang *wī* ‘dog’; M. Cho *ui* ‘dog’; Asho *úʔ-i* ‘dog’; Khumi *uuy* ‘dog’.  
 /~~ʔ~~ WB *khûi* ‘dog’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 081) \**ui* ‘dog’./
- DROOL / DRIBBLE PKC \*kaa- ~~ʔ~~ \*khaa-dii  
 /See [78]./
- [477] DWELL / EXIST / LIVE<sub>1</sub> / STAY<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ʔum ~~ʔ~~ \*ʔom  
 H. Lai ʔûm-I, ʔǎm-II ‘dwell, live, exist’; F. Lai ʔúm-I, ʔùm-II ‘dwell, live’; Mizo *ǎwm* ‘to live, to dwell, to be, to exist, to remain, to abide, to stay’; Tedim *om<sup>l</sup>* ‘present’; Thado Kuki ʔûm-I, ʔùm-II ‘exist, remain, be (locative)’; Paite *om* ‘dwell’; Sizang *om hī* ‘exist’; M. Cho *om ~~ʔ~~ awm* ‘to be, to exist’; Asho *awn* ‘dwell’.  
 /~~ʔ~~ Khumi *awng* ‘stay, existential copula’./
- [478] EASY / SIMPLE<sub>1</sub> PCC \*ʔol  
 H. Lai ʔòl-I, ʔǎl-II ‘easy, simple’; F. Lai ʔòl-I, ʔòl-II ‘easy, simple’; Mizo *áwl* ‘easy, not difficult, simple’; Sizang *ol hī* ‘be easy’.

- [479] EAT<sub>1</sub> / CONSUME<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʔay  
 H. Lai ʔây-I, ʔây-II ‘eat, consume’; F. Lai ʔây-I, ʔây-II ‘eat, consume’; Mizo éi ‘to eat’; M. Cho ei ‘eat (food), corrode (metal)’; Asho é ‘eat’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 227) \*ei ‘eat’./
- [480] ELDER SIBLING PKC \*ʔuu  
 H. Lai ʔûu ‘elder or older sibling’; F. Lai ʔûu ‘older sibling’; Mizo ú ‘an elder brother or sister’; Tedim u<sup>l</sup> pa<sup>l</sup> ‘elder’; Thado Kuki ʔúu pàa ‘married man, leader, elder in leadership position (e.g. in church)’.  
 /æ WB ʔûi ‘first, be ahead’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 106) \*u: ‘elder bro. of man’./
- [481] EMPHASIZE / STRESS / FOND OF PCC \*ʔuar  
 H. Lai ʔûar-INV ‘emphasize, stress, fond of’; F. Lai ʔûar-INV ‘emphasize, stress, fond of’; Mizo ùar ‘to stress, emphasize, to exaggerate’.
- [482] ENDURE<sub>2</sub> / FORBEAR PKC \*ʔin  
 Mara ò ‘to endure, to forbear’; H. Lai ʔin-I, ʔin-II ‘endure, forbear, suffer’.  
 /Cognate with WB ʔon ʔân, ‘bear with, put up with’./
- [483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL PKC \*ʔeek  
 H. Lai ʔeek ‘feces, stool, shit’; Mizo êek ‘feces, stool’; Tedim e:k<sup>l</sup> ‘excrement’; Paite eek ‘feces, stool’; Sizang eak ‘excrement’; M. Cho eek ‘dung, stool’; Asho ẽk ‘dung’; Khumi ee ‘excrement’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 167) \*e:k ‘excrement’./
- FIST PKC \*kut- æ \*khut-tum  
 /See [281]./
- [484] FLACCID / SLACK PKC \*ʔool  
 H. Lai ʔôol-I, ʔôol-II ‘be flaccid (as bamboo), slack’; Mizo ăwl ‘to be at leisure, to rest’; Paite awl len ‘slack’.

- [485] FLAME<sub>2</sub> / BLAZE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ʔal-I, \*ʔalʔ-II  
 Mara *ía* ‘alight, as a fire’; H. Lai *ʔalʔ-INV* ‘flame, ablaze’; Mizo *àlh* ‘to flame, to blaze, to burn’.
- FLEA PKC \*ʔuy-hlii  
 /See [1110]./
- [486] FOWL / CHICKEN PKC \*ʔaar  
 Mara *rà-àw* ‘jungle fowl’; H. Lai *ʔaar* ‘fowl, chicken’; F. Lai *ʔaar* ‘fowl, chicken’; Mizo *áar* ‘a fowl, a domestic fowl, poultry’; Tedim *a:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘chicken’; Thado Kuki *ʔáʔ* ‘fowl, chicken’; Sizang *āk nō* ‘chicken’. M. Cho *ai* ‘domestic fowl’; Khumi *áa* ‘chicken’, *ákdúuy* ‘chicken’s egg’ (*kduúy* ‘egg’).  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 099) \*a:r ‘chicken’./
- [487] FROG / TOAD PKC \*P-ʔuu  
 Mara *chā-ʔú* ‘the tree frog’; H. Lai *ʔu-tlak* ‘frog, toad’, *ti-ʔúu* ‘water frog’; Mizo *ú ʔawk* ‘a toad’; Tedim *ui<sup>1</sup> phuk<sup>3</sup>* ‘frog’; Thado Kuki *ú phôʔ* ‘frog, toad (on land, can go in water for short while)’; Paite *u phok* ‘toad’; Asho *u-u<sup>ʔ</sup>* ‘frog’; Khumi *t’u* ‘frog species’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 106) \*u ‘frog’./
- [488] GOURD / POT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ʔum ≠ \*ʔam  
 H. Lai *ʔûm* ‘gourd, pot’; F. Lai *ʔùm* ‘pot’; Paite *um* ‘gourd’; Sizang *ûm* ‘gourd’; M. Cho *am* ‘cooking pot’, *um* ‘gourd’; Asho *a<sup>ʔ</sup>n* ‘pot’; Khumi *sa<sup>ʔ</sup>uúng* ‘large pot’.
- [489] GOVERN / RULE PKC \*ʔuk  
 H. Lai *ʔuk-INV* ‘to govern, to rule’; F. Lai *ʔùk-INV* ‘to govern, to rule’; Tedim *uk<sup>3</sup>* ‘govern’; Paite *uk* ‘govern’; Sizang *uk hī* ‘govern’; M. Cho *uk* ‘govern’.  
 /This etymon is perhaps a recent loan from Burmese. Cf. WB *ʔup* ‘rule, govern’./
- [490] HEAT (v.)<sub>1</sub> / DRY<sub>1</sub> / ROAST<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ʔem  
 H. Lai *ʔêm-I, ʔěm-II* ‘dry or give heat (as fire to wet cloth)’; Mizo *èm* ‘to shed heat upon (as sun or fire), to shine upon (as sun), to scorch (as sun)’; Tedim *em<sup>2</sup>* ‘roast’; Khumi *p’éng* ‘roast, cook, burn’.

- [491] HOLE<sub>3</sub> / APERTURE / OPENING PKC \*ʔo(o)ŋ  
 H. Lai ʔòoŋ ✕ ʔòŋ ‘aperture, hole, opening’; F. Lai ʔôŋ ‘aperture, hole, opening’; Mizo *âwng* ‘a hole, an aperture, a breach (in fence or wall, etc), a gap’; Paite *awng vang* ‘aperture, hole’.
- HORNBILL PKC \*wa-kok ✕ \*-ʔok  
 /See [292]./
- [492] HOUSE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʔim  
 Mara ó ‘a house, a residence’; H. Lai ʔîŋ ‘house’; F. Lai ʔín ‘house’; Mizo *ĩn* ‘a house’; Tedim *in<sup>l</sup>* ‘abode, dwelling house’; Thado Kuki ʔîn ‘house’; Paite *in* ‘house’; M. Cho *im* ‘house’; Asho *in* ‘a house’; Khumi *ueeng* ‘house’.  
 /Cognate to WB *im* ‘house’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 186) \**in* ‘house’./
- [493] LOCATIVE MARKER (to, on, etc.) PKC \*ʔaʔ  
 H. Lai ʔaʔ ‘locative marker (in, to, on, etc)’; F. Lai ʔâʔ ‘in, to, on, etc’; Mizo *àh* ‘in, into, on, upon, to, etc’; Paite *nuai-ah* ‘under’ (“beneath-locative marker”).
- [494] LOOK / BEHOLD / GLANCE PKC \*ʔen  
 Mizo *ên* ‘to look, to look at, to glance, to behold, to view, to eye’; Tedim *en<sup>l</sup>* > *et<sup>3</sup>* ‘look at’; Paite *en* ‘look’.
- [495] LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE PKC \*ʔooy-I, \*ʔoyʔ-II  
 H. Lai ʔöoy-I, ʔoyʔ-II ‘lull, hush, soothe’; F. Lai ʔòoy-I, ʔôyʔ-II ‘lull, hush, soothe’; Mizo *àwi-I àwih-II* ‘to hush, quieten, soothe, or rock (as child, etc), to lull, to charm, to give pleasure to (with music or song)’; Tedim *o:i<sup>3</sup>* > *oiʔ<sup>3</sup>* ‘sing a lullaby or to hum a tune for making a baby sleep’; Thado Kuki ʔóoy-I, ʔòy-II ‘lull, hush’.
- ONE PKC \*p-khat ✕ \*-ʔat ✕ \*-hat  
 /See [450]./

- [496] OPEN PKC \*ʔoŋ-I, ʔon-II;  
\*hoŋ-I, \*hon-II
- Mara *pā-hỳ* ‘to open’; H. Lai *hōŋ-I, hōn-II* ≠ *ʔōŋ-I, ʔōn-II* ‘open (as door)’; F. Lai *ʔōŋ-I, ʔōn-II* ‘open (as door)’; Mizo *hàwng-I, hàwn-II* ‘to open (door, window, box, basket, tin, school, etc)’; Tedim *hong<sup>2</sup> > hon<sup>3</sup>* ‘open (tr.)’; Thado Kuki *hōng-I, hōn-II* ‘open (door)’; Sizang *hong hī* ‘open’; Khumi *a(m)’éwng* ‘open’.  
/ʔ≠? WB *hōŋ lōŋ* ‘with a hole through, hollow throughout, uncovered, exposed’./
- [497] OPEN (mouth) PKC \*ʔaaŋ-I, \*ʔaan-II
- Mara *â* ‘to open the mouth’; H. Lai *ʔaaŋ-I, ʔaan-II* ‘open (mouth)’; Mizo *áang-I, àan-II* ‘to open (as mouth), to gape with open mouth’; M. Cho *aang-I, aan-II* ‘open the mouth, to gape’; Khumi *ang* ‘open mouth wide’.  
/The diacritic mark in Mara is orthographic mark, not a tone mark./
- [498] PLOT / RIVAL PCC \*ʔer
- H. Lai *ʔêr-I, ʔěr-II* ‘plot against, rival’; Mizo *ér* ‘to plot against, to scheme against’.
- [499] RAVEN / CROW (n.) PKC \*ʔaak
- H. Lai *lǎŋ-ʔâak* ‘raven’; Mizo *chò-âak* ‘a crow, a raven’; Tedim *va<sup>1</sup> a:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘crow’; Thado Kuki *vá-ʔâ?* ‘crow’; Paite *va-aak* ‘raven’ (“raven bird”); Sizang *vā āk* ‘crow’; Khumi *o’á* ‘crow, raven’.
- [500] SALTY PKC \*ʔal
- Mara *ìa* ‘salt’; H. Lai *ʔâl-I, ʔâl-II* ‘be salty’; F. Lai *ʔǎl-I, ʔàl-II* ‘be salty’; Mizo *ál* ‘salt, briny, to be seasoned with salt’; Tedim *al<sup>?</sup>2* ‘salt’; Thado Kuki *ʔâl-I, ʔàl-II* ‘be salty’; Paite *thil al* ‘alkali’ (“salty thing”).
- [501] SCREAM / CALL OUT / SHOUT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ʔaaw
- H. Lai *ʔâaw-I, ʔăaw-II* ‘scream, call, out, cry out, shout’; F. Lai *ʔăaw-I, ʔàaw-II* ‘scream, cry out, call out’; Mizo *áu* ‘scream, to cry out, to shout out, to call out, to bawl’; Thado Kuki *ʔâaw-I, ʔàaw-II* ‘scream’; Khumi *áwhay* ‘shout at, yell to’.  
/Cognate to WB *ʔaw* ‘shout’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 47) \**au* ‘shout’./

- [502] SLEEP PKC \*ʔip-I, \*ʔiʔ-II  
 H. Lai *ʔit-I, ʔiʔ-II* ‘sleep’; Thado Kuki *íi mùu* ‘sleep’; Paite *ih mu* ‘sleep’; M. Cho *ip-I, ih-II* ‘sleep’; Asho *iˊ* ‘sleep’; Khumi *i* ‘sleep’.  
 /Cognate with WB *ʔip* ‘sleep’; PRPC: (p.127-131, no.261) \**ip.mu* ‘sleep’./
- [503] SOUND<sub>2</sub> / VOICE PKC \*ʔoo  
 Mara *áo* ‘sound, voice’; H. Lai *ʔòo* ‘sound, voice’; F. Lai *ʔôo* ‘sound, voice’; Mizo *âw* ‘voice, tone’; Tedim *o:l* ‘voice, sound’; Thado Kuki *ʔôo* ‘voice’; Paite *aw* ‘voice’; Sizang *a-aw* ‘sound’; M. Cho *aw* ‘voice, sound, noise’.  
 /ʔæʔ? Khumi *t’oó-saayng* ‘voice’. Note *asaayng* ‘sound’. Cognate with WB *ʔaw mraŋ* ‘make noise’./
- [504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʔaay  
 H. Lai *ʔâay-hrèe* ‘spice, turmeric, yellow (color)’; Mizo *ái éng* ‘turmeric (“yellow spice”)’; Thado Kuki *ʔâay ʔêŋ* ‘spice’; Paite *ai eng* ‘spice’; M. Cho *ng-ai* ‘to be yellow’.
- [505] SPLIT<sub>2</sub> PNC \*ʔek-I, \*ʔeʔ-II  
 Tedim *ʔek<sup>3</sup> > ʔeʔ<sup>3</sup>* ‘split into two’; Thado Kuki *ʔêʔ-I, ʔèe-II* ‘split’; Sizang *ek hī* ‘split’.
- [506] STACK / PILE PCC \*ʔaay  
 H. Lai *ʔâay* ‘stack of firewood’; Mizo *ái éng* ‘stack, pile (as firewood)’.
- [507] STAR PKC \*ʔaar-θii æ \*-sii  
 Mara *àw-sī* ‘star’; H. Lai *ʔâar-fīi* ‘star’; F. Lai *ʔáar-sii* ‘star’; Mizo *áar sī* ‘a star’; Tedim *a:k<sup>2</sup> si<sup>l</sup>* ‘star’; Thado Kuki *ʔàʔ sīi* ‘star’; Paite *aak-si* ‘star’; Sizang *āk sī* ‘star’; M. Cho *ai-hli* ‘star’; Asho *à’sī* ‘star’; Khumi *k-á-sii* ‘star’.  
 /Cf. Lahu *məʔ-kə-šī* ‘star’ (*šī* ‘small round object’); PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 099) \**ar.si* ‘star’./
- [508] STEP (father, mother, child) PKC \*ʔay  
 Mara *páw-èi* ‘step father’, *nó-èi* ‘step mother’; H. Lai *pa-ʔây* ‘step-father’, *nu-ʔây* ‘step-mother’, *fa-ʔây* ‘step-child’.

- [509] STINK<sub>2</sub> / FETID / SMELL (bad)<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ʔuyʔ  
 H. Lai ʔuyʔ-INV ‘stink, be fetid, smell bad’; F. Lai ʔùyʔ-INV ‘stink, smell bad’; Mizo ùih ‘to stink, to smell putrid, to smell fetid’; Tedim ui<sup>ʔ3</sup> ‘stink’; Thado Kuki ʔùuy-I, ʔùy-II ‘smell bad, stink’; Paite uih ‘fetid’; M. Cho uih ‘be stale’.
- [510] STUTTER / MUTE PKC \*ʔaa-I, \*ʔaat-II  
 H. Lai holʔ ʔàa-I, ʔaat-II ‘stutter’ (“speech is dumb/crazy”); F. Lai tōŋ ʔáa-I ʔâat-II ‘stutter’; Mizo ʔâwng áa-I, âat-II ‘to stutter, to wander in one’s talk’; Asho ó ‘to stutter’; Khumi aa ‘stutter, mute’.  
 /Cognate to WB ʔa’ ‘be dumb’./
- [511] SUBMIT / PRESENT<sub>2</sub> / GIVE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ʔap  
 H. Lai ʔap-INV ‘submit, present, give’; M. Cho ap ‘give over into the hand, hand over, present’; Khumi a ‘submit, give, deliver’.  
 /Cognate to WB pê ʔap ‘give, submit’./
- [512] SURROUND<sub>2</sub> PNC \*ʔu(u)m  
 Tedim ʔum<sup>I</sup> ‘surround’; Thado Kuki ʔûum-I, ʔùum-II ‘surround’; Sizang ūm hī ‘surround’.
- [513] SWEAT<sub>1</sub> PNC \*ʔul  
 Tedim khua<sup>I</sup> ʔul<sup>2</sup> ‘sweat’; Thado Kuki ʔûl ‘sweat, perspiration’; Sizang kua ūl ‘sweat’; Khumi ká’uyhaáng ‘sweat, perspiration’ (“sweat liquid”).  
 /ʔæʔ WT rŋul ‘sweat’, WB khywê ‘sweat’./
- [514] THROAT (outside) PKC \*ʔor  
 H. Lai ʔôr ‘throat (outside)’; Mizo áwr ‘the throat (outside)’; Tedim o:k<sup>2</sup> ‘get choked in the throat’; Khumi t’oó ‘throat (inside or outside)’.



- [515] TRAP<sub>2</sub> / HANG<sub>2</sub> / MESH / TANGLE PKC \*ʔook-I, \*ʔoʔ-II  
 Mara *pā-áo* ‘to catch, to trap, to catch with a noose’; H. Lai *ʔook-I, ʔoʔ-II* ‘trap, mesh, tangle’; F. Lai *ʔôok-INV* ‘trap, mesh, tangle’; Mizo *âwk-I, àwh-II* ‘to catch in a trap or in a noose or with a hook, to hang by the neck or leg, to get hung by the neck or leg’; Tedim *o:k<sup>l</sup>* ‘caught’; Thado Kuki *ʔôʔ-I, ʔòo-II* ‘get caught (in trap), stuck’; Paite *awk sak* ‘mesh’ (‘cause to mesh’), *ki kai awk* ‘tangle’; M. Cho *ng-awk* ‘to hang oneself’, *m-awh* ‘to strangle by hanging’.
- [516] VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible) PKC \*ʔan  
 H. Lai *ʔân-hnaʔ* ‘vegetables, edible plants’ (*hnaʔ* ‘leaf’); Mizo *ăn* ‘the generic name for all edible leaves and green food-stuff’; M. Cho *an* ‘vegetables, leaf (of plants)’.
- [517] WEAR (necklace) PKC \*ʔooy-I, \*ʔoyʔ-II  
 H. Lai *ʔoyʔ-INV* ‘wear (necklace)’; M. Cho *awi* ‘wear (e.g. necklace) around the neck’; Khumi *aáwy* ‘wear around the neck’.
- [518] WILT<sub>1</sub> / SHRIVEL / WITHER<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʔuay ≠ \*wuay  
 H. Lai *ʔûay-I, ʔÿay-II* ‘wilt, shrivel, wither’; F. Lai *vũay-I, vùay-II* ‘wilt, shrivel, wither’; Mizo *úai* ‘to wilt, to wither, to droop, to flag’; Paite *uai ≠ vuai* ‘shrivel’.  
 /ʔ≠ʔ/ Mara *ùá* ‘to droop, to wither’; Khumi *a’aáwy* ‘bend (of a flexible object, one end of which is held stationary; e.g. the naaw of a spear-throwing trap does this)’. Cf. Lahu *hwē* ‘wilt’./
- [519] YELLOW<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ʔeŋ-I, \*ʔen-II  
 H. Lai *ʔéŋ-I, ʔěn-II* ‘be yellow’; F. Lai *ʔěŋ-I, ʔèn-II* ‘be yellow’; Mizo *éng* ‘yellow’; Tedim *eng<sup>2</sup> > en<sup>3</sup>* ‘yellow or green’; Thado Kuki *ʔéŋ-I, ʔèn-II* ‘green, yellow, blue’; Sizang *a-eng* ‘yellow’.

## 4.2. PKC initial affricates

A pair of PKC dental affricates, aspirated and non-aspirated, are reconstructed in the following sections.

### 4.2.1. ts

The PKC non-aspirated voiceless dental affricate [ts] is most stable in the Central Chin group. As shown in Figure (7, p. 30), it has merged with the reflexes of the dental voiceless stop in Tedim/Paite and Sizang. In Mindat Cho two etyma indicate that PKC *\*ts-* is deaffricated before high front vowel [i]: *m-si* ‘saliva’ (< PKC *\*tsii*); *m-si* ‘salt’ (< PKC *\*tsil*). There is one exception for an onomatopoeic etymon, M. Cho *cip* ‘chirp’ (< PKC *\*tsiap* ≈ *\*tsip*). Table (16) shows corresponding reflexes of PKC *\*ts-* in Kuki-Chin (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *\*ts-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*ts-</i>	ch- [ts-]	t- / (c-) [ts-]	ts-	t- / (ch-) [ts-]	ts-	ts-	ch- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	t-

TABLE 16: PKC *\*ts-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

Note that Mizo orthographic “ch” is a “non-aspirated voiceless alveolar affricate” (Chhange 1993:39) for which there is no contrast for place of articulation between dental and alveolar. The same is true for Mara (Lorrain 1954) and Paite (Kamkhenthang 1987) whose orthographies were designed according to that of Mizo (Lorrain 1940).

[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN

PKC *\*hnaʔ-tsaŋ*

H. Lai *hnaʔ-tsâŋ* ‘banana, banana leaf’; F. Lai *hnàʔ-tsǎŋ* ‘banana, banana leaf’; Mizo *hnàh cháŋg* ‘the leaves of wild plantains and also of cultivated banana’; Tedim *naʔ<sup>3</sup> tang<sup>1</sup>* ‘banana’; Thado Kuki *nàa tsâŋ* ‘banana leaf’; Paite *nah tang* ‘banana’.

/\*hnaʔ- < LEAF<sub>2</sub> / FOLIAGE: PKC *\*hnaʔ*./

- [521] BARREN<sub>2</sub> / CHILDLESS PKC \*tsi(i)ŋ-I, \*tsi(i)n-II  
 Mara *chò* ‘be barren, unfruitful, childless’; H. Lai *tsîŋ-I, tsîn-II* ‘be barren, childless’; F. Lai *tsîŋ-I, tsîin-II* ‘be barren, childless’; Mizo *chîŋ-I, chîn-II* ‘be barren, impotent, childless’; Tedim *cing<sup>2</sup> > cin<sup>3</sup>* ‘barren, impotent’; Thado Kuki *tsîŋ-I, tsîin-II* ‘barren, impotent, childless’; Paite *chiing* ‘barren’; Khumi *toeéyng* ‘infertile, barren (of a woman or female animal)’.
- [522] BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE PKC \*tsaŋ-I, \*tsan-II  
 H. Lai *tsâŋ-I, tsăn-II* ‘become, change into, mature’; F. Lai *tsâŋ-I, tsân-II* ‘become, change into’; Tedim *tang<sup>1</sup> > tan<sup>1</sup>* ‘change into; become one’s own’; Thado Kuki *tsâŋ-I, tsân-II* ‘become’; M. Cho *ng-cang* ‘to be well matured, adult, ripe’.
- [523] BLIND PKC \*tsoo-I, \*tsoot-II  
 H. Lai *tsõo-I, tsoot-II* ‘be blind’; F. Lai *tsòo-INV* ‘be blind’; Tedim *to:<sup>3</sup> (mit<sup>3</sup>)* ‘blind’; Thado Kuki *tsòo-I, tsòot-II* ‘blind’.
- [524] BORROW / CARRY (in the hand) PKC \*tsooy  
 Mara *chēi* ‘to borrow, to carry in the hand’; H. Lai *tsõoy-I, tsoy?-II* ‘borrow’ *tsôoy-I, tsõoy-II* ‘lift, elevate, carry (in the hand)’; F. Lai *tsòoy-INV* ‘borrow’; Thado Kuki *tsóoy-I, tsòy-II* ‘carry (in hand)’.  
 /This etymon is perhaps a grammaticalized form of LIFT / ELEVATE: PKC \*tsooy. As shown by H. Lai data, this verb for BORROW is a grammaticalized form of CARRY (in hand). The Mara form has both meanings./
- [525] BREAK / SNAP (v.i.) PKC \*tsat  
 H. Lai *tsat-I, tsa?-II* ‘break, snap’; Mizo *chât-I, châh-II* ‘to break or snap (as rope, string); Tedim *tat<sup>3</sup>* ‘break (as a rope)’.  
 /Cf. Lahu *chê?* ‘break, sever, snap in two’; WB *chat* ‘brittle’. The causative counterpart is CUT<sub>3</sub> / CHOP<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*tshat./
- [526] BUY<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tsoo-I, \*tsook-II  
 H. Lai *tsòo-I, tsook-II* ‘buy’; Mizo *chàw-I, châwk-II* ‘to buy or purchase’; Thado Kuki *tsôo-I, tsô?-II* ‘buy’.

- [527] CHIRP PKC \*tsiap
- H. Lai *tsiap-INV* ‘chirp (as small chicks)’; Mizo *chĭap* ‘to cheep, chirp or twitter (especially used for chicken and certain birds)’; M. Cho *cip* ‘to cry as small chicks after their mother’.
- /This root is perhaps onomatopoeic for the sound of chicks. M. Cho seems to have monophthongized this etymon./
- [528] CLOSE<sub>2</sub> / SHUT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*tsi(i)p
- H. Lai *tsiip-INV* ‘close, close up (as a cut or crack)’; F. Lai *tsĭip-INV* ‘close’; Mizo *chĭp* ‘to shut, to close up (as lips, mouth, legs, armpit)’; Tedim *cip<sup>3</sup> > ci<sup>?1</sup>* ‘close tightly’.
- /~~æ~~ WB *cip* ‘close, near’./
- [529] COLLAPSE<sub>1</sub> / FALL DOWN<sub>2</sub> PKC \*tsim
- Mara *chō* ‘to collapse, to fall down as earth or a house’; H. Lai *tsĭm-I, tsim<sup>?-II</sup>* ‘collapse, fall down’; F. Lai *tsĭm-I, tsĭm-II* ‘collapse, fall down’; Mizo *chĭm* ‘to collapse, to fall down, to give way, to cave in (as roof, underground dugout, grave, etc), to subside’; Tedim *cim<sup>3</sup> > cip<sup>3</sup>* ‘collapse, subside’; Thado Kuki *tsĭm-I, tsĭm-II* ‘collapse, fall down’.
- /See the causative counterpart, PILLAGE / ATTACK / FORAY: PKC \*tshim (‘cause to fall down’)./
- [530] CUT (solid object) PCC \*tsik
- H. Lai *tsik-I, tsi<sup>?-II</sup>* ‘cut solid thing (as wood, metal)’; Mizo *tsik* ‘to cut (metal) by use of chisel and hammer’.
- [531] DECORATE PKC \*tsay
- F. Lai *tsăy-I, tsây-II* ‘decorate’; Mizo *chĕi* ‘ornamented’; Paite *chei* ‘decorate’.
- [532] DIG<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tsaw, \*tso<sup>?-II</sup>
- Mara *léi cháo* ‘to dig the earth’; H. Lai *tsâw-I, tso<sup>?-II</sup>* ‘dig’; Mizo *chǒ-I, chàwh-II* ‘to dig (as onions, potatoes, etc)’; Tedim *tou<sup>1</sup> > to<sup>?3</sup>* ‘dig’; Thado Kuki *tsôw-I, tsòo-II* ‘dig’; Paite *tou* ‘dig’; M. Cho *co* ~~æ~~ *caw* ‘to dig’.
- /~~?~~~~æ~~? WB *cû* ‘to prick’. Cf. PRPC: ( p. 127-131, no. 301) \*tso ‘dig’./

- [533] DISPUTE / CLAIM PKC \*tsu?
- H. Lai *tsu?* ‘dispute over something’; F. Lai *tsù?* ‘dispute over something’; Mizo *chùh* ‘to claim, to lay claim to, to snatch up’; Tedim *tu?*<sup>2</sup> ‘claim, snatch’; Thado Kuki *kì-tsùu-INV* ‘dispute for ownership’; M. Cho *ng-cuh* ‘to dispute the possession of something with one another’.
- [534] DRY<sub>2</sub> / HARD<sub>1</sub> / STIFF PKC \*tsaar
- Mara *chá* ‘dry, tough’; H. Lai *tsâar-I, tsăar-II* ‘be dry, become hard’; Mizo *chár* ‘dry and caked’; M. Cho *cai* ‘to become hard, dry’.
- [535] EARTHWORM PKC \*tsaŋ-tsel
- H. Lai *tsâŋ-tsêl* ‘earth worm’; F. Lai *tsáŋ-tsèl* ‘earth worm’; Tedim *tang<sup>1</sup> tel<sup>1</sup>* ‘earthworm’; Paite *tang tel* ‘earth worm, angle worm’; Sizang *tang teal* ‘earth worm’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 415) *\*tsaŋ.tsel* ‘earth worm’./
- [536] EXACT PKC \*tsia?
- F. Lai *tsià?* ‘be exact’; Paite *chiah* ‘be exact’.
- [537] FEED<sub>5</sub> / SUPPORT<sub>2</sub> / SUPPLY<sub>2</sub> PCC \*tsoom
- H. Lai *tsôom-I, tsöom-II* ‘feed, support, supply’; F. Lai *tsóom-INV* ‘feed, support, supply’; Mizo *chăwm* ‘to feed, to provide or supply with food, to support’.
- [538] FOREHEAD / BROW PKC \*tsal
- H. Lai *tsăl* ‘forehead’; F. Lai *tsâl* ‘forehead’; Mizo *châl* ‘forehead, brow’; Tedim *tal<sup>3</sup>* ‘forehead’; Thado Kuki *tsâl páaŋ* ‘forehead’; Paite *tal* ‘brow’; Sizang *tal kī* ‘forehead’; M. Cho *m-ca* ‘forehead’.  
/Cf. WT *dpral* ‘forehead’. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 123) *\*tsal* ‘forehead’. ~~??~~  
Khumi *luktí* ‘forehead, fate’./

- [539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE                      PKC \*tsiŋ-hŋia
- Mara *cha-ngí* ‘the wolf (*Canis dhola*)’; H. Lai *tsîŋ-hŋià* ‘fox’; F. Lai *tsiŋ-hŋíá* ‘fox’; Mizo *chíng-hnǎa* ‘wolf, the wild dog’; Tedim *ngia<sup>1</sup>* ‘fox’; M. Cho *ng-hngei* ≠ *ei-hngei* ‘grey-wolf, sort of jungle dog’.  
/The M. Cho prefix seems to be a reduction of the first syllable in the binome./
- [540] GRATE / BREAK (into pieces)                              PKC \*tsip
- H. Lai *tsip-I, tsi?-II* ‘grate, break into pieces (as pounded rice)’; Mizo *chìp-I, chih-II* ‘to be reduced to small pieces’; Thado Kuki *tsip* ‘broken to pieces’.
- [541] GRIP / CLASP    PKC \*tsep-I, \*tse?-II
- H. Lai *tsep-I, tse?-II* ‘grip, clasp’; F. Lai *tsep-INV* ‘grip, clasp’; Mizo *chèp-I, chèh-II* ‘to clip, to nip, to clamp, to bind (as edges of cloth with binding), to catch hold’; Tedim *tep<sup>3</sup> > te?<sup>3</sup>* ‘hold pincer-like’; Thado Kuki *tsè?-I, tsèe-II* ‘clasp together’; Sizang *tep hī* ‘fold’; M. Cho *cep-I, ceh-II* ‘grip, clasp, press’.
- [542] GUARD<sub>1</sub> / WATCH<sub>1</sub>    PNC \*tsiŋ-I, \*tsin-II
- Tedim *cing<sup>1</sup> > cin<sup>1</sup>* ‘guard, look after’; Thado Kuki *tsîŋ-I, tsìn-II* ‘guard, watch’; Sizang *ching hī* ‘guard, lood after’.
- [543] JOINT / JUNCTION    PKC \*tsaaŋ ≠ \*tsooŋ
- H. Lai *tsaaŋ* ‘joint, junction’; F. Lai *tsǎaŋ* ‘joint, junction’; Tedim *ta:ng<sup>2</sup>* ‘joint, junction’; Thado Kuki *tsǒoŋ* ‘joint, juncture’.
- [544] KIN / RELATIVE    PKC \*tsiŋ-laa
- Mara *chí lèi* ‘kindred’; H. Lai *tsîŋ làa* ‘kin, relative’.
- [545] KNIFE<sub>1</sub> / SWORD<sub>1</sub>    PKC \*tsem
- Mara *châi-zò* ‘a small knife’; Mizo *chém* ‘knife, sword, a Lushai chopper used for wood cutting’; Tedim *tem<sup>2</sup>* ‘knife’; Thado Kuki *tsém* ‘knife’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 221) \*tsem ‘knife’./

- [546] LIFT / ELEVATE PKC \*tsooy
- H. Lai *tsôoy-I*, *tsôoy-II* ‘lift, elevate, hold in hand (after lifting)’; F. Lai *tsôoy-INV* ‘lift, elevate’; Mizo *chāwi* ‘to raise, to lift, to nurse in the lap’; Tedim *to:i<sup>2</sup>* ‘hold in hand’; Thado Kuki *tsóoy-I*, *tsòy-II* ‘carry in hand, bring’; Paite *tawi sang* ‘elevate’ (*sang* ‘be high’).  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 427) \*tsoi ‘lift’./
- [547] LUNG PKC \*tsuap
- Mara *pā-cháo* ‘the lungs’; H. Lai *tsuap* ‘lung’; Mizo *chûap* ‘the lungs, the lights’; Tedim *tuap<sup>1</sup>* ‘lungs’; Thado Kuki *tsûop* ‘lung’; Paite *tuap* ‘lung’; M. Cho *cawp* ‘lung’; Sizang *tuap* ‘lungs’; Khumi *ptaaw* ‘lung’.  
/Cf. WB *chut* ‘lung’ (< PTB \*tsywap < \*\*tsi-wap ≠ tsut [HPTB, pp. 367, 502]; also PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 142) \*tsuap ‘lungs’./
- [548] MALE ANIMAL PKC \*P-tsal
- H. Lai *tsăl* ‘male animal’; Mizo *châl* ‘a fully matured male, an old male’; Tedim *tal<sup>2</sup>* ‘be a male adult animal’; Thado Kuki *tsál* ‘male animal’; M. Cho *a m-ca* ‘male bovine, bull’; Khumi *ptaáy* ‘male’.
- [549] MOUNT / EMBARK / SIT ON PCC \*tsuaŋ-I, \*tsuan-II
- H. Lai *tsuaŋ-I*, *tsúan-II* ‘to mount, embark upon, sit on’; Mizo *chǔang-I*, *chúan-II* ‘to mount, to sit upon, to embark’.
- [550] MOVE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tsaŋ
- H. Lai *tsǎaŋ-I*, *tsaŋ?-II* ‘move’; F. Lai *tsàaŋ-INV* ‘move’; Tedim *ta:ng<sup>3</sup>* > *tat<sup>3</sup>* ‘move’; Paite *tang* ‘move’.
- [551] OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY PCC \*tsam
- H. Lai *tsǎm* ‘occasion, anniversary’; Mizo *chàm* ‘anniversary’.

[552] PECK / BITE<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*p-tsuu-I, \*-tsuk-II

Mara *pā-chū* ‘to peck as fowl’; H. Lai *tsūu-I, tsuk-II* ‘peck (as a fowl), bite (as a snake)’; Mizo *chū-I, chūk-II* ‘to bite (as snake), to peck, to peck up’; Tedim *tu:<sup>3</sup> > tuk<sup>3</sup>* ‘land like a bird; peck like a bird; strike or bite like a snake’; Thado Kuki *tsūu-I, tsū?<sup>?</sup>-II* ‘peck’; Sizang *tū hī* ‘peck’; Khumi *ptiw* ‘bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)’.

/ʔʔ/ Lahu *thō?* ‘bite (as snake); peck (as bird)’; WT *thogs* ‘strike, stumble’./

[553] PLANT (v.)<sub>3</sub> / SOW<sub>3</sub>

PCC \*tsiiŋ-I, \*tsiin-II

H. Lai *tsiiŋ-I, tsiin-II* ‘plant, sow (as tree)’; Mizo *chiiŋ-I, chiiŋ-II* ‘to plant to sow, to cultivate (as plant, tree, etc)’;

/ʔʔ/ Mara *chèi* ‘sow, cultivate’; Khumi *ptii* ‘plant’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 300) \**tsiŋ* ‘plant’./

[554] PLUMP<sub>2</sub> / FAT<sub>2</sub> / CHUBBY

PKC \*tsom ≠ \*tsum

Mizo *chǎwm ≠ chǔm* ‘plump, fat, chubby’; Paite *chum* ‘plump’.

/ʔʔ/ WB *cum* ‘be sufficient’./

[555] POUND (with fist) / HIT<sub>5</sub> / STRIKE<sub>4</sub>PKC \*tsu(u)m-I, \*tsum?<sup>?</sup>-II

H. Lai *tsūum-I, tsum?<sup>?</sup>-II* ‘strike, pound (with fist)’; F. Lai *tsūum-INV* ‘strike, pound (with fist)’; Mizo *chūum-I, chūum-II* ‘to strike with the fist (generally with the end or the front of the fist), to punch’; Tedim *tum<sup>3</sup> > tup<sup>3</sup>* ‘hit with fist’; Thado Kuki *tsūum-I, tsūp-II* ‘pound’; Khumi *atung* ‘pound with the hand’.

[556] REST<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*tsool

F. Lai *tsòol-INV* ‘rest’; Mizo *chàwl-I, chāwlh-II* ‘to rest, to leave off, to give up, to discontinue’; Thado Kuki *tsòol-INV* ‘rest’.

[557] ROOF (v.)

PKC \*tsi?

H. Lai *tsi?* ‘roof a house’; F. Lai *tsi?* ‘roof a house’; Mizo *chih* ‘to put on (thatch or roofing of any kind), to roof, to thatch’; M. Cho *cih* ‘to roof a house’.



- [558] ROW<sub>1</sub> / LINE (horizontal) PKC \*tsaan  
 H. Lai *tsàaŋ* ‘row, horizontal line’; Tedim *ta:ng:<sup>1</sup>* ‘the line of movement of a forest fire’; Paite *la chang* ‘stanza’ (‘song lines’).  
 /~~ɣ~~ WB *câŋ* ‘stretch out horizontally’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 410) \**taŋ* ‘rice seedling’./
- [559] SALT PKC \*tsii  
 H. Lai *tsïi tēe* ‘salt’; F. Lai *tsii* ‘salt’; Mizo *chì* ‘salt’; Tedim *ci<sup>3</sup>* ‘salt’; Thado Kuki *tsïi* ‘salt’; Sizang *chī* ‘salt’; M. Cho *m-si* ‘salt’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 071) \**tsi:* ‘salt’./
- [560] SEED<sub>1</sub> / CROP<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tsii  
 Mara *chí* ‘seed’; H. Lai *tsii* ‘seeds, crops’; F. Lai *tsîi* ‘seeds, crops’; Mizo *chî* ‘seeds’; Thado Kuki *tsîi* ‘seed’; Sizang *htai chī* ‘seed’; Khumi *tii* ‘seed used for planting’.  
 /Cognate to WB *ce* ‘seed’./
- [561] SHORT<sub>2</sub> / SHRINK<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tsom  
 F. Lai *tsóm-I, tsòm-II* ‘short, shrink’; Tedim *tom<sup>1</sup>* ‘short’; Thado Kuki *tsôm-I, tsòm-II* ‘short’.
- [562] SHRINK / CONTRACT PKC \*tson  
 H. Lai *tsôn-I, tsõn-II* ‘shrink, contract’; Tedim *ton<sup>2</sup>* ‘crouched, shrunk, wrinkled’; Paite *ton* ‘shrink’.  
 /~~ɣ~~? WB *cun* ‘descend (e.g. down the river)’./
- [563] SNAIL (water) PKC \*tseŋ-kol  
 H. Lai *tsêŋ kòl* ‘water snail’; Mizo *chèng kăwl* ‘the generic name for all water snails: a water snail, a winkle, a whelk’; Tedim *te:ng<sup>3</sup> kol<sup>1</sup>* ‘water snail’; Khumi *tiengbúu* ‘small round shelled snail (edible)’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 113) \**tseŋ* ‘snail’./

## [564] SPITTLE / SALIVA

PKC \*tsil

Mara *pā-chì* ‘spittle, saliva’; H. Lai *tsîl* ‘saliva, spittle’; F. Lai *tsîl* ‘saliva, spittle’; Mizo *chîl* ‘spittle, saliva’; Tedim *tsil<sup>2</sup>* ‘spittle, saliva’; Thado Kuki *tsîl* ‘saliva, spittle’; Paite *chil* ‘spittle’; M. Cho *m-si* ‘saliva’; Sizang *chil* ‘spittle, saliva’; Khumi *pcûi* ‘spittle’.

/æ WT *mchil ma* ‘spittle’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 235) \**tsil.tʰak* ‘spit’./

[565] STAY<sub>3</sub> / SPEND (time)

PKC \*tsa(a)m

Mara *chà* ‘to stay over one day’; H. Lai *tsâam-I*, *tsăam-II* ‘stay, spend the night or time at a place’; F. Lai *tsăam-INV* ‘stay, spend the night’; Mizo *chám* ‘to stay (for a time), to remain in a place over a day or night, or throughout the day’; Tedim *ta:m<sup>2</sup>* ‘stay overnight’; Thado Kuki *tsăam-I*, *tsàam-II* ‘spend the night’; Sizang *tām hī* ‘stay, halt’; Khumi *amtœéyng* ‘stay at someplace, stay in one place’.

/Cognate with WB *cam* ‘stay or live (of royalty)’./

[566] STIR / MINGLE<sub>2</sub> / MIX<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*tsok-I, \*tso?-II

H. Lai *tsok-I*, *tso?-II* ‘stir, blend, mix, mingle’; F. Lai *tsòk-I*, *tsò?-II* ‘mix, mingle, stir’; Mizo *chàwk-I*, *chàwh-II* ‘to stir, to stir up, to beat up, to feel (with a stick, etc)’; Tedim *tok<sup>3</sup>* > *to<sup>3</sup>* ‘stir’; Thado Kuki *tsò?-I*, *tsòo-II* ‘stir (in cooking)’; M. Cho *caw* ‘mix, mingle, blend together’.

[567] STRONG<sub>2</sub> / TOUGH<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*tsak

H. Lai *tsak-I*, *tsa?-II* ‘be strong, be tough’; F. Lai *tsàk-INV* ‘be strong, be tough’; Mizo *chàk* ‘strong (physically), powerful, vigorous, fast, speedy, quick walking’; Paite *taak* ‘tough’.

## [568] SWAMP / MIRE / SLOUGH

PKC \*tsir?

H. Lai *tser?* æ *tsir?* ‘swamp, mire, slough’; Mizo *chìrh* ‘mud, mire’; Tedim *cik<sup>3</sup>pi<sup>1</sup>* ‘swamp’; Sizang *chik dum* ‘swamp’; M. Cho *cüih* ‘swamp, mire, slough’.

[569] TASTE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*tsam æ \*tsom

H. Lai *tsôm-I*, *tsôm-II* ‘taste (food)’; M. Cho *cam* ‘taste’.

- [570] TIRED<sub>3</sub> / EXHAUSTED<sub>3</sub> PNC \*tsool  
 Tedim *to:l<sup>1</sup>* ‘tired’; Thado Kuki *tsôol-I, tsool-II* ‘exhausted, be tired’.
- [571] TIRED OF / BORED / IRKED PKC \*tsim  
 H. Lai *tsîm-I, tsîm-II* ‘be tired of, irk’; Mizo *chîm äwm* ‘tiresome’; Tedim *cim<sup>1</sup>* ‘bored’; Thado Kuki *tsîm-I, tsîm-II* ‘be sick of, bored’; Paite *chim tak* ‘irk’ (*tak* ‘very’).
- [572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS PKC \*tsoay-tse?  
 Mizo *chài-chèh* ‘tongs, pincers, tweezers, pliers, forceps, nippers’; Tedim *ta:i<sup>3</sup> te<sup>23</sup>* ‘fire tongs’; Thado Kuki *tsòy tsèe* ‘tongs’; Paite *tai teh* ‘tongs’; Khumi *táykii* ‘tongs made of bamboo (used for small pots and coals from the fire)’.
- [573] TOP<sub>2</sub> / ABOVE / SURFACE PKC \*tsuŋ  
 Mara *chô<sup>3</sup> tã* ‘the top’; H. Lai *tsùŋ* ‘top, above, on top of’; Mizo *chǔng* ‘top, roof, surface, summit’; Tedim *tun<sup>1</sup>* ‘above, roof’; Thado Kuki *tsûŋ* ‘above, top, roof, on’; Paite *tung ah* ‘above’ (‘on top of’); Sizang *tunga* ‘above’.  
 /\* Khumi *táw* ‘above’./
- TRAIT / BEHAVIOR<sub>2</sub> PKC \*nun-tsan;  
 \*nuŋ-tsaŋ  
 /See [842]./
- [574] TRAMPLE / TREAD OUT / WALK ON<sub>2</sub> PKC \*tsi(i)l  
 H. Lai *tsîil-I, tsîil-II* ‘trample, walk on’; F. Lai *tsîil-INV* ‘trample, walk on’; Tedim *cil<sup>2</sup>* ‘tread out (as grain)’; Thado Kuki *tsîl-I, tsîl-II* ‘walk on rice to harvest’.

[575] URINATE / DEFECATE (uncontrollably) PKC \*tse?

H. Lai *tse?*-INV ‘urinate or defecate uncontrollably’; Mizo *chèh* ‘to pass involuntarily (as excreta)’; Tedim *te?*<sup>3</sup> ‘defecate or urinate due to fear or lack of control’; Thado Kuki *tsèe*-INV ‘urinate or defecate uncontrollably’.

[576] WET<sub>2</sub> / RAIN (continuously) PKC \*tsiin ≠ \*tseen

Mara *pā-chó* ‘wet, damp, moist’; H. Lai *tsèen-I*, *tsěen-II* ‘be wet, rain continuously’; F. Lai *tséen*-INV ‘be wet, rain continuously’; Tedim *ci:n*<sup>1</sup> ‘rain incessantly for a long time’; Thado Kuki *tsiin-I*, *tsiin-II* ‘rain continuously’.

## 4.2.1. tsh

The PKC aspirated voiceless dental affricate *\*tsh-* is maintained only in Mara and some Central Chin languages such as Mizo and H. Lai. PKC *\*tsh-* simplified into a dental voiceless fricative in other Kuki-Chin languages. As illustrated in (73) with H. Lai, there exist simplex-causative pairs for PKC *\*ts-* and *\*tsh-* (see CUT, PILLAGE).

(73)	Simplex			Causative		
	Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a. tsat	tsa?		snap (v.i.)	tshat	tsha?	snap (v.t.)
b. tsǐm	tsim?		slide (v.i.)	tshǐm	tshim?	slide (v.t.)
c. tsu?	(inv.)		vie, contend	tshut	tshu?	confiscate

Table (17) shows corresponding reflexes of PKC initial *\*tsh-* in Kuki-Chin. (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *\*tʰ-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*tsh-</i>	chh- [tsh-]	s-	s-	s-	tsh-	s-	chh- [tsh-]	s-	sh-	sh-	th-

TABLE 17: PKC *\*tsh-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[577] ADD / REPEAT

PKC *\*tshap*

Mara *chhā* ‘add’; H. Lai *tshap-INV* ‘add, repeat’.  
/Cognate with WB *thap* ‘repeat (idea, word)’./

[578] BAD<sub>1</sub> / BROKEN

PKC *\*tshia-I*, *\*tshiat-II*

Mara *chhì* ‘to be bad’; H. Lai *tshìa-I*, *tshiat-II* ‘bad, broken’; F. Lai *sîa-I*, *sîat-II* ‘bad, broken’; Mizo *chhîa-I*, *chhîat-II* ‘bad, not good, rotten, not up to the mark, poor, unfertile, spoiled, damaged, wrecked’; Tedim *sia<sup>I</sup>* > *siat<sup>I</sup>* ‘bad’; Thado Kuki *sîe-I*, *sîet-II* ‘broken, break down, spoiled’; Paite *sia* ‘bad’; Asho *si''* ‘to be bad’.

/ʔʷ? Khumi *thewthang* ‘bad, terrible, problematic, troublesome’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 399) *\*tʰia* ‘bad’./

BAD<sub>2</sub>  
/See [1131]./

PCC \*tshia-vaa

[579] BLOW<sub>1</sub> / FAN (v.)<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*tsheem

H. Lai *tshêem-I*, *tshěem-II* ‘blow’; F. Lai *sěem-I*, *sèem-II* ‘blow’; Mizo *chhêem* ‘to blow (with the mouth, or as wind), to fan (as wind or breeze)’; Tedim *se:m<sup>2</sup>* ‘blow air at’; Thado Kuki *sěem-I*, *sèem-II* ‘blow’.

[580] BRIDLE

PKC \*tshaak

Mara *chhà-ri* ‘bridle’ (“bridle rope”); H. Lai *tshăak* ‘bridle’.

[581] COME OUT<sub>2</sub> / EMERGE<sub>2</sub> / APPEAR<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*tshuak-I, \*tshua?-II

Mara *chhí* ‘to rise as the sun’ (“come out”); H. Lai *tshuak-I*, *tshua?-II* ‘appear, emerge, come out, rise (as the sun)’; F. Lai *sûak-INV* ‘appear, emerge, come out’; Mizo *chhûak-I*, *chhûah-II* ‘to go out, come out, to depart, to rise (as sun, moon, stars), to exude’; Tedim *sua<sup>3</sup>* ‘unload’; Thado Kuki *sûo?-I*, *suo-II* ‘happen, appear, emerge, come out, be born’; Khumi *thew* ‘come out, rise (of the sun)’.  
/Cognate with WB *thwak* ‘come out, yield’./

[582] CONFISCATE<sub>1</sub> / SNATCH<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*tshut-I, \*tshu?-II

Mara *chhū* ‘confiscate, take away’; H. Lai *tshut-I*, *tshu?-II* ‘confiscate, take away’; Tedim *sut<sup>3</sup>* > *su<sup>3</sup>* ‘snatch by force’; Paite *suh sak* ‘confiscate’; Sizang *sut hī* ‘snatch (from a person)’.  
/H. Lai has a simplex form for this etymon, *tsu?-INV* ‘to vie, to contend’./

[583] CONFRONT / QUESTION (v.) / REPROACH PKC \*tshaal

H. Lai *tshăal-I*, *tshal?-II* ‘to confront, to question’; F. Lai *săal-INV* ‘to confront, to question’; Mizo *chhăal-I*, *chhălh-II* ‘to question, to ask for explanation of conduct, to cross-examine’; Paite *sal* ‘reprimand, twit’.  
/ʔæ? WB *than* ‘be stern (in speech and manner), be stormy’./

- [584] COOK<sub>1</sub> / PUT ON TOP OF PKC \*tshuaŋ-I, \*tshuan-II  
 H. Lai *tshûaŋ-I, tshûan-II* ‘cook’; F. Lai *tshúaŋ-I, tshùan-II* ‘cook’; Mara *chhò* ‘to cook’; Mizo *chhúang-I, chhùan-II* ‘to put on (e.g. pot, rice, water) to boil’, to put (on or on top of), to put or place in position (as beams)’; Thado Kuki *sûoŋ-I, sùn-II* ‘cook’; Paite *suang min* ‘cook’ (*min* ‘ripe, cooked’); Khumi *théwng* ‘cook’.
- [585] CREST / COMB (n.)<sub>2</sub> PKC \*tshuaŋ  
 H. Lai *tshûaŋ* ‘crest (of fowl), clitoris (of female)’; Mizo *chhúang* ‘the comb (of a cock or hen)’; Tedim *su:ng<sup>2</sup>* ‘cock’s comb’; Thado Kuki *súoŋ* ‘crest’; Paite *suang* ‘crest’; Sizang *āk suang* ‘cock’s comb’.  
 /Tedim form might be a secondary monophthongization. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 412) \**tʰuaŋ* ‘crested’./
- [586] CUT<sub>3</sub> / CHOP<sub>1</sub> PCC \*tshat-I, \*tshaʔ-II  
 H. Lai *tshat-I, tshaʔ-II* ‘cut, chop, snap’; Mizo *chhàt-I, chhàh-II* ‘to fetch or cut (long pieces of cane or creeper from the forest)’.  
 /This is the causative counterpart of the simplex verb, BREAK / SNAP (v.i.): PKC \**tsat*. ʔʔ? Mara *chhàw* ‘cut, chop’ (neither the rhyme nor the tone is the usual reflex; also, Tedim *sat<sup>1</sup>* ‘chip’ has an irregular tone./
- [587] DAYLIGHT<sub>2</sub> / NOON PKC \*tshu(u)n  
 Mara *chhō* ‘day in contradiction to night’; H. Lai *tshûun* ‘daylight, noon’; F. Lai *sùn* ‘daylight, noon’; Mizo *chhùun* ‘day (as opposed to night), daytime’; Tedim *su:n<sup>3</sup>* ‘noon’; Thado Kuki *sùn* ‘daylight’; Sizang *nī sūn lai tak* ‘noon’; Asho *k’oni’’sūn* ‘noon’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 015) \**tʰun* ‘noon’./
- [588] FLOUR<sub>1</sub> / BREAD PKC \*tshaŋ  
 Mara *vìa-chhā* ‘bread’; H. Lai *tshǎŋ* ‘flour, bread’; F. Lai *sàŋ* ‘flour, bread’; Mizo *chhàng* ‘bread, a glutinous dumpling’; Paite *sang* ‘flour, bread’.
- [589] GENERATION / ERA PKC \*tshan  
 Mara *chhā* ‘generation’; H. Lai *tshǎn* ‘generation, era’; F. Lai *sàn* ‘generation, era’.

[590] INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*tshuŋ

Mara *chhō<sup>1</sup>* ‘inside, household’; H. Lai *tshûŋ* ‘inside, during (“within a time span”), within, housedold (“insiders”); F. Lai *sŭŋ* ‘inside’; Mizo *chhúŋ* ‘the inside (of anything), the interior, the area within the bounds, space, duration period, or term (of time)’; Tedim *sung<sup>2</sup>* ‘inside’; Thado Kuki *sùŋ* ‘inside’; Sizang *sung* ‘inside’; Khumi *thúwng* ‘inside, among’.  
/Cf. Chinese 中 (Mandarin *zhōng*) ‘middle, inside’./

[591] LACK<sub>2</sub> / INCOMPLETE / SHORT OF

PKC \*tsham

H. Lai *tshàm-I*, *tshǎm-II* ‘lack, deficient, in need of’; F. Lai *tshàm-INV* ‘lack, deficient, in need of’; Mizo *chhàm* ‘to lack, to run short of, to be in need or want of’; Tedim *ki<sup>3</sup> sam<sup>3</sup>* ‘need’; Thado Kuki *kì-sàm-I*, *kì-sàp-II* ‘need, want, lack’; Paite *ki-sam* ‘incomplete’; M. Cho *sam* ‘to be short of the target’.

[592] LID / COVER<sub>5</sub>

PKC \*tshiin

H. Lai *tshĭin* ‘lid, cover’; F. Lai *sĭin* ‘lid, cover’; Mizo *chhĭin* ‘a lid, a stopper, a cork’; Tedim *si:n<sup>3</sup> > sit<sup>3</sup>* ‘cover’; Thado Kuki *sĭiŋ-I*, *sĭin-II* ‘cover’; Paite *sin* ‘lid’.

[593] NORTH (upper part)

PKC \*tshak

H. Lai *tshak* ‘north, upper part, higher up position’; F. Lai *sàk* ‘north, upper part, higher up position’; Mizo *chhàk* ‘east, to be higher up’; Tedim *sak<sup>3</sup>* ‘north’; Thado Kuki *sà?* ‘north’; Sizang *sak lam* ‘north’.

/Cognate to WB *thak* ‘sb or sth in a relatively higher position’. ?~~æ~~? Mara *chhō* ‘north’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 021) \**tʰak.lam* ‘north’./

[594] OWL

PKC \*tshim-ḡuu

Mara *vā-chhō-chā-bū* ‘a species of large owl’; H. Lai *tshĭm-būu* ‘owl’; Tedim *sim<sup>3</sup>-bu<sup>3</sup>* ‘owl (big)’.

[595] PILLAGE / ATTACK / EXTINGUISH

PKC \*tshim

H. Lai *tshĭm-I*, *tshĭm-II* ‘pillage, attack, extinguish, invade’; Tedim *sim<sup>1</sup>* ‘attack, invade’; Paite *sim* ‘foray’; Sizang *ki sim hĭ* ‘attack’; Khumi *pthueng* ‘extinguish, put out, kill’.

/The simplex counterpart of this etymon is COLLAPSE<sub>1</sub> / FALL DOWN<sub>2</sub>: PKC \**tsim*. ?~~æ~~? WB *thĭm* [arch.] ‘chop, hew’./



- [596] REGRET<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tshiir  
 H. Lai *tshìir-I*, *tshǎir-II* ‘regret’; F. Lai *síir-INV* ‘regret’; Thado Kuki *kì-sî?* ‘regret’; Paite *ki-siik* ‘regret’.
- [597] SESAME SEED PKC \*tshii  
 Mara *chhí* ‘sesame seed’; H. Lai *tshìi* ‘sesame seed’; F. Lai *sîi* ‘sesame seed’.
- [598] SHORT<sub>3</sub> PKC \*tshi(i)ŋ-I, \*tshi(i)n-II  
 H. Lai *tshîŋ-I*, *tshǎin-II* ‘short (e.g. skirt)’; F. Lai *tshǎiŋ-I*, *tshîin-II* ‘short’; Mizo *chhíing-I*, *chhîin-II* ‘short (as coat, trousers, skirt rope, loop, etc)’; Tedim *sing<sup>2</sup> > sin<sup>3</sup>* ‘short in length (as in shirt sleeves; trouser legs)’; Thado Kuki *síiŋ-I*, *sîin-II* ‘short in length (only for skirt)’.
- [599] SLINGSHOT PKC \*tshaay  
 Mara *chhèi-sia* ‘pellet’; H. Lai *tshâay* ‘slingshot’; Thado Kuki *sáay líi* ‘slingshot’; Paite *sai lum* ‘pellet’ (‘slingshot’s round pellet’).  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *robájaáy* ‘slingshot’./
- [600] SLOPE (downward) / DESCENT PKC \*tshuk  
 Mara *chhū-tlá* ‘steep downwards’; H. Lai *tshuk* ‘a downward slope, descent’; Mizo *chhùk* ‘a downward slope, descent, a downhill path, a drop’; Tedim *suk<sup>3</sup>* ‘go down (of a road)’; Thado Kuki *sù?-INV* ‘downhill, downward’; Paite *suk* ‘down’; Sizang *tuak suk hī* ‘descend’.  
 /Cf. WB *ʔə-cok* ‘depth, steepness’./
- [601] SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT PKC \*tshaw  
 H. Lai *tshǎw* ‘an upward slope, ascent’; F. Lai *sàw* ‘an upward slope, ascent’; Mizo *chhò* ‘a downward slope, ascent, an uphill path, an upward gradient’.  
 /\* Tedim *tou<sup>3</sup>* ‘go up (of a road)’./
- [602] SPIT OUT PKC \*tshaa  
 H. Lai *tshàa-I*, *tshaak-II* ‘spit (as saliva), spit out (as tongue)’; M. Cho *m-sa* ‘to spit (saliva), to spit out’;  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *pthawy* ‘spit, spit out’./

- [603] STAB<sub>2</sub> / PRICK<sub>1</sub> / PIERCE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*tshun-I, \*tshun?-II  
 H. Lai *tshŭn-I*, *tshun?-II* ‘stab, prick’; F. Lai *sùn-INV* ‘stab, prick, pierce’; Tedim *sun<sup>3</sup>* > *sut<sup>3</sup>* ‘pierce’; Thado Kuki *sùn-I*, *sùt-II* ‘stab, prick’; M. Cho *sun* ‘prick’; Asho *shŭn* ≠ *sŭn* ‘pierce’.
- [604] TELL / INFORM / TEACH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tshim  
 H. Lai *tshŭm-I*, *tshim?-II* ‘tell, inform, teach’; F. Lai *sŭm-INV* ‘tell, inform, teach’; Asho *sin* ‘to tell, instruct, direct’.
- [605] TEST<sub>2</sub> / TRY OUT PKC \*tshin  
 Mizo *chhìn* ‘to test, to try, to make trial of’; Tedim *sin<sup>1</sup>* ‘test whether something is good or not (vs. test as in an examination)’.
- [606] THICK / DENSE PKC \*tsha?  
 H. Lai *tsha?-INV* ‘thick, dense’; F. Lai *sà?-INV* ‘thick, dense’; Mizo *chhàh* ‘thick (as wood, cloth, paper, clouds, etc)’; Tedim *sa<sup>?3</sup>* ‘thick’; Thado Kuki *sàa-INV* ‘thick (book, thing, etc)’; Sizang *sā hī* ‘thick’; Khumi *tho* ‘thick (book, hair, fog, etc.)’.  
 /Mara *chháh* ‘thick’ seems a loan (probably from H. Lai) as Mara has lost the final stops. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 345) *\*tʰa* ‘thick’./
- [607] THROW<sub>3</sub> PKC \*tshep-I, \*tshe?-II  
 H. Lai *tshep-I*, *tshe?-II* ‘throw’; F. Lai *sèp-INV* ‘throw’; Thado Kuki *sèp-I*, *sèe-II* ‘throw (at)’.
- [608] TOP<sub>3</sub> / CROWN (of head) PKC \*tshiip  
 H. Lai *lu-tshiip* ‘crown (of head)’; Mizo *chhîip* ‘the top (of head, peak, etc.), the summit, the apex’; Thado Kuki *lúu sîip* ‘top (of head)’.  
 /Cognate with WB *thip* ‘crown of head, summit, top’./
- [609] VULVA / VAGINA PKC \*tshuu  
 Mara *chhú* ‘vulva’; H. Lai *tshùu* ‘vulva, vagina’; F. Lai *sûu* ‘vulva, vagina’; Mizo *chhû* ‘vulva, private parts (of a female)’; Tedim *su<sup>1</sup>* ‘vulva’; Thado Kuki *sûu* ‘vagina’; M. Cho *su* ‘vulva’; Sizang *sū* ‘vagina’; Khumi *thuu* ‘vulva, vagina’.  
 /Cognate with WT *stu* ‘vulva’./

## [610] WOMB / UTERUS

PKC \*tshuul

H. Lai *tshŭul* 'womb, uterus'; F. Lai *sùul* 'womb, uterus'; Mizo *chhùul* 'the womb, the uterus, the placenta, the afterbirth'; Tedim *su:l<sup>3</sup>* 'womb'; Thado Kuki *sùul* 'womb'; Paite *sul* 'womb, uterus'; Sizang *sūl* 'womb'.  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *c'uung* 'womb, uterus'./

### 4.3. PKC initial fricatives

The PKC fricative series does not have a voicing contrast, although some daughter vernacular languages have voiced fricatives such as *z-*. For example, the Central Chin dental voiced fricative *z-* comes from PKC \**y-*. Four initial fricatives are reconstructed for PKC : \**θ-*, \**s-*, \**sh-*, and \**h-*.

#### 4.3.1. θ

As mentioned in (25), a PKC initial labiodental fricative is reconstructed when M. Cho has *θ-* corresponding to Central Chin *f-*, Mara *s-*, and Northern Chin *ts-*, as shown in Table (18). Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-phoneme for his Proto-Chin (cf. KLT 2001:89, Table 100).

The reconstruction of this proto-phoneme is based on the pronunciation description of Mindat Cho. According to Jordan (1969), the Mindat Cho initial consonant orthographically transcribed as *ht-* is pronounced as in ‘thin’ in English. This suggests that its phonetic value might be that of [θ], reconstructed as PKC \**θ-*, because its place of articulation is between the PCC (\**f-*) and PNC (\**ts-*) reflexes.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* <i>θ-</i>	s-	t- / (c-) [ts-]	ts-	t- / (ch-) [tsh-]	f-	f-	f-	ht- [θ-]	s-	s-	c- [ts-]

TABLE 18: PKC \**θ-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[611] ASK / SEND (on errand) PKC \**θial*

H. Lai *fīal-I*, *fīal-II* ‘ask, send on an errand’; H. Lai *fīal-I*, *fīal-II* ‘ask, send on an errand’; Tedim *cial*<sup>2</sup> ‘ask somebody to work (for the asker)’, hire’.

[612] CHILD<sub>2</sub> / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER PKC \**θaa*

Mara *sáw* ‘child’; H. Lai *fâa* ‘child, offspring, son, daughter’; F. Lai *fâa* ‘child’; Mizo *fâ* ‘an offspring, a child (either a son or a daughter)’; Tedim *ta*<sup>1</sup> ‘son’; Thado Kuki *tsâa* ‘child’; Paite *ta* ‘child’; M. Cho *ahta* ‘child’; Asho *só* ‘son’; Khumi *coo* ‘child’.  
/Cognate with WB *sâ* ‘child’./

- [613] CLEAN (be) PCC \*faay  
 H. Lai *fāay-I, fāay-II* ‘be clean (as hand)’; Mizo *fāay* ‘to be clean’.
- [614] CLEAR<sub>2</sub> / LEGIBLE PKC \*θiaŋ-I, \*θian-II  
 H. Lai *fīaŋ-I, fīan-II* ‘be clear, legible’; F. Lai *fīaŋ-INV* ‘be clear, legible’; Tedim *ki<sup>3</sup> cian<sup>3</sup>* ‘clear, distinct’; Paite *chiang lou* ‘illegible’ (“not clear”).  
 /ʔʔ? Mara *sīa* ‘clear’./
- [615] CLEVER / CLEAR<sub>3</sub> / WISE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*θiŋ-I, \*θin-II  
 Mizo *fīng-I, fīn-II* ‘to be clever, wise, sagacious, intelligent, shrewd, astute’; Thado Kuki *tsīŋ-I, tsīn-II* ‘wise’; Sizang *chīm hī* ‘clear’; M. Cho *ng-hting* ‘to become sober’; Khumi *coeéyng* ‘wise, intelligent, smart, aware, educated’.  
 /Cf. TRANSPARENT / CLEAR<sub>4</sub> / WISE<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*θiim./
- [616] FEED<sub>6</sub> PKC \*θaʔ  
 H. Lai *fāʔ-INV* ‘to feed (only to chicken)’; Mizo *fāh* ‘to feed with the mouth (as Lushai women do their babies, and as birds their young)’; Tedim *taʔ<sup>3</sup>* ‘feed into the mouth by hand’; M. Cho *ng-htah* ‘to feed oneself nicely’.
- [617] FIRM / STRONG<sub>1</sub> PKC \*θek  
 H. Lai *fek-I, feʔ-II* ‘be firm, be strong’; F. Lai *fèk-I, fèʔ-II* ‘be firm, be strong’; M. Cho *htek* ‘to be firm, to be tightly secured, fastened’.
- [618] GO / WALK<sub>2</sub> PKC \*θeʔ  
 Mara *sī* ‘go’; F. Lai *fèʔ* ‘go’; Thado Kuki *tsèe-INV* ‘walk’; M. Cho *hteih ba* ‘go back’; Daai *seʔ* ‘walk’; Khumi *ce* ‘go to some place’.
- [619] GRAIN / SEED<sub>2</sub> PKC \*θaŋ  
 H. Lai *fāŋ* ‘grain, clf. for seed, unit (for money)’; F. Lai *fāŋ* ‘clf. for seed, unit (for money)’; Mizo *fāng* ‘a grain, a drop, a single one’; Tedim *tang<sup>1</sup>* ‘seed’; Thado Kuki *tsāŋ* ‘grain, unit’; Paite *a tang* ‘seed’; Paite *tang* ‘ear of grain’.  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *cá(ng)kueeng* ‘seed type’./

- [620] HARD<sub>2</sub> / INTENSE / STRONG<sub>2</sub> PKC \*θaak  
 H. Lai *faak-I, faʔ-II* ‘hard, strong, intense’; Tedim *ta:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘old and hard (opposite of being tender)’; Thado Kuki *tsáʔ-I, tsàʔ-II* ‘hard, solid’; Paite *taak* ‘hard’.
- [621] KISS<sub>1</sub> / SUCK<sub>1</sub> PKC \*θoop  
 F. Lai *fôop-INV* ‘kiss, suck’; Mizo *fâwp-I, fâwh-II* ‘to kiss, to give a kiss, to suck, to pull at or suck at (as a pipe)’; Tedim *to:p<sup>1</sup>* ‘kiss’; Thado Kuki *tsôop-I, tsòop-II* ‘suck, kiss’; Khumi *pcaaw* ‘kiss’.
- [622] LANCE<sub>2</sub> / SPEAR<sub>3</sub> PKC \*θay  
 H. Lai *fây* ‘lance, spear’; Mizo *fěi* ‘a spear, a lance, a javelin, a harpoon, a pike’; Tedim *tei<sup>1</sup>* ‘spear’; Paite *tei* ‘lance’; M. Cho *hteì* ‘lance, spear’; Daai *?se<sup>1</sup>* ‘spear’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 220) \**sei* ‘spear’./
- [623] LUST FOR / DESIRE PKC \*θok ≠ \*θuk  
 H. Lai (*?ôr*) *fok-I, foʔ-II* ‘lust for, desire (e.g. *?a-zâŋ ?a-fok* ‘his penis erects, i.e. the penis desires sth.)’; Tedim *tuk<sup>3</sup>* ‘erect’; M. Cho *htuk* ‘to lust, to be in the state of sexual excitation’; Khumi *jaang ciw* ‘have an erection, be horny, lustful (of a man)’.  
 /The Khumi rhyme shows a regular correspondence. Cf. *mrew phá* ‘north’, borrowed from Burmese (WB *mrok phak*)./
- [624] MILLET / RICE PADDY PKC \*θaaŋ  
 Mara *sà* ‘rice, grain’; H. Lai *fâaŋ* ‘millet, rice paddy’; F. Lai *fãaŋ* ‘millet, rice paddy’; Mizo *fáang* ‘rice (This is an old poetical word used in Lushai songs)’; Tedim *ta:ng<sup>2</sup>* ‘millet’; Thado Kukitsáaŋ ‘rice paddy, uncooked rice’; Paite *taang* ‘millet’; M. Cho *htang* ‘decorticated millet’; Khumi *cátaang* ‘rice variety (white colored outside; long grain; white color when cooked)’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 068) \**sa* ‘paddy rice’./
- [625] PINE (tree) / FIR PKC \*θaar  
 H. Lai *fâar* ‘pine’; F. Lai *fãar* ‘pine’; Mizo *fáar* ‘the pine tree (pinus Khasya)’; Tedim *ta:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘pine tree’; Thado Kuki *tsáʔ thîŋ* ‘pine wood’; Paite *tak sing* ‘fir (“pine wood”); Sizang *tak ching* ‘pine’; M. Cho *htai* ‘pine’.

- [626] RAINY SEASON / MONSOON PKC \*θuur  
 H. Lai *f̄uur* ‘rainy season’; F. Lai *f̄uur* ‘rainy season’; Mara *sāo* ‘the rainy season, the rains, the rainy weather’; Mizo *f̄uur* ‘the rainy season, the rains, the southwest monsoon’; Tedim *tu:k<sup>3</sup>* ‘rainy season’; Thado Kuki *tsù?* ‘rainy season’; Sizang *tūk lai* ‘rainy season’; M. Cho *htui khaw* ‘rainy season (at least to November)’; Khumi *nícoo* ‘rainy season, monsoon, rice harvest festival’.  
 /ʔʷ? SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.): PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>uur ≠ \*s<sup>h</sup>oor./
- [627] SAG / LONG<sub>1</sub> / HANG (low) PKC \*θual  
 H. Lai *f̄ual-I, f̄ual-II* ‘sag, hang low (as skirt), long (as sleeve)’; Mizo *f̄ual* ‘to sag, to hang low, to be long (as coat, petticoat, trousers, etc.)’; Tedim *tual<sup>l</sup>* ‘sag, hang low’; Thado Kuki *tsûol-I, tsûol-II* ‘long (as skirt dragging on the ground)’; Khumi *pcaawy* ‘extend, long’.
- [628] SMALL PKC \*θaa-I, \*θaat-II  
 H. Lai *f̄aa-I, faat-II* ‘be small’; Thado Kuki *tsàa-I, tsàat-II* ‘small, dear’; M. Cho *hta* ‘small’; Asho *só* ‘small, little’.
- [629] SPUR (of fowl) PKC \*θek  
 H. Lai *fek* ‘spur of bird’; Thado Kuki *tsè?* ‘spur of bird’; Asho *a shet* ‘a spur (of a fowl)’.  
 /Cf. PLB \**dak* ‘spur’./
- STAR PKC \*ʔaar-θii ≠ -sii  
 /See [507]./
- [630] STICK<sub>2</sub> / STALK<sub>2</sub> / STEM PKC \*θuŋ  
 Mara *ma-sô<sup>l</sup>* ‘a piece of stick’; H. Lai *f̄uŋ* ‘stick’; F. Lai *f̄uŋ* ‘stick’; Mizo *f̄uŋ* ‘a stick’; M. Cho *htung* ‘stick, staff, stem, stalk’.  
 /ʔʷ? Khumi *cew(ng)ka* ‘stick’./
- [631] STORE / COLLECT<sub>4</sub> PKC \*θim ≠ \*θin  
 H. Lai *f̄im-I, f̄im-II* ‘store, collect’; M. Cho *htin* ‘store, collect’.  
 /≠ WB *sîm* ‘collect, gather in’./

[632] SUCK<sub>2</sub> / SMOKE (v.)

PKC \*θeep

H. Lai *feep-I, feʔ-II* ‘suck (e.g. sugar cane)’; Mizo *fêep-I, fêh-II* ‘suck (as sugarcane)’; Tedim *te:p<sup>1</sup>* ‘suck fluids (e.g. water; smoke), smoke (tobacco)’; Thado Kuki *tsêep-I, tsèep-II* ‘drink with straw, suck, smoke’; M. Cho *m-htep* ‘to suck’.

[633] SUGAR CANE

PKC \*θuu

Mara *bá-sù* ‘sugar cane’; H. Lai *fûu* ‘sugar cane’; F. Lai *fũu* ‘sugar cane’; Mizo *fú* ‘sugar cane’; Tedim *ko:l<sup>2</sup> tu<sup>2</sup>* ‘sugar cane’; Thado Kuki *kóol tsúu* ‘sugar cane’; Paite *Kawl tu* ‘sugar cane’ (*Kawl* ‘Burman’); M. Cho *m-htu-bei* ‘sugar cane’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 053) \*su ‘sugar cane’./

[634] TRANSPARENT / CLEAR<sub>4</sub> / WISE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*θiim

Mara *sò* ‘clever, wise, artful’; H. Lai *fîim-I, fîim-II* ‘clear (as water), clever, wise’; F. Lai *fîim, fîim-II* ‘clever, wise, transparent, clear’; Tedim *ci:m<sup>2</sup>* ‘wise, clever, clever in mind, transparent, clear’; Khumi *amcueéng* ‘clear, clean (of water)’.  
/Cf. CLEVER / CLEAR<sub>3</sub> / WISE<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*θiŋ./

[635] WEAR (lower garments)

PKC \*θeeŋ-I, \*θeen-II

H. Lai *fêeŋ-I, fenʔ-II* ‘wear lower garments’; F. Lai *fěeŋ-I, fèeŋ-II* ‘wear pants’; Mizo *féeng-I, fèn-II* ‘to put on or wear (as apron, girdle, petticoat, kilt, skirt, etc)’; Tedim *te:ng<sup>3</sup> > te:n<sup>3</sup>* ‘wear a lower garment’; Thado Kuki *tséeng-I, tsèn-II* ‘wear pants’.

[636] WRAP<sub>3</sub> / PACK / BUNDLE

PKC \*θuun

H. Lai *fûun-I, fûun-II* ‘wrap, pack’; F. Lai *fúun-I, fùn-II* ‘wrap, pack’; Mizo *fûun* ‘to wrap up or pack up (in a parcel, bundle, package or packet)’; Tedim *tu:n<sup>1</sup>* ‘fold and wrap’; Thado Kuki *tsûun-I, tsùun-II* ‘wrap, pack’; Paite *tuun* ‘wrap’; M. Cho *htun* ‘pack, bundle’.

YOUNG<sub>1</sub> (n.) / CHILD<sub>1</sub>  
/See [169]./

PKC \*θaa- ɤ \*naaw-paŋ



## 4.3.2. s

As mentioned in (55), PKC \*s- is reconstructed when M. Cho, Daai, and H. Lai all have s-, shown also in Table (19). (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin \*s-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-

TABLE 19: PKC \*s- in Kuki-Chin languages.

In the absence of M. Cho and Daai cognates, it is possible to reconstruct either PKC \*s- or \*s<sup>h</sup>-<sup>23</sup> when there are cognates found in Maraic, Northern or Central. However, the initial phoneme is conventionally reconstructed as PKC \*s- in such cases.

[637] AHEAD (be) / FIRST<sub>1</sub> (be)

PKC \*hmaay-saa

H. Lai *hma-sǎa-I*, *hma-sat-II* ‘be ahead, first’; F. Lai *hmáay-sàa* ‘ahead’; Tedim *a<sup>2</sup> ma<sup>1</sup> sa<sup>1</sup>* ‘first’; Thado Kuki *máa sàa* ‘be ahead’; Paite *ma-sa* ‘ahead’; Sizang *a ma s<sup>-</sup> a* ‘first’.

/\*hmaay- < FACE<sub>3</sub> / FRONT<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*hmaay./

[638] ASK<sub>2</sub> / INQUIRE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*suut ≠ \*soot

F. Lai *súut-INV* ‘ask, inquire’; Paite *sot* ‘ask’.

[639] BITE<sub>4</sub>

PKC \*se?

Mara *sī* ≠ *sēi* ‘bite’; H. Lai *se?-INV* ‘bite’. Mizo *sèh* ‘to bite, to gnaw, to nibble’.

[640] BOIL (v.)<sub>3</sub> / HEAT (v.)<sub>2</sub> / SIMMER

PKC \*saw

H. Lai *sâw-I*, *sǎw-II* ‘boil, heat, simmer’; F. Lai *sǎw-I*, *sàw-II* ‘boil, heat’; Mizo *só* ‘to boil, to heat’; F. Lai *sǎw-I*, *sàw-II* ‘boil, heat’; Tedim *sou<sup>2</sup>* ‘boil’; Thado Kuki *sów-I*, *sòw-II* ‘boil (v.i.)’; Khumi *a(m)saáw* ‘simmer, start to bubble’.

/≠ WB *chu* ‘boil, come to a boiling stage’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 307) \*so ‘boil something’./

<sup>23</sup> This proto-phoneme \*s<sup>h</sup>-, phonetically described as “an aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative” (cf. Hartmann-So 1985:179), is reconstructed primarily on the basis of Daai data. Daai contrasts the phonemes s- and s<sup>h</sup>-. However, other Chin languages (e.g. Mizo, Lai, Tedim, etc.) have merged the two.

- [641] BUFFALO<sub>1</sub> / BISON / MITHUN PKC \*sial  
 Mara *sì* ≠ *sèi* ‘buffalo’; H. Lai *sîa* ‘buffalo, bison’; F. Lai *sîa* ‘buffalo’; Mizo *síal* ‘the domestic gayal or mithan’; Tedim *sial*<sup>2</sup> ‘mithun’; Thado Kuki *síel* ‘buffalo, bison’.
- [642] BUILD<sub>2</sub> / CONNECT<sub>2</sub> / ERECT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*saa-I, \*sak-II  
 Mara *sā* ‘to build, as a house’; H. Lai *săa-I, sak-II* ‘build, connect’; F. Lai *sàk-INV* ‘build, connect’; Mizo *sà-I, sàk-II* ‘to build or erect (as house, etc)’; Thado Kuki *sàa-I, sà?-II* ‘build’; Sizang *sā hī* ‘build (house)’; Khumi *sa* ‘make, do, build, set (a trap)’.  
 /≠ WB *chak* ‘connect, join’./
- [643] CALL<sub>2</sub> PNC \*sam  
 Tedim *sam*<sup>1</sup> ‘call’; Thado Kuki *sām-I, sàp-II* ‘call’; Sizang *sam hī* ‘call’.
- [644] CARVE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*saay-I, \*say?-II  
 H. Lai *sāay-I, say?-II* ‘carve’; Asho *saih* ‘carve’.
- [645] CHOP<sub>2</sub> / CUT<sub>4</sub> / STRIKE<sub>5</sub> PKC \*saat  
 H. Lai *saat-I, sa?-II* ‘chop, slice’; F. Lai *sâat-INV* ‘chop, slice’; Mizo ***sâat*** *rĕek-I, sâh rĕek-II* ‘to cut a notch in’; Tedim *sa:t*<sup>1</sup> ‘strike, knock’; Thado Kuki *sâat-I, sâat-II* ‘cut’; Paite *sat* ‘chop’; Sizang *sât hī* ‘cut’; M. Cho *sât* ‘to cut off, sever’; Khumi *ksae* ‘slice’.  
 /≠ WB *chat* ‘chip at (a rock), sculpt (in stone)’./
- [646] CROOKED<sub>2</sub> / ASKEW / WRY PKC \*sooy-I, \*soy?-II  
 Mizo *sàwi-I, sàwih-II* ‘be askew, crooked, out of shape’; Tedim *so:i*<sup>3</sup> > *soi*<sup>3</sup> ‘crooked’; Thado Kuki *sōoy-I, sōy-II* ‘be crooked’; Paite *sawi* ‘wry’.
- [647] CYMBAL PCC \*sum-seel  
 H. Lai *sûm-sêel* ‘cymbal’; Mizo *súm-sèel* ‘the name of a large cymbal’.  
 /≠ WT *sil sñan* ‘cymbal’./

- [648] DISTRIBUTE<sub>1</sub> / APPORTION (v.) PKC \*sem  
 Mizo *sém* ‘to distribute, to apportion, to allot, to share out’; Tedim *sem*<sup>1</sup> ‘apportion, cut or carve meat’; Paite *sem* ‘distribute’.
- [649] ELEPHANT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*saay  
 Mara *mā-sīa* ‘elephant’; H. Lai *sāy* ‘elephant’; F. Lai *sāy* ‘elephant’; Mizo *sái* ‘an elephant’; Tedim *sa:i*<sup>2</sup> ‘elephant’; Thado Kuki *sāy* ‘elephant’; Sizang *sai* ‘elephant’; Khumi *ksāy* ‘elephant’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 091) \**sa:i* ‘elephant’./
- EXPECT<sub>1</sub> / HOPE PKC \*bay-say  
 /See [25]./
- [650] FIGHT<sub>3</sub> / STRUGGLE PKC \*sual  
 H. Lai *sūal-I, sūal-II* ‘fight, struggle’; F. Lai *sūal-INV* ‘fight, struggle’; Mizo *súal* ‘to fight or fight with, to tackle (anything)’; Paite *sual* ‘struggle’.
- [651] FORGE / MAKE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ser  
 H. Lai *sêr-I, sêr-II* ‘forge, make’; F. Lai *sêr-INV* ‘forge, make’; Tedim *sek*<sup>3</sup> ‘hammer’; Paite *sek* ‘forge’.
- [652] GRASP / HOLD (in the fist) PKC \*suum ≠ \*siim  
 H. Lai *sūum-INV* ‘grasp, hold in the fist’; Mizo *sūum* ‘to catch hold of or seize or clasp with closed fist’; Thado Kuki *sūim-I, sūip-II* ‘grasp, hold in the fist’; Khumi *ksung* ‘grasp, clench (e.g. hand, fist)’.  
 /Cf. WB *chup* ‘grasp, clench (as fist), hold’. ?≠? CLENCH<sub>2</sub> / CLASP (in the fist): PKC \*huum./
- [653] HOT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*saa-I, sat-II  
 Mara *sà* ‘to be hot, as the sun’; H. Lai *sāa-I, sat-II* ‘hot’; F. Lai *sāa-INV* ‘hot’; Mizo *sá-I, sàt-II* ‘to be hot (as fire, water, etc)’; Tedim *sa*<sup>2</sup> ‘hot’; Thado Kuki *sāa-I, sàt-II* ‘hot (temperature)’; Sizang *sā hī* ‘hot’; Khumi *nísaa* ‘hot season’.  
 /Cognate to WB *pu cha* ‘to feel hot’; Lahu *cha* ‘hot’; WT *tsha bo* ‘be hot’./

- [654] HUSBAND<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pa-sal  
 H. Lai *pa-sâl* ‘husband’ (*pa-* < *pǎa* ‘male’); F. Lai *pà-sál* ‘husband’; Mizo *pà sǎl* ‘a husband, a male member of a household’; Tedim *pa<sup>3</sup> sal<sup>l</sup>* ‘husband, male’; Thado Kuki *pà-sál* ‘husband’.  
 /\*pa- < MALE: PKC \*paa./
- [655] INSERT<sub>1</sub> / PUT IN<sub>2</sub> PKC \*san  
 H. Lai *san?-INV* ‘insert, put in’; Asho ‘*sán* ‘insert’.
- [656] INVITE / SUMMON PKC \*soom  
 H. Lai *sôm-I, sôm-II* ‘invite, summon’; F. Lai *sôm-I, sòm-II* ‘invite’; Mizo *sáwm* ‘to ask, to invite’; Tedim *so:m<sup>2</sup>* ‘plan, contemplate to do (i.e. to invite oneself to do sth.)’; Thado Kuki *sôm-I, sòm-II* ‘summon, order’.
- [657] LATERAL / SIDE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*si(i)r  
 H. Lai *sîir* ‘lateral, side’; F. Lai *sïir* ‘lateral, side’; Mizo *sír* ‘the side (of anything)’; Thado Kuki *sí?* ‘lateral, side’; Paite *siik* ‘lateral’.
- [658] LAY OUT (dead person) PKC \*suan  
 Mara *pā-sò* ‘lay out a dead person’; H. Lai *sûan-I. sũan-II* ‘lay out a dead person’.
- [659] LEAD (metal) PKC \*suan  
 H. Lai *sùan* ‘lead (metal)’; Mizo *sũan* ‘lead (metal)’; Paite *suan* ‘lead (metal)’.
- [660] LEMON / LIME (sour) PKC \*seer  
 Mara *sỹ-ká-thū* ‘a lemon plant’; H. Lai *sëer* ‘lemon’; F. Lai *sèer* ‘lemon’; Mizo *sèer* ‘a lemon, a lime, a citron’; Tedim *se:k<sup>3</sup>* ‘sour lime’; Thado Kuki *sè?* ‘lemon’; Paite *sek* ‘lemon’; Sizang *seak* ‘lime fruit’.  
 /\*ʔ? Khumi *sewkii* ‘lime’./

- [661] LONG<sub>2</sub> PKC \*saaw  
 H. Lai *sàaw-I, sǎaw-II* ‘long’; F. Lai *sáaw-INV* ‘long (length)’; Mizo *sǎu* ‘to be long (as stride or step)’; Tedim *sau<sup>1</sup>* ‘long (not short); long (spatially)’; Thado Kuki *sâaw-I, sàaw-II* ‘long’; Sizang *a sau* ‘long’; M. Cho *so* ‘long’; Asho ‘*sauh*’ ‘to be long’; Khumi *saw* ‘long’.  
 /ʔʷ? Mara *pà-sí* ‘long’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 341) \**sau* ‘long’./
- [662] MAKE<sub>3</sub> / CREATE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*siam  
 H. Lai *sîam-I, sǎam-II* ‘make, create’; Mizo *síam* ‘to create, to make, to form, to get ready’; Tedim *siam<sup>1</sup>* ‘be an expert (i.e. be a creator)’; Thado Kuki *sǎem-I, sîem-II* ‘make, create, assemble’.
- [663] MOURN / WAIL PKC \*suun  
 Mizo *súun* ‘to mourn, to over, to be in mourning for (especially with reference to one’s spouse or other family member) to wail’; Paite *suun* ‘wail’.
- [664] PAVE / CLEAR (road) PKC \*sial  
 H. Lai *sîal-I, sǎal-II* ‘pave road, clear road’; Mizo *sǎal* ‘to clear (as road with or without hoes)’; Tedim *sial<sup>1</sup>* ‘lay a road’.
- [665] PESTLE<sub>1</sub> PNC \*suk  
 Tedim *suk<sup>3</sup>* ‘pestle’; Thado Kuki *sù?* ‘pestle’.  
 /This etymon might come from a nominalized form of a verb POUND / HAMMER<sub>3</sub> / PUNCH<sub>2</sub>: PKC \**suu-I, \*suk-II*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 208) \**suk* ‘pestle’./
- [666] PINCH<sub>2</sub> / NIP / PLUCK<sub>2</sub> PKC \*sik-I, \*si?-II  
 H. Lai *sik-I, si?-II* ‘pinch, nip’; Mizo *sik-I, sîh-II* ‘to pinch or nip (with the finger nails), to pluck’; Tedim *sik<sup>3</sup> > si?<sup>3</sup>* ‘pinch with fingers’; Thado Kuki *sì?-I, sîi-II* ‘pinch’; Sizang *sik hī* ‘pinch’; Asho ‘*sik*’ ‘pluck’.  
 /ʷ? Lahu *ší* ‘pinch, twist’; ʷ? WB *chit* ‘pinch, peck with a beak’./

- [667] POUND / HAMMER<sub>3</sub> / PUNCH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*suu-I, \*suk-II  
 H. Lai *sũu-I, suk-II* ‘pound’; F. Lai *sùu-I, sùk-II* ‘pound’; Thado Kuki *sùu-I, sù?-II* ‘pound, punch’; M. Cho *suk* ‘pound, hammer’.  
 /ʔʷ? Khumi *sie* ‘pound rice’; WB *choŋ* ‘ram at, jolt’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 305) \**su* ‘pound rice’./
- [668] PRECIOUS / RARE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*sunj  
 Mara *sô<sup>1</sup>* ‘to be valuable, rare’ *pā-sô<sup>2</sup>* ‘to be precious, to hold dear’; H. Lai *sũŋ-I, sũn-II* ‘precious’; F. Lai *sũŋ lóoy-INV* ‘precious’.
- [669] PRICK<sub>2</sub> / PROBE PKC \*so?  
 Mara *sào* ‘prick, probe’; H. Lai *so?-INV* ‘prick, probe’; Daai *so?* ‘dig, probe’.
- [670] PUSH PNC \*soon  
 Tedim *soon<sup>1</sup>* ‘push’; Thado Kuki *sòon-I, sòt-II* ‘push’; Sizang *sawn hi* ‘push’.
- [671] REPLACE / PLANT (v.)<sub>4</sub> PNC \*suan  
 Tedim *suan<sup>1</sup>* ‘plant, take out a pot from the stove, push out, dethrone’; Thado Kuki *súon-I, sùn-II* ‘replace, move (sth.)’; Sizang *suan hi* ‘plant’.
- [672] SEVEN PKC \*sa-ri?  
 Mara *pā-sā-rī* ‘seven’; H. Lai *pa-sa-ri?* ‘seven’; F. Lai *pà-sà-rì?* ‘seven’; Mizo *pà-sà-rìh* ‘seven’; Tedim *sa<sup>1</sup> gi?<sup>3</sup>* ‘seven’; Thado Kuki *sá-gî* ‘seven’; M. Cho *khih* ‘seven’; Asho *si<sup>~</sup>* ‘seven’; Sizang *sa lī* ‘seven’; Khumi *srue* ‘seven’.  
 /The M. Cho initial reflex *kh-* has perhaps resulted from a fusion of the prefix *sa-* and the initial *g-* (which itself derives from PKC \**r-*), i.e. \**s-* + *r-* > \*\**s-* + *g-* > *kh-*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 328) \**sa.ri* ‘seven’./
- [673] SEVERAL / FREQUENT / EVERY<sub>3</sub> PKC \*seek  
 H. Lai *seek* ‘several times (verb particle)’; Thado Kuki *sè?* ‘every’; Paite *sek* ‘frequent’.

- [674] SING PKC \*saa-I, \*sak-II  
 Mara *sā* ‘to sing, as a hymn’; H. Lai (*hlâa*) *săa-I, sak-II* ‘sing (song)’ (“build song”); F. Lai *sàk-INV* ‘sing’; Mizo *sà-I, sàk-II* ‘to sing’; Tedim *sa:<sup>3</sup> > sak<sup>3</sup>* ‘sing’; Thado Kuki *sàa-I, sà?-II* ‘sing’.
- [675] SLAVE / SERVANT PKC \*sal  
 H. Lai *sâl* ‘slave’; F. Lai *sál* ‘slave’; Mizo *săl* ‘slave (of war), captive taken in war’; Paite *sal* ‘slave’.  
 /ʔʷ/ Mara *séi* ‘slave’. \* Khumi *mseewng* ‘servant’./
- [676] SPEND PKC \*seen  
 Mizo *sêeng-I, sèn-II* ‘to spend, to use, to use up, to consume’; Paite *ki-seng* ‘spend’; Khumi *pséng* ‘spend’.
- STAR PKC \*ʔaar-θii ʷ -sii  
 /See [507]./
- [677] STONE<sub>1</sub> / ROCK<sub>1</sub> PPC \*suan  
 Tedim *suang<sup>1</sup>* ‘stone’; Thado Kuki *sûon* ‘stone, rock’; Sizang *suang* ‘stone’; Khumi *lumseewng* ‘stone, rock’.
- [678] TEN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*soom  
 Mara *sŷ-chā-rū* ‘sixty’ (“ten-six”); H. Lai *sŏom-thûm* ‘thirty’ (“ten-three”); F. Lai *sòom* ‘ten’; Mizo *sàwm* ‘ten’; Tedim *so:<sup>3</sup>* ‘ten’; Thado Kuki *sòom* ‘ten’; Sizang *sawm* ‘ten’.
- [679] TRANSFER<sub>1</sub> / REMOVE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*suan  
 Mizo *sŷan* ‘to move or remove (from one place to another), to transfer, to change (as home, abode, place of anyone, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *sûon-I, sùn-II* ‘transfer, transplant (as plant)’.

- [680] UNDO<sub>2</sub> / UNTIE / WITHDRAW PKC \*suut  
 Mizo *sûut-I*, *sùh-II* ‘to undo, to annul, to rescind, to withdraw’; Tedim *su:t<sup>1</sup>* ‘untie a knot; tell a long story; go back into past’; Thado Kuki *sûut-I*, *sùut-II* ‘untie’; Paite *suut* ‘undo’;  
 /ʔæ? WB *chut* ‘withdraw, retreat’. ʔæ? Khumi *su* ‘untie’./
- [681] WASH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*sil  
 Mara *pa-sí* ‘wash’; Mizo *sîl* ‘wash’; Tedim *sil<sup>1</sup>* ‘wash limbs or dishes’; Tedim *sil<sup>1</sup>* ‘wash limbs or dishes’; Thado Kuki *sîl-I*, *sîl-II* ‘wash (hands, body)’; M. Cho *m-si* ‘wash’; Khumi *psi* ‘wash, clean’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 292) \**sil* ‘wash’; (no. 294) \**tui.sil* ‘bathe’)./
- [682] WASH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*soop  
 Mara *chā-sáo* ‘to rinse out’; F. Lai *sôop-INV* ‘wash’; Mizo *sàwp* ‘to wash, esp. clothes, by squeezing and repeatedly dashing them upon anything’; Tedim *soop<sup>1</sup>* ‘wash objects (not body)’; Thado Kuki *sôop-I*, *sòop-II* ‘wash (things)’; Paite *sawp* ‘wash’; Khumi *saw* ‘wash (e.g. rice or meat before cooking or betel leaf—always food of some sort)’.  
 /ʔæ? WB *chup* ‘to squeeze in the hand, to massage lightly’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 293) \**sop* ‘laundry’./
- [683] WASH<sub>3</sub> PKC \*p-suu-I, \*-suuk-II  
 Mara *pā-sū* ‘wash cloth’; H. Lai *sùu-I*, *suuk-II* ‘wash clothes’; Mizo *sûu-I*, *sùuk-II* ‘to wash (as clothes, head, entrails, yams, etc)’; Sizang *sū hī* ‘wash clothes’; Khumi *psiiw* ‘wash, clean (cloth) using a shaking/agitating action’.
- [684] WEALTH<sub>1</sub> / MONEY / RICHES PKC \*sum  
 H. Lai *sûm* ‘wealth, money’; F. Lai *sûm* ‘wealth, money’; Mara *sò* ‘riches, goods, possessions’; Mizo *súm* ‘wealth, goods, things, chattels, belongings, riches, possessions’; Tedim *sum<sup>2</sup>* ‘money’; Thado Kuki *súm* ‘wealth, money’; Sizang *sum* ‘goods’;
- [685] WEAR / PUT ON PKC \*sin æ \*sil  
 F. Lai *sîn-INV* ‘wear, put on (as blanket)’; Mizo *sĭn* ‘wear, put on (as cloth)’; Tedim *sil<sup>23</sup>* ‘wear, put on (cloth)’; Sizang *shil* ‘wear an upper garment’.



4.3.3. **s<sup>h</sup>**

PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>- is reconstructed when M. Cho orthographic *hl-*, Daai *s<sup>h</sup>-*, and H. Lai *s-* are the corresponding reflexes of the same proto-phoneme (cf.(3)). According to Hartmann-So (1985:179), the two phonemes *s-* “voiceless alveolar fricative” and *s<sup>h</sup>-* “aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative” are contrastive in Daai. However, other Chin languages (e.g. Lai, Mizo, Tedim, etc.) have already merged the two phonemes into *s-*.

The corresponding reflexes of this proto-phoneme are listed in Table (20). Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-phoneme for his Proto-Chin.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*s <sup>h</sup> -	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	hl- [s <sup>h</sup> -?]	s <sup>h</sup> -	s-	s-

TABLE 20: PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[686] ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT

PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa

Mara *sá* ‘flesh, meat’; H. Lai *sàa* ‘animal, flesh, meat’; F. Lai *sâa* ‘animal, flesh, meat’; Mizo *sâ* ‘flesh, meat, animal’; Tedim *sa<sup>l</sup>* ‘flesh’; Thado Kuki *sâa* ‘animal, meat’; Sizang *sã* ‘flesh’; M. Cho *hla* ‘jungle animal’; Daai *s<sup>h</sup>a* ‘flesh’; Asho *a’só* ‘flesh’.

/Khumi *sadovaa* ‘animal, creature, beast’ might be a Sanskrit loan. Cognate with WB *sâ ñâ* ‘meat and fish’, WT *sha* ‘meat’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 161) \**sa.tak* ‘flesh’./

ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a-phruu

/See [1337]./

ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW

PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a-thaar

/See [372]./

APPEARANCE<sub>1</sub> / FACE<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*muy-s<sup>h</sup>am

/See [749]./

- [687] COLD<sub>1</sub> PKC \*<sup>sh</sup>ik
- Mara *thlā-sī* ‘to be cold’; H. Lai *sik-I, si?-II* ‘be cold’; F. Lai *sik-INV* ‘cold’; Mizo *sik* ‘cold, to be cold’; Thado Kuki *khò-si?-INV* ‘cold’; Sizang *kua sik hī* ‘cold’; M. Cho *hlik* ‘cold’.
- DEER PKC \*<sup>sha</sup>-khii  
/See [437]./
- DEER (male) / ANTLER PKC \*<sup>sha</sup>-yuk  
/See [1195]./
- [688] HAIR (head) PKC \*<sup>s</sup>ham
- Mara *sá* ‘the hair’; H. Lai *sâm* ‘hair (head)’; F. Lai *sám* ‘hair (head)’; Mizo *sám* ‘the hair of the head’; Tedim *sam<sup>1</sup>* ‘hair’; Thado Kuki *sâm* ‘hair’; Daai *s<sup>h</sup>am* ‘hair’; Sizang *sam* ‘hair’; Asho *a’sawn* ‘the hair (of the head)’; Khumi *saang* ‘head hair’.  
/Cognate to WB *cham* ‘head hair’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 161) \**sam* ‘hair’./
- [689] HIGH / TALL PKC \*<sup>s</sup>haaŋ-I, \*<sup>s</sup>haan-II
- Mara *sà* ‘be high, tall’; H. Lai *sâaŋ-I, sãan-II* ‘be high, tall’; F. Lai *sãaŋ-I, sàan-II* ‘be high’; Mizo *sáang-I, sàan-II* ‘to be high, to be lofty, to be tall’; Tedim *sa:ng<sup>2</sup> > sa:n<sup>3</sup>* ‘high’; Thado Kuki *sãaŋ-I, sàan-II* ‘high’; Sizang *sãng hī* ‘be high’; M. Cho *hlüŋ* ‘to be high’; Khumi *asaáng* ‘tall, high, rise up’.
- IBEX / WILD GOAT PKC \*<sup>sha</sup>-yaa  
/See [1208]./
- [690] LONG PKC \*<sup>s</sup>hay
- Mizo *séi* ‘long’; M. Cho *hlei* ‘to be long (for hair, nails, animal manes)’; Khumi *sáy* ‘grow (of hair, plants)’.
- [691] MORTAR PKC \*<sup>s</sup>hum
- Mara *só-khào* ‘a mortar for pounding rice’; H. Lai *sûm* ‘mortar’; F. Lai *súm* ‘mortar’; Mizo *sǔm* ‘a mortar, a large wooden mortar used principally for husking or pounding rice in’; Tedim *sum<sup>1</sup>* ‘mortar, wood mortar’; Thado Kuki *sûm* ‘mortar’; M. Cho *hlum* ‘mortar’; Daai *s<sup>h</sup>um* ‘mortar’; Asho *sün* ‘a mortar’; Khumi *suung* ‘mortar’.  
/Cognate to WB *chum* ‘mortar’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 207) \**sum* ‘mortar’./

PESTLE<sub>2</sub>  
/See [453]./

PKC \***shum**-khal

PORCUPINE  
/See [305]./

PKC \***sha**-ku?

[692] RED

PKC \***shan** ⚡ \***shen**

Mara *sài* ‘red, crimson, rosy’; H. Lai *sên-I, sên-II* ‘red’; F. Lai *sên-INV* ‘red’; Mizo *sén* ‘red, crimson, scarlet’; Tedim *si<sup>1</sup> san<sup>2</sup>* ‘blood (“red blood”)’; Thado Kuki *sên-I, sên-II* ‘red’; Sizang *mī ik sã san* ‘red (ant)’; M. Cho *a hlen* ‘red’; Daai *shen* ‘red’; Asho *sèn* ‘red’; Khumi *psieeng* ‘red, redden’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 364) \**sen* ‘red’./

[693] SCOOP / LADLE

PKC \***shuak-I, shua?-II**

H. Lai *suak-I, sua?-II* ‘scoop’; F. Lai *sûak-I, sùa?-II* ‘scoop’; Mizo *sûak-I, sùa?-II* ‘to scoop, to ladle out’; Tedim *sua?<sup>3</sup>* ‘scoop water’; Thado Kuki *sô?-I, sòo-II* ‘scoop’; Paite *suak* ‘scoop’; M. Cho *hlawk* ‘to draw up (liquids, grains, sand) by means of some cup’; Khumi *sew* ‘scoop up’.

[694] SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)

PKC \***shuur** ⚡ \***shoor**

H. Lai *sûur-I, sÿur-II* ‘squeeze, milk, rain’; F. Lai *söör-I, sòor-II* ‘squeeze, milk’; Mara *sùà* ‘to rain’, *sào* ‘squeeze, wring’; Mizo *súur* ‘to rain, to shower down, to come down (as rain)’; Tedim *su:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘squeeze, wring’; Paite *suuk* ‘milk (v.)’ (‘squeeze udder’); M. Cho *hlui* ‘to squeeze the liquid out of, to press, to milk’.  
/⚡ WB *swan* ‘pour out, spill, shed; *swân* ‘pour (liquid)’; ?⚡? RAINY SEASON / MONSOON: PKC \***θuur**./

WILDCAT  
/See [918]./

PKC \***sha**-hjar

## 4.3.4. h

As shown in Table (21), PKC *\*h-* is reconstructed when all the Kuki-Chin languages have the glottal fricative. We just need to note that Northern Chin languages (Tedim and Thado Kuki) merged PKC *\*hr-* and *\*h-* into PNC *\*h-* (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *\*h-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*h-</i>	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-

TABLE 21: PKC *\*h-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[695] ABATE / CEASE<sub>3</sub> / SUBSIDE<sub>2</sub> PKC *\*haan*

Mara *hía* ‘to cease (as rain)’; H. Lai *hâan-I, hăan-II* ‘abate, subside (e.g. rain)’; Mizo *hàan-I, hâan-II* ‘to cease, to stop, to leave off (especially as rain)’; Paite *han* ‘abate’; Khumi *ahaáng* ‘stop (of the rain)’.

[696] AIR<sub>1</sub> / WIND<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*hu(u)y*

Mizo *hùi* ‘air, wind’; Tedim *hui*?<sup>3</sup> ‘wind’; Thado Kuki *hùuy* ‘air, wind’.

[697] ATTRACT<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*hiip*

H. Lai *hiip-INV* ‘attract’; F. Lai *hïip-I, hïip-II* ‘attract’; Mizo *híip* ‘attract, draw into, suck into’; Paite *hip* ‘attract’.

[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER<sub>6</sub> / SHELL PKC *\*hoon*

H. Lai *hôn* ‘bark (of tree), cover, shell’; F. Lai *hõn* ‘bark, cover, shell’; Mizo *háwng* ‘bark, shell (as of eggs, etc)’; Tedim *ho:ng<sup>2</sup>* ‘bark (of a tree)’; Mara *hỳ* ‘the shell of an egg, the bark of a tree’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 040) *\*thij.ho:ŋ* ‘tree bark’./

[699] BARK (deer) PKC *\*huuk* ≠ *\*hook*

Mara *pā-háo* ‘to bark as a barking deer’; H.Lai *huuk* ≠ *hook-INV* ‘to bark (e.g. deer)’; Mizo *hũuk* ‘to bark (as the barking deer)’; Asho *hawk* ‘to roar (as a barking deer)’; Khumi *haaw* ‘make the sound of a deer’.

/Cognate with WB *hok* ‘bark (as deer), roar (as lion)’./

- [700] BEG / ASK<sub>3</sub> PKC \*hal  
 Mara *hìa* ‘to beg, to ask’; H.Lai. *hâl-I, hăl-II* ‘to beg, ask’; Asho *hi''* ‘to ask, demand, question’.
- [701] BETRAY / MALIGN PKC \*heek  
 Mizo *héek* ‘to malign, to traduce, witness against’; Tedim *he:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘betray, twist’; Thado Kuki *hé?-I, hè?-II* ‘to malign, to report to authority’.
- [702] BURN / SET FIRE PKC \*haal  
 Mizo *hăal* ‘to burn, set fire, ignite, to cremate’; Tedim *ha:l<sup>1</sup>* ‘burn (tr)’; Thado Kuki *hâal-I, hàal-II* ‘burn with fire, flame’; Sizang *hal hī* ‘burn’.
- [703] CHARCOAL PKC \*ho(o)l  
 H. Lai (*mây*)-**hò(o)l** ‘charcoal’ (*mây* ‘fire’); Mizo *hăwl* ‘charcoal, the burnt part of the wick of a lamp or a candle’; Paite *hol* ‘charcoal’.
- CHARCOAL / COAL PKC \*may-ho(o)l  
 /See [757]./
- [704] CHOKER / GAG / THROTTLE PKC \*haak  
 H. Lai *haak-INV* ‘choke, gag, throttle’; Mizo *hâak* ‘to swallow the wrong way or so as to choke, to catch one’s breath’; Tedim *ha:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘choke while eating’; Sizang *h-ak hī* ‘choke’; Asho *hák* ‘throttle’.
- [705] CLENCH<sub>2</sub> / CLASP (in the fist) PKC \*hu(u)m  
 H. Lai *hûm-I, hûm-II* ‘clench or clasp in the fist’; F. Lai *húum-I, hùum-II* ‘hold in the fist’; Mizo *hûum* ‘to hold shut up in the hand, to hold in the palm of the closed hand, to clasp, to clench or close (the hand or fist)’; Tedim *hum<sup>1</sup>* ‘hold in the fist’.  
 /? GRASP / HOLD (in the fist): PKC \*suum./
- [706] COME PKC \*huŋ  
 H. Lai *hûŋ-I, hûn-II*  $\neq$  *hòŋ-I, hõn-II* ‘come’; F. Lai *húŋ-INV* ‘come’; Thado Kuki *hûŋ-INV* ‘come; become (preposed to main verb)’.

- [707] COOK PNC \*huan  
 Tedim *huan*<sup>1</sup> ‘cook’; Thado Kuki *hûon-I, hûon-II* ‘cook’; Sizang *huen hî* ‘cook’.
- [708] COVER<sub>7</sub> / PROTECT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hup-I, \*hu?-II  
 Mara *hû* ‘to cover’; H. Lai *hup-I, hu?-II* ‘cover (with hand)’; F. Lai *hùp-INV* ‘cover, protect’; Mizo *hùp-I, hùh-II* ‘to cover (as fly or anything small with the hand, or as mouth, face, nakedness or orifice of any kind with the hand(s) or with cloth, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *hù?-INV* ‘favor, protect’.  
 /~~æ~~ WB ?up ‘cover’./
- [709] CRAZE / THIRST PKC \*haal  
 H. Lai *hâal-I, hăal-II* ‘craze, thirst, be thirsty’; F. Lai *hâal-INV* ‘craze, thirst, be thirsty’; Paite *hal* ‘craze’; Asho *há-é* ‘thirsty’; Khumi *ahayng* (v.i.) ‘thirsty’, *k’haayng* (n.) ‘thirst for’.  
 /Khumi final nasal seems secondary development. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 071) *\*tui.hal* ‘thirsty’./
- CROW (v.) PKC \*khuaw̃ ~~æ~~ \*huañ  
 /See [435]./
- [710] DEMAND / ASK<sub>4</sub> PKC \*haaw-I, \*haw?-II  
 Mara *hàw* ‘to ask for, to demand’; H. Lai *hăaw-I, haw?-II* ‘demand, ask’; Mizo *hàuh* ‘to ask for beforehand’.
- [711] DIFFICULT / HARD<sub>3</sub> PKC \*har  
 H. Lai *hâr-I, hăr-II* ‘difficult, hard’; F. Lai *hăr-I, hâr-II* ‘difficult, hard’; Mizo *hár* ‘difficult, arduous, requiring much labor’; Tedim *hak*<sup>1</sup> ‘difficult’; Thado Kuki *há?-I, hà?-II* ‘difficult, hard’; Sizang *hāk hî* ‘be difficult’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 434) *\*har* ‘difficult’./
- [712] DRIVE / CHASE<sub>2</sub> PNC \*hool  
 Tedim *hool*<sup>2</sup> ‘drive, chase’; Sizang *hawl hî* ‘drive’.

[713] DRY<sub>3</sub> / SICCATIVE

PKC \*hul

H. Lai *hûl-I*, *hûl-II* ‘dry’; F. Lai *húl-INV* ‘dry’; Mizo *hûl* ‘to be dry, to be watertight (as house or roof)’; Tedim *hul<sup>l</sup>* ‘well dried (of field)’; Paite *hul* ‘be siccative’ (a siccative is a substance added e.g. to paint to promote drying).

[714] EMPTY<sub>1</sub> / VACANT

PNC \*hoom

Tedim *ho:m<sup>l</sup>* ‘empty, hollow’; Thado Kuki *hôm-I*, *hôm-II* ‘be vacant, empty’; Sizang *hawm hî* ‘to be vacant’.

[715] FLUSH (game) / HUNT (game) / STIR UP

PKC \*hot-I, \*ho?-II

H. Lai (*khan*) *hot-I*, *ho?-II* ‘hunt game (by flushing the game while hunters wait in ambush)’; F. Lai *hòt-INV* ‘hunt game’; Tedim *hot<sup>3</sup>* > *ho?<sup>3</sup>* ‘stir’; M. Cho *hawt* ‘hunt game’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *t'háwy* ‘stir’./

[716] FRIEND / FELLOW

PKC \*hooy

Mara *hèi* ‘fellow kindred’; H. Lai *hôoy* ‘friend, fellow, kins’; Khumi *ahaawy* ‘friend’.

[717] GARDEN<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*huan

H. Lai *hũan* ‘garden’; Mizo *hùan* ‘a garden, a yard or run (for poultry, etc)’; Tedim *huan<sup>3</sup>* ‘garden’; Thado Kuki *hùon* ‘garden’.

[718] GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)

PKC \*huum

H. Lai *hũum* ‘unhusked or unpounded rice or millet’; F. Lai *hùum* ‘unhusked or unpounded rice or millet’; Mizo *hùum* ‘unhusked (as rice), unginning (as cotton)’; Tedim *bu?<sup>3</sup> hu:m<sup>3</sup>* ‘rice with husk’; Thado Kuki *tsáan hùum* ‘paddy grain’; Sizang *tang hum* ‘paddy’; M. Cho *huum* ‘unpounded rice or millet, empty grain’.

GUMS

PKC \*ha-nii ʔ \*-hnii

/See [816]./

- [719] HATE / ABHOR PKC \*hua-I, \*huat-II
- Mara *háó* ‘hate’; H. Lai *hûa-I, huat-II* ‘hate, abhor’; F. Lai *húa-I, hûat-II* ‘hate, abhor’; Mizo *hũa-I, hûat-II* ‘to dislike, to hate, to abhor, to detest, to loathe’; Tedim *hua<sup>1</sup> > huat<sup>1</sup>* ‘hate’; Thado Kuki *hôo-I, hôt-II* ‘hate’; Paite *hua* ‘abhor’, *huat na* ‘abomination’ (‘hate-ness’).  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 256) \**hua* ‘hate’./
- [720] HAUNTED / DANGEROUS PKC \*huay
- H. Lai *hûay-I, hũay-II* ‘be haunted (by spririts), dangerous’; Mizo *húai* ‘to be haunted (by an evil spirit, a demon)’; Tedim *lau<sup>3</sup> huai<sup>2</sup>* ‘harmful’.
- [721] HELP<sub>2</sub> PNC \*hu?
- Tedim *hu<sup>23</sup>* ‘help’; Thado Kuki *hùu-INV* ‘help’; Sizang *hū hī* ‘help’.
- [722] HORNY / AMATORY / LUSTFUL PKC \*hu(u)r
- Mara *háó* ‘passionate in a fleshly way, to be in heat’; H. Lai *hûr-I, hũr-II* ‘horny, be obsessed with sex’; F. Lai *hũr-I, hùr-II* ‘horny, be obsessed with sex’; Mizo *húr* ‘to be in heat, to have sexual desire, to lust, to be concupiscent’; Tedim *hu:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘in heat (of a female animal)’; Thado Kuki *hũ?-I, hù?-II* ‘lustful’; Paite *huuk* ‘amatory’; M. Cho *ng-hui* ‘to be excited (as animals in rut)’.
- [723] INCLUDE<sub>2</sub> / COVER<sub>8</sub> PNC \*huap
- H. Lai *huap-INV* ‘include, cover’; Mizo *hûap* ‘to include, to take in, to cover, to embrace, to apply to’; Thado Kuki *hûop-INV* ‘cover up to include everything (physically or mentally)’.
- [724] JUICE / CURRY<sub>1</sub> PKC \*haaŋ
- H. Lai *hâaŋ* ‘juice, curry’; F. Lai *hãaŋ* ‘juice, curry’; A sho *t’en* “*haung*” ‘juice’; Khumi *haáng* ‘juice’.  
/Cognate to WB *hâŋ* ‘curry, (dish of) meat, fish, etc. to be eaten with rice’./



[725] LOOK FOR<sub>1</sub> / SEARCH<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*hool

H. Lai *hool-I*, *hool-II* ‘look for, search’; F. Lai *hool-I*, *hool-II* ‘look for, search’; Mizo *hawl* ‘to search, to hunt’; Thado Kuki *hool-I*, *hool-II* ‘look for’; Khumi *haw* ‘look for, search for, find’.

/ʔʔ? Tedim *ho:l*<sup>2</sup> ‘drive, chase’ (‘chase after as searched’)./

## [726] MANGO

PKC \*haay

H. Lai *haay* ‘mango’; F. Lai *haay* ‘mango’; Mizo *thèi hái* ‘mango’; Tedim *ha:i*<sup>2</sup> ‘mango’; Thado Kuki *háay* ‘mango’; Paite *hai* ‘mango’; Sizang *hai* ‘mango’; M. Cho *ng-hai* ‘mango’; Asho *ahoi* ‘mango’.

/Mara *hài* ‘mango’ seems a later loan. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 059) \**ha:i* ‘mango’./

## [727] MIX

PNC \*hil ʔ \*hel

Tedim *hel*<sup>1</sup> ‘mix’; Thado Kuki *hél-I*, *hél-II* ‘mix’; Sizang *hil hí* ‘mix’.

## [728] NUMB / ACHE / HURT

PCC \*hit

H. Lai *hit-I*, *hi?-II* ‘be numb (as limb)’; Mizo *hit-INV* ‘to ache (as with cold), to hurt (as when one knocks one's funny-bone)’.

ONE

PKC \*p-khat ʔ \*-ʔat ʔ \*-hat

/See [450]./

OPEN

PKC \*ʔoŋ ʔ \*hoŋ

/See [497]./

[729] PEEL / BARK (v.) / SKIN (v.)<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*hook

H. Lai *hook-I*, *ho?-II* ‘peel off, skin, strip off, unroof’; F. Lai *hòok-I*, *hòok-II* ‘peel off, skin’; Mizo *hâwk* ‘to strip off, to unroof, to take of, to blow off (as thatch or roof, or part of a roof)’; Tedim *hok*<sup>1</sup> > *ho?*<sup>3</sup> ‘peel, to skin off’; Asho *hók* ‘peel, bark’.

- [730] PIGEON PKC \*wa-huy  
 Mara *vā-hí* ‘a small wood pigeon’; H. Lai *va-hûy* ‘pigeon’; Mizo *và-húi* ‘the wood pigeon’; M. Cho *va hui* ‘green pigeon’; Khumi *bhuú* ‘domestic pigeon’.  
 /\*wa- < BIRD: PKC \*waa./
- [731] PRESERVE / SECURE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*hual  
 H. Lai *hûal-I, hũal-II* ‘preserve, secure’; F. Lai *hûal-INV* ‘preserve, secure’; Thado Kuki *hũol-I, hòul-II* ‘preserve, secure’.
- [732] RAKE UP / SCRAPE (with hand) PCC \*huy-I, \*huy?-II  
 H. Lai *hûy-I, hũy-II* ‘rake up, scrape (with hand)’; Mizo *hûy lûut* ‘to scrape, rake into’, *hùih* ‘to rake up, to scrape up, to sweep, to brush’.
- [733] RAW / UNRIPE PKC \*hel  
 Mara *héi* ‘unripe, raw’; H. Lai *hêl-I, hêl-II* ‘raw, unripe, not well cooked’; Mizo *hêl* ‘unripe, uncooked, raw, underdone, insufficiently cooked’.  
 /?ʒ? Khumi *ka(ng) héeng* ‘raw thing, green, unripe (thing, plants, etc.)’ /
- [734] RICH / WEALTHY PKC \*haaw-I, \*haw?-II  
 Mizo *hàu-sà-I, hàuh-sak-II* ‘to be rich, wealthy, well off, well to do’; Tedim *hau<sup>3</sup>* > *hau?<sup>3</sup>* ‘rich’; Thado Kuki *hàaw* ‘goods, wealth, riches’; Sizang *hau hī* ‘rich’.
- [735] ROUGH<sub>1</sub> PNC \*ham  
 Tedim *ham<sup>1</sup>* ‘rough, coarse’; Thado Kuki *hâm-I, hâh-II* ‘rough’; Sizang *ham hī* ‘rough’.
- [736] SAFE / UNHARMED / UNDAMAGED PCC \*him  
 H. Lai *hîm-I, hîm-II* ‘be safe, unharmed, undamaged’; Mizo *hîm* ‘be unharmed undamaged, flawless’.
- [737] SCOLD / ACCOST / QUARREL PKC \*haaw  
 F. Lai *hăaw-I, hàaw-II* ‘scold, quarrel’; Mizo *háu-I, hàuh-II* ‘scold, abuse, chide, rebuke, reproach’; Paite *hou* ‘accost’.

- SCRATCH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*khuat ꜜ \*huat  
/See [457]./
- [738] SKIRT (v.) / GO (round)<sub>1</sub> PCC \*heel  
H. Lai *hêel-I*, *hêel-II* ‘go round, skirt, encircle’; Mizo *hêel* ‘to go round, to skirt, to pass by, to make a detour in order to avoid’.
- [739] SNEEZE PKC \*haʔ-thiaw  
Mara *há-thī* ‘to sneeze’; H. Lai *haʔ-thiaw-INV* ‘to sneeze’; F. Lai *hàʔ-thiaw-INV* ‘to sneeze’.  
/Evidently cognate to Lahu *há-thiʔ m̐ ve* although this word certainly has an imitative component. Cf. also WB *hap-khyûi*./
- [740] STEAM / VAPOR PKC \*tuy-khuu ꜜ \*tuy-huu  
Mara *tí hū* ‘vapor’; H. Lai *ti-khùu* ‘steam, vapor (“water-smoke”)’; F. Lai *ti-khûu* ‘steam, vapor’; Mizot̃i *hù* ‘steam’; Thado Kuki *khûu* ‘steam’; Paite tui hu ‘steam’; Sizang *a hū* ‘vapor’; Khumi *khuee* ‘give off steam’.  
/ꜜ WB re *khûi* ‘vapor’ (“water smoke”)./
- [741] TIME<sub>2</sub> / SEASON PKC \*hun  
Mizo *hûn* ‘time, season, day (in the sense of time or season), period, time’; Tedim *hun<sup>1</sup>* ‘time’; Thado Kuki *hûn* ‘season’; Paite *hun* ‘time’; Paite *a hûn* ‘hour (time)’.
- [742] TOOTH PKC \*haa  
Mara *hà* ‘tooth’; H. Lai *hâa* ‘tooth, teeth’; F. Lai *hãa* ‘tooth, teeth’; Mizo *há* ‘a tooth, the teeth, the edge (of a knife, etc)’; Tedim *ha:<sup>2</sup>* ‘tooth, teeth (fang)’; Thado Kuki *háa* ‘tooth’; Sizang *hã* ‘tooth’; M. Cho *ha* ‘tooth, tusk’; Asho *aho* ‘tooth’; Khumi *hoó* ‘tooth’.  
/Cognate to WB *swâ* ‘tooth’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 133) \*ha: ‘tooth’./
- [743] VAPORIZE / GILD PKC \*huut  
H. Lai *huut-I*, *huʔ-II* ‘vaporize (as boiling water), gild (as gold)’; M. Cho *ng-hut* ‘to let off vapor (as boiling water)’.

- [744] VISIT PNC \*ho?  
 Tedim *ho?*<sup>2</sup> ‘visit a friend’s home casually’; Sizang *haw hī* ‘visit’.
- [745] WELL-COOKED<sub>1</sub> PKC \*hu?  
 H. Lai *hu?*-INV ‘well cooked (e.g. rice)’; M. Cho *huh* ‘cook well and get a meal ready’.
- WHERE PKC \*koy ≠ \*khoy ≠ \*hoy  
 /See [323]./
- [746] WOO / COURT PKC \*heel-I, \*hel?-II  
 H. Lai *hel?*-INV ‘woo, court’; Mizo *hèlh hàwlh* ‘to be excited, to be in a favor of excitement’; Tedim *he:l*<sup>1</sup> ‘date a girl’; Thado Kuki *hêl-I, hêl-II* ‘woo’.
- [747] YAWN PKC \*p-haam  
 Mara *pā-hā* ‘to yawn’; H. Lai (*hàa*)-*hăam*-INV ‘yawn’; F. Lai (*hà?*)-*hàam*-INV ‘yawn’; Mizo *hàam-I, hâam-II* ‘to gap, to yawn’; Tedim *ha:m*<sup>3</sup> > *hap*<sup>3</sup> ‘yawn’; Paite *ham* ‘yawn’; Sizang *hām suak hī* ‘yawn’ (“yawn comes out”); M. Cho *m-ham* ‘yawn’; Khumi *p’háng* ‘yawn’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 238) \**ha:m* ‘yawn’./
- [748] YOKE<sub>2</sub> PNC \*haak  
 Tedim *ha:k*<sup>1</sup> *kol*<sup>1</sup> ‘yoke’; Sizang *hāk* ‘yoke’.

#### 4.4. PKC Initial Nasals

The PKC nasal series has a voicing contrast (voiced vs. voiceless) in three places of articulation: bilabial, dental and velar.

Northern Chin has merged the PKC \*voiced and \*voiceless nasals, as have Bawm and Khumi.

##### 4.4.1. PKC Initial Voiced Nasals

###### 4.4.1.1. m

(Cf. KLT Proto-Chin \**m-*.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* <i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>

TABLE 22: PKC \**m-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[749] APPEARANCE<sub>1</sub> / FACE<sub>1</sub> PKC \**muy-s<sup>h</sup>am*

H. Lai *mǔy sām* ‘appearance, face’ (“shape (of) hair”); Asho *moi-sán* ‘face’.  
/\**muy-* < FIGURE / LOOK: PKC \**muy*. The second syllable is identical to HAIR (head): PKC \**s<sup>h</sup>am*./

[750] BAMBOO<sub>1</sub> PKC \**maaw*

Mara *rā-màw* ‘bamboo’; H. Lai *māaw* ‘bamboo’; F. Lai *mǎaw* ‘bamboo’; Mizo *máuw* ‘a bamboo, the generic name of a number of different species of bamboo’; Tedim *ma:u<sup>2</sup>* ‘bamboo (variety)’; Thado Kuki *mǎaw* ‘bamboo (small sp.)’; Paite *mau* ‘bamboo’.

[751] BEAUTIFUL / APPROPRIATE PKC \**mooy*

F. Lai *mǒoy-I, m̀ooy-II* ‘beautiful, pretty’; Mizo *máwi* ‘beautiful, pretty, lovely, nice, appropriate, proper’; Tedim *moi<sup>2</sup>* ‘young and tender (“who are considered beautiful”)’.  
/?~~ʔ~~? Khumi *moo* ‘beauty’./

## [752] BLAME / FAULT / SIN

PKC \*mo?

H. Lai *mo?* ‘blame’; Mizo *màwh* ‘blame, responsibility, consequences’; Tedim *mo?*<sup>3</sup> ‘sin’; Thado Kuki *mòo-INV* ‘wrong’; Sizang *maw nā* ‘blame’; Asho *a’māu* ‘fault’.

[753] BLOW<sub>2</sub> / SMOULDER

PKC \*muut

Mizo *mûut-I, mùh-II* ‘smoulder’; Thado Kuki *mûut-I, mùut-II* ‘blow’; Paite *mut* ‘blow’; M. Cho *ng-mut-I, ng-muh-II* ‘to be blowing (wind, breath), to breathe on’; Daai *mu:t* ‘blow’.

/Cognate with WB *hmut* ‘blow’; Lahu *mâ?* ‘blow’ (< PLB \*s-mut )./

## [754] BRIDE / GROOM

PKC \*maw

Mara *myù* ‘bride’; H. Lai *māw* ‘bride or groom’; F. Lai *măw* ‘bride or groom’; Mizo *mó* ‘a bride, a daughter-in-law, a sister-in-law, a brother’s wife’; Tedim *mo*<sup>2</sup> ‘son’s wife’; Thado Kuki *mów* ‘bride or groom’; Paite *mou* ‘bride’; Sizang *mō nu* ‘son’s wife’.

/\* Khumi *mew(ng)caa* ‘son-in-law’. Khumi -ew rhyme usually reflects PKC \*-ok./

[755] BRINJAL<sub>2</sub> / EGGPLANT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*man-taat

Mara *mai-tyu* ‘brinjal, egg fruit’; H. Lai *mân taat* ‘brinjal’; Tedim *man*<sup>3</sup> *ta:*<sup>2</sup> ‘brinjal’; Khumi *míetaaw* ‘eggplant’.

## [756] CAPTURE / ARREST / CATCH

PKC \*man

F. Lai *măn-I, mán-II* ‘capture, catch up, arrest’; Mizo *mán* ‘to grasp, to arrest, to capture, to catch for’; Tedim *man*<sup>2</sup> > *mat*<sup>2</sup> ‘catch’; Thado Kuki *măn-I, māt-II* ‘catch (ball, insect in air, fish, etc.)’; Paite *man-I, mat-II* ‘arrest’; Sizang *man hī* ‘capture’; Asho *mawn* ‘capture, catch’.

## [757] CHARCOAL / COAL

PKC \*may-ho(o)l

Mara *méi-héi* ‘charcoal, coal’; H. Lai *mây-hòl* ‘charcoal’; F. Lai *mây-hól* ‘charcoal’; Mizo *měi hăwl* ‘charcoal’; Tedim *mei<sup>l</sup> hol<sup>l</sup>* ‘charcoal’; Thado Kuki *mây-hól* ‘charcoal’; Paite *hol* ‘charcoal’; Sizang *mē-hol* ‘charcoal’.

/\*may- < FIRE: PKC \*may; \*-ho(o)l < CHARCOAL: PKC \*ho(o)l./

## [758] CLOUD / FOG

PKC \*may

Mara *mèi-dó* 'cloud'; H. Lai *mǎn-mây* 'cloud'; F. Lai *ràw-máy* 'cloud'; Tedim *mei*<sup>2</sup> 'cloud'; Thado Kuki *méy* 'cloud'; Sizang *mē* 'cloud'; M. Cho *ng-mei* 'to be cloudy'; Daai *me* 'cloud'; Asho *amé* -*sí* 'cloud'; Khumi *tmáay* 'fog'.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 005) \*mei 'cloud'./

## [759] COST / PRICE

PKC \*man

Mara *mā* 'price, cost'; H. Lai *mǎn* 'cost, price'; F. Lai *màn* 'cost, price'; Mizo *màn* 'cost, price, value, worth, wages'; Tedim *man*<sup>3</sup> 'cost'; Thado Kuki *màn* 'price'; Sizang *a man* 'cost'; M. Cho *man* 'price a man pay for his wife' ("brideprice"); Asho *amawn* 'price'.  
/ʔʔ? Khumi *tmuú* 'price'./

[760] CURRY<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*meʔ ʔ \*hmeʔ

H. Lai *meʔ* 'curry, dish'; F. Lai *hmèʔ* 'curry, dish'; Mizo *hmèh* 'one's rice or principal food - such as meat, fish, curry, etc.>'; Tedim *meʔ*<sup>3</sup> 'curry'; Thado Kuki *mèe* 'curry'; Paite *meh* 'curry'; M. Cho *meh hmeh vǎ* 'to distribute the meat' ("to distribute the curry").

## [761] DARK (cosmos)

PNC \*mial

Tedim *khua*<sup>2</sup> *mial*<sup>1</sup> 'dark'; Thado Kuki *mêl* 'dark'; Sizang *kua mîel lai tak* 'dusk'.

## DILIGENT / ACTIVE

PKC \*taay-maa

/See [187]./

## [762] DIVORCE (v.)

PKC \*maa-I, \*maak-II

Mara *má* 'to divorce'; H. Lai *màa-I, maak-II* 'to divorce (husband to wife)'; F. Lai *mâak-INV* 'to divorce (husband to wife)'; Mizo *mà-I, mâak-II* 'to divorce (one's wife)'; Paite *ma, ki-ma* 'divorce'.

## [763] DREAM

PKC \*maŋ

Mara *má* ‘a dream’; H. Lai *mâŋ* ‘dream’; F. Lai *máj* ‘dream’; Mizo *mǎng* ‘a dream’; Tedim *mang<sup>1</sup>* ‘dream’; Thado Kuki *mâŋ* ‘dream’; Sizang *mang* ‘dream’; M. Cho *ng-mang* ‘dream’; Asho *amaung* ‘dream’; Khumi *amaang* ‘dream’.  
/ʃ WB *ip mak* ‘dream’ (“sleep dream”). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 263) \*maŋ ‘dream’./

[764] EXTINCT<sub>2</sub> / DISAPPEAR<sub>1</sub> / LOST<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*maŋ-I, \*man-II

Mizo *mâŋ* ‘to become extinct, to die out, to be exterminated’; Tedim *mang<sup>1</sup>* > *man<sup>2</sup>* ‘lost, disappear’; Thado Kuki *mâŋ-I*, *màn-II* ‘be lost’; Sizang *mang hī* ‘disappear’; Khumi *mue(ng)* ‘become extinct, die out completely’.  
/ʃ? Mara *mó* ‘to become extinct’./

## [765] EYE

PKC \*mik

Mara *mō* ‘the eye’; H. Lai *mit* ‘eye’; F. Lai *mìt* ‘eye’; Mizo *mìt* ‘the eyes’; Tedim *mit<sup>3</sup>* ‘eye’; Thado Kuki *mìt* ‘eye’; Sizang *mit tang* ‘eye’; M. Cho *mik* ‘eyes’; Daai *mik* ‘eye’; Asho *amĩ* ‘eye’; Khumi *móey* ‘eye’.  
/Cognate to WB *myak* ‘eye’; WT *mig* ‘eye’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 125) \*mik ‘eye’./

## [766] FIGURE / LOOK

PKC \*muy

H. Lai *mǔy* ‘figure, look’; M. Cho *müi* ‘look, appearance, color’.

## [767] FIRE

PKC \*may

Mara *méi* ‘fire’; H. Lai *mây* ‘fire, tail’; F. Lai *máy* ‘fire, tail’; Mizo *měi* ‘fire, a tail’; Tedim *mei<sup>1</sup>* ‘fire, tail’; Thado Kuki *mêy* ‘fire’; Sizang *mē* ‘fire’; M. Cho *mei* ‘fire’, *ng-mei* ‘tail’; Asho *me''* ‘fire’; Khumi *maay* ‘fire’.  
/The conflation of the notions of ‘fire’ and ‘tail’ in Kuki-Chin languages (except M. Cho and Mara) has resulted from the merger of PTB \*mey ‘fire’ and \*r-may ‘tail’ (HPTB, pp. 81,106). This merger was perhaps encouraged by the similarity in shape between an animal’s tail and a tongue of flame. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 090, 212) \*mei ‘tail, fire’./



## [768] GO OUT (light) / EXTINGUISH

PKC \*mit

Mara *mó* ‘become extinct’, *pā-mó* ‘exterminate’; H. Lai *mit-I*, *mi?-II* ‘extinct (as species), go out (as light), be extinguished (as fire)’; Mizo *mìt-I*, *mì?-II* ‘to go out, to burn out, to be extinguished’; Thado Kuki *mit-INV* ‘go out (light)’; M. Cho *mit* ‘disappear’ *cin mit* ‘they got extinguished’; Sizang *mit hī* ‘extinguish’.

/ɤ WB *hmit* ‘put out (of light), switch off; blink’ reflects a causative counterpart with a long vowel<sup>24</sup>, \**s-mi:t*. Cf. Lahu *mè?* ‘blink, shut abruptly’. In Hakha Lai, there are both simplex and causative pairs: *mit-I*, *mi?-II* ‘go out (light), be extinguished’; *hmit-I*, *hmi?-II* ‘extinguish (light)’. However, the causative counterpart is not yet possible to reconstruct for PKC. This is a general Tibeto-Burman and Sino-Tibetan root. Cf. HPTB, p. 350./

## [769] GOAT

PKC \*mee

Mara *mi* ‘goat’; H. Lai *me-he?* ‘goat’; F. Lai *mée* ‘goat’; Mizo *mè mè* ‘a Lushai call for goats’; M. Cho *me* ‘goat’; Khumi *míe’iee* ‘goat’.

## [770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL

PKC \*mul ɤ \*hmul

H. Lai *hmûl* ‘hair (body)’; F. Lai *hmúl* ‘hair (body)’; Mizo *hmÿl* ‘hair, fur, wool, feathers, plumage’; Tedim *mul<sup>1</sup>* ‘hair, feather’; Thado Kuki *mûl* ‘body hair’; Sizang *mul* ‘animal’s hair’; M. Cho *mu* ‘to be hairy, to have feathers on (birds)’; Khumi *muuy* ‘body hair’.

/Cognate to WB *hmwê* ‘body hair, fur’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 096) \**mul* ‘feather’./

## [771] HAWK

PKC \*muu ɤ \*hmuu

H. Lai *mu-pîi* ‘hawk’ (“big hawk”); F. Lai *mu-pîi* ‘hawk’; Mizo *mú* ‘a hawk, a kite, a falcon’; Tedim *mu<sup>2</sup>* ‘bird of prey’, *mu<sup>1</sup> si<sup>1</sup>* ‘hawk’; Thado Kuki *múu* ‘hawk’; Sizang *mū* ‘hawk’; M. Cho *hmu* ‘hawk’, *hmu dām* ‘eagle’; Asho *a’mú* ‘hawk, falcon’.

[772] HILL<sub>1</sub> / MOUND

PKC \*mual

H. Lai *mûal* ‘hill, mound’; F. Lai *mÿal* ‘hill, mound’; Mizo *múal* ‘a mound, a hill a hillock, a knoll, a spur (of a hill), rising ground’; Tedim *mual<sup>2</sup>* ‘hill’; Thado Kuki *múol* ‘hill’; Sizang *muel nō* ‘hill’; Khumi *máawy* ‘hill, mountain’.

<sup>24</sup> The PTB short-vowelled rhyme \*-it is reflected by WB -ac. (See HPTB, p. 348.)

- [773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE PKC \*maa ✕ \*moo  
 Mara *mā* ‘an interrogative particle’; H. Lai *mǎa* ✕ *mǎo* ‘interrogative particle’; F. Lai *mòo* ‘interrogative particle’; Thado Kuki *mòo* ‘interrogative particle’; M. Cho *ma* ‘verbal interr.; it is used when one is assured of a positive answer’.  
 /ʔ✕? Khumi *maá* ‘where’./
- [774] LANDSLIDE PCC \*min  
 H. Lai *mìn* ‘landslide’; Mizo *mǐn* ‘a landslide, a landslip’.
- [775] MAIZE PKC \*mim  
 F. Lai *vàay-nǐm* ‘maize’ (“Indian maize”); Mizo *vái-mím* ‘Indian corn, maize’; Thado Kuki *mím* ‘maize’; Paite *vai-mim* ‘maize’.  
 /ʔ✕? Khumi *miectíe* ‘maize, corn’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 066) \**gai.mim* ‘corn’./
- [776] NAME PKC \*miŋ ✕ \*hmiŋ;  
 \*min ✕ \*hmin  
 Mara *mò* ‘a name’; H. Lai *mîn* ‘name’; F. Lai *hmǐn* ‘name’; Mizo *hmíng* ‘name, reputation, fame’; Tedim *min*<sup>2</sup> ‘name’; Thado Kuki *mín* ‘name’; Sizang *min* ‘name’; Daai *ŋ-miŋ* ‘name’; Asho *amín* ‘a name’; Khumi *amueéng* ‘name’.  
 /Cognate to WB ʔə-mar, ‘name’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 182) \**min* ‘name’./
- [777] NIGHT<sub>1</sub> / DARKNESS PKC \*muy  
 H. Lai *mǔy* ‘night, darkness’; Tedim *khua*<sup>2</sup> *mui*<sup>2</sup> ‘dusk (“dark cosmos”); Asho *a mü* ‘night, evening’.
- [778] PEACH PKC \*may-tay  
 H. Lai *mày-tǎy* ‘peach’; Tedim *mei*<sup>2</sup> *thei*<sup>2</sup> ‘peach’; Paite *mei-tei* ‘peach’.

[779] PERSON<sub>1</sub> / MAN<sub>1</sub> / PEOPLE

PKC \*mii

H. Lai *mii* ‘person, man, mankind, people’; F. Lai *mîi* ‘person, man’; Mizo *mî* ‘a person, a man, people’; Tedim *mi*<sup>1</sup> *hing*<sup>2</sup> ‘people’; Thado Kuki *mîi* ‘person, man’; M. Cho *pa-mi* ‘man’ (“male-person”), *nu-mi* ‘woman’ (“female-person”); A sho *mi-ü* ‘a race, tribe’; Khumi *khúmii* ‘person, human’.  
/Cognate to WT *mi* ‘person’. Cf. Chinese 民 (Mandarin *mín*) ‘people’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 171) \**mi* ‘person’. ~~?~~ Mara *mó* ‘mankind’; /

[780] PLAIN / DULL / STUPID / SIMPLE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*mool

H. Lai *mòol-mok-I*, *mǒol-mok-II* ‘ignorant, foolish, stupid’; F. Lai *môl-INV* ‘stupid’; Mizo *mǎwl* ‘plain, simple’; Tedim *mo:l*<sup>1</sup> ‘blunt, dull, simple as a person’; Thado Kuki *móol-I*, *mòol-II* ‘simple, not wise, foolish (person)’; Sizang *mawl hī* ‘blunt, dull’; Khumi *maaw* ‘foolish, stupid, poor’.

[781] PUMPKIN

PKC \*maay

H. Lai *mâay* ‘pumpkin’; F. Lai *hlàm hmăay* ‘pumpkin’; Mizo *mái* ‘red pumpkin’; Tedim *ma:i*<sup>2</sup> ‘pumpkin’; Thado Kuki *măay* ‘pumpkin’; Sizang *mai* ‘pumpkin’; M. Cho *ng-mai* ‘pumpkin’; A sho *a’moi* ‘a pumpkin’; Khumi *amaáy athay* ‘pumpkin’ (“pumpkin fruit”).

[782] QUAIL

PKC \*miim ~~≠~~ \*hmiim

H. Lai *mîim tēe* ‘quail’; Mizo *và hmîim* ‘a quail’; Tedim *va*<sup>1</sup> *mim*<sup>1</sup> ‘quail’; Thado Kuki *vâa mîim* ‘quail’; Sizang *va mîm* ‘quail’; Khumi *thewmúeng* ‘quail’.

[783] ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE

PKC \*muat ~~≠~~ \*muan

H. Lai *muat* ~~≠~~ *mot-I*, *mo?-II* ‘rot, fester’; F. Lai *mûat-INV* ‘rot, fester’; Mizo *mûat* ‘discoloured and brittle (as teeth)’; Tedim *muat*<sup>1</sup> ‘rot, decay’; Thado Kuki *mûan-I*, *mùan-II* ‘decay, rot, rotten’; Paite *muat* ‘rot, fester, putrefy’; Sizang *muat hī* ‘rot’.

[784] RULER / CHIEF<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*maŋ

H. Lai *mâŋ* ‘chief, ruler’ (survives only in name); F. Lai *màŋ böoy* ‘chief, ruler’; M. Cho *mang* ‘rule, govern’; Khumi *mang* ‘king’.  
/Cognate to WB *mâŋ* ‘king, ruler’; Lahu *jô-mô* ‘ruler, chief’./

- [785] SAFE / SECURE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*muəŋ-I, \*muan-II  
 Mizo *múang-I, mùan-II* ‘to have no anxiety or fear’; Tedim *muan<sup>l</sup> huai<sup>l</sup>* ‘safe’; Thado Kuki *múong-I, mùon-II* ‘be safe, secure’; Sizang *muang hī* ‘trust, confide’ (‘feel secure’).
- [786] SEED<sub>3</sub> PKC \*muu  
 H. Lai *mùu* ‘seed’; F. Lai *mûu* ‘seed’; Mizo *mûu* ‘a seed’; Thado Kuki *mûu* ‘seed’; Khumi *muu* ‘seed’.
- [787] SHAVE / PEEL OFF<sub>3</sub> / PARE PKC \*meet  
 H. Lai *meet-I, me<sup>?</sup>-II* ‘shave, peel off (skin), pare’; F. Lai *mêet-I, mêt-II* ‘peel off (skin), pare, shave (hair)’; Mizo *mêet-I, mêt-II* ‘to cut (the hair), to clip (as hair or wool), to shear (as wool or sheep, etc), to shave’; Tedim *me:t<sup>l</sup>* ‘shave, cut hair, pare the skin (of apples, cucumbers)’; Paite *meet khia* ‘pare’, *mul meet* ‘shave’; M. Cho *met* ‘scratch (with knife)’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 137) \*met ‘shave’; (no. 297) \*sam.met ‘cut hair’./
- [788] SLEEK<sub>1</sub> / GLOSSY<sub>1</sub> PKC \*mim  
 Mizo *mim* ‘be sleek, glossy’ (tone unknown; not in Lorrain); Paite *mim* ‘sleek’.
- SLEEPY PKC \*mik-kuk-I, \*-ku<sup>?</sup>-II  
 /See [310]./
- [789] SMOKE (n.) PKC \*may-khuu  
 Mara *méi-khú* ‘smoke’; H. Lai *mây-khũu* ‘fire smoke’; F. Lai *khũu* ‘fume, smoke’; Mizo *měi khũ* ‘smoke’; Tedim *khu<sup>l</sup>* ‘smoke’; Thado Kuki *mêy khũu* ‘smoke’; Paite *a khu* ‘fume’; Sizang *mē hkō* ‘smoke’; M. Cho *khu* ‘smoke’; Asho *me<sup>~</sup>-k<sup>~</sup>-ũ<sup>~</sup>* ‘smoke’; Khumi *may-khuee* ‘smoke’.  
 /The diphthong of the second constituent in Khumi seems to be a secondary development. Cognate with WB *mî khûi* ‘smoke’./
- [790] SMOOTH<sub>1</sub> / SLEEK<sub>2</sub> PKC \*mil  
 H. Lai *mîl-I, mĩl-II* ‘be smooth, sleek’; M. Cho *ng-mi* ‘to be smooth, sleek’.

- [791] SOLITARY / FEW<sub>1</sub> / LITTLE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*mal  
 F. Lai *mál* ‘few, little, less’; Mizo *mǎl* ‘a single one, a drop, a grain’; Paite *a mal* ‘solitary’.  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *máydíe(ng)* ‘little bit’./
- [792] SON-IN-LAW PKC \*maak  
 Mizo *máak pà* ‘son-in-law’ (“male son-in-law”); Tedim *ma:k<sup>1</sup> (pa<sup>1</sup>)* ‘daughter’s husband’.  
 /Cognate to WB *sâ mak* ‘son-in-law’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 170) \**ma:k* ‘son in law’./
- [793] SPIDER PKC \*maay-mom  
 H. Lai *mǎay-mom?* ‘spider’; F. Lai *máay-môm* ‘spider’; Mizo *mǎi màwm* ‘spider’; Tedim *ma:i<sup>2</sup> mom<sup>1</sup>* ‘spider’; Thado Kuki *môm* ‘spider’. Paite *mai-mom* ‘spider’; Sizang *mom* ‘spider’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 108) \**mom* ‘spider’./
- [794] TAIL PKC \*P-may  
 Mara *cháo-lā-hméi* ‘the tail of a bird or animal’; H. Lai *mây* ‘fire, tail’; F. Lai *máy* ‘fire, tail’; Mizo *měi* ‘fire, a tail’; Tedim *mei<sup>1</sup>* ‘fire, tail’; Thado Kuki *mêy* ‘fire’; Sizang *a mē* ‘tail, fire’; M. Cho *mei* ‘fire’, *ng-mei* ‘tail’; Asho *homé* ‘tail’; Khumi *tmaay* ‘tail’.  
 /The M. Cho prefix *ng-* and Khumi prefix *t-* distinguish TAIL from FIRE. The Mara voiceless nasal also indicates a fossilized prefix. See discussion under FIRE: PKC \**may*./
- TEARS PKC \*mik-khlii  
 /See [1306]./
- [795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL PKC \*maŋ-khoon  
 Mara *mà-khy* ‘the name of a trap to kill animals by falling log’; H. Lai *mâŋ khòŋ* ‘trap of beam or log which is set up to fall when an animal passes underneath’; Mizo *máng kháwng* ‘a trap for rats, etc. in which the victim is killed by a falling beam or log’.

[796] TWIST<sub>1</sub> / PINCH<sub>3</sub> / SQUEEZE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*mer?

Mara *chā-mī* ‘to twist’; H. Lai *mer?-INV* ‘twist, pinch, squeeze’; F. Lai *mèr?-INV* ‘pinch, squeeze’; Thado Kuki *mé?-I, mè?-II* ‘press out, exude, ooze’; Paite *mek* ‘squeeze’; Sizang *meak hī* ‘twist’; Khumi *mieé* ‘twist, wring out (water from cloth)’.

[797] UNUSUAL / WONDERFUL

PCC \*mak

H. Lai *mak-INV* ‘unusual, wonderful, great’; Mizo *màk* ‘unusual, extraordinary, marvelous, wonderful, odd, uncommon’.

[798] USE / USED TO

PKC \*maŋ-I, \*man-II;  
\*hmaŋ-I, \*hman-II

Mara *hmà* ‘use’; H. Lai *hmâŋ-I, hmăn-II* ‘use, used to, be in the habit of (aux. verb)’; F. Lai *hmăŋ-I, hmàn-II* ‘use’; Mizo *hmáng-I, hmân-II* ‘to use to good effect, to put to main use’; Thado Kuki *máŋ-I, mán-II* ‘use’; M. Cho *mang* ‘to utilise, to use (s.th.) with advantage’; Khumi *mang* ‘use (an exhaustible resource, e.g. rice, paper, money, etc.)’.

/✱ Khumi *a(m)yeéwng* ‘used to, comfortable, habituated to a situation/thing’./

4.4.1.2. **n**<sup>25</sup>

(Cf. KLT Proto-Chin \*n-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-

TABLE 23: PKC \*n- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[799] APPROACH PKC \*nay?

H. Lai *nay?*-III ‘approach, come near’, *nàay-I*, *năay-II* ‘be near, close, adjacent’;  
 F. Lai *này?*-INV ‘approach, come near’; Tedim *ne?*<sup>3</sup> ‘approach, come near’.  
 /This etymon is perhaps a grammaticalized form (Form III in H. Lai) of NEAR<sub>2</sub> /  
 CLOSE<sub>3</sub> / ADJACENT<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*naay ≠ hnaay ./

[800] ASHAMED / SHY<sub>2</sub> PKC \*niŋ-yak-I, \*-ya?-II

Mara *nó-za* ‘to be shy, to be bashful, to be modest’; H. Lai *nìŋ-zak-I*, *-za?-II* ‘be  
 ashamed, be shy, be modest’; F. Lai *níŋ-zak-INV* ‘be shy, be modest’; Mizo  
*zàk-I*, *zàh-II* ‘shy, bashful’; Thado Kuki *zà?* *tsaa-I*, *zàa tsaat-II* ‘ashamed, shy’.  
 /?≠? Khumi *a(ng)yie’angay* ‘ashamed, embarrassed’ ./

[801] AUNT (father’s sister) PKC \*nii

H. Lai *nîi* ‘aunt (father’s sister)’; F. Lai *nîi* ‘aunt (father’s sister)’; Mizo *ní* ‘aunt  
 (a paternal aunt)’; Tedim *ni*<sup>2</sup> ‘aunt (paternal), father’s sister’; Thado Kuki *nîi*  
 ‘aunt’; Sizang *nī* ‘paternal aunt’; Khumi *nîi* ‘father’s sister’.

<sup>25</sup> There are some words with initial *n-* which are found only in one Kuki-Chin language, and thus not reconstructible for PKC, but which have cognates outside of Kuki-Chin. For example, SMART: Mizo *nàap* ‘to have a good mind’; WB *pâ nap* ‘smart’. WAY, METHOD: H. Lai *nìŋ* ‘method, way’; WB; *nân*, ‘method’. FOOTPRINT: H. Lai *ne?-nàŋ* ‘footprint’; WB *nân* ‘trample, step on’. Cf. also Mara *nà pá* ‘be deaf (“ear-deaf”); WB *nâ pân* ‘be deaf’, where the first syllable means ‘ear’, and the second syllable reflects PTB \**baŋ*. This second syllable, however, has so far only been found in Mara, and cannot yet be reconstructed for PKC.

- [802] BACK<sub>2</sub> / BEHIND<sub>1</sub> / LATER PKC \*nuŋ ꜜ \*hnuŋ
- H. Lai *hma-nùŋ* ‘later, after’; Mizo *hnúŋ* ‘the back, the rear’; Tedim *nung*<sup>2</sup> ‘back (of the body)’; Thado Kuki *núŋ* ‘back, behind, after’; Sizang *nung* ‘behind’.  
/ꜜ WB *noŋ* ‘afterwards, later’, *hnôŋ* ‘be late’. \* Khumi *niethó’anáang* ‘the entire back’./
- [803] BLACK<sub>2</sub> PKC \*nak
- H. Lai *nak-I, na?-II* ‘be black’; Asho *ní* ‘black’.  
/Cognate with WB *nak* ‘black’; WT *nag* ‘black’./
- [804] BUFFALO<sub>2</sub> PKC \*naa
- Mara *náw* ‘buffalo’; H. Lai *nàa* ‘buffalo’; F. Lai *náa* ‘buffalo’; M. Cho *m-na* ‘buffalo’; Khumi *paynóo* ‘water buffalo’.
- [805] BUTT / PUSH (with the head) PCC \*nor
- H. Lai *nôr-I, nõr-II* ‘push (with the head), push forward’; Mizo *nâwr* ‘to push, or to thrust (with the head as cattle, or with nose or snout as swine, etc.)’.  
/ꜜ TRUNK (of elephant): PKC \*nor. The connection between butting and the elephant’s trunk is obviously that an elephant uses its trunk for butting. \* Khumi *nuy* ‘push away’./
- [806] CHILD<sub>3</sub> / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)<sub>2</sub> PKC \*naaw
- Mara *nàw* ‘child, baby (poetry)’; H. Lai *nâaw* ‘child, infant, baby, young’; F. Lai *năaw* ‘child, infant’; Mizo *náu* ‘child, infant, baby’; Tedim *nau*<sup>2</sup> *pang*<sup>1</sup> ‘child, young’; Thado Kuki *náaw* ‘baby, child’; M. Cho *nau* ꜜ *na* ‘younger brother or sister, infant, baby’; Khumi *cnaáw* ‘child’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 180) \**nau* ‘yr.bro. of f.’./
- [807] COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT PKC \*nuam-I, \*nuam?-II
- H. Lai *năam-I, nuam?-II* ‘comfortable, pleasant’; F. Lai *nùam-INV* ‘comfortable, pleasant’; Mizo *nùam-I, nâwm-II* ‘to be comfortable, pleasant, nice, cosy, agreeable, genial at ease, delightful’; Tedim *nuam*<sup>3</sup> > *nop*<sup>3</sup> ‘comfortable, enjoyable’; Thado Kuki *nùom-I, nùop-II* ‘pleasant, comfortable, pleasurable, easy, at ease’; Sizang *nùam hī* ‘happy’.



- [808] CUP<sub>1</sub> / MUG / JUG PKC \*naw  
 Mizo *nó* ‘a cup, a mug, a tumbler, a jug, a vase’; Paite *no* ‘cup’.
- [809] DAY / SUN PKC \*nii  
 Mara *nò* ‘the sun, the day’; H. Lai *nîi* ‘day, sun’; F. Lai *nîi* ‘day, sun’; Mizo *ní* ‘the sun, a day’; Tedim *ní<sup>2</sup>* ‘day’; Thado Kuki *nîi* ‘day’; Sizang *nī* ‘sun’; Khumi *knîi* ‘day, sky, sun’.  
 /Cognate to WB *ne* ‘sun’, *ne* ‘day’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 002, 013) \**ni* ‘day, sun’./
- [810] DIRTY<sub>1</sub> PNC \*niin-I, \*nit-II;  
 \*neen-I, \*net-II  
 Tedim *ni:n<sup>3</sup>* > *nit<sup>3</sup>* ‘dirty’; Thado Kuki *nèen-I, nèt-II* ‘dirty’.
- [811] DISDAIN / SICK OF PKC \*niŋ-I, \*nin-II;  
 \*neŋ-I \*nen-II  
 H. Lai *nèŋ-I, nèn-II* ≠ *nìŋ-I, nín-II* ‘disdain, be sick of’; F. Lai *níŋ-I, nìn-II* ‘disdain, be sick of’; Mizo *nǎng-I, nìn* ‘to be tired of, to be weary of, to be sick of, to be fed up with, to be disgusted with’; Tedim *neng<sup>2</sup>* > *nen<sup>3</sup>* ‘disdain’.
- [812] EAR<sub>2</sub> PKC \*naa ≠ \*hnaa  
 Mara *nà-chā-káo* ‘the ear’; H. Lai *hnâa, hna-khòo* ‘ears’; F. Lai *hnăa* ‘ears’; Thado Kuki *náa* ‘ear-drum’; M. Cho *hnga* ‘ear’; Asho *a‘nó* ‘ear’; Khumi *knoó* ‘ear’.  
 /Cognate to WB *nâ* ‘ear’./
- [813] EAT<sub>2</sub> PNC \*nee-I, \*neek-II  
 Tedim *ne:l* > *ne:k<sup>3</sup>* ‘eat’; Thado Kuki *nêe-I, nê?* ‘eat’; Sizang *ne hī* ‘eat’.
- [814] FEMALE PKC \*nuu  
 Mara *chā-nō* ‘woman, female’; H. Lai *nŭu* ‘female’; F. Lai *nùu* ‘female’; Tedim *nu<sup>3</sup> me<sup>3</sup>* ‘female person’; Thado Kuki *nùu* ‘female’; Sizang *nū* ‘female’; Asho *nū* ‘female’; Khumi *nuu* ‘female’.  
 /≠ MOTHER: PKC \*nuu. The difference between FEMALE (PKC Tone-III) and MOTHER (PKC Tone-II) is in their tonal category./

- [815] FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN PKC \*nuay  
 H. Lai *nôoy* ‘fragments, pieces, coins’; F. Lai *nóoy* ‘fragments, pieces, coins’; Mizo *năwi* ‘small pieces, fragments’; Thado Kuki *nôoy* ‘fragments’.  
 /The Central Chin languages have monophthongized the diphthong./
- [816] GUMS PKC \*ha-nii ✕ \*-hnii  
 H. Lai *ha-nii* ‘gums’ (*ha-* < *hâa* ‘teeth’); Mizo *háa hní* ‘the gums’; Tedim *ha<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>* ‘gums (of teeth)’; Thado Kuki *hâ-nî* ‘gums’; Sizang *hā nī* ‘gum’.  
 /\*ha- < TOOTH: PKC \*haa. The second constituent of this etymon is probably from PTB \*ni ‘red’ (HPTB:48), not PTB \*s-ni (HPTB:103) which is reconstructed based on Kanauri *stil* ‘gums’. Except for Maraic languages and Khumi, final *-l* is well preserved in Kuki-Chin languages. ?✕? Mara *hâ-pá-nó* ‘the gums’. \* Khumi *hoósátaa* ‘gums’./
- [817] LIVE<sub>2</sub> / ALIVE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*nuŋ-I, \*nun-II  
 Mara *mà-nô<sup>3</sup>* ‘mankind’ (“living people”); H. Lai *nûŋ-I, nŭn-II* ‘live, be alive’, *mi-nûŋ* ‘mankind’ (“living people”); Falam *núŋ-I, nùn-II* ‘to live, to be alive’; Mizo *nŭŋ-I, nùn-II* ‘to live, to be alive’; Sizang *nŭŋ tã hī* ‘alive’.
- [818] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried) PKC \*nu-ŋaak ✕ \*ŋaak-nuu  
 H. Lai *nu-ŋaak ✕ ŋaak-nŭu* ‘belle, unmarried woman’; Paite *nu ngak* ‘belle’; Sizang *ngāk nū* ‘virgin’.  
 /\*nu- > FEMALE: PKC \*nuu./
- [819] MOP / RUB<sub>5</sub> / WIPE<sub>3</sub> PKC \*noot ✕ \*hnoot  
 H. Lai *hnoot-I, hnoʔ-II* ‘mop, rub, wipe’; F. Lai *hnôot-I, hnòot-II* ‘mop, rub, wipe’; Mizo *nâwt-I, nàwh-II* ‘to rub, to rub against’; Tedim *no:t<sup>1</sup>* ‘mop, rub’; Thado Kuki *nôot-I, nòot-II* ‘mop, rub’; Sizang *nawt hī* ‘wipe’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 291) \*no:t ‘rub, scrub’./
- [820] MOTHER PKC \*nuu  
 Mara *nó* ‘mother’; H. Lai *nûu* ‘mother’; F. Lai *nûu* ‘mother’; Mizo *nû* ‘a mother’; Tedim *nu<sup>1</sup>* ‘mother’; Thado Kuki *nûu* ‘mother’; M. Cho *nu* ‘mother’; Sizang *nū* ‘mother’.  
 /✕ FEMALE : PKC \*nuu. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 173) \*nu ‘mother’./

[821] MUDDY / DIRTY<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*nooy ✕ \*naay

Mara *pā-nó* ‘to make muddy, to stir up the mud’; H. Lai *nōoy-I, nōoy-II* ‘be muddy’; Thado Kuki *nōoy-I, nōoy-II* ‘be muddy’; Paite *buan nawī* ‘mud’ (‘‘muddy mud’’); M. Cho *m-nai* ‘muddy’; Sizang *nū hī* ‘be muddy’.

/ʔ✕? Khumi *pnuúng* ‘make murky, make dirty, make cloudy, (water or other liquid)’./

[822] MURDER

PKC \*noon

Mara *nỳ* ‘to murder’; H. Lai (*lây/mii*) *nōon-I, nōon-II* ‘murder’ (‘‘kill people’’).

[823] NEAR<sub>2</sub> / CLOSE<sub>3</sub> / ADJACENT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*naay ✕ \*hnaay

Mara *nía* ‘come near’ ✕ *hnía* ‘near, close’; H. Lai *này-I, náy-II* ‘be near, be close’; F. Lai *náy-I, náy?-II* ‘be near’; Mizo *hnăi-I, hnăih-II* ‘near (in time, space, or relationship), near-by, close, adjacent’; Tedim *na:i<sup>1</sup>* ‘near’; Thado Kuki *nây-I, nây-II* ‘close’; Sizang *nai hī* ‘near’.

/Cognate to WB *nî* ‘near’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 359) \**na:i* ‘near’.ʔ✕? Khumi *náee* ‘nearby thing’./

[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS<sub>1</sub>PKC \*nay-I, \*nay?-II;  
\*hnay-I, \*hnay?-II

Mara *hnēi* ‘to possess, to have’; H. Lai *năy-I, nay?-II* ✕ *ňăy-I, ñay?-II* ‘possess, have, own’; F. Lai *nây-I, nây?-II* ‘possess, have, own’; Mizo *nèi-I, nèih-II* ‘to have, to get, to possess, to obtain, to accept’; Tedim *nei<sup>3</sup> > nei?<sup>3</sup>* ‘own, have’; Thado Kuki *nèy-INV* ‘have’; Sizang *nē sã hī* ‘own’.

[825] PAINFUL / SICK

PKC \*naa-I, \*nat-II

F. Lai *năa-I, năt-II* ‘be painful, sick’; Mizo *náa-I, năt-II* ‘to be sick or ill, to be painful, to hurt, to ache’; Tedim *na:<sup>3</sup> > nat<sup>3</sup>* ‘feel pain’; Thado Kuki *náa-I, năt-II* ‘sick, ache, pain, hurt’; Paite *na* ‘pain’; Sizang *a nã* ‘pain’; Khumi *noó* ‘ache (e.g. head), hurt, ill, sick’.

/Cognate with WB *ʔə-na* ‘pain’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 264) \**na*: ‘hurt’./

[826] PRESS<sub>2</sub> / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON

PKC \*nen-I \*nen?-II

H. Lai *nen?-INV* ‘press, press down, sit upon’; F. Lai *nên-INV* ‘press, press down, sit upon’; Tedim *nen<sup>3</sup> > net<sup>3</sup>* ‘press down with hand’.

[827] PRINT<sub>1</sub> / FOOTPRINT

PKC \*ne? ≠ \*hne?

Mara *hnī* ‘footprint’; H. Lai *ne?*, *ne?-nàŋ* ‘print, footprint’; F. Lai *nè?* ‘print, footprint’.

/This is a separate etymon from WB *nâŋ* ‘tread on, trample’ (cognate to the second syllable of H. Lai *ne?-nàŋ* ‘print, footprint’). Lahu *nâ?* ‘step on’ apparently reflects an allofam with stopped final, \**s-nak*./

[828] PUSH<sub>3</sub> / PRESS<sub>3</sub> / PRINT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*nam ≠ \*nom

Mara *nà* ≠ *ná* ‘to push’; H. Lai *nâm-I*, *năm-II* ‘push, press, print’; F. Lai *nám-I*, *nàm-II* ‘push, press, print’; Mizo *năm* ‘to push, to push against, to knock against, to press or thrust against’; Thado Kuki *nôm-I*, *nòm-II* ‘press’; Paite *nam kai* ‘print’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 279) \**nam* ‘push’./

[829] RIB / SIDE<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*naak ≠ \*hnaak

H. Lai *hnaak* ‘rib’; F. Lai *hnâak* ‘rib’; Mizo *nâak* ‘the side’; Tedim *na:k<sup>1</sup>gu?<sup>1</sup>* ‘rib bone’; Thado Kuki *nâ?* ‘rib’; Khumi *pnaa* ‘side of body’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 160) \**na:k.ru* ‘rib’./

[830] RUB<sub>3</sub> / BRUSH<sub>1</sub> / WIPE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*nuul

Mizo *núul* ‘to rub against, to brush past’; Tedim *nu:l<sup>2</sup>* ‘wipe’; Thado Kuki *nùu-INV* ‘rub (e.g. ointment on skin), smear’; Paite *nul* ‘wipe’.

/?≠? Khumi *pnie* ‘rub, massage, squeeze, push (a button), pull (a trigger), put pressure on, constrict’./

## [831] SAND

PKC \*neel

H. Lai *nêel* (*rõon*) ‘plains’ (“sand flat-land”); Mizo *nêel* *ťíau* ‘soil full of small stones, gravel’; Tedim *se?<sup>3</sup>ne:l<sup>1</sup>* ‘sand’; Thado Kuki *nêel* ‘sand’.

[832] SHORT<sub>4</sub> / LOWER<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*niam ꜛ \*hniam

Mara *nái* ‘short in stature, low’; H. Lai *nîam-I, nĭam-II* ‘short, lower in position’; F. Lai *níam-I, nìam-II* ‘short, lower in position’; Mizo *hnĭam* ‘low, short’; Tedim *niam<sup>1</sup>* ‘low’; Thado Kuki *nĕm-I, nĕm-II* ‘lower, be in lower position’; M. Cho *m-nem* ‘to lower, to bring lower’; Khumi *aniee* ‘low, short’.  
/Cognate to WB *nim* ‘be lower (in elevation), be shorter (in height)’, *hnim* ‘to lower’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 344) \*niam ‘short (height)’./

[833] SLIPPERY / SLICK<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*p-naal

Mara *pà-hnía* ‘to be slippery’; H. Lai *nàal-I, nǎal-II* ‘be slippery, slip, slick’; F. Lai *náal-I, nàal-II* ‘slippery, slick’; Mizo *nǎal* ‘slippery, greasy, smooth, slithery’; Tedim *na:l<sup>1</sup>* ‘slippery’; Thado Kuki *nǎal-I, nàal-II* ‘slippery’; Khumi *pnaay* ‘slippery’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 388) \*na:l ‘smooth’./

[834] SMALL<sub>2</sub>

PNC \*neew

Tedim *ne:u<sup>1</sup>* ‘small’; Thado Kuki *nĕew-I, nĕew-II* ‘small’.

[835] SMELL (v.)<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*nam

H. Lai *nâm-I, nǎm-II* ‘smell’; F. Lai *nǎm-I, nàm-II* ‘smell’; Mizo *nám* ‘to smell of, to reek of, to give forth a smell’; Tedim *nam<sup>3</sup> > nap<sup>3</sup>* ‘smell’; Thado Kuki *nǎm-I, nàm-II* ‘smell’; Sizang *nam hī* ‘smell’.  
/Cognate to WB *nam* ‘smell’. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 223) \*nam ‘smell something’./

[836] SMILE / LAUGH

PKC \*p-nu(u)y-I, \*-nuy?-II;  
\*p-hnu(u)y-I, \*hnuy?-II

Mara *pa-hnèi* ‘laugh’; H. Lai *nìi-I, ni?-II* ‘smile, laugh’; F. Lai *hnĭi-I, hnì?-II* ‘smile, laugh’; Mizo *núi-I, nùih-II* ‘to laugh, to giggle, to smile’; Tedim *nui<sup>2</sup> > nui<sup>3</sup>* ‘laugh’; Thado Kuki *núuy-I, nùy-II* ‘smile, laugh’; Sizang *zūm nuī hī* ‘smile’. A sho *noi* ‘laugh’; Khumi *pnúy* ‘laugh, smile, grin’.

- [837] SMOOTH<sub>2</sub> / SUPPLE PKC \*neel  
 Mizo *néel* ‘supple, flexible’; Tedim *ne:I<sup>1</sup>* ‘smooth and soft’; Thado Kuki *néel-I, nəl-II* ‘be smooth, supple’; Sizang *neal hī* ‘be smooth’.  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *pnaytlé* ‘smooth’./
- [838] SOFT / FLEXIBLE PKC \*neem  
 H. Lai *nêem-I, nêem-II* ‘soft, flexible’; F. Lai *nêem-I, nêem-II* ‘soft, flexible’; Mizo *néem* ‘soft, yielding, weak (as beer, current of water, etc), mild (as tobacco, etc)’; Tedim *ne:m<sup>2</sup>* ‘flexible’; Thado Kuki *nêem-I, nêem-II* ‘soft’.
- [839] SULK / AGITATE PKC \*nuar  
 H. Lai *nûar-I, nûar-II* ‘sulk, agitate’; Mizo *nûar-I, nàwrh-II* ‘to sulk, to be displeased, to be offended, to be disgruntled, to be cross, to get into a temper’; Tedim *nuak<sup>2</sup>* ‘sulk and not cooperate’; Thado Kuki *núo?-I, nùo?-II* ‘sulk, agitate’; Paite *nuak* ‘agitate’.
- [840] SWORD<sub>2</sub> / KNIFE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*na(a)m  
 H. Lai *nâam* ‘sword, knife’; Tedim *nam<sup>1</sup> sau<sup>1</sup>* ‘sword (knife)’; Paite *naam sau* ‘sword’ (“long sword”); Sizang *nām* ‘knife’.
- [841] TENDER / SOFT<sub>2</sub> / YOUNG PKC \*naw  
 H. Lai *nâw-I, nâw-II* ‘be tender, soft, young’; F. Lai *nâw-INV* ‘be tender, soft, young’; Mizo *nǎ* ‘to be young, soft, tender’; Thado Kuki *nôw-I, nòw-II* ‘be tender, soft’; Khumi *naw* ‘soft (of fruit), rottten’.  
 /ʔ WB *nu* ‘be soft, be delicate’./
- [842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR<sub>2</sub> PKC \*nun-tsan;  
 \*nuŋ-tsaŋ  
 H. Lai *nũn-tsân* ‘trait, behavior’; F. Lai *nũn-tsân* ‘trait, behavior’; Paite *nung chang* ‘trait’.  
 /These binomes are derived from LIVE<sub>2</sub> / ALIVE<sub>1</sub> : PKC \*nuŋ-I, \*nun-II and BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE: PKC \*tsaŋ-I, \*tsan-II, i.e. what one’s life has become constitutes one’s behavior./

[843] TRUNK (elephant)

PKC \*nor

Mara *nào* ‘elephant trunk’; H. Lai *nǒr* ‘elephant trunk’; Khumi *náw* ‘trunk (of an elephant)’.

/Cf. BUTT / PUSH (with head): PCC \*nor./

[844] TWO

PKC \*p-ni? ≠ \*-hni?

Mara *pā-nō* ‘two’; H. Lai *pa-hni?* ‘two’; F. Lai *hni?* ‘two’; Mizo *hnih* ‘two’; Tedim *ni?*<sup>3</sup> ‘two’; Thado Kuki *nii* ‘two’; Sizang *nī* ‘two’; M. Cho *hngih* ‘two’; Khumi *nue(ng)* ‘two’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 127) \**ni* ‘two’./

[845] YOU

PKC \*naŋ

Mara *ná* ‘you’; H. Lai *nǎŋ* ‘you (pron)’; F. Lai *nánŋ* ‘you (pron)’; Mizo *nǎng* ‘thou, you’ (pron)’; Tedim *nang*<sup>1</sup> ‘you’; Thado Kuki *nâŋ* ‘you’; Sizang *nang* ‘you’; M. Cho *nang* ‘you’; Asho *naung* ‘thou’; Khumi *naang* ‘you (2s pronoun)’.

/≠ WB *naŋ* ‘you’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 417) \**naŋ.ma* ‘thou (2p)’./

YOUNG<sub>1</sub> (n.) / CHILD<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*θaa-/\*naaw-paŋ

/See[169]./

4.4.1.3.  $\eta$ 

This proto-phoneme has the fewest PKC etyma among the voiced nasal series. As mentioned in (30), a Northern Chin language Sizang has innovated by changing some cases of PKC  $*r-$  into  $\eta-$ . But that innovation has no conditioning environment which is traceable from the modern language. Table (24) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC  $*\eta-$ . (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin  $*\eta-$ .)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
$*\eta-$	ng- [ $\eta-$ ]	ng- [ $\eta-$ ]	ng- [ $\eta-$ ]	ng- [ $\eta-$ ]	$\eta-$	$\eta-$	ng- [ $\eta-$ ]	ng- [ $\eta-$ ]	$\eta-$	ng- [ $\eta-$ ]	ng- [ $\eta-$ ]

TABLE 24: PKC  $*\eta-$  in Kuki-Chin languages.

[846] ASK<sub>5</sub> / APPEAL / REQUEST PKC  $*\eta$ een

F. Lai  $\eta$ èen-I,  $\eta$ êen-II ‘ask’; Mizo  $ng$ èen-I,  $ng$ êen-II ‘to ask for, to ask, to demand, to bother for, to cry for’; Tedim  $nge:n^3 > nget^3$  ‘request’; Paite  $ngen$  ‘appeal, adjure’; Sizang  $ngen h\bar{i}$  ‘ask, beg’.

/? $\approx$ ? Thado Kuki  $\eta$ è?-INV ‘urge, request or require (that someone do sth.)’./

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild) PKC  $*\eta$ al  $\approx$   $*h\eta$ al

Mara  $ngia$  ‘wild boar’; H. Lai  $\eta$ âl ‘boar, wild pig’; F. Lai  $\eta$ âl ‘boar, wild pig’; Mizo  $s\grave{a}-ng\grave{h}\grave{a}l$  ‘wild pig’; Tedim  $ngal^3$  ‘wild boar’; Thado Kuki  $\eta$ âl ‘wild pig’; Sizang  $ngal$  ‘boar’; M. Cho  $m-nga$  ‘wild boar’; Khumi  $su(ng)ng\acute{a}y$  ‘jungle boar species’.

[848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE PKC  $*\eta$ aan

H. Lai  $\eta$ âan ‘king cobra, poisonous snake’; M. Cho  $ngan$  ‘coral snake, king snake’; Khumi  $tha(ng)ng\acute{a}á(ng)$  ‘cobra of some sort (light-colored, extremely poisonous snake species)’.

/Cognate to WB  $\eta$ ân ‘general name given to certain species of poisonous snakes’;  $\eta$ ân  $mrwe$  ‘king cobra’./



- [849] DARE PKC \*ɲam  
 Mara *ngà* ‘daring’; H. Lai *ɲâm-I* ‘dare’ (aux. verb only), *ɲam?-II* ‘dare’; F. Lai *ɲâm-INV* ‘dare’; Mizo *ngâm* ‘to dare, to venture, to have the courage’; Tedim *ngam<sup>2</sup>* ‘dare, (challenge)’; Thado Kuki *ɲám-I, ɲàm-II* ‘dare’; Paite *hih ngam* ‘dare’; Sizang *ngam hī* ‘dare’.  
 /ɲ WB *wam* ‘dare’./
- [850] DROOP<sub>3</sub> / WILT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ɲuay  
 H. Lai *ɲòoy-I, ɲǒoy-II* ‘droop, wilt’; Thado Kuki *ngûoy-I, ngùoy-II* ‘droop, wilt’.  
 /H. Lai form seems the result of a secondary monophthongization./
- [851] DULL / STUPID PCC \*ɲon  
 H. Lai *ɲòɲ-I, ɲǒn-II* ‘be dull, stupid’; Mizo *ngáwnɡ* ‘dull, slow of understanding’.
- [852] FAIR (skin color) / WHITE (of skin) PKC \*ɲaw  
 Mara *ngyù* ‘fair, white’; H. Lai *ɲâw-I, ɲǎw-II* ‘be fair skin, white’; F. Lai *ɲâw-I, ɲàw-II* ‘be fair skin, white’; Mizo *ngó* ‘white, fair, a light color’; Tedim *ngou<sup>2</sup>* ‘fair in complexion’; Thado Kuki *ɲów-I, ɲòw-II* ‘be fair skin, white’; Paite *ngou* ‘white’; Sizang *ngō hī* ‘fair (of color)’.
- [853] FISH PKC \*ɲaa ɲhaa  
 Mara *ngá* ‘fish’; H. Lai *ɲàa* ‘fish’; F. Lai *ɲâa* ‘fish’; Mizo *sà-nghâ* ‘a fish’; Tedim *nga<sup>1</sup>* ‘fish’; Thado Kuki *ngâa* ‘fish’; Sizang *ngā sã* ‘fish’; M. Cho *nga* ‘fish’; Asho *ngó* ‘fish’; Khumi *ngoo* ‘fish’.  
 /Cognate to WB *ɲâ* ‘fish’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 101) \*ɲa ‘fish’./
- [854] FISH-TRAP PKC \*ɲooy  
 Mizo *ngáwi* ‘a fish-trap, a fishing-dam or weir’; Tedim *ngo:i<sup>2</sup>* ‘fishing basket’; Thado Kuki *ɲóoy* ‘a fish-trap netting across a river’.

[855] FIVE

PKC \*s-p-ŋaa

Mara *sá-pā-ngàw* ‘five’; H. Lai *pa-ŋâa* ‘five’; F. Lai *pà-ŋǎa* ‘five’; Mizo *pà-ngá* ‘five’; Tedim *nga<sup>2</sup>* ‘five’; Thado Kuki *ngáa* ‘five’; Sizang *ngā* ‘five’; M. Cho *hma* ‘five’; Asho *ngo* ‘five’.

/Cognate with WB *ŋâ* ‘five’. Mindat Cho *hma* ‘five’ has perhaps resulted from a combination of prefix preemption<sup>26</sup> and nasal assimilation, i.e. the numeral prefix *pa-* (as found in H. Lai) preempted the root-initial *ŋ-*, and was at the same time nasalized by the initial *ŋ-*. The voiceless nasal was resulted from the prefix \**s-* which is only retained in Mara. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 326) \**ŋa* ‘five’. ~~?~~ Khumi *páang* ‘five’./

[856] GET<sub>1</sub> / ATTAIN<sub>2</sub> / POSSESS<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*ŋa?

H. Lai *ŋa?-INV* ‘get, attain’; F. Lai *ŋà?-INV* ‘get, attain’; Mizo *ngàh* ‘to possess much, to have much’; Tedim *nga<sup>3</sup>* ‘receive, get’; Thado Kuki *ŋàa* ‘receive, get’; Paite *ngah* ‘attain, get’; Sizang *ngā* ‘receive, get’; Khumi *ngaa* ‘get, receive’.

[857] GROWL<sub>1</sub>PKC \*ŋi(i)r ~~æ~~ \*ŋu(u)r

H. Lai. *ŋìir-I*, *ŋǎir-II* ‘growl’; Mizo *ngùr* ‘to growl, to snarl, to grumble’; Tedim *ngi:k<sup>3</sup>* ‘growl’; Thado Kuki *ngíe?-I ngíe?-II* ‘growl’; Paite *ngik* ‘growl’; M. Cho *ngũ* ‘to be growling, grunting (as dog preparing to bite)’.

[858] HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT

PKC \*ŋian

Mara *ngài* ‘a handle of a spoon, a spout of a teapot’; H. Lai *ŋîan* ‘handle (as of a spoon or cup)’.

[859] HORNET (bee)

PKC \*khuay-ŋal

Mara *khèi-pā-ngìa* ‘a hornet, the name of a species of red wasp’; H. Lai *khûay ñâl* ‘hornet (ground bees)’ (< *khûay ñâl*); Thado Kuki *khúay ñál* ‘hornet’; M. Cho *khawi m-nga* ‘big hornet, nesting in earth’.

/\*khuay- < BEE: PKC \*khuay./

<sup>26</sup> “Prefix preemption” is defined as “a change in syllable structure whereby an original prefix ‘drives out’ a weak root-initial (liquid, nasal, or semivowel), and comes to play the role of the root-initial itself” (HPTB:153).

## [860] LISTEN / HARK

PKC \*ŋaay

H. Lai *ŋâay-I, ŋay?-II* ‘listen, hark, obedient’; F. Lai *ŋăay-I, ŋày-II* ‘listen, hark, obedient’; Mizo *ngái-I, ngàih-II* ‘to listen, to hark, to obey, to take notice of’; Tedim *nga:i<sup>3</sup> > ngai?<sup>3</sup>* ‘love, listen’; Thado Kuki *ngáay-I ngày-II* ‘listen to’; Paite *ngai* ‘hark’; Sizang *ngai hī* ‘attend, listen’; Khumi *ngáy* ‘listen to, obey’.  
/ʔʔ? LOVE / LONG FOR: PKC \*ŋaay. Note the Tedim gloss./

## LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP

PKC \*kaay-ʔ \*ŋaay-kuan

/See [299]./

[861] LOVE<sub>2</sub> / LONG FOR

PKC \*ŋaay

H. Lai *ŋâay-I, ŋay?-II* ‘long for’; F. Lai *ŋăay-I, ŋày-II* ‘long for’; Mizo *ngái-I, ngàih-II* ‘long for, miss (as anyone or anything from which one is separated)’; Tedim *nga:i<sup>3</sup> > ngai?<sup>3</sup>* ‘to love and like’; Thado Kuki *ngáay-I ngày-II* ‘love, like’; Khumi *ngáy* ‘love, want, like’.  
/Cf. Chinese 爱 (Mandarin ài) ‘love’. ʔʔ? Mara *ngìa* ‘to need’; LISTEN / HARK: PKC \*ŋaay./

## [862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)

PKC \*nu-ŋaak ʔ \*ŋaak-nuu

H. Lai *nu-ŋaak ʔ ŋaak-nũu* ‘belle, unmarried woman’; Paite *nu ngak* ‘belle’; Sizang *ngāk nū* ‘virgin’.  
/\*nu- > FEMALE : PKC \*nuu./

## [863] MONKEY (long tail / grey)

PKC \*ŋaaw

H. Lai *ŋâaw* ‘long-tail monkey’; F. Lai *ŋăaw* ‘long-tail monkey’; Mizo *ngáu* ‘grey monkey’; Tedim *ngau<sup>2</sup>* ‘long-tail monkey’; Thado Kuki *ŋáaw* ‘long-tail grey monkey’.

## [864] NOD / DOZE

PKC \*ŋuu

H. Lai *ŋùu-I, ŋuut-II* ‘nod, doze’; Asho *ngú* ‘nod’.

## [865] RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTUOUS

PKC \*ŋal ʔ \*hŋal

Mara *pā-ngìa* ‘to be rude, to be insolent’; H. Lai *hŋâl-I, hŋăl-II* ‘rude, overbearing, presumptuous, ill-behaved’; F. Lai *hŋăl-I, hŋâl-II* ‘rude, overbearing, ill-behaved’; Mizo *nghål* ‘rude, overbearing, ill-behaved, unruly, bullying, cruel, troublesome, spiteful’.

[866] SHIN / SHANK

PKC \*ɲal

Mara *ngià lỳ* ‘the shin’; H. Lai *ɲâl* ‘shin’; Mizo *ngál* ‘shin’; Tedim *ngal<sup>2</sup>ta:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘shin’; Thado Kuki *ɲál péen* ‘shin’; Paite *ngal* ‘shin, shank’; Khumi *khéw’angáay* ‘lower shin area’.

[867] SILVER

PKC \*ɲuun

Mara *ngò* ‘silver, golden’; H. Lai *ɲûun* ‘silver’; F. Lai *ɲũun* ‘silver’; Mizo *ngúun* ‘the name of a bracelet, generally of brass, wound round the arm in a coil, a tendril’; Paite *ngun* ‘diamond’; Sizang *ngūn* ‘silver’; M. Cho *ngui* ‘silver’; Sizang *ngūn* ‘silver’.

/Cognate with WB *ɲwe* ‘silver’; WT *dɲul* ‘silver, money’; Chinese 银 (Mandarin *yín*) ‘silver’./

[868] SMOOTH<sub>3</sub> / SLICK<sub>2</sub> / GLOSSY<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*ɲil

F. Lai *ɲĩl-I, ɲìl-II* ‘be smooth, slick, glossy’; Thado Kuki *ngĩl-I ngìl-II* ‘be glossy, smooth’.

[869] STOP<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*ɲol

H. Lai *ɲól-I, ɲǒl-II* ‘stop’; F. Lai *ɲól-INV* ‘sulk’ (“stop cooperating”); Mizo *ngàwl-táwt* ‘disobedient’ (“stop being obedient”); Sizang *om ngawl hí* ‘absent’ (“stop existing”), *ngawl* ‘not’.

[870] THATCH<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*ɲaay-dii

Mara *ngīa-dī* ‘thatch’; H. Lai *dīi* ≠ *ɲăay-dīi* ‘thatch’.  
/\*-dii < THATCH<sub>2</sub>; PKC \*dii./

#### 4.4.2. PKC Initial Voiceless Nasals

Northern Chin languages merged the PKC voiced series (*\*m-*, *\*n-*, *\*ŋ-*) and voiceless series (*\*hm-*, *\*hn-*, *\*hŋ-*) into voiced nasals (*\*m-*, *\*n-*, *\*ŋ-*). This pattern of merger is also found in Bawm, which is a Central Chin language.

##### 4.4.2.1. hm

Like other sonorant initials, there is a possibility that the PKC voiceless labial nasal occurs in simplex-causative pairs, exemplified by Hakha Lai (74).

(74)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. m <span>à</span> an	m <span>ǎ</span> an	crush (v.i.)	hm <span>à</span> an	hm <span>ǎ</span> an	crush (v.t.)	
b. m <span>ě</span> r	mer?	turn (v.i.)	hmer?	[inv.]	twist (v.t.)	
c. mit	mi?	go out (light)	hmit	hmi?	extinguish	
d. mot	mo?	be in pieces	hmot	hmo?	break up(v.t.)	

Reflexes for PKC *\*hm-* are listed in Table (25). (cf. KLT Proto Chin *\*m-*)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*hm-</i>	hm-	m-	m-	m-	hm-	hm-	hm-	hm-	m-	‘m-	m-

TABLE 25: PKC *\*hm-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

AHEAD (be) / FIRST<sub>1</sub> (be)  
/See [637]./

PKC *\*hmaay-saa*

[871] APPEARANCE<sub>2</sub> / FACE<sub>2</sub> / SHAPE

PCC *\*hmeel*

F. Lai *hměel* ‘appearance, face, shape, form’; Mizo *hméel* ‘appearance, face, looks, countenance, shape, form’; Thado Kuki *méel* ‘shape, look, appearance’; Sizang *a mel* ‘appearance’.

- [872] BANYAN<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hmoon̄ ɤ \*hmuun̄  
 H. Lai *hmôon̄* ‘banyan tree’; F. Lai *hmũun̄* ‘banyan tree’; Mizo *hmáwng* ‘the banyan, a species of Indian fig tree’; Tedim *mo:ng<sup>2</sup>* ‘banyan tree’; Thado Kuki *móon̄* ‘banyan tree’; Sizang *mawng kūng* ‘banyan tree’.
- CURRY<sub>2</sub> PKC \*me? ɤ \*hme?  
 /See [760]./
- [873] FACE<sub>3</sub> / FRONT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*hmaay  
 Mara *hmía* ‘the face, the countenance’; H. Lai *hmâay* ‘face, front’; F. Lai *hmáay* ‘face’; Mizo *hmăi* ‘the face’; Tedim *ma:i<sup>1</sup>* ‘face, front’; Thado Kuki *mâay* ‘face’; M. Cho *hmai* ‘face’; Sizang *mai tang* ‘face’; Khumi *moeymáay* ‘face’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 120) \*mai ‘face’./
- [874] FRONT<sub>2</sub> / FIRST<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hmaa  
 Mizo *hmá* ‘the front, the space or place in front of’; Tedim *ma<sup>1</sup>* ‘front’; Thado Kuki *máa* ‘front’; M. Cho *hma* ‘to make first (at the head)’.  
 /Khumi *má* ‘first thing, thing which is ahead’ is probably from FACE: PKC \*hmaay./
- HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL PKC \*mul ɤ \*hmul  
 /See [770]./
- HAWK PKC \*muu ɤ \*hmuu  
 /See [771]./
- [875] HOLD (in the mouth) PCC \*hmoom  
 H. Lai *hmôom-I*, *hmôom-II* ‘hold something in mouth (e.g. sweets, tobacco)’; Mizo *hmâwm* ‘to put into the mouth’; M. Cho *hmawm* ‘to put and keep s.th. in the mouth (without biting nor swallowing)’.

[876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH<sub>3</sub> / TIP<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hmuur

Mara *hmāo* ‘the lips, the tip’; H. Lai *hmǔur* ‘mouth, beak, lip, tip (e.g. of a pen)’; F. Lai *hmùur* ‘mouth, beak, lip, tip (e.g. of a pen)’; Mizo *hmùur* ‘tip, point, end, prow, teat’; Tedim *mu:k<sup>3</sup>mul<sup>1</sup>* ‘moustaches (“lip hair”)’; Thado Kuki *mù?* ‘lip’; Sizang *a mūk* ‘lip (of a vessel)’; M. Cho *hmui* ‘mouth’; Asho *a mon* ‘mouth, beak, lips’.

/✱ Khumi *meéw* ‘tip (of a sharp thing), point, sharp (pointy) thing’./

NAME PKC \*miŋ ✕ \*hmiŋ;  
\*min ✕ \*hmin

/See [776]./

## [877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM PCC \*hmun

Mara *hmō* ‘a site, a place’; H. Lai *hmǔn* ‘place, room, site’; F. Lai *hmùn* ‘place, room’; Mizo *hmùn* ‘place, room, site, post, position’; Tedim *mun<sup>3</sup>* ‘place’; Thado Kuki *mùn* ‘place’; Sizang *mun* ‘site’; M. Cho *hmün* ‘place, site’.

[878] PRESS<sub>4</sub> / KNEAD / MASSAGE PKC \*hmet-I, \*hme?-II

H. Lai *hmet-I, hme?-II* ‘press (with hand)’; Mizo *hmèt-I, hmèh-II* ‘to press with the finger or fingers, to knead, to massage’; Thado Kuki *mé?-I, mè?-II* ‘press, massage’; Sizang *met hī* ‘press’.

QUAIL PKC \*miim ✕ \*hmiim

/See [782]./

[879] RIPE / WELL-COOKED<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hmin

Mara *hmò* ‘to ripen’; H. Lai *hmîn-I, hmǔn-II* ‘ripe, well cooked’; F. Lai *hmǔn-I, hmìn-II* ‘ripe, well cooked’; Mizo *hmín* ‘to be ripe, cooked, mature, to ripen’; Tedim *min<sup>2</sup>* ‘cooked, ripe’; Thado Kuki *mín-I, mìn-II* ‘ripe, well-cooked, well-done’; Sizang *min hī* ‘ripe’; Asho *myin* ‘to be ripe, to be cooked’; Khumi *múe(ng)* ‘ripe’.

/Cognate with WB *hman<sub>l</sub>* ‘ripe’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 409) \**mín* ‘ripe’./

[880] SEE / FIND / GET<sub>2</sub> / SHOW

PKC \*hmuu-I, hmu?-II

Mara *hmō* ‘to find, to discover’; H. Lai *hmǔu-I*, *hmu?-II* ‘see’, *hmu? sak* ‘show’; F. Lai *hmùu-I*, *hmù?-II* ‘see’; Mizo *hmù-I*, *hmùh-II* ‘to see, to find, to perceive, to discover, to come across, to receive, to obtain’; Tedim *mu:3 > mu?3* ‘discover, see, find’; Thado Kuki *mùu-INV* ‘see, find’; M. Cho *hmuh* ‘show’; Daai *mu?* ‘see’; Asho *mü* ‘perceive’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 224) \**mu* ‘see’./

[881] SMELL (good) / FRAGRANT

PCC \*hmuy

H. Lai *hmùy-I*, *hmǔy-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; F. Lai *hmǔy-I*, *hmùy-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; Mizo *hmúi* ‘savory-smelling, giving forth an appetising savoury smell’; Thado Kuki *múy-nám-I*, *mùy-nàm-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; Khumi *muúy* ‘smell, have an odor (good or bad), scent’.

/Cognate with WB *hmwê* ‘be fragrant’./

USE / USED TO

PCC \*maŋ ⌘ \*hmaŋ

/See [798]./

[882] WIDOW / WIDOWER

PKC \*hmay

H. Lai *(nu/pa)-hmǎy* ‘widow, widower’; F. Lai *nu-hmày* ‘widower’; Mizo *hmèi-chhà* ‘a woman, a female, a wife’; Tedim *mei<sup>3</sup> gong<sup>1</sup> (nu<sup>1</sup>)* ‘widow (“female widow”)’; Thado Kuki *mèy thǎay* ‘widow, widower’; M. Cho *hmei* ‘to be left alone; *hmei-nu* ‘widow’ (“female left alone”); Khumi *lawmay* ‘widower’.

[883] WOUND<sub>1</sub> / SCAR

PKC \*hmaa

Mara *hmà ý* ‘wounded’; H. Lai *hmâa* ‘wound’; F. Lai *hmǎa* ‘wound’; Thado Kuki *máa* ‘wound’; Sizang *mē mā* ‘wound’; Asho *a-ma-lóng* ‘scar’; Khumi *tmoó* ‘open wound, laceration, cut’.



4.4.2.2. **hn**

PKC *\*hn-* is preserved in Mara and Central Chin languages. There are some etyma (e.g. BACK, GUMS, NEAR, PRINT, SHORT) which need to be reconstructed with allofams comprising both voiced and voiceless initials. For example, when Mizo has the voiceless dental nasal and H. Lai has the voiced one, both voiced and voiceless allofams are reconstructed, since both Mizo and H. Lai have a contrast between the voiced and voiceless series. Note that Mindat Cho has merged PKC *\*hn-* and *\*hŋ-* into *hŋ-* (e.g. NOSE: PKC *\*naa* ≠ *hnaa*, M. Cho *hnga* ; PUS: PKC *\*hnaay*, M. Cho *hngai* . It seems quite strange that there is no simplex-causative pair involving dental nasals in Hakha Lai. (Cf. KLT Proto Chin *\*ŋ-*.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*hn-</i>	<i>hn-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>hn-</i>	<i>hn-</i>	<i>hn-</i>	<i>hŋ-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>'n-</i>	<i>n-</i>

TABLE 26: PKC *\*hn-* in Kuki-Chin languages.[884] ARGUE<sub>2</sub> / DENY / DISPUTEPKC *\*hnial*

Mizo *hnial* 'to contradict, to refuse, to dispute, to argue, to quarrel with, to protest against'; Tedim *nial*<sup>2</sup> 'deny, refuse, reject'; Thado Kuki *n̄iel-I*, *n̄iel-II* 'argue'; Sizang *n̄iel h̄i* 'deny'.

BACK<sub>2</sub> / BEHIND<sub>1</sub> / LATER  
/See [802]./

PKC *\*nuŋ* ≠ *\*hnuŋ*

BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN  
/See [520]./

PKC *\*hnaʔ-tsaŋ*

[885] BLOW (nose)

PKC *\*hniit*

Mara *hnó* 'to blow the nose'; H. Lai *hniit-I*, *hniʔ-II* 'blow nose'; Mizo *hníit* 'to expel forcibly from the nose'; Tedim *niit*<sup>1</sup> 'blow nose'; Thado Kuki *n̄iit-I*, *n̄iit-II* 'blow nose'; Khumi *noey(ng)* 'blow one's nose'.

## [886] BREAST

PKC \*hnooy

Mara *hnó-bía* ‘the breasts, the udder’; F. Lai *hnôoy* ‘breast’; Tedim *no:i<sup>l</sup>* ‘breast’; Thado Kuki *nôoy* ‘breast’; Sizang *noi* ‘breast’.

/Vowel of the first syllable in Mara seems a reduced one. ≠ WB *nui* ‘breast, milk’./

## [887] COMFORT / CONSOLE

PKC \*hneem

H. Lai *hněem-I*, *hnem?-II* ‘comfort, console, solace’; F. Lai *hnèem-I*, *hnêm-II* ‘comfort, console, solace’; Mizo *hnèem-I*, *hnêem-II* ‘comfort, console, solace or cheer (as person in sorrow, etc)’; Thado Kuki *hè? néem-I*, *hè?-nèem-II* ‘comfort, console’.

[888] DAMP<sub>2</sub> / MOIST<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*hnom

Mizo *hnáwm* ‘damp, moisten’; Tedim *nom<sup>2</sup>* ‘moist’; Thado Kuki *nóm-I*, *nòm-II* ‘damp, moist’.

[889] DIP<sub>3</sub> / DYE / SUBMERGE

PKC \*hnim

H. Lai *hnîm-I*, *hnîm-II* ‘dip, dye, submerge’; F. Lai *hnîm-I*, *hnîm-II* ‘dip, dye, submerge’; Mizo *hním* ‘to dip (in water, etc), to immerse, to duck, to plunge, to souse’; Tedim *nim<sup>2</sup>* ‘dye’; Thado Kuki *ním-I*, *nîm-II* ‘dip, submerge’.

/At the PTB level this etymon has both simplex and causative variants, e.g. WB *nim* ‘be lower, be short’ ≠ WB *hnim* ‘to lower (sth from a higher position)’. ?≠? Mara *nȳ* ‘to dip, to let down, to put in water’<sup>27</sup>; Khumi *anu(ung)* ‘dip, sink, submerge, drown’./

[890] DRAG / PULL<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*hnuuk

H. Lai *hnuuk-I*, *hnu?-II* ‘drag, pull’; Mizo *hnûuk-I*, *hnùh-II* ‘to drag, to pull, to tug, to drag along, to haul, to tow’; Asho ‘*nük* ‘to pull’.

/≠ WB *nok twây* ‘trailer’ (“dragged connected one”)./

EAR<sub>2</sub>

PCC \*naa ≠ \*hnaa

/See [812]./

<sup>27</sup> We would expect Mara -o as the reflex of PKC \*-im (see section 5.1.2.1.7).

- [891] FILTHY / DIRTY<sub>3</sub> PCC \*hnoom  
 Mara *sī-hn̄y* ‘be dirty, filthy’; H. Lai *hn̄om-I, hnom?-II* ‘filthy, dirty’; F. Lai *hn̄om-I, hn̄om-II* ‘filthy, dirty’; Mizo *hn̄awm* ‘filthy and wet, covered with mire and filth’; Khumi *pnueng* ‘dirty, soil, make dirty’.
- [892] GRAZE<sub>1</sub> / RUB<sub>4</sub> / TOUCH<sub>3</sub> PKC \*hnor ✕ \*hnur  
 Mara *hn̄áo* ‘to rub against’; H. Lai *hn̄ur-I, hn̄ur-II ✕ hn̄ôr-I, hn̄ôr-II* ‘graze, rub, touch’; F. Lai *hn̄ôr-I, hn̄ôr-II* ‘graze, rub, touch’; Thado Kuki *n̄o?-I, n̄o?-II* ‘rub’; Sizang *nawk hī* ‘rub’.  
 /?✕? Khumi *pn̄ie* ‘rub, massage’; WB *hnwê* [arch.] ‘flail’./
- GUMS PKC \*ha-nii ✕ \*-hni  
 /See [816]./
- [893] HASTEN PKC \*hno?  
 H. Lai *hno?-INV* ‘hasten’; Tedim *no?³* ‘hasten, do things in haste’; Thado Kuki *kì-n̄o-INV* ‘hasten’.
- [894] KISS PKC \*P-hnam  
 H. Lai *hn̄ăm-I, hnam?-II* ‘kiss’; F. Lai *hn̄àm-I, hn̄âm-II* ‘kiss’; Tedim *nam³ > nap³* ‘kiss’; Thado Kuki *n̄àm-INV* ‘kiss’; M. Cho *ng-hngam* ‘to kiss, to touch noses with one another’; Khumi *pn̄ang* ‘kiss (which involves sniffing rather than actual kissing), sniff, smell’.  
 /✕ WB *nâm* ‘kiss, smell’./
- [895] LATE<sub>1</sub> / BEHIND<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hnuu  
 H. Lai *hn̄ùu* ‘behind’, *hn̄ùu-I, hnuut-II* ‘be late’; M. Cho *hngu* ‘to be behind others, coming last, to be in the rear’; Asho ‘*n̄ü-é* ‘be late’.
- [896] LEAF<sub>2</sub> / FOLIAGE PKC \*hna?  
 Mara *hn̄ā* ‘leaf’; H. Lai *hna?* ‘leaf’; F. Lai *hn̄à?* ‘leaf’; Mizo *hn̄àh* ‘a leaf, leaves, foliage’; Thado Kuki *n̄àa* ‘leaf’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 043) \**t̄iŋ.ŋa* ‘leaf’./

[897] MANY<sub>2</sub> / MUCH

PKC \*hnem

H. Lai *ṭha-hnèm-I*, *ṭhat-hněm-II* ‘be useful’ (“a good many”); F. Lai *ṭha-hnêm-INV* ‘be useful’; Mizo *hnêm* ‘many, much’; Thado Kuki *nêm-I*, *nêm-II* ‘dense, able to contain lots of things, e.g. a basket’.

MOP / RUB<sub>5</sub> / WIPE<sub>3</sub>  
/See [819]./

PKC \*noot ≠ \*hnoot

[898] MOUSE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*hnam

F. Lai *zǐiṭ hnàm* ‘mouse’; Sizang *zu nam* ‘mouse’.

NEAR<sub>2</sub> / CLOSE<sub>3</sub> / ADJACENT<sub>2</sub>  
/See [823]./

PKC \*naay ≠ \*hnaay

[899] NOSE

PKC \*hnaar

H. Lai *hnăar* ‘nose’; F. Lai *hnàar* ‘nose’; Mizo *hnáar* ‘the nose’; Tedim *na:k<sup>3</sup>* ‘nose’; Thado Kuki *ná?* ‘nose’; Sizang *nā* ‘nose’; M. Cho *hnga* ‘nose, snout’; Khumi *notráeeng* ‘nose’.

/≠ WB *hna* ‘nose’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 127) \**ṇa:r* ‘nose’./

[900] OBSTRUCT<sub>2</sub> / DISTURB<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*hnok

H. Lai (*hnâa*) *hnok-I*, *hno?-II* ‘be obstructive, disturb’; Mizo *hnàwk* ‘to be obstructive, to be in the way, to be a nuisance or a bother, to be a hindrance’; Thado Kuki *nò?-INV* ‘obstruct’; Sizang *nok kāk sak hī* ‘meddle’ (“cause to disturb”).

/≠ WB *hnok* ‘disturb, foment trouble’./

OWN / HAVE / POSSESS<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*nay-I \*nay?-II;  
\*hnay-I, \*hnay?-II

/See [824]./

PRINT<sub>1</sub> / FOOTPRINT

PKC \*ne? ≠ \*hne?

/See [827]./

[901] PUS / SAP<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*hnaay

Mara *hn̄a* ‘pus’; H. Lai *hn̄ay* ‘pus’; F. Lai *hn̄ay* ‘pus’; Mizo *hn̄ái* ‘pus, sap, juice, exudation’; Tedim *na:i<sup>2</sup>* ‘form pus, pus, sap’; Thado Kuki *n̄áy* ‘pus’; Sizang *a nai* ‘pus’; M. Cho *hngai* ‘pus, matter in a sore’; Khumi *naáy* ‘pus’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 166) \**na:i* ‘pus’./

[902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION

PKC \*hnam

Mizo *hn̄ám* ‘race, clan, tribe, nation, nationality’; Tedim *mi<sup>1</sup>nam<sup>1</sup>* ‘nation’ (“people nation”); Thado Kuki *n̄ám* ‘race’; Sizang *a nam* ‘tribe’.

RIB / SIDE<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*naak ≠ \*hnaak

/See [829]./

[903] RUB<sub>6</sub> / CRUMPLE / TWIST<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*hnuay

H. Lai *hn̄ûay-I, hn̄ûay-II* ‘crumple, rub, twist’; Tedim *nuai<sup>1</sup>* ‘crumple, twist the ear’; Thado Kuki *n̄úoy-I, n̄wòy-II* ‘rub, rub against’; Khumi *kn̄áwy* ‘rub (one’s eyes), crumple up, crush into pieces’.

SHORT<sub>4</sub> / LOWER

PKC \*niam ≠ \*hniam

/See [832]./

SMILE / LAUGH

PKC \*p-nu(u)y-I, \*-nuy?-II;  
\*p-hnu(u)y-I, \*hnuy?-II

/See [836]./

[904] SNIFF / SMELL (v.)<sub>2</sub>

PCC \*hniim

H. Lai *hn̄ĩim-I, hn̄im?-II* ‘to sniff, to smell’; F. Lai *hn̄ìim-I, hn̄îim-II* ‘to smell, to sniff’; Mizo *hn̄ìim-I, hn̄îim-II* ‘to smell’.

[905] SNORE

PCC \*hnaar

H. Lai *hn̄âar-I, hn̄ăar-II* ‘snore’; F. Lai *hn̄ăar-I, hn̄àar-II* ‘snore’; Mizo *hn̄áar* ‘to snore’; Tedim *na:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘breathe’ (? “breathe heavily from the nose”).  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 409) \**nar* ‘snore’./

- [906] SNOT / MUCUS (nasal) PKC \*hnap  
 Mara *hnā* ‘snot, mucus from the nose’; H. Lai *hnap* ‘snot’; F. Lai *hnàp* ‘snot’; Mizo *hnàp* ‘snot, mucus of the nose’; Thado Kuki *nàp* ‘snot, nasal mucus’; M. Cho *hngap* ‘nasal mucus’; Khumi *no* ‘snot, liquid’.  
 /Cognate to WB *hnap* ‘nasal mucus’./
- [907] SOFT<sub>3</sub> PKC \*hnip ✕ \*hñip  
 H. Lai *hnip-I*, *hni?-II* ‘soft (e.g.candy)’; F. Lai *hnìp-I*, *hnî?-II* ‘soft’; Mizo *hnìp* ‘soft, easy, yiedling’; Tedim *nip<sup>3</sup>* ‘soft’; Thado Kuki *ñìp-INV* ‘be soft, fragile’; M. Cho *hngip* ‘to be soft, smooth’.
- [908] SOURCE (water) PCC \*hnaa  
 Mara *hnàw* ‘the source of a river’; H. Lai *ti-hnàa* ‘water source’; Mizo *hnà* ‘the actual source (of a river or stream)’; Khumi *tuynó* ‘water source’.
- TWO PKC \*p-ni? ✕ \*-hni?  
 /See [844]./
- [909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH PKC \*hnuay  
 Mizoh*hnǎai* ‘the part or space beneath, underneath’; Tedim *nuai<sup>1</sup>* ‘under’; Thado Kuki *nûoy* ‘under, underneath’; Sizang *a nwē a* ‘under’; Khumi *anuuy* ‘underneath, botton’.
- [910] URGE / STIMULATE PKC \*hnee-I, \*hneek-II  
 H. Lai *hnèe-I*, *hneek-II* ‘urge, stimulate’; F. Lai *hnêek-INV* ‘urge, stimulate’; Asho *ni''* ‘urge, stimulate’.
- [911] WORK<sub>2</sub> / JOB PKC \*hnaa  
 F. Lai *hnàa* ‘work, job’; Mizo *hnàa* ‘work, job, task, employment, occupation’; Tedim *na<sup>3</sup> sem<sup>3</sup>* ‘work’; Thado Kuki *nàa* ‘work’; Sizang *na sep* ‘work’.

## 4.4.2.3. hŋ

PKC *\*hŋ-* is reconstructed primarily on evidence from three Central Chin languages (H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo). Note that Northern Chin languages and Mara merged PKC *\*hŋ-* and *\*ŋ-* into *ŋ-*. In Hakha Lai (cf. 75), there exists a simplex-causative pair involving this initial.

(75)	Simplex			Causative		
	Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a. <i>ŋer?</i>	[inv.]		be entwined	<i>hŋer?</i>	[inv.]	entwine (v.t.)

Table (27) lists the reflexes of PKC *\*hŋ-* in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*hŋ-</i>	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	hŋ-	hŋ-	ngh- [hŋ-]	hng- [hŋ-]	ŋ-	?	ng- [ŋ-]

TABLE 27: PKC *\*hŋ-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

BOAR / PIG (wild) PKC *\*ŋal* ≠ *\*hŋal*  
/See [847]./

[912] FANG / CANINE TOOTH PCC *\*hŋaw*

H. Lai *hǎw* ‘fang (of animal), canine tooth’; Mizo *ŭi nghò* ‘canine tooth’.  
/H. Lai form is a simplified one./

FISH PKC *\*ŋaa* ≠ *\*hŋaa*  
/See [853]./

[913] FIRM / STABLE PCC *\*hŋet-I*, *\*hŋe?-II*

H. Lai *hŋet-I*, *hŋe?-II* ‘be firm (as post), stable’; Mizo *hngèt-I*, *hngèh-II* ‘to be firm, established, stable, immovable’.

- [914] FORGET PKC \*hɲil?
- H. Lai *hɲil?*-INV ‘fall asleep’; F. Lai *hɲil?*-INV ‘forget’; Mizo *thèih-nghìlh* ‘to forget’; Sizang *ma ngil hī* ‘to forget’.  
/H. Lai form which is a middle voice seems a grammaticalized one, i.e. to fall asleep as to forget oneself./
- FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE PKC \*tsiŋ-hɲia  
/See [539]./
- [915] LEAN ON PKC \*hɲat ɤ \*hɲan
- H. Lai *hɲat-tshân*-INV ‘lean, lean over’; Mizo *nghat-I, ngghàh-II* ‘to rest against or upon’; M. Cho *ng-hngan* ‘to lean over something; to be leaning against’.
- [916] NECK / COLLAR PKC \*hɲooŋ
- H. Lai *hɲooŋ* ‘neck’; F. Lai *hɲooŋ* ‘neck’; Mizo *ngháwng* ‘the neck, the collar’; Tedim *ngo:ng<sup>2</sup>* ‘neck’; Thado Kuki *ngóong* ‘neck’; Sizang *ngawng* ‘neck’; M. Cho *kut hngawng* ‘wrist’ (“hand neck”).
- RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTUOUS PCC \*ɲal ɤ \*hɲal  
/See [865]./
- SOFT<sub>3</sub> PKC \*hnip ɤ \*hɲip  
/See [907]./
- [917] WAIT PKC \*hɲaak-I, \*hɲa?-II
- H. Lai *hɲaak-I, hɲa?-II* ‘wait’; Mizo *ngghâak-I, ngghâh-II* ‘to wait, to wait for, to keep one’s company’; Tedim *nga:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘wait, to wait for’; Thado Kuki *ngâ?-I, ngâa-II* ‘wait’; Sizang *ngāk hī* ‘wait’.  
/?ɤ? M. Cho *hngai hī* ‘wait for’./
- [918] WILDCAT PKC \*sha-hɲar
- H. Lai *sa-hɲâr* ‘wildcat’ (“animal cat”); Mizo *sà-nghâr* ‘wildcat’; Tedim *sa<sup>1</sup> nga:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘wildcat’.  
/\*sha- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*shaa./



## 4.5. PKC Initial Liquids

Both voiced and voiceless series are reconstructed for PKC liquid initials. Detailed explanations are provided under each proto-phoneme.

### 4.5.1. PKC Initial Voiced Liquids

#### 4.5.1.1. *r*

PKC initial *\*r-* is retained in Central Chin languages. As shown in (22), it became a voiced velar stop *g-* in the Peripheral groups, except in Asho where it became a palatal glide *y-*, perhaps due to Burmese influence. In Sizang PNC *\*g-* is further innovated into the velar nasal *ŋ-* and/or a lateral liquid *l-* without any phonological conditioning (cf. Chapter II: (30,31).

In Khumi PKC *\*r-* became a voiced labiodental fricative *v-* before a high back vowel (e.g. COMPENSATE, CORPSE, DRUNK, INTESTINE, SNAKE, STEAL), i.e. PKC *\*r-* > Khumi *v-* / \_\_\_ [u]. This perhaps means that PKC *\*r-* was labialized before [u], and became pre-Khumi *\*\*w-*; subsequently *\*\*w-* became *v-* as in other Chin languages (except in Asho where PKC *\*r-* became *y-*). The evolution in Khumi might be stated as, PKC *\*r-* > *\*\*w-* / \_\_\_ [u], *\*\*w-* > *v-*. There are two etyma (SHEATH, SIX) which did not follow the above rule. Note that these two etyma have prefixes in Khumi. These prefixes might have helped to preserve the proto-rhotic initial in Khumi. Table (28) lists the reflexes of PKC *\*r-* in daughter languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *\*r-*.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*r-</i>	<i>r-</i>	<i>g-</i>	<i>g-</i>	<i>ng-[ŋ]</i> <i>~l-</i>	<i>r-</i>	<i>r-</i>	<i>r-</i>	<i>g-</i>	<i>ɣ-</i>	<i>y-</i>	<i>r-</i> / ( <i>v-</i> )

TABLE 28: PKC *\*r-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [919] BAMBOO<sub>2</sub> PKC \*rua
- Mara *ra-màw* ‘the true bamboo’; H. Lai *rûa* ‘bamboo’; F. Lai *rûa* ‘bamboo’; Mizo *rûa* ‘a bamboo’; Tedim *gua<sup>2</sup>* ‘bamboo’; Thado Kuki *gúo* ‘bamboo’; Sizang *ngûa* ‘bamboo’; M. Cho *gaw* ‘bamboo’; Asho *yó* ‘bamboo’.  
/This PKC etymon survives only as a prefix in Mara. Cognate to WB *wâ* ‘bamboo’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 048) \*rua ‘bamboo’./
- [920] BANYAN<sub>3</sub> PKC \*rii
- H. Lai *rii ràaŋ* ‘banyan tree’; M. Cho *ng-gi* ‘banyan tree’.
- [921] BELIEVE<sub>1</sub> / TRUST PKC \*riŋ-I, \*rin-II
- F. Lai *rĩng-I, rìn-II* ‘to believe, to trust’; Mizo *ring-I, rîn-II* ‘to believe, to trust, to confide in’; Thado Kuki *gĩŋ tsâa-I, gìn tsât-II* ‘believe, trust’; Paite *ging* ‘believe’.  
/≠ WB *yum kraŋ* ‘believe, trust’./
- [922] BONE PKC \*ru?
- Mara *rû* ‘a bone’; H. Lai *ru?* ‘bone’; F. Lai *rù?* ‘bone’; Mizo *rùh* ‘a bone’; Tedim *gu?<sup>3</sup>* ‘bone’; Thado Kuki *gùu* ‘bone’; Paite *guh* ‘bone’; Sizang *ngû* ‘bone’; M. Cho *guh* ‘bone’; Daai *yu?* ‘bone’; Asho *a yo<sup>~</sup>* ‘bone’.  
/≠ WB *rûi* ‘bone’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 159) \*ru ‘bone’. ≠ Khumi *híw* ‘bone’./
- [923] BRAVE / FEARLESS PKC \*raal-phraa
- Mara *ri-a-pha* ‘be brave, fearless’; H. Lai *râal-thrãa-I, -thrat-II* ‘be brave, fearless’; F. Lai *rãal-thràa-I, -thràt-II* ‘be brave’.  
/The first constituent of the etymon is cognate to WB *rây* ‘be brave’./
- [924] BREAK DOWN (v.i.) / DESTROYED (be) PKC \*rook
- Mara *ráo* ‘break down’; H. Lai *rook-I, ro?-II* ‘break down’.  
/In H. Lai, *hrook-I, hro?-II* ‘destroy’ is the causative counterpart, and so is Mara *pa-ráo* ‘to damage, to destroy’./

- [925] COMPENSATE / REPAY PKC \*ruul  
 H. Lai *rũul-I, rul?-II* ‘compensate, repay (debt, etc)’; Mizo *rùul-I, rùlh-II* ‘to compensate, to repay, to requite, to pay a debt, to give in place of’; Khumi *tvawy tha* ‘repay a favor, get revenge, get even’.
- [926] CONCEIVE<sub>2</sub> / PREGNANT PKC \*raay  
 H. Lai *râay-I, răay-II* ‘conceive, be pregnant (used for animal)’; F. Lai *răay-I, rây-II* ‘conceive, be pregnant’; Mizo *rái* ‘to become pregnant, to conceive, to be with child’; Thado Kuki *gáay-I, gày-II* ‘pregnant’; Paite *gai* ‘conceive’; Sizang *ngai hī* ‘pregnant’; M. Cho *m-gai* ‘to be pregnant (for animal especially)’.
- [927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY PKC \*ruak ≠ \*ruaŋ  
 Mara *rí* ‘corpse, dead body’; H. Lai *ruak* ‘corpse, dead body’; F. Lai *rûak* ‘corpse, dead body’; Mizo *rũang* ‘a corpse, a carcass, a dead body’; M. Cho *gawk* ‘corpse, human dead body’; Khumi *tlángveew* ‘corpse, dead body’.
- [928] COUNT<sub>2</sub> / READ / THINK PKC \*reel  
 Mara *rèi* ‘to count’; H. Lai *rêel-I, rěel -II* ‘count, read, think of’; Mizo *réel* ‘to plan, to arrange, to purpose’; Thado Kuki *géeel-I, gèel-II* ‘think’; Khumi *rie* ‘count’.
- [929] DECAY / ROT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*rop  
 H. Lai *rop-I, ro?-II* ‘decay, rot, crushed into pieces’; F. Lai *ròp-I, rô?-II* ‘decay, rot’; Mizo *ràwp* ‘to rot or be rotten (as cloth, matting, bamboos, buildings, etc)’; M. Cho *gawp* ‘burst into pieces, to be crushed into pulp’.  
 /?≠? Khumi *vewng* ‘rot, rotten’./
- [930] DESTROY / ANNIHILATE / WASTE PKC \*ram  
 Mizo *râm* ‘to destroy, to damage, to lay waste to, ravage (as pigs, children, etc. can do to a garden)’; Tedim *gam<sup>l</sup>* ‘annihilated’; Thado Kuki *gâm-I, gàm-II* ‘die out, become extinct’.
- [931] DILIGENT / EARNEST PCC \*rian  
 H. Lai *rřan-I, rian?-II* ‘be dilligent, earnest’; Mizo *rřan* ‘diligent, earnest’.

- [932] DRUNK / INTOXICATED / NAUSEATED          PKC \*p-ru(u)y

Mara *pā-rī* ‘to be drunk, to be intoxicated’; H. Lai *rīi-I*, *riit-II* ‘be drunk, intoxicated, tipsy’; Mizo *rùi-I*, *rùih-II* ‘to be drunk, drunken, intoxicated, tipsy, giddy, sick’; Tedim *gu:i<sup>3</sup>* > *gui?<sup>3</sup>* ‘feel nauseated’; Khumi *pvuy* ‘get drunk on, get high on’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 233) \**ru* ‘drunk’./

- [933] DRY<sub>4</sub> / WITHER<sub>2</sub>                                  PKC \*raw

H. Lai *ràw-I*, *răw -II* ‘dry, wither’; F. Lai *răw-I*, *ràw-II* ‘dry’; Mizo *ró* ‘to be dry, to be dead’; Tedim *go:<sup>2</sup>* > *got<sup>3</sup>* ‘dry, dry up, become hardened’; Thado Kuki *góo-I*, *got-II* ‘dry, withered (from liquid to dry)’.

/Cognate to WB *raw* ‘wither, become overripe, age’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 380) \**ro* ‘dry, to be dry’./

- [934] ECONOMIZE / FRUGAL                              PCC \*ren

H. Lai *rên-I*, *rěn-II* ‘economize, be frugal’; Mizo *rén* ‘to economize, to eke out, to not waste’.

- [935] EIGHT    PKC \*p-riat

Mara *pā-chā-rí* ‘eight’; H. Lai *pa-riat* ‘number eight’; F. Lai *pa-rîat* ‘number eight’; Mizo *pà-rîat* ‘eight’; Tedim *giat<sup>l</sup>* ‘eight’; Thado Kuki *gîet* ‘number eight’; M. Cho *kheit* ‘eight’.

/Cognate with WB *hrac* ‘eight’, WT *brgyad* ‘eight’. Mindat Cho *kheit* ‘eight’ seems to have resulted from a devoicing of the root-initial by fusion of the prefix and the root, i.e. *kh-* < \**p-g-*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 329) \**riat* ‘eight’./

- [936] EMPTY<sub>2</sub> / NAKED / VOID                              PKC \*ruak

Mizo *rûak-I*, *rùah-II* ‘to be empty, vacant, unoccupied, to be naked or nude’; Tedim *guak<sup>l</sup>* *tang<sup>2</sup>* ‘naked’; Thado Kuki *gûo?* *tsâŋ* ‘naked’.

## [937] ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR

PKC \*P-raal

Mara *chā-rìà* ‘to be at war’; H. Lai *râal* ‘enemy, battle’; F. Lai *rǎal* ‘enemy, battle’; Mizo *ráal* ‘an enemy, the foe (in warfare)’; Tedim *ga:l<sup>2</sup> te<sup>1</sup>* ‘enemy’; Thado Kuki *gáal* ‘enemy, battle, rival, war’; M. Cho *ga* ‘enemy’; Khumi *tváay* ‘war, fight’.

/Cognate to WB *ran* ‘enemy’. The Khumi initial seems to be an instance of analogical leveling. Usually PKC \*r- becomes Khumi v- only before a high back vowel, i.e. PKC \*r- /\_\_\_ [u]./

[938] EXPECT<sub>2</sub> / HOPE FOR

PKC \*riŋ-I, \*rin-II

H. Lai *râal riŋ-I, rǐn-II* ‘be prepared, be ready’ (“expect enemy”); Mizo *ríng-I, rìn-II* ‘to expect, to hope for’; Thado Kuki *gíŋ-I, gìn-II* ‘expect’; M. Cho *ging* ‘to be expecting, to be waiting’.

/Cognate to WB *raŋ, hmân* ‘hope for, intend, aim at’./

## [939] FAST / QUICK

PKC \*raŋ-I, \*ran-II

Mara *pa-rá* ‘hurry, quick’; H. Lai *ràŋ-I, rǎn-II* ‘be quick, fast’; F. Lai *ráŋ-INV* ‘be quick, fast’; Mizo *rǎng-I, ràn-II* ‘to be quick, to be early (i.e. early maturing)’; Tedim *gang<sup>1</sup> > gan<sup>1</sup>* ‘flow in abundance’ (“forcibly and rapidly”); Thado Kuki *gâng-I, gàn-II* ‘fast’; Sizang *man lāng* ‘fast’; Asho *yan-yan* ‘fast’; Khumi *raang* ‘fast, hurry’.

/≠ WB *mran* ‘fast, quick’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 389) \*raŋ ‘fast’./

## [940] FOOLISH / MAD

PKC \*ruut ≠ \*hruut

Mara *hrú* ‘foolish, mad’; H. Lai *hruut-I, hru?-II* ‘be foolish, mad’; M. Cho *gu* ‘to be mad, to become mad’.

/Cognate to Lahu *gû* ‘mad’; WB *rúi* ‘mad, crazy’./

[941] FRUIT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*ra?

H. Lai *ra?* ‘fruit’; F. Lai *rà?* ‘fruit’; Mizo *ràh* ‘a fruit, a berry, a corn, a nut’; Tedim *ga?<sup>3</sup>* ‘fruit’; Thado Kuki *gàa* ‘fruit of something’; Paite *gah* ‘fruit’; Sizang *ngā* ‘fruit’.

## [942] GRASS / WEEDS

PCC \*ram ≠ \*hram

H. Lai *râm* ‘grass, weeds’; Mizo *hrám* ‘the second crop of weeds and sprouting wild vegetation’.

- [943] GRILL / BAKE<sub>2</sub> / BURN<sub>5</sub> PKC \*raw-I, \*ro?-II  
 Mara *rào* ‘to burn’; H. Lai *ro?* ‘grill, bake, burn’; F. Lai *rò?* ‘grill, bake, burn’; Mizo *ràwh* ‘to bake, to roast, to heat, to burn or cremate’; Thado Kuki *gòw-I, gòo-II* ‘grill, bake’; M. Cho *gawh* ‘grill, burn, calcinate’.
- [944] GRIND / CRUSH / GNASH PKC \*rial  
 H. Lai *rîal-I, rîal-II* ‘grind, crush, gnash (as teeth)’; F. Lai *rîal-I, rîal-II* ‘grind, crush’; Mizo *riâl rùm* ‘to make a grinding’; Thado Kuki *gîel-I, gîel-II* ‘grind, crush, gnash’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 299) \*rial ‘grind’./
- [945] GROAN<sub>1</sub> / GROWL<sub>2</sub> / ROAR PKC \*ruum ✕ \*hruum  
 Mara *hrō* ‘to groan, to moan’; H. Lai *hrûum-I, hrûum-II* ‘groan, growl, roar’; Mizo *rûum* ‘to groan, to moan, to sigh, to growl, to roar’.
- [946] HAIL PKC \*rial  
 H. Lai *rîal* ‘hail (hard snow)’; F. Lai *rîal* ‘hail’; Mizo *riâl* ‘hail, a hail stone’; Thado Kuki *gîel* ‘hail’; M. Cho *gâwi* ‘hail, hail-stone’; Asho *yó-món* ‘hail’.
- [947] HEAVY PKC \*rik-I, \*ri?-II  
 Mara *á rí* ‘to be heavy’; H. Lai *rit-I, ri?-II* ‘heavy, weigh’; F. Lai *rit-I, ri?-II* ‘heavy, weigh’; Mizo *rit-I, rih-II* ‘to be heavy, weighty, burdensome, hard’; Tedim *gik<sup>3</sup> > gi?<sup>3</sup>* ‘heavy’; Thado Kuki *gî?* ‘heavy, weigh’; Paite *gik* ‘heavy’; Sizang *ngit hī* ‘heavy’; M. Cho *gih ✕ gi* ‘to be heavy’;  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 386 \*rit ‘heavy’. ?✕? Khumi *ji* ‘heavy’./
- [948] HELP<sub>3</sub> PKC \*ruŋ-I, \*run-II  
 Mizo *rúng-I, rùn-II* ‘to help’; M. Cho *gung-I, gun-II* ‘to help, aid’.
- [949] HORSE PKC \*raŋ  
 Mara *ā rā* ‘horse’; H. Lai *ràŋ* ‘horse’; F. Lai *ráŋ* ‘horse’.  
 /Cognate to WB *mrâŋ* ‘horse’./

- [950] HOUSE<sub>2</sub> / HOME PCC \*ruun  
 H. Lai *rũun-?îñ* ‘house, home’; Mizo *rúun* ‘poetical term for house, home’.
- [951] INHERITANCE / ASSET / WEALTH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*raw  
 Mara *ryū* ‘treasure’; H. Lai *rǎw* ‘inheritance, bequeathment, wealth, asset’; F. Lai *ràw* ‘inheritance, bequeathment’; Mizo *rò* ‘inheritance, property, riches, treasure’; Thado Kuki *gòw* ‘property, treasure’; Paite *gou* ‘asset’.
- [952] INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS PKC \*ril ≠ \*rul  
 Mara *rì* ‘the intestines, the bowels’; H. Lai *rîl* ‘intestines, bowels, entrails’; F. Lai *rîl* ‘intestines, bowels’; Mizo *rîl* ‘the bowels, entrails, intestines’; Tedim *gil<sup>2</sup> zang<sup>2</sup>* ‘intestine, guts’; Thado Kuki *gîl* ‘intestine’; M. Cho *khi gui* ‘intestines, bowels’; Sizang *ngîl* ‘belly’; Khumi *tuyvií* ‘small intestine’.  
 /The reconstruction of the allofamic rhyme \*-ul is based on M. Cho and Khumi. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 144) \*ril ‘intestines’./
- [953] LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST PKC \*ram  
 Mara *rà* ‘land, country, kingdom’; H. Lai *râm* ‘land, country, forest’; F. Lai *rǎm* ‘land, country’; Mizo *rám* ‘country, forest, jungle, kingdom, domain, territory’; Tedim *gam<sup>2</sup>* ‘country, land’; Thado Kuki *gám* ‘land, forest, wild’; Sizang *ngam* ‘land, country’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 037) \*ram ‘forest’./
- [954] LATE<sub>2</sub> / LONG (time) PKC \*ray  
 Mara *rēi* ‘a long time’; F. Lai *rǎy-I, rày-II* ‘be late, take long (time)’; Mizo *réi* ‘to be a long time, to take a long time’; Tedim *gei<sup>3</sup>* ‘long (time)’; Thado Kuki *gèy-INV* ‘late’.
- [955] LINE<sub>1</sub> / BORDER / LIMIT PKC \*rii  
 Mara *rà-rí* ‘the borders of a country’; H. Lai *rìi* ‘line, border, boundary’; F. Lai *ríi* ‘line, border, boundary’; Mizo *rĩ* ‘boundary, border, limit’; Tedim *lu<sup>1</sup> gi:<sup>1</sup>* ‘parting line in hair’; Thado Kuki *gám gîi* ‘border’; M. Cho *ng-gü* ‘border, boundary, frontier-line’.  
 /?≠? WB *pâ re nâ re* ‘wrinkles’ (perhaps “lines at the cheek and ear”)./

## [956] ODOR / SMELL

PKC \*rim

Mara *rò* ‘smell, odor’; H. Lai *rîm* ‘odor, smell’; F. Lai *rîm* ‘odor, smell’; Mizo *rîm* ‘odour, smell, scent, perfume, fragrance’; Tedim *gim*<sup>2</sup> ‘smell’; Thado Kuki *gîm* ‘odor (poetic)’.

/ʔʔ? WT *žim-pa* ‘sweet scented’. Another possible relative of this WT form is TASTY<sub>2</sub>: PNC \*lim [1057]./

## [957] OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND

PKC \*raal

Mara *tî-rîa* ‘the opposite bank on the other side of a river’; H. Lai *răal* ‘opposite, the other side (of a river)’; F. Lai *ràal* ‘opposite side’; Mizo *ràal* ‘the bank or side (of a river, etc)’; Tedim *ga:l*<sup>1</sup> ‘beyond’; Thado Kuki *gàal* ‘beyond’; M. Cho *ga* ‘the opposite side beyond a river’.

## [958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT

PKC \*riak-I, \*ria?-II

Mara *rî* ‘to encamp for the night’; H. Lai *riak-I, ria?-II* ‘to overnight, spend the night’; F. Lai *rîak-I, ria?-II* ‘to overnight, spend the night’; Mizo *rîak-I, rîah-II* ‘to stay the night, to put up for the night, to encamp for the night’; Tedim *giak*<sup>1</sup> > *gia*<sup>23</sup> ‘stay overnight in somebody’s house’; Thado Kuki *gîe?-I, gîe-II* ‘spend the night’.

/Cognate to WB *rak* ‘day of 24 hours’ (< OB *ryak* ‘day’); Lahu *há* ‘spend the night’. ʔʔ? Khumi *je* ‘overnight, stay over’./

[959] PALE<sub>1</sub> / DISCOLORED

PKC \*raaw

H. Lai *râaw-I, răaw-II* ‘be pale, discolored, wither’; Mizo *ráu* ‘to change color or be discolored (as dying leaves), to wither, or die (as leaves, etc)’; Thado Kuki *gáaw-I, gâaw* ‘wither’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *tváaw* ‘afterlife’. Perhaps, the place where the pale ones live. Note that the rhyme and the tone reflect PKC \*-aaw rhyme and \*tone 4./

[960] PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*ruai

H. Lai *rûal* ‘peers, comtemporary, friend’; F. Lai *rûal* ‘peers, comtemporary, friend’; Mizo *rûal ú* ‘seniors or elders (“older peers”)’; Thado Kuki *gúol* ‘friend, fellow’.

/Cognate with WB *a rway* ‘age group, size’./



- [961] PHEASANT PKC \*rik ≠ \*hrik  
 H. Lai *va-rit* ‘pheasant’ (“pheasant bird”); Mizo *và-hrìt* ‘the black pheasant’; Thado Kuki *vâa gîit* ‘pheasant’; Sizang *va-lik* ‘pheasant’; Asho *hók’yet* ‘pheasant’.  
 /Cognate to WB *rac* ‘pheasant’./
- [962] POISON<sub>2</sub> / POTION PKC \*ruu  
 Mizo *rùu* ‘potent, fiery (as alcoholic spirit)’; Tedim *gu<sup>1</sup>* ‘poison’; Thado Kuki *gûu* ‘poison’; Sizang *ngû* ‘poison’.
- [963] POUR IN<sub>2</sub> PKC \*roon  
 Mara *rỳ* ‘to pour in’; H. Lai *rõon-I, ron?-II* ‘pour in’.
- [964] RAIN (n.) PKC \*rua?  
 Mara *vã á sùa* ‘to rain’; H. Lai *rua?* ‘rain’; F. Lai *rùa?* ‘rain’; Mizo *rùah* ‘rain’; Tedim *gua<sup>2</sup>* ‘rain’; Thado Kuki *gòo* ‘rain’; Sizang *ngûa* ‘rain’.  
 /In Mara the initial rhotic is interpreted as a prefix, and the medial-*w*- became the root. Cognate to WB *rwa* ‘rain (v.)’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 007) \**rua* ‘rain’./
- [965] RICH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*rum  
 Mara *rò-nà* ‘riches’; H. Lai *rûm-I, rûm-II* ‘be rich’.
- [966] RING / LOUD<sub>2</sub> / SOUND<sub>3</sub> PKC \*riŋ-I, \*rin-II  
 H. Lai *rîŋ-I, rîn-II* ‘be loud’; F. Lai *rîŋ-I, rîn-II* ‘be loud’; Mizo *ríng-I, rín-II* ‘to be loud, loud-sounding’; Tedim *ging<sup>2</sup> > gin<sup>3</sup>* ‘sound’; Thado Kuki *gíng-I, gîn-II* ‘ring (sound)’; M. Cho *ng-ging* ‘to produce a sound, noise’.  
 /Cognate to WB *mraŋ* ‘to sound, produce sound’./
- [967] ROPE<sub>2</sub> / CORD<sub>2</sub> / STRING / RATTAN PKC \*ruy ≠ \*hruy  
 Mara *khàw-hrì* ‘cord, string’; H. Lai *hrîi* ‘rope, cord, rattan’; F. Lai *hrîi* ‘rope, cord’; Mizo *hrûi* ‘rope, cord, cane, string, a creeper’; Paite *gui* ‘rope, cord’; M. Cho *gui* ‘rope, string’; Daai *γɿ<sup>1</sup>* ‘cord’; Khumi *vuuy* ‘vine type with thorns, used to make baskets; **string** on a zither’.  
 /?≠? Khumi *tarie* ‘ropes, leather on the sides of a drum’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 051) \**ruì* ‘rattan’./

- [968] RUINED / DESTROYED PCC \*ral  
 H. Lai *râl-I*, *răl-II* ‘ruined (overripe fruit), to have lost its essence (as liquor)’;  
 Mizo *bó-răl* ‘to be ruined, be completely lost’.  
 /~~æ~~ WT *ral* ‘torn (as cloth)’; *zig ral* ‘ruined, demolished’./
- [969] SCOOP UP / SCRAPE UP PCC \*ruut-I, \*ru?-II  
 H. Lai *ruut-I*, *ruh-II* ‘to scoop up, scrape up’; Mizo *rûut-I*, *rûh-II* ‘to scoop up, pick up, gather up’.
- [970] SCRATCH<sub>3</sub> / LINE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*riin  
 Mara *rò* ‘scratch’; H. Lai *rÿin* ‘scratch, line’; M. Chu *gün* ‘to scratch’; Khumi *tphrueéng* ‘scratch (with claws, fingernails)’.
- SEVEN PKC \*sa-ri?  
 /See [672]./
- [971] SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth) PKC \*ruk ~~æ~~ \*hruk  
 H. Lai *hruk-INV* ‘sheathe, cork, put on (cloth)’; Tedim *hu:<sup>3</sup> > hu:k<sup>3</sup>* ‘close the mouth of a bottle or a pipe’ (“cork a bottle”); M. Cho *guk* ‘to put on (the head) one feature of a sacrificed fowl’; Khumi *kríw* ‘sheath, scabbard, cover, quiver (for arrows), mute (for flutes)’.
- [972] SHELF (over fireplace) PCC \*rap  
 H. Lai *rap* ‘shelf over the fire-hearth’; Mizo *ràp* ‘the shelf over the fire, the fireshelf’.  
 /Cognate to Kachin *kă-rap* ‘the lower screen over a Kachin fire-place’; Lahu *ğò?* ‘household’./
- [973] SHOUT<sub>3</sub> PCC \*raak  
 H. Lai *răak-INV* ‘shout, shout at’; Mizo *răak* ‘to shout, to talk loudly’.

- [974] SIX PKC \*P-ruk
- Mara *pā-chā-rū* ‘six’; H. Lai *pa-ruk* ‘number six’; F. Lai *pa-rùk* ‘six’; Mizo *rùk* ‘six’; Tedim *guk*<sup>3</sup> ‘six’; Thado Kuki *guup* ‘six’ (< *guu-p* < *guu* < *gu?* < *guk*, see COUGH, PKC \**khu?*, Thado Kuki *khûu* ‘cough’); Sizang *luk* ‘six’; M. Cho *chuk* ‘six’, *chuk-kip* ‘sixty’; Asho ‘*sók* ‘six’; Khumi *triw* ‘six’.
- /Cognate with WB *khrok* ‘six’; WT *drug* ‘six’. M. Cho reflects the PTB cluster \**kr-* (< PTB \**kruk*, HPTB pp. 23,71). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 327) \**ruk* ‘six’./
- [975] SNAKE PKC \*p-ruul
- Mara *pā-rì* ‘snake’; H. Lai *rûul* ‘snake’; F. Lai *rǔul* ‘snake’; Mizo *ruul* ‘snake, serpent, viper’; Tedim *gu:l<sup>2</sup>* ‘snake’; Thado Kuki *gúul* ‘snake’; Paite *gul* ‘snake’; Khumi *pvúuy* ‘snake’.
- /The prefix in the Mara and Khumi form is apparently a survival of the labial element in PTB \**s-b-rul* (cf. WT *sbrul*, WB *mrwe*). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 327) \**rul* ‘snake’./
- [976] SPARROW PKC \*riit
- H. Lai *riit* ‘riit’; Tedim *ko:l<sup>2</sup> gi:t<sup>1</sup>* ‘sparrow’; Thado Kuki *gîit tsàa* ‘sparrow’; Paite *kawl git* ‘sparrow’.
- [977] SPIRIT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*raaw
- H. Lai *thla-rǎaw* ‘spirit’; Mizo *rǎu* ‘the name of a malignant spirit supposed to be responsible for stiff-necks and wry-necks in human beings and animals’; Thado Kuki *hlǎa gâaw* ‘spirit’.
- [978] STEAL PKC \*ruu-I, \*ruuk-II
- Mara *rú-pá* ‘a thief’; H. Lai *ruuk-rùu-I*, *ruuk-ruuk-II* ‘steal’; F. Lai *rûu-I*, *rûuk-II* ‘steal’; Mizo *rù-I*, *rûuk-II* ‘to steal, to thieve, to pilfer’; Thado Kuki *gûu-I*, *gû?-II* ‘steal’; M. Cho *m-guk* ‘to steal stealthily’; Khumi *pvüw* ‘steal’.
- /Khumi form came from PKC \**ruuk-II*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 321) \**ru:* ‘steal’./
- [979] STOP<sub>4</sub> / CEASE<sub>4</sub> / END<sub>4</sub> PCC \*re?
- H. Lai *re?-INV* ‘stop, cease, end, over’; Mizo *rèh* ‘to stop, to cease, to end, to be over, to die away’.

- STRIPED / SPOTTED PKC \*k-rial  
/See [1330]./
- [980] SUITABLE / CONGRUOUS / PROPER PCC \*rem  
H. Lai *rêm-I, rěm-II* ‘be suitable, congruous, proper’; F. Lai *rěm-I, rêm-II* ‘be suitable, harmonious’; Mizo *rém* ‘to be suitable, congruous, appropriate, proper, expedient’.
- [981] TIGHTEN / CONSTRICT PKC \*reek  
H. Lai *reek-I, re?-II* ‘tighten, constrict’; Mizo *rêk-I, rêh-II* ‘to tighten’; Paite *gek* ‘constrict’; Tedim *ga:k<sup>l</sup>* ‘tighten’.
- [982] VALLEY<sub>3</sub> / VALE PKC \*ruam  
Mizo *rŭam* ‘valley, vale, dale’; Paite *guam* ‘valley, vale’.
- VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW<sub>2</sub> PKC \*tha-ruy ✕ \*-hruy  
/See [418]./
- [983] WEARY / ANXIOUS / REGRET<sub>2</sub> / TIRED<sub>4</sub> PKC \*rim  
Mara *ró* ‘regret’; H. Lai *rìm-I, rĭm-II* ‘weary, anxious, regretful, tired’; F. Lai *rîm-I, rìm-II* ‘anxious, tired, weary’; Mizo *rîm* ‘to be tired or toil-worn’; Tedim *gim<sup>l</sup>* ‘get tired, pant’; Thado Kuki *gîm-I, gîm-II* ‘tired, burdened (from sickness, suffering), pain, ache’.  
/✕ WB *cûi rim* ‘be anxious, worried’. Note that the WB *rim* appears only as a bound verb./
- WHITE<sub>1</sub> / LIGHT (color) PKC \*k-raaŋ-I, \*-raan-II  
/See [1334]./
- [984] WORK / JOB PKC \*rian  
Mara *rāi* ‘work, job’; H. Lai *rĭan* ‘work, job’.

## 4.5.1.2. 1

All the Kuki-Chin languages have retained the PKC voiced lateral liquid initial (cf. Table 29). Some etyma (e.g. ALARMED, BIER, BRIDGE, DIG) have to be reconstructed allofamically with both voiced and voiceless initials, because the languages (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo) involved have both voiced and voiceless lateral liquids in their inventories. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin \*l-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-

TABLE 29: PKC \*l- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID<sub>1</sub> / NERVOUS                      PKC \*laaw ✕ \*hlaaw

H. Lai *l̄aaw-I, l̄aaw-II* ‘alarmed, afraid’; F. Lai *l̄aaw-I, l̄aaw-II* ‘alarmed, afraid’; Mizo *hl̄au-I, hl̄auh-II* ‘to be afraid of, to be alarmed at, to be nervous of, to be scared at, to be frightened at or of, to fear or to dread’; Tedim *lau<sup>3</sup> thei<sup>3</sup>* ‘nervous’; Paite *lau* ‘alarmed’; Sizang *lau hī* ‘dread’.

[986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN<sub>2</sub>                      PKC \*lak

Mara *kā-lā* ‘crotch’ (‘between the legs’). H. Lai *lak* ‘among, amid, between’; F. Lai *l̄ak* ‘among’; Thado Kuki *l̄a?* ‘between, among’; Paite *lak-ah* ‘amid’; Sizang *kī lak law* ‘between’; M. Cho *ng-lak* ‘to be between two terms (place, time)’; Khumi *slá* ‘between, middle, during, while’.

[987] AND / WITH                      PKC \*lee

H. Lai *l̄ē* ‘and, with’; F. Lai *l̄è?* ‘and, with’; Thado Kuki *l̄ē* ‘and, with’.  
/Cognate to Lahu *l̄ē* ‘and’./

- [988] APPEAR<sub>2</sub> / UNOBSTRUCTED / VISIBLE          PKC \*laŋ-I, \*laŋ? ≠ \*lan-II

Mara *lā* ‘to appear, to be visible’; H. Lai *lǎŋ-I, laŋ?-II* ‘appear, be unobstructed, be visible’; F. Lai *làn-I, lân-II* ‘appear, be visible’; Mizo *làŋ-I, lân-II* ‘to appear, to show to be visible, to be seen, to be in sight, to be manifest, to be exposed to view’; Tedim *lang<sup>3</sup> > lat<sup>3</sup>* ‘easily visible’; Thado Kuki *ki làŋ-I, ki là?-II* ‘appear, reveal, resemble’; Paite *ki-lang* ‘appear’; Sizang *lak hī* ‘show’.

/≠ WB *lân* ‘be bright, be unobstructed, be clear’. ?≠? M. Cho *dang* ‘to appear, be visible’./

- [989] ATTRACT<sub>2</sub> / PERSUADE / FASCINATE          PCC \*leem

H. Lai *lêem-I, lěem-II* ‘attract, persuade, fascinate, be addicted’; F. Lai *lěem-I, lèem-II* ‘attract, persuade’; Mizo *léem* ‘to attract, fascinate, woo, or charm (by manners, kindness, behaviour, etc)’.

BAT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*paa-laak

/See [122]./

- [990] BEESWAX / WASP          PKC \*khuay-lul ≠ \*-hlul

Mara *khèi-hló* ‘bee wax (hard)’; H. Lai *khûay-lùl* ‘beeswax’; Thado Kuki *khúoy-lúu* ‘beeswax, wasp’; Asho *k’o’-i-ló-i* ‘wasp’; Khumi *kháwy’uuy* ‘beeswax’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 115) \*kho:y ‘bee’./

- [991] BIER / STRETCHER          PKC \*laaŋ ≠ \*hlaaŋ

Mara *ā là* ‘bier’; H. Lai *lâaŋ* ‘bier, stretcher’; Mizo *hlǎang* ‘bier, stretcher, a support made to keep a corpse in a sitting posture’; Paite *laang* ‘bier’.

- [992] BIG / LARGE          PKC \*lian-II, \*lian?-II

Mara *lāi* ‘big, large’; H. Lai *lĭan-I, lian?-II* ‘big, large’; F. Lai *lĭan-I, lân-II* ‘big, large’; Mizo *lĭan-I, lĕn-II* ‘to be large, big, great, bulky’; Tedim *lian<sup>3</sup> > liat<sup>3</sup> or let<sup>3</sup>* ‘big’; Thado Kuki *lĭen-I, lyèt-II* ‘big’; Kuki *a lĭen* ‘big’; Asho *lĕn* ‘big’; Khumi *lieng* ‘big, large, increase in size, grow’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 339) \*lian ‘big’./

- [993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL PKC \*p-looŋ  
 Mara *pâ-lỳ* ‘ship’; H. Lai *tîi lỏoŋ* ≈ *lỏŋ* ‘boat, ship’; Mizo *làngwng* ‘boat, ship’; Paite *lawng* ‘vessel ship’; Asho *m’lũ* ‘boat’; Khumi *pleewng* ‘boat’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 185) \**loŋ* ‘boat’./
- [994] BOW / SPRING<sub>2</sub> PKC \*lii  
 Mara *lí* ‘a bow for arrows, a spring of a gun’; H. Lai *lìi* ‘bow’; F. Lai *lîi* ‘bow’; Mizo *lî* ‘a spring (of gun, watch, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *săay lîi* ‘bow’; M. Cho *li* ‘bow (to shoot arrow)’; Daai *li* ‘crossbow’; Asho *alí* ‘bow’; Khumi *thaylihó* ‘bow’.  
 /Cognate to WB *lê* ‘bow, crossbow, pellet bow, catapult’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 218) \**li*: ‘bow (crossbow)’./
- [995] BRIDGE PKC \*lay ≈ \*hlay  
 Mara *hlēi* ‘bridge’; H. Lai *hlăy* ‘bridge’; F. Lai *hlây* ‘bridge’; Mizo *lèi* ‘a bridge, a suspension bridge’; Tedim *lei<sup>3</sup>* ‘bridge’; Thado Kuki *lèy* ‘bridge’; Sizang *lê* ‘bridge’; M. Cho *hleí* ‘bridge’.
- [996] BUFFALO<sub>3</sub> PNC \*looy  
 Tedim *lo:i<sup>2</sup>* ‘buffalo’; Thado Kuki *lóoy* ‘buffalo’; Sizang *law-ī* ‘buffalo’.
- BUTTERFLY PKC \*pha-lep  
 /See [329]./
- [997] BUY<sub>2</sub> / EXCHANGE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*lay ≈ \*hlay  
 Mara *chā-léi* ‘buy’; F. Lai *láy-I, lây-II* ‘buy, purchase’; Mizo *lěi* ‘to buy, to purchase, to purchase by exchange’; Tedim *lei<sup>1</sup>* ‘buy’; Paite *lei* ‘purchase’; Sizang *l-ehī* ‘buy’; M. Cho *hleih* ‘buy’; Asho *lé* ‘buy’.  
 /Cognate to WB *lây* ‘exchange, change’, *hlay* ‘exchange’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 317) \**lei* ‘buy’./
- [998] CART / VEHICLE PKC \*leen  
 H. Lai *lèeŋ* ‘cart, vehicle’; F. Lai *léeŋ* ‘cart’; Tedim *le:ng<sup>1</sup>* ‘cart with three or four wheels’; Thado Kuki *bóoŋ léeŋ* ‘cart’ (“cow cart”); Sizang *leang* ‘cart’.  
 /Cognate with WB *hlân*, ‘cart’./

## [999] CELEBRATE // HAPPY / REJOICE

PKC \*loom-I, \*lom?-II

Mara *l̄y* ≠ *l̄au* ‘to rejoice, to be pleased’; H. Lai *l̄om-I*, *lom?-II* ‘be happy, be celebrating’; F. Lai *l̄om-I*, *l̄om-II* ‘be happy, be celebrating’; Mizo *l̄awm-I*, *l̄awm-II* ‘celebrate, to be pleased or delight with, to rejoice over, to welcome, to receive, to greet’; Thado Kuki *l̄om-I*, *l̄op-II* ‘celebrate’.  
/✱ Khumi *pl̄iúwng* ‘happy, contented, satisfied’./

## [1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVEL

PKC \*laay

Mara *l̄ia* ‘middle, center’, *pa-lia* ‘navel’; H. Lai *l̄ây* ‘center, middle, navel’; F. Lai *l̄ây* ‘center, middle’; Mizo *l̄ái* ‘the center, middle, the navel’; Tedim *lai<sup>2</sup>* ‘navel’; Thado Kuki *l̄ây* ‘navel’; Sizang *a lai* ‘navel’; M. Cho *lai* ‘navel’; Asho *mlaih* ‘navel’; Khumi *layl̄iúwng* ‘navel’.  
/Cognate to WB *lay* ‘center, middle’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 423) \**la:i* ‘navel’./

[1001] CHANGE<sub>1</sub>

PNC \*laay

Tedim *lai<sup>3</sup>* ‘change’; Sizang *ki lai h̄i* ‘change’.  
/Cognate to WB *prông lây* ‘change, transform’. ✱ Khumi *aliee* ‘change’./

[1002] CHIEF<sub>3</sub> / BOSS / LORD

PKC \*lal

H. Lai *l̄âl* ‘chief, lord (only in names, e.g. Lal Ceu, meaning “shining chief”)’; F. Lai *l̄âl* ‘chief, lord’; Mizo *l̄âl* ‘a chief, or chieftainess, a sovereign, a monarch, a rajah or ranee’; Thado Kuki *lal* ‘boss’; Paite *lal* ‘chief, lord, aristocrat’; Asho *l̄án* ‘chief’.

## [1003] COPULATE / INTERCOURSE

PKC \*luu-I, \*luuk-II

Mara *l̄ū* ‘to copulate’; Mizo *l̄uu-I*, *l̄uuk-II* ‘to copulate, to have sexual intercourse with’; Tedim *lu:<sup>1</sup>* > *lu:k<sup>1</sup>* ‘have sexual intercourse’; Thado Kuki *l̄uu-I*, *l̄ú?-II* ‘to copulate’; M.Cho *luk* ≠ *luuk* ‘to penetrate sexually, to possess a woman’; Khumi *liiw* ‘have intercourse with, of a man with a woman’.  
/✱ WB *l̄úi* ‘copulate, have sex’./



- [1004] COTTON<sub>2</sub> PKC \*p-laa  
 Mara *pā-lā* ‘cotton’; H. Lai *lǎa* ‘cotton’; Mizo *lāa* ‘cotton, cotton yarn’; Asho *la* ‘cotton’; Khumi *plo* ‘cotton (growing in the field)’.  
 /~~æ~~ Lahu *šá-lâ* ‘cotton’./
- [1005] CRAWL<sub>1</sub> PKC \*loon  
 Mara *ā lý* ~ *ā làu* ‘crawl’; H. Lai *lòon-I, lǒon-II* ‘crawl’.
- [1006] CURL UP<sub>1</sub> / EVAGINATE / TURN INSIDE OUT PKC \*lip  
 H. Lai *lip-I, liʔ-II* ‘evaginate (as skin), curl up, turn inside out (as skin)’; F. Lai *lip-I, liʔ-II* ‘evaginate (as skin), curl up’; Mizo *lip-I, lih-II* ‘to turn inside out (as umbrella), to strip off and turn back (as roofing)’; Paite *lip* ‘evaginate’.  
 /Cognate to WB *lip* ‘be curled up (as the edge of a blanket), be rolled up (as tongue)’; Khumi /
- [1007] DANCE PKC \*laam  
 Mara *là* ‘to dance’; H. Lai *lām-I, lǎam-II* ‘dance’; F. Lai *lǎam-I, lām-II* ‘dance’; Mizo *lām-I, lām-II* ‘to dance, to parade, to celebrate with dancing’; Tedim *la:m<sup>2</sup>* ‘dance, float’; Thado Kuki *lām-I, lām-II* ‘dance’; Sizang *lām hī* ‘dance’; M. Cho *ng-lam nak* ‘dance, dancing’; Asho *lawn* ‘dance’; Khumi *láng* ‘dance’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 312) \**la:m* ‘dance’./
- [1008] DEBT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*lay-ḡaa  
 Mara *lì-bà* ‘debt’; H. Lai *lây-bàa* ‘debt’ (< *lây-bâa*); F. Lai *lây-báa* ‘debt’; Mizo *léi-bá* ‘a debt’; Tedim *lei<sup>2</sup>ba<sup>2</sup>* ‘debts’; Paite *lei-ba* ‘debt’; Sizang *lē bā* ‘debt’; Asho *lé-bū-é-k’laung* ‘debtor’ (‘person who has debt’); Khumi *alaáy* ‘borrow, owe, rent’.  
 /See also, OWE: PKC \*ḡaa-I, \*ḡat ~~æ~~ \*ḡaak-II./
- [1009] DIG<sub>2</sub> / DELVE / HOE (v.)<sub>1</sub> PKC \*laay ~~æ~~ \*hlaay  
 H. Lai *hlây-I, hlǎay-II* ‘dig, operate (e.g. surgery)’; F. Lai *làay-I, láyʔ-II* ‘dig, delve, hoe’; Mizo *lài-I, làih-II* ‘to dig, to delve, to hoe, to excavate, to mine’; Tedim *la:i<sup>3</sup> > laiʔ<sup>3</sup>* ‘clear weeds’ (‘dig out weeds’); Thado Kuki *làay-I, lày-II* ‘dig’.

[1010] DIRECTION / SIDE<sub>4</sub> / TOWARDS

PKC \*lam

Mara *lá* ‘direction’; F. Lai *lám* ‘direction, side, towards’; Mizo *lám* ‘direction, side’; Tedim *hi<sup>ʔ3</sup> lam<sup>1</sup>* ‘this side’ (“this direction”); Thado Kuki *lâm* ‘towards’; Daai *ʔsəŋ lám* ‘left side’.

/This etymon seems to be a grammaticalized form of WAY / PATH / ROAD: PKC \*lam. The same process of grammaticalization is found in Lahu where *lo* ‘locative particle’ is derived from PLB \*lam ‘path, road’ (PC: JAM)./

[1011] DISAPPEAR<sub>2</sub> / LOSEPKC \*law-I, \*law?-II ;  
PKC \*hlaw-I, \*hlaw?-II

Mara *lāo* ‘lose’; H. Lai *lǎw-I, law?-II* ‘disappear, lose’; F. Lai *hlàw-INV* ‘disappear, lose’; Mizo *hlòh-INV* ‘lose’; Tedim *lou<sup>3</sup> > lou<sup>3</sup>* ‘not to be’.

## [1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE

PKC \*laa

Mara *ā là* ‘a donkey, a mule’; H. Lai *lǎa* ‘donkey, ass, mule’; Tedim *la<sup>3</sup>* ‘ass’; Sizang *lā* ‘mule’; M. Cho *la* ‘mule’.

/This etymon is perhaps a loan from Burmese (WB *lâ* ‘mule’). But even so, it seems that the loan took place at the PKC stage, because languages from three different subgroups have its reflex./

## [1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD

PKC \*lay

Mara *léi cháo* ‘to dig the earth’; H. Lai *vo-lây* ‘earth, soil, world’; F. Lai *láy* ‘earth, ground, world’; Mizo *lěi* ‘earth, ground, soil, mould, world’; Tedim *lei<sup>1</sup> tung<sup>1</sup>* ‘world’ (“on earth”); Thado Kuki *lêy* ‘earth’; Sizang *lē* ‘earth’.

/≠ OB *mliy* ‘earth’ > WB *mre* ‘earth, soil, land’ (Nishi 1999:1). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 026) \*lei ‘earth, soil’./

[1014] EMPTY<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*looŋ ≠ \*hlook

H. Lai *lòŋ-I, lǒn-II* ‘be empty (as bottle)’; M. Cho *hlawk* ‘to be empty (only of grains)’.

/≠ Khumi *aloeéyng* ‘empty rice husk’./

[1015] ENTER<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*luut

H. Lai *luut-I, lu?-II* ‘enter’; F. Lai *lûut-I, lù?-II* ‘enter’; Mizo *lûut-I, lùh-II* ‘to enter, to go in, to sink (in)’; Tedim *lu:t<sup>1</sup>* ‘enter’; Thado Kuki *lûut-I, lûut-II* ‘enter, join (army)’; M. Cho *m-lut* ‘to enter, to drive in’; Daai *lu?* ‘to enter’;  
/See the causative counterpart INSERT<sub>3</sub>: PKC \*hlu?. Cognate to Lahu *lò?* ‘enter’.  
Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no.277) \*lut ‘enter’./

## [1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS

PKC \*lay × \*hlay

Mara *hléi* ‘more than others, beyond’; H. Lai *hlây-I, hlây-II* ‘exceed, over, surplus’ (e.g. *hlây-ηàa* ‘over ten’); F. Lai *hlây* ‘more than ten, over ten’; Mizo *hlěi* ‘more than ten, over ten’; M. Cho *lei* ‘to be in excess, surplus’.

## [1017] FARM / FIELD

PKC \*law

Mara *lyú ~ láo* ‘a farm, a cultivation’; H. Lai *lâw* ‘farm, field’; F. Lai *láv* ‘farm, field’; Mizo *lǎ* ‘a farm, a cultivated field, a Lushai cultivation’; Tedim *lou<sup>1</sup>* ‘field’; Thado Kuki *lôw* ‘field’; Sizang *lō tul* ‘field’; M. Cho *lo* ‘hill-field’; Asho *alǎ* ‘a farm’; Khumi *laaw* ‘a farm’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 408) \*lo ‘wet rice field’./

## [1018] FEMALE (adolescent stage)

PKC \*laa

H. Lai *lǎa* ‘female (adolescent stage)’; F. Lai *fa-lǎa* ‘female (adolescent stage), unmarried young woman’; Mizo *lá* ‘young and mature, full grown (used of female animals, poultry, etc)’; Tedim *la<sup>2</sup>* ‘adolescent stage of an animal’; Thado Kuki *bóon láa* ‘unmated female cow’; M. Cho *ng-la* ‘an unmarried woman, a girl’; Khumi *angláo* ‘girl old enough to marry (15-20 years old)’.

## [1019] FIELD (paddy)

PKC \*lay

H. Lai *lây* ‘paddy field’; Mizo *lěi lèt* ‘to engage in wet-rice cultivation’ (i.e. to plough a paddy field’); M. Cho *lai* ‘paddy field’; Khumi *liee* ‘paddy field’ (perhaps loan from Burmese).

/Cognate to WB *lay* ‘paddy field’. Khumi form, however, is almost identical with modern Burmese form *le*./

- [1020] FLOW PKC \*luaŋ-I, \*luan-II
- Mara *lò* ‘to flow as a river’; H. Lai *lûaŋ-I, lúan-II* ‘flow’; F. Lai *lǔaŋ-I, lúan-II* ‘flow’; Mizo *lúaŋ-I, lúan-II* ‘to flow, to run (as water, river, etc)’; Tedim *luang<sup>2</sup> > luan<sup>3</sup>* ‘flow’; Thado Kuki *lúong-I, lùon-II* ‘flow’; Sizang *luang hī* ‘flow’; M. Cho *lawng* ‘flow’; Daai *lɔ:n* ‘flow’; Asho *lóng* ‘to flow (as water)’; Khumi *léwng* ‘flow (of river water), pour, drip’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 287) \**luaŋ* ‘flow’./
- [1021] FLY (v.)<sub>1</sub> PNC \*leɛŋ-I, \*leen-II
- Tedim *le:ng<sup>2</sup> > le:n<sup>3</sup>* ‘fly’; Thado Kuki *léɛŋ-I, lèen-II* ‘fly’; Sizang *leang hī* ‘fly’.
- [1022] FOUR PKC \*p-lii
- Mara *sá-pā-lì* ‘four’; H. Lai *pa-lîi* ‘four’; F. Lai *pa-lǐi* ‘four’; Mizo *pà-lí* ‘four’; Tedim *li<sup>2</sup>* ‘four’; Thado Kuki *lîi* ‘four’; M. Cho *phli* ‘four’ (< *p-lii*); Sizang *lī* ‘four’; Khumi *plúee* ‘four’.  
/Cognate to WB *lê* ‘four’. This etymon is reconstructed with prefixal \*b- at the PTB level (cf. WT *bzi*). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 325) \**li* ‘four’/
- [1023] FRIEND<sub>3</sub> PNC \*loom
- Tedim *lo:m<sup>2</sup>* ‘friend’; Sizang *lawm pā* ‘friend (male)’.
- [1024] HEAD PKC \*luu
- Mara *lù khú* ‘a hat’ (“head cover”); H. Lai *lûu* ‘head’; F. Lai *lǔu* ‘head’; Mizo *lú* ‘the head’; Tedim *lu<sup>2</sup>* ‘head’; Thado Kuki *lúu* ‘head’; M. Cho *lu* ‘head’; Sizang *lū* ‘head’; Khumi *luú* ‘head, front’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 119) \**lu*: ‘head’./
- [1025] HEART / LIVER<sub>2</sub> PKC \*P-luŋ
- Mara *pā-lô<sup>1</sup>* ‘heart’; H. Lai *lûŋ* ‘heart, liver’; F. Lai *lǔŋ* ‘heart’; Mizo *lúŋ* ‘the heart’; Tedim *lung<sup>2</sup>* ‘heart’; Thado Kuki *lúŋ* ‘heart’; Sizang *lung* ‘heart’; M. Cho *m-lung* ‘heart’; Asho *amlü’ng* ‘heart’; Khumi *plítwng* ‘heart, chest, breast, mind’.  
/In Hakha Lai *lûŋ* ‘heart’ and *thŋn* ‘liver’ are used interchangeably, especially in psycho-collocations (VanBik 1998). PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 141) \**luŋ* ‘heart’./

[1026] HOT<sub>2</sub> / RED-HOT

PKC \*liŋ-I, \*lin-II

H. Lai *lĩn-I, lin?-II* ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’; Mizo *lìng-I, lĩn-II* ‘to be red-hot, to be aglow’; M. Cho *ng-ling* ‘to be very hot’.

[1027] IMAGE<sub>1</sub> / IDOL / PICTURE

PKC \*lim ≠ \*lem

H. Lai *mi-lêm* ‘idol’; F. Lai *lêm* ‘idol’; Mizo *lèm ≠ lìm* ‘image, model, picture, drawing, portrait, likeness, imitation, type’; Tedim *lim<sup>1</sup>* ‘picture’; Thado Kuki *lĩm* ‘picture, map’; Paite *lim ≠ lem* ‘image, idol’; Sizang *mĩ lim* ‘idol’.

[1028] INHABIT<sub>2</sub> / OCCUPY / INHERIT

PKC \*lua?

F. Lai *lũa?-INV* ‘inhabit, occupy’; Mizo *lũah* ‘to inhabit, to occupy, to take possession of, to fill or hold (as post or office)’; Tedim *lua?<sup>3</sup>* ‘inherit’; Thado Kuki *lòo-INV* ‘occupy (as a house)’.

KIN / RELATIVE

PKC \*tsiŋ-laa

/See [544]./

[1029] LEECH (water)

PKC \*liit ≠ \*hliit

H. Lai *liit* ‘water leech’; Mizo *hlĩit* ‘a water leech’; Tedim *li:t<sup>1</sup>* ‘leech’; Paite *liit* ‘leech, herudin’; M. Cho *m-lit* ‘water leech’; Khumi *tuypluee* ‘water leech’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 413) \*li:t ‘water leech’./

[1030] LICK / LAP

PKC \*p-liak-I, \*-lia?-II

Mara *pā-lí* ‘lick, lap’; H. Lai *liak-I, lia?-II* ‘lick, lap’; F. Lai *lĩak-I, lĩa?-II* ‘lick, lap’; Mizo *lĩak-I, lĩah-II* ‘to lick, to lap, to lap up’; Tedim *liak<sup>1</sup> > lia?<sup>3</sup>* ‘lick’; Thado Kuki *lĩe?-I, lĩe-II* ‘lick’; Sizang *leak hĩ* ‘lick’; Khumi *plee* ‘lick up’.  
/Cognate to WB *lyak* ‘lick’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 242) \*liak ‘lick’./

[1031] LIFT<sub>3</sub> / RAISE

PKC \*liim ✕ \*hliim ✕ \*liip

H. Lai *hlîim-I*, *hlîim-II* ‘lift, raise, turn up’; F. Lai *hlîim-I*, *hlîim-II* ‘lift, raise, turn up’; Mizo *hlîm* ‘to lift up, raise (as coat sleeve, cloth, veil, curtain, roofing, or covering of anything), to turn up, to expose’; Thado Kuki *lîip-I*, *lîip-II* ‘lift, raise’; M. Cho *lim* ‘to raise one’s clothes (rare)’.

[1032] LIFT<sub>4</sub>

PNC \*laam

Tedim *la:m<sup>3</sup>* > *lap<sup>3</sup>* ‘lift’; Thado Kuki *làam-I*, *làp-II* ‘lift’; Sizang *lām hī* ‘lift’.

[1033] LOG

PKC \*thiŋ-luaŋ

H. Lai *thîŋ-lûaŋ* ‘log’ (“wood log”); Mizothïng *lúang* ‘a long log of wood, a fallen tree, a prostrate tree’; Thado Kuki *lúong* ‘log (on the ground)’; Sizang *ching luang* ‘trunk (stranded log)’; Asho *t’en<sup>~</sup>-lo ñg* ‘a log’; Khumi *lewngthoeyng* ‘log portion of a falling-log trap’.

/\*thiŋ- < TREE<sub>2</sub> / WOOD: PKC \*thiŋ./

[1034] MAGGOT<sub>3</sub> / WORM

PKC \*luŋ

Mara *lô<sup>3</sup>* ‘maggot’; H. Lai *lûŋ* ‘maggot, worm’; Mizo *lûŋ* ‘a maggot’; Tedim *lung<sup>l</sup>* ‘worm’; Thado Kuki *lûŋ* ‘worm, maggot’; Paite *lung* ‘worm’; Asho *alûn-heng* ‘maggot’; Khumi *kliiwng* ‘maggot; grub species (from a tree, eaten fried with salt and turmeric)’.

/✕ WB *lok* ‘maggot’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 107) \*luŋ ‘insect’./

[1035] NOT (negative marker)

PKC \*law

H. Lai *lăw* ‘negative marker, not’; F. Lai *làw* ‘not’; Mizo *lò* ‘not’; Tedim *ha:t<sup>l</sup> lou<sup>l</sup>* ‘weak’ (“not strong”); Thado Kuki *lòw* ‘not’; Khumi *alaaw* ‘not have to do something, be reprieved from something, get out of doing something, get released; get freed from doing something’.

/In Hakha Lai, this etymon seems to derive from DISAPPEAR<sub>2</sub> / LOSE: PKC \*law-I, \*law?-II./

[1036] ONLY / ALONE

PKC \*looŋ

H. Lai *lòoŋ* ‘only, alone’; F. Lai *lôoŋ* ‘only, alone’; M. Cho *läng* ‘only, alone’.

[1037] OVERFLOW / DISAPPEAR<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*liam

H. Lai *lîam-I, lÿam-II* ‘overflow, go out of sight, disappear’; F. Lai *líam-I, liam-II* ‘overflow, go out of sight’; Mizo *lÿam* ‘to overflow, to go or be out of sight behind or beyond anything, to disappear’; Tedim *liam<sup>1</sup>* ‘overflow, go out of sight’; Khumi *lieng* ‘go over (bridge, hill, etc.), cross, pass by’.  
/ɣ WB *hlyam* ‘overflow, run over’, *hlyâm* ‘be brimful’./

[1038] PICK (fruit) / PLUCK<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*law

Mara *láo* ɣ *lyú* ‘to pick as fruits and flowers’; H. Lai *lâw-I, loʔ-II* ‘pick fruit, pluck’; F. Lai *lâw-I, lòʔ-II* ‘pick fruit, pluck’; Mizo *lǒ-I, làwh-II* ‘to pluck, pick or gather (as flowers, fruit, etc)’; Tedim *lou<sup>1</sup> > loʔ<sup>3</sup>* ‘pick’; Thado Kuki *lôw-I, lòo-II* ‘pick (fruit)’.  
/ɣɣ? Khumi *dó* ‘pick (flowers, fruit) from above (e.g. from a tree)’. The Khumi initial is interpreted as a “hardening” of PKC \*l- to d-, which is not an unusual development in TB languages (cf. Matisoff 1990)./

[1039] POOL / LAKE<sub>3</sub> / POND<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*lii

Mara *tí-li* ‘a deep pond or lake in a river’; H. Lai *ti-lîi* ‘pool, pond, lake’; F. Lai *ti-lÿi* ‘pool, pond, lake’; Mizo *lí* ‘a quiet, deep pool or reach (in a river)’; Tedim *li:2* ‘unmoving portion of a deep river’; Thado Kuki *líi* ‘pond, non-moving water’; Sizang *tuī lī* ‘lake’; M. Cho *li* ‘to be standing (for liquids)’; opp: *lawng* ‘flowing’.

## [1040] POPULAR / PROMINENT

PCC \*laar

H. Lai *lâar-I, lǎar-II* ‘be popular, prominent’; F. Lai *láar-I, làar-II* ‘be popular, prominent’; Mizo *lǎar* ‘to be popular, prominent or outstanding, bright (in colour), showy’.

[1041] POUR / POUR OUT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*lay-I, \*layʔ-II

Mizo *lèih-INV* ‘to pour (as fluid), to pour out’; M. Cho *lei* ‘to pour out liquids’; Khumi *láy* ‘pour, throw out, empty out’.

## [1042] PROCEED / CONTINUE ON

PKC \*lan

H. Lai *lǎn-I, lanʔ-II* ‘proceed, continue on (as in a journey)’; M. Cho *ng-lan* ‘to proceed in somewhat serial fashion’.

- [1043] RENEGE / ALTER / CHANGE PCC \*leet  
 H. Lai *leet-INV* ‘renege, change (as one’s mind), alter’; Mizo *lêet-I, lèh-II* ‘to alter, change, transform’.
- [1044] RESEMBLE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*law  
 Mara *lyū* ≠ *lāo* ‘resemble, to be the image of’; H. Lai *lâw-I, loʔ-II* ‘resemble, be like’; Thado Kuki *kî-lôw-I, kî-lòo-II* ‘resemble, be like’.
- [1045] RETURN<sub>2</sub> / GO (home)<sub>1</sub> PKC \*looy  
 H. Lai *lôoy-I, lǒoy-II* ‘return, go home’; Khumi *alawy* ‘return, come back, come full circle, finish’.
- [1046] RIVER<sub>1</sub> / STREAM<sub>1</sub> / BROOK PKC \*luuy  
 Mizo *lùì* ‘river, stream, brook’; Thado Kuki *lùuy* ‘river’.
- [1047] ROLL UP<sub>1</sub> / CURL UP<sub>2</sub> PKC \*linj  
 H. Lai *lîŋ-I, lǐn-II* ‘roll up, curl up (used mainly for hair)’; Tedim *ling<sup>3</sup>* ‘curly as hair (of some chickens)’.
- [1048] SCAB<sub>2</sub> / SCALE PNC \*lip  
 Tedim *lip<sup>3</sup>* ‘scaly (as of fish), form scales (as leper)’; Thado Kuki *lìp* ‘scab (of wound)’.
- [1049] SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE PKC \*p-lian  
 H. Lai *lîan* ‘shoulder, wall-plate (of house)’; F. Lai *lîan* ‘shoulder’; Mizo *lían* ‘a wall-plate’; Tedim *liang<sup>2</sup>* ‘shoulder’; Thado Kuki *líen* ‘shoulder’; Paite *liang* ‘shoulder’; M. Cho *phleing* ‘shoulder’; Sizang *liāng kō* ‘shoulder’; Khumi *pleéng* ‘shoulder’.  
 /The Mindat Cho initial cluster is interpreted as a result of the fusion between a prefix (as found in Mara and Khumi) and the root-initial. Also, Mara *phia-kaw* ‘shoulder’ seems cognate to WB *pa-khûm* ‘shoulder’./



[1050] SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE

PCC \*look-I, \*loʔ-II

H. Lai *look-I, loʔ-II* ‘shovel, scoop up, ladle’; Mizo *lâwk-I, làwh-II* ‘to shovel up, to scoop up’.

[1051] SNATCH<sub>2</sub> / CONFISCATE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*loŋ

F. Lai *lõŋ-INV* ‘to snatch away, confiscate’; Khumi *lawng* ‘snatch away from, take away (money, land, etc.), rob’.

[1052] SPLEEN

PKC \*P-laa

Mara *chā-láw* ‘spleen’, *chā-láw ʔá tlā* ‘to have an enlarged spleen’; H. Lai *lâa* ‘spleen’; F. Lai *lâa* ‘spleen’; Mizo *lâa* ‘the spleen’; Paite *la* ‘spleen’; Asho *aʔló* ‘the spleen’; Khumi *kloo* ‘internal organ, close to the liver (spleen, gall bladder?)’.

[1053] SQUIRREL<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*yu-lay

Mara *zā-léi* ‘squirrel’; H. Lai *zu-lây* ‘squirrel’; Tedim *zu<sup>l</sup> lei<sup>l</sup>* ‘squirrel’; Thado Kuki *zú-lây* ‘squirrel’.

/\*yu- < MOUSE<sub>3</sub> / RAT: PKC \*yuu./

[1054] STONE<sub>2</sub> / ROCK<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*luŋ

Mara *lô<sup>3</sup>* ‘a stone, a rock’; H. Lai *lûŋ* ‘stone, rock’; F. Lai *lúŋ* ‘stone, rock’; Mizo *lŭŋ* ‘a stone, a rock, a boulder, a pebble’; Tedim *pe:k<sup>l</sup> lung<sup>l</sup>* ‘marbles’; M. Cho *lung* ‘stone’; Asho *alün* ‘a rock’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *lu(ng)sewngli(m)hoo* ‘soft stone’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 423) \*luŋ ‘stone’./

[1055] SWALLOW<sub>3</sub> / GULP<sub>2</sub>

PCC \*lem-I, \*lemʔ-II

H. Lai *lemʔ-INV* ‘swallow, gulp’; Mizo *lêm* ‘to swallow, to gulp down’.

## [1056] TAKE / FETCH

PKC \*laa-I, \*laak-II

Mara *lā* ‘to take, to obtain’; H. Lai *lāa-I, laak-II* ‘take, get, fetch, obtain’; Mizo *lā-I, lāak-II* ‘to take, to fetch, to bring’; Tedim *la:l > la:k<sup>l</sup>* ‘lick’; Thado Kuki *lāa-I, lā?-II* ‘get, take, pick, besiege, conquer’; Sizang *lā hī* ‘take’; M. Cho *la-I, laak-II* ‘to fetch, to come and take’; Asho *lō* ‘to fetch’; Khumi *laa* ‘take, marry (a wife); harvest, pick (cotton)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 423) \**la*: ‘take’./

[1057] TASTY<sub>2</sub>

PNC \*lim

Tedim *lim<sup>2</sup>* ‘tasty’; Sizang *lim hī* ‘tasty’.

/ʔʔ? WT *zim pa* ‘find the taste or smell of it agreeable’. But see [956] for another possible affiliation of this WT form. Cf. FOUR: WT *bzi*, PKC \**lii*. Note that PTB \**l-* often > WT *ž-* /\_\_\_ [i]./

## [1058] TONGUE

PKC \*P-lay

Mara *pā-lèi* ‘tongue’. H. Lai *lây* ‘tongue’; F. Lai *lăy* ‘tongue’; Mizo *léi* ‘the tongue’; Tedim *lei<sup>2</sup>* ‘tongue’; Thado Kuki *léy* ‘tongue’; Sizang *lē* ‘tongue’; M. Cho *m-lei* ‘tongue’; Asho *amlé-baw* ‘tongue’; Khumi *plaáy* ‘tongue’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 131) \**lei* ‘tongue’./

## [1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND

PKC \*let-I, \*le?-II

H. Lai *let-I, le?-II* ‘flip over, translate, turn over’; F. Lai *lèt-I, lê?-II* ‘flip over, translate, turn over’; Mizo *lèt-I, lèh-II* ‘to turn upside down, to turn over’; Thado Kuki *lèe-INV* ‘reverse, respond, translate’; Sizang *lum let hī* ‘turn over’.

[1060] TRAVEL<sub>1</sub> / VISIT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*laaŋ-I, \*laan-II

H. Lai *lāaŋ-I, lāan-II* ‘travel (to a distance) and return the same day’; Mizo *láang-I, lāan-II* ‘to go and return the same day, to go and get back again the same day’; Tedim *la:ng<sup>2</sup> > la:n<sup>3</sup>* ‘visit (by the ghost of a person who had an unnatural death)’.

## [1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED

PCC \*let-liŋ

H. Lai *let-liŋ* ‘be upside down, inverted’; Mizo *lèt-líŋ-I, lèt-lìn-II* ‘to be upside down or inverted, to be the wrong way round, to be reversed’.

[1062] VISIT<sub>3</sub> / WANDER<sub>1</sub>

PCC \*leeŋ-I, \*leen-II

H. Lai *leeŋ-I, leen-II* ‘visit, walk about’; F. Lai *leeŋ-I, leen-II* ‘visit, walk about’; Mizo *leeŋ-I, leen-II* ‘to pay a visit (to another’s house or to a nearby village), to walk about’; Thado Kuki *khúo láay leeŋ-I, leen-II* ‘wander around the village’.  
/Cognate to WB *lan* ‘make a round of visits’./

[1063] VOMIT

PKC \*P-lua-I, \*-luak-II

Mara *pā-lí* ‘vomit’; H. Lai *lù-a-I, luak-II* ‘vomit’; F. Lai *lùak-INV* ‘vomit’; Mizo *lù-a-I, lùak-II* ‘vomit’; Tedim *lua<sup>3</sup> > luak<sup>3</sup>* ‘vomit’; Thado Kuki *lùo-I, lùo?-II* ‘vomit’; Sizang *luak* ‘vomit’; Asho *mló* ‘vomit’; Khumi *pleew* ‘vomit’.  
/Khumi form came from PKC \*P-luak-II. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 234) \**lua* ‘vomit’./

[1064] WALLOW<sub>2</sub> / ROLL ABOUT

PKC \*looŋ-I, \*loŋ?-II

H. Lai *lõŋ-I, loŋ?-II* ‘roll about (on the floor), wallow (in the mud)’; M. Cho *ng-lawk* ‘to wallow in (mud, water, as pigs do)’.  
/M. Cho velar stop developed from a glottalized nasal./

[1065] WARM / HOT<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*lum ≠ \*hlum

Mara *la-lò* ‘hot, warm’; H. Lai *lùm-I, lùm-II* ‘warm, hot’; F. Lai *hlùm-I, hlùm-II* ‘warm, hot’; Mizo *lúm* ‘to be warm or hot, to be comfortable, to be in comfortable circumstances’; Tedim *lum<sup>2</sup>* ‘warm’; Thado Kuki *lúm-I, lùm-II* ‘be warm’; Paite *lum sa* ‘hot’; Sizang *lum hī* ‘be warm’.  
/Cognate to WB *lum* ‘to be warm’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 432) \**lum* ‘warm’./

[1066] WAVE (v.) / FLASH

PCC \*lek

H. Lai *lek-INV* ‘wave (as hand), flash (as lightning)’; Mizo *lék* ‘to wave, to give a prominent position to, to take or hold in the hand’.  
/?≠? WB *lak* ‘flash, glitter, coruscate’./

[1067] WAY<sub>2</sub> / PATH<sub>2</sub> / ROAD<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*lam

Mara *lá* ‘a road, a path’; H. Lai *lâm* ‘road, path, way’; F. Lai *lám* ‘road, path, way’; Mizo *lắm* ‘way, pathway, path’; Tedim *lam<sup>l</sup> pi<sup>l</sup>* ‘road’; Thado Kuki *lâm* ‘road, way, path’; Paite *lam* ‘path’; Sizang *lam* ‘road’; M. Cho *lam* ‘a road, path’; Asho *lawn* ‘a road, a path’; Khumi *laang* ‘road, way, method, means’.  
/Cognate to WB *lâm* ‘road, path’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 184) \**lam* ‘road/path’./

[1068] WEAK (liquor, tobacco, tea)

PCC \*laap

H. Lai *laap-I, la<sup>?</sup>-II* ‘weak (as liquor, tobacco, tea)’; Mizo *lâap* ‘weak (as tea, liquor)’.

[1069] WIN<sub>2</sub> / BEAT<sub>2</sub> / SUPERSEDE

PCC \*laaŋ-I, \*laan-II

H. Lai *lâaŋ-I, lăan-II* ‘win (in competition), beat, replace (by winning)’; Mizo *lâang-I, lâan-II* ‘to beat, supersede, to supplant, to oust and take the place of’.

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widow)

PCC \*leəŋ-le?

H. Lai *lèəŋ-le?* ‘young divorced woman or young widow’; Mizo *léəng-lèh* ‘a young widow or a divorced young woman’.

[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*la(a)m ≠ \*hlam

Mara *là* ‘a measurement: one fingertip from the other’; H. Lai *lâm* ‘yard (measurement: one fingertip from the other)’; F. Lai *lắm* ‘yard’; Mizo *hlám* ‘a measurement (the distance between the tip of the fingers on the right hand to the same on the left, with the arms extended)’; Thado Kuki *láam* ‘yard (measurement: spread arms)’; M. Cho *lam* ‘span of the arms’; Khumi *láang* ‘fathom (distance from one hand to the other with outstretched arms)’.  
/Cognate to WB *lam* ‘to measure by the arms extended’, Lahu *lò* ‘a cord’ (a technical term for armspan length)./

#### 4.5.2. PKC Initial Voiceless Liquids

The PKC voiceless liquid initials are not uniformly reflected in the daughter languages. In other words, patterns of change from the proto-phonemes to the modern languages are not parallel. For example, in Northern Chin languages, PKC *\*hr-* simplified into a voiceless glottal fricative, but PKC *\*hl-* merged with PKC *\*l-* into *l-*.

##### 4.5.2.1. hr

PKC *\*hr-* is retained only in Central Chin languages such as Mizo, H. Lai, F. Lai, and also in Mara. At the PPC level, it seems possible to hypothesize that PKC *\*hr-* had become PPC *\*x-* (possibly, a voiceless velar fricative) as reflected in Daai [x-], which is exemplified in LIVE (GREEN), LOUSE, TEN. In Mindat Cho's orthography, it is transcribed as *gh-*, which Jordan (1969:5) explained as "pronounced like a hard French 'ch' or 'sch'". In Northern Chin languages, PPC *\*x-* is further simplified into *\*h-*. Figure (13) portrays these developments.

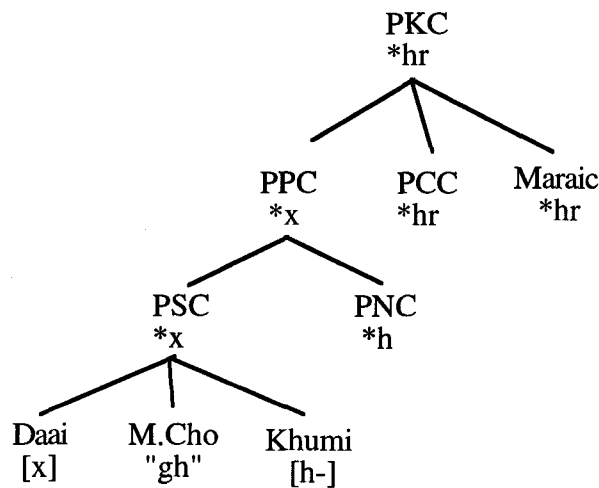


FIGURE 13. Evolution of PKC *\*hr-* in Kuki-Chin languages

There is also evidence of simplex-causative pairs in Hakha Lai involving this phoneme (cf.76).

(76)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. rĭl	rilʔ		roll (v.i.)	hrĭl	hrilʔ	roll (v.t.)
b. rook	roʔ		break down	hrook	hroʔ	destroy

Table (29) lists the reflexes of PKC \*hr- in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*hr-	hr-	h-	h-	h-	hr-	hr-	hr-	gh- [g <sup>h</sup> ?]	x-	h-	h-

TABLE 29: PKC \*hr- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1072] AVOID<sub>2</sub> / GO (round)<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*hrial

Mara *chā-hrì* ‘to avoid, to go round’; H. Lai *hrĭal-I, hrĭal-II* ‘avoid, shun’.

[1073] AXE / ADZE (n.)

PKC \*hray

Mara *ā hrēi* ‘ax, hatchet, choper’; H. Lai *hrăy* ‘axe, adze’; F. Lai *hrày* ‘axe, adze’; Mizo *hrèi* ‘an axe, a hatchet’; Tedim *hei*<sup>3</sup> ‘axe’; Thado Kuki *hèy* ‘axe’; Paite *hei ta* ‘adze, adz’; M. Cho *ghei* ‘ax, blade of an ax’; Sizang *he* ‘axe’.

[1074] BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH

PKC \*hriŋ-I, \*hrin-II

H. Lai *hrĭŋ-I, hrĭn-II* ‘bear (a child), give birth’; F. Lai *hrĭŋ-I, hrĭn-II* ‘bear (a child), give birth’; Mizo *hrĭng-I, hrĭn-II* ‘to bear, to bring forth, to give birth to, to beget’; Thado Kuki *hìn-INV* ‘bear (a child), give birth’.

[1075] BIRCH TREE

PKC \*hriaŋ

H. Lai *hrĭaŋ* ‘birch tree’; Mizo *hrĭang* ‘the birch tree (a species of Betulaceae)’; Tedim *hiang*<sup>2</sup> ‘birch tree’.

- [1076] CHOOSE / SELECT PKC \*hril  
 F. Lai *hril-I, hril-II* ‘chose, select’; M. Cho *ghi* ≠ *ghü* ‘to chose’.  
 /≠ WB *rwê* ‘chose, select’/
- [1077] COMB (v.) / BRUSH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hriat  
 H. Lai *hriat-I, hria?-II* ‘comb, brush’; F. Lai *hrîat-I, hrîa?-II* ‘comb, brush’;  
 Tedim *hiat*<sup>1</sup> ‘comb’; Thado Kuki *hîet-I, hîet-II* ‘comb, brush, scrape’; Khumi  
*hie* ‘scrape with the sharp edge of a dao’.
- [1078] CUP<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hraay  
 H. Lai *hrăay* ‘cup’; F. Lai *hàay* ‘cup’; Tedim *ha:i*<sup>3</sup> ‘cup’; Thado Kuki *hàay* ‘cup,  
 bottle’; Paite *hai* ‘cup’.
- [1079] DETAIN / TIE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hreen-I, \*hreen-II  
 H. Lai *hrêeη-I, hrêen-II* ‘detain, tie’; F. Lai *hrëeη-I, hrëen-II* ‘detain, tie’; Mizo  
*hréeng-I, hrèen-II* ‘to detain forcibly, to sequester or sequesterate’; Tedim *he:n*<sup>1</sup>  
 ‘tie’; Thado Kuki *héeng-I, hèn-II* ‘detain, attach an animal’; M. Cho *gheng* ‘to  
 make fast and secure, to fix tightly’.  
 /?≠? Mara *chā-hrý* ‘to bind, to tie’; Khumi *tháang* ‘tie up (a cow, etc.), tie (e.g.  
 shoes)’./
- [1080] DISTRIBUTE<sub>2</sub> / SHARE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*hroom  
 H. Lai *hrôom-I, hrôom-II* ‘share, distribute’; Tedim *ho:m*<sup>2</sup> ‘distribute, divide’;  
 Thado Kuki *hóom-I, hòp-II* ‘distribute’; Sizang *hawm hī* ‘divide’.
- [1081] DRINK<sub>2</sub> / EAT (semi-liquid food) PKC \*hroop  
 H. Lai *hroop-I, hro?-II* ‘drink or eat semi-liquid food (e.g. porridge)’; Tedim *ho:p*<sup>1</sup>  
 ‘eat semi-liquid food (e.g. porridge)’; Thado Kuki *hòop-I, hòop-II* ‘drink soup  
 (with handle bowl or spoon), sip’; Sizang *hawp hī* ‘drink’.
- [1082] EXPLAIN / TEACH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hril?  
 H. Lai *hril?-fia?* ‘explain’; F. Lai *hrîl?-fia?* ‘explain’; Mizo *hrîlh* ‘explain,  
 expound, tell’; Tedim *hil?*<sup>3</sup> ‘teach, instruct’; Thado Kuki *hîl-INV* ‘teach’; Paite *hilh*  
 ‘teach, tell’; Sizang *lam hil pā* ‘guide (“one who explains the way”);  
 /?≠? Khumi *thúypiee* ‘explain to, say to’./

[1083] FOLLOW<sub>1</sub> / GO ALONG / PROCEED

PKC \*hrooŋ ✕ \*hrook

H. Lai *hrôoŋ-I*, *hröon-II* ‘go along, follow (e.g. along river)’; M. Cho *ghawk* ✕ *ghawi* ‘to follow, to go along, to proceed along’.

FOOLISH / MAD

PKC \*ruut ✕ \*hruut

/See [940]./

## [1084] FRET / DISLIKE

PKC \*hre?

F. Lai *hrè?-INV* ‘fret’; Mizo *hrèh záwng* ‘that which one dislikes or has an aversion to’; Tedim *he?<sup>3</sup>* ‘dislike, be angry’; Paite *heh* ‘fret’.

GRASS / WEEDS

PCC \*ram ✕ \*hram

/See [942]./

[1085] GREEN / ALIVE<sub>2</sub> / FRESH<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*hriŋ-I, \*hrin-II

Mara *hrò* ‘to live (as life), green (as wood)’; H. Lai *hrîŋ-I*, *hrîn-II* ‘green, alive’; F. Lai *hrÿŋ-I*, *hrìn-II* ‘green, alive’; Mizo *hríng-I*, *hrìn-II* ‘to be green, (in colour), to be fresh (as milk or fish)’; Tedim *hing<sup>2</sup>* > *hing<sup>3</sup>* ‘green (fresh, alive)’; Thado Kuki *híng-I*, *hìn-II* ‘alive’; Sizang *hing hī* ‘fresh, alive’; M. Cho *m-ghin* ‘to give life, make live; to nourish, entertain life’; Daai *xɪn* ‘live’; Khumi *hóeyng* ‘live, living, alive, green’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 365) \*rîŋ ‘green’./

GROAN<sub>1</sub> / GROWL<sub>2</sub> / ROAR

PCC \*ruum ✕ \*hruum

/See [945]./

[1086] INSERT<sub>2</sub> / POKE

PKC \*hrol?

H. Lai *hrol?* ‘insert, poke’; Tedim *hol?<sup>3</sup>* ‘poke blindly’; Khumi *p’hiw* ‘stick into, insert’.

## [1087] LEAD / GUIDE

PCC \*hruay

H. Lai *hrûay-I*, *hrÿay-II* ‘lead, guide’; F. Lai *hrÿay-I*, *hrùay-II* ‘lead, guide’; Mizo *hrúai* ‘to lead, to guide, to escort’; Khumi *p’háwy* ‘lead (e.g. an animal), take along’, *haáwy* ‘bring along, unite, put together’.

/?✕? Tedim *huai<sup>1</sup>* ‘bring people together as a group’./



## [1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA

PKC \*hrik

Mara *hrī* ‘a louse’; H. Lai *hrik* ‘head lice, bacteria’; F. Lai *hrìk* ‘head lice, bacteria’; Mizo *hrìk* ‘a louse (*pl.* lice)’; Tedim *hi:k<sup>3</sup>* ‘louse, lice’; Thado Kuki *hìt* ‘louse, lice’; Paite *hik* ‘lice, bacteria’; Sizang *hik* ‘lice’; M. Cho *ghik* ‘head lice’; Daai *xɪk* ‘louse’; Asho *hèk* ‘a louse (ordinary)’; Khumi *hoey* ‘louse’.  
/ɤ WT *shig* ‘louse’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 110) \**ɹik* ‘louse’./

[1089] MOAN<sub>2</sub> / CRY<sub>1</sub> / GROAN<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*hraam

H. Lai *hrâam-I*, *hrăam-II* ‘moan, cry’; F. Lai *hráam-INV* ‘moan, cry’; Mizo *hrăam* ‘to cry or call (as animal, bird, insect, etc), to bray, to roar, to shout’; Tedim *ha:m<sup>2</sup>* ‘cry (used with animals)’; Thado Kuki *hâam-I*, *hàam* ‘speak’; Khumi *háng* ‘cry out, scream’.  
/ɤ? Mara *hró* ‘to moan, groan’./

[1090] NEEDLE<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*hriaw

Mizo *hríau* ‘a needle’; Thado Kuki *híew* ‘needle’; Sizang *héu* ‘needle’.

## [1091] OTTER

PKC \*hram

Mara *sà-hrá* ‘otter’; H. Lai *sàay-hrēm* ‘otter’; Mizo *sa-hrăm* ‘an otter’; Thado Kuki *túi hám* ‘otter (“water otter”)’; Sizang *sa ham* ‘otter’; M. Cho *tui hram* ‘otter (“water otter”)’; Asho *ahăn* ‘otter’; Khumi *sahaang* ‘otter-like animal, small (stiped fur, lives in the river, eats fish)’.

/The first syllables of the binomes in Mara and H. Lai are the same as the reflexes of ELEPHANT<sub>2</sub>:PKC \*saay. Perhaps this final palatal glide is a secondary development in Lai and Mara from ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa./

PHEASANT

PKC \*rik ɤ \*hrik

/See [961]./

[1092] PLAN / ATTEMPT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*hri?

H. Lai *hri?-INV* ‘plan, attempt’; Paite *hìh* ‘attempt’.

## [1093] PUNISH / TORTURE

PCC \*hrem

Mara *hrí* ‘punish’; H. Lai *hrêm-I*, *hrēm-II* ‘punish, torture’; F. Lai *hrém-INV* ‘punish, torture’; Mizo *hrēm* ‘to punish, to inflict punishment, to chasten’.

[1094] RECUPERATE / REVIVE

PKC \*hriim

H. Lai *hrĭim-INV* ‘recuperate, revive, regain strength’; Mara *hrò* ‘to revive after fainting’.

[1095] REALLY

PCC \*hrim

H. Lai *hrĭm* ‘really, indeed’; Mizo *hrìm* ‘really, simply’.

[1096] ROLL<sub>1</sub> / TWIST<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*hrual

H. Lai *hrŭal-I, hrŭal-II* ‘roll, twist, unite (as fibers into a rope)’; F. Lai *hrŭal-I, hrŭal-II* ‘roll, twist (e.g. fiber into a rope)’; Mizo *hrŭal* ‘to roll up in the hand, to twist, to cord together (as string)’; Tedim *hual<sup>2</sup>* ‘roll something into a ball by hands’; Thado Kuki *kháaw húol* ‘whip’ (‘ropes twisted to form whip’); Khumi *haáwy* ‘unite, put together, bring along’.

ROPE<sub>2</sub> / CORD<sub>2</sub>  
/See [967]./

PKC \*ruy ꜛ \*hruy

[1097] ROUGH<sub>2</sub> / HARSH / SHARP<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*hraat

Mara *chā-hrà* ‘rough, not slippery’; H. Lai *hraat-I, hraat-II* ‘be rough, harsh, sharp’; M. Cho *ghat* ‘to be rough, harsh, cutting (as a rough surface)’; Daai *xa:t<sup>1</sup>* ‘sharp’.

[1098] SCORCH<sub>3</sub> / BURN<sub>6</sub>

PKC \*hreem ꜛ \*hriim

H. Lai *hrêem-I, hrêem-II* ‘scorch over fire (e.g. hair, feathers)’; M. Cho *m-ghim* ‘to grill (“scorch”) over the fire the hair or feathers of killed animals’.

[1099] SHARP<sub>3</sub> / POINTED

PKC \*hriam

Mara *hrai* ‘sharp, keen as a razor’; H. Lai *hrĭam-I, hrĭam-II* ‘be sharp (as knife), pointed (as spear)’; F. Lai *hrĭam-I, hrĭam-II* ‘be sharp, pointed’; Mizo *hrĭam* ‘sharp, keen-edged’; Tedim *hiam<sup>2</sup>* ‘sharp’; Thado Kuki *hĭen-I, hĭen-II* ‘sharpen to a point (stick)’; Sizang *hĭam hĭ* ‘sharpen (of a blade), pointed’.

SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)  
/See [971]./

PKC \*ruk ꜛ \*hruk

[1100] TEN<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*p-hraa

Mara *pā-hràw* ‘number ten’; H. Lai *pa-hrâa* ‘number ten’; F. Lai *pa-hrăa* ‘ten’; M. Cho *a-gha* ‘ten’; Daai *xa* ‘ten’; Khumi *hóo* ‘ten’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 331) \**ra* ‘ten’./

VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW<sub>2</sub>  
/See [418].

PKC \*tha-ruy ≠ \*-hruy

[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY

PKC \*hraaŋ-I, \*hraan-II

Mara *hrà* ‘savage’; H. Lai *hrâaŋ-I*, *hrăan-II* ‘be wild, frantic, get angry’; F. Lai *hrăaŋ-I*, *hràan-II* ‘be wild, frantic’; Mizo *sà hráang* ‘a term applied to the larger and more wild animals, e.g. bear, elephant, wild gayal, wild pig’; Tedim *sa<sup>1</sup> ha:ng<sup>2</sup>* ‘tiger (“wild animal”)’; Thado Kuki *háaŋ-I*, *hàan-II* ‘wild, fierce, mad, crazy’; Paite *hang* ‘frantic’; Sizang *sa hāng* ‘tiger’ (“wild animal”); Khumi *huáng sa* ‘get angry (of an animal)’.

[1102] YAM<sub>2</sub> / POTATO

PKC \*hraa

H. Lai *ba-hrâa* ‘yam’; Mizo *hrá kài* ‘the name of a species of wild edible yam’; Thado Kuki *háa* ‘yam’; Sizang *ha kai* ‘yam’; M. Cho *gha* ‘yam, Indian potato’; Khumi *hóo* ‘jhum potato’.

## 4.5.2.2. hl

PKC *\*hl-* is retained in Mara, M. Cho and Central Chin languages except Bawm. Northern Chin languages merged PKC *\*hl-* and *\*l-* into *l-*. Note that Thado Kuki *hl-* comes from PKC *\*kl-* and *\*khl-* (see Section 4.7.1.1-4). In H. Lai some words with *hl-* are the causative counterparts of the simplex reflex *l-* (cf.77). (Cf. KLT Proto Chin *\*l-*.)

(77)	Simplex			Causative		
	Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a. lăw	law?	disappear	hlăw	hlaw?	erase	
b. làaw	làaw	be alarmed	hlăaw	hlaw?	alarm (v.t.)	
c. luut	lu?	enter	hlu?	[inv.]	insert	

Table (30) lists the reflexes of PKC *\*hl-* in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*hl-</i>	hl-	l-	l-	l-	hl-	hl-	hl-	hl-	-	ʔl-	l-

TABLE 30: PKC *\*hl-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

ALARMED / AFRAID / NERVOUS  
/See [985]./

PKC *\*laaw* ⌘ *\*hlaaw*

BANANA  
/See [3]./

PKC *\*ʔan-hlaa*

BEESWAX / WASP  
/See [990]./

PKC *\*khuay-lul* ⌘ *\*-hlul*

[1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)

PKC *\*hlaan*

Mara *hlā* 'before'; H. Lai *hlāan* 'before, ancient time'; F. Lai *hlāan* 'before, ancient time'; Mizo *hlāan* 'time'; M. Cho *a-hlan* 'before-hand'.

BIER / STRETCHER  
/See [991]./

PKC *\*laaŋ* ⌘ *\*hlaaŋ*

- BRIDGE PKC \*lay ꜜ \*hlay  
/See [995]./
- BUY<sub>2</sub> / EXCHANGE PKC \*lay ꜜ \*hlay  
/See [997]./
- [1104] COCK / ROOSTER PKC \*hluy
- H. Lai *ʔâar hl̥i* ‘cock (“chicken cock”); Mizo *ár hl̥i s̥én* ‘a red cock’; Tedim *a:k<sup>2</sup> lui<sup>2</sup>* ‘cock’; Sizang *āk luī* ‘cock’; M. Cho *a hlui* ‘male, cock (fowls, birds)’; Khumi *alúuy* ‘cock, rooster’.
- [1105] CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hlip ꜜ \*hleḥ
- H. Lai *hleḥ-I, hleʔ-II* ‘cut off, cut out the flesh or skin’; F. Lai *hlèḥ-I, hlêʔ-II* ‘cut off, cut out the flesh or skin’; Mizo *hlèḥ-I, hlèh-II* ‘to cut off (generally by catching hold of with one hand and cutting off with the other), to cut off a piece of meat and give it to anyone’; Thado Kuki *lìḥ-INV* ‘skin (animal), cut out the skin’.  
/ʔꜜ? Khumi *lee* ‘peel bark or skin off’. We would expect *-ie* rhyme for Khumi./
- DIG<sub>2</sub> / DELVE / HOE (v.) PCC \*laay ꜜ \*hlaay  
/See [1009]./
- DISAPPEAR<sub>2</sub> / LOSE PKC \*law-I, \*lawʔ-II;  
PKC \*hlaw-I, \*hlawʔ-II  
/See [1011]./
- EMPTY<sub>3</sub> PKC \*looŋ ꜜ \*hlook  
/See [1014]./
- EXCEED / SURPLUS PKC \*lay ꜜ \*hlay  
/See [1016]./
- [1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR PKC \*hlet
- H. Lai *hlet* ‘a secret exit (of a mouse or a rat), backdoor’; Mizo *hlèt* ‘a secret exit from the burrow, e.g. of a rat, by which it can escape when attacked by an enemy from the main entrance’; M. Cho *hlet* ‘back-door, exit (of a den), outlet’.

## [1107] EXPEL / ABANDON

PKC \*hloo-I, \*hloot-II

H. Lai *hlôo-I, hloot-II* ‘expel, abandon’; M. Cho *ng-hlawt* ‘to be expelling others’.

/æ WB *lwat* ‘to be loose, free’, *hlwat* ‘set free, release’ (< PTB \**g-lwat* ‘free’, HPTB, p. 70./

## [1108] FAR (away) / REMOTE

PKC \*hlaa-I, \*hlaat-II

Mara *á hlá* ‘far, long way’; H. Lai *hlâa-I, hlaat-II* ‘far away, remote’; F. Lai *hláa-INV* ‘far away, remote’; Mizo *hlá-I, hlât-II* ‘to be far, distant, far-away, remote’; Tedim *gam<sup>2</sup> la<sup>1</sup>* ‘far, far away (“far-away country”); Thado Kuki *lâa-I, lâat-II* ‘far’; M. Cho *hla* ‘far away, long ago (in time)’; Asho *‘ló* ‘distant’; Khumi *póeloo* ‘far, distant’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 358) \**la*: ‘far’./

[1109] FAT<sub>3</sub>

PCC \*hlap

H. Lai *hlap* ‘fat (between bowels and the walls of the belly)’; Mizo *hlâp* ‘the fat and membrane (or great omentum) between the bowels and the walls of the belly’.

## [1110] FLEA

PKC \*ʔuy-hlii

Mara *í hli* ‘a flea’; H. Lai *ʔûy-hlîi* ‘flea’ (“dog-flea”); Mizo *ui hli* ‘a flea’; Tedim *ui<sup>1</sup> li<sup>2</sup>* ‘flea’; Thado Kuki *ʔûy-hlîi* ‘flea’; Sizang *wī lī* ‘flea’; Asho *úʔ- i-lîʔ* ‘louse (of dog)’; Khumi *uysoéé* ‘flea’.

/\*ʔuy- < DOG: PKC \*ʔuy. Khumi seems to have diphthongize the high front vowel into “oeé”./

[1111] INSERT<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*hluʔ

H. Lai *hluʔ-INV* ‘insert, make enter’; M. Cho *m-hluh* ‘to make enter through’.

/Cf. the simplex counterpart ENTER<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*luut [989]./

## [1112] LADDER / STAIRS

PKC \*hlaak

H. Lai *hlây-hlaak* ‘ladder, stairs’; Thado Kuki *láy làʔ* ‘ladder, stairs’; M. Cho *hlaak-kum* ‘ladder, stairs’.

LEECH (water)

PKC \*liit æ \*hliit

/See [1029]./

- [1113] LICK (flame) / ENVELOP ( flame) PCC \*hliaw  
 H. Lai *hl̩aw-I, hl̩aw-II* ‘lick (used for fire or flame only)’; Mizo *hl̩au* ‘to lick (as flames do a pot), to envelop (as flames)’.
- [1114] LIE<sub>2</sub> / CHEAT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hleŋ  
 H. Lai *hl̩eŋ-I, hl̩eŋ-II* ‘lie, cheat’; M. Cho *hle* ‘lie’; Khumi *loeyng* ‘cheat’.
- LIFT<sub>3</sub> / RAISE PKC \*li(i)m ⌘ \*hli(i)m;  
 \*li(i)p ⌘ \*hli(i)p  
 See [1031]./
- [1115] OLD<sub>2</sub> / ANCIENT / PAST PKC \*hlun  
 Mara *hl̩ō* ‘ancient’; H. Lai *hl̩n-I, hlun?-II* ‘old, ancient, antique, past’; F. Lai *hl̩n-INV* ‘old, ancient’; Mizo *hl̩n* ‘old, ancient, antique’; Mara *hl̩ō* ‘ancient’.  
 /⌘ WB *luan* ‘past’, *luan khay* ‘sâw hnac’ ‘last year’./
- [1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH PKC \*hlam  
 H. Lai *hl̩âm* ‘placenta, the afterbirth’; Mizo *hl̩âm* ‘placenta, the afterbirth’; Mara *hl̩ā* ‘the placenta’.
- [1117] PROFITABLE / WORTHY<sub>2</sub> PCC \*hlook  
 H. Lai *hlook-INV* ‘profitable, worthy’; Mizo *hl̩âwk* ‘to be profitable, fruitful, productive, paying, to yield due return, to gain, to profit’.
- [1118] ROUND<sub>4</sub> PKC \*hluum  
 Mara *hl̩ó* ‘ball’; H. Lai *hl̩uum-I, hl̩uum-I* ‘round, circular’; F. Lai *hl̩uum-I, hl̩um-II* ‘round, circular’; Mizo *hl̩uum* ‘to wind into a ball’; Tedim *lu:m<sup>l</sup>* ‘shaped like cabbage’; Thado Kuki *l̩uum-I, l̩uum-II* ‘round (solid)’; M. Cho *m-hlum* ‘to wind (thread) into a ball’; Khumi *alueng* ‘ball (of thread)’.  
 /Cognate to WB *lûm* ‘round, circular’./

[1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.)<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*hli(i)m

Mizo *hlìim* ‘shadow, the shade (generally cast by the sun)’; Tedim *li:m<sup>3</sup>* ‘shadow’; Thado Kuki *lìim* ‘shade’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 011) \**!a:* ‘shadow’./

[1120] SHADOW (n.)<sub>2</sub> / SUNSHADE

PKC \*hliap

H. Lai *ni-hliap* ‘shadow of something (as when the sun is blocked, e.g. by a mountain)’; Mizo *ní hlîap* ‘sunshade, umbrella’; Tedim *liap<sup>1</sup>* ‘hidden by clouds (of sun)’; Thado Kuki *lîep* ‘shadow’.

[1121] SHAKE<sub>2</sub> / LIFT UP<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*hlok

H. Lai *hlok-I, hlo?-II* ‘shake, lift up’; Tedim *lok<sup>3</sup> > lo?<sup>3</sup>* ‘shake (tr)’; Thado Kuki *lò?-I, lòo-II* ‘shake up’.

/ʔʔ? WB *hlup* ‘shake’./

[1122] SONG

PKC \*hlaa

Mara *hlá* ‘song, chant, hymn’; H. Lai *hlâa* ‘song, hymn’; F. Lai *hláa* ‘song’; Mizo *hlăa* ‘a song, a hymn, a poem, poetry, vocal music, chant, psalm, sonnet’; Tedim *la<sup>1</sup>* ‘song, melody’; Thado Kuki *lâa* ‘song’; Sizang *lā* ‘song, melody’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 250) \**!a.sa* ‘sing’./

SQUIRREL<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*thia-hlay

/See [413]./

[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP<sub>2</sub> / LIFT DOWN

PCC \*hlaan-I, \*hlaan-II

H. Lai (*kěe*) *hlâan-I hlăan-II* ‘take steps’ (“to lift the legs up and down”); Mizo *hláang-I, hlâan-II* ‘to lift up, to lift down, to lift over, to lift across’.

/ʔʔ? Mara *hlāi* ‘to walk up and down’./

[1124] THORN

PKC \*hlinj

H. Lai *hlîŋ* ‘thorn’; F. Lai *hlîŋ* ‘thorn’; Mizo *hlíng* ‘a thorn, a prickle, a splinter, a spine’; Tedim *ling<sup>2</sup>* ‘thorn’; Thado Kuki *línj* ‘thorn’; Sizang *ling* ‘thorn’; M. Cho *ng-hling* ‘thorn (tree)’; Asho *a’ling* ‘a thorn’; Khumi *aloeéyng* ‘thorn’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 041) \**!inj* ‘thorn’./



- [1125] THROW<sub>4</sub> / DISCARD PCC \*hlo(o)n-I, \*hlon?-II  
 H. Lai *hlǎn-I, hlon?-II* ‘throw, discard’; Tedim *lo:n<sup>3</sup> > lot<sup>3</sup>* ‘throw’.
- [1126] UNTIE / UNDO PKC \*hliit  
 H. Lai *hliit-I, hli?-II* ‘untie, undo’; M. Cho *hlit* ‘undo (as the mechanism of a trap), untie (as rope-knots)’.
- [1127] WAGES PKC \*hlo?  
 Mara *hlāo* ‘wages’; H. Lai *hlo?* ‘wages, earnings’; Mizo *hlàwh* ‘wages, salary, pay, stipend, allowance’; Thado Kuki *lòo* ‘wages’; M. Cho *hlawh* (v.) ‘to get for one’s work’.
- WARM / HOT PKC \*lum ≠ \*hlum  
 /See [1065]./
- [1128] WOUND<sub>2</sub> / INJURE PKC \*hliam  
 H. Lai *hlîam-I, hlîam-II* ‘wound, injure’; Mizo *hlíam* ‘to wound, to injure’; Tedim *liam<sup>2</sup>* ‘injured’; Thado Kuki *líem-I, lìem-II* ‘wound, injure’.  
 /?≠? WB *hliap* ‘(of light, heat, etc.) strike, come into contact’/
- [1129] WRAP<sub>4</sub> / COVER<sub>9</sub> PKC \*hloom  
 Mara *pā-hlý* ‘to wrap, to cover’; H. Lai *hlôom-I, hlôom-II* ‘wrap, cover’; Khumi *a(m)lueéng* ‘wrap (oneself) up in something’.  
 /≠ WB *khui hlum* ‘take cover, take refuge, seek protection’./
- YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD<sub>3</sub> PKC \*la(a)m ≠ \*hlam  
 /See [1071]./

## 4.6. PKC Initial Glides

Two initial glides (\*w- and \*y-) are reconstructed for PKC. There is no voicing contrast reconstructed for PKC glides.

### 4.6.1. w

Except in some southern-plains languages, e.g. Daai and Asho Chin, PKC initial \*w- became a labiodental voiced fricative in Kuki-Chin languages. According to Jordan, the M. Cho's orthographic v- is "often pronounced like w- in the beginning of words" (Jordan 1969:300). Khoi reconstructs this proto-phoneme as Proto Chin \*g- (see discussion in section 4.1).

Table (31) lists the reflexes of PKC \*w- in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*w-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v- [w-]	w-	w-	v-

TABLE 31: PKC \*w- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1130] ASHES / DUST<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*wut

H. Lai *vut tsâam* 'ashes'; F. Lai *vût-tsăam* 'ashes'; Mizo *vût* 'ashes, dust'; Thado Kuki *vût* 'ashes'; M. Cho *m-vut* 'ordinary earth dust'; Sizang *mē khū vut* 'ashes'.

/ʔʔ? PKC \**phut* 'dust, powder'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 213) \**gut* 'dust'./

BACHELOR

PKC \**klaŋ-waal*

/See [1255]./

[1131] BAD<sub>2</sub>

PCC \**tshia-vaa*

H. Lai *tshà vâa-I, vaat-II* 'really bad'; F. Lai *sîa vâa-INV* 'really bad'; Mizo *chhîa vâ* 'very, specially, utterly (all used in a **bad** sense only)'.

/\**tshia-* < BAD / BROKEN: PKC \**tshia-I, \*tshiat-II*. Cf. WB *chûi wâ* 'very bad, very wicked'./

[1132] BEAR (animal)

PKC \*P-wom

Mara *chā-vỳ* ‘a bear’; H. Lai *vôm* ‘bear’; Mizo *sà-váwm* ‘a bear, the Himalayan black bear’; Tedim *vom<sup>2</sup> pi<sup>1</sup>* ‘bear’; Thado Kuki *vóm* ‘bear’; Paite *vom pi* ‘bear’; Sizang *vom* ‘bear’; Khumi *tvóeeng* ‘bear (*Helarctos malayanus* or *Selenarctos thibetanus*, black with a whitish V on the chest)’.

/Cognate to WB *wam* ‘bear’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 074) \*gom ‘bear’./

[1133] BEAT<sub>4</sub> / FIGHT<sub>4</sub>

PCC \*veel-I, \*vel?-II

H. Lai *věel-I, vel?* ‘beat, fight’; Mizo *vèel-I, vèlh-II* ‘to beat, strike, smite or hit (with or without a stick, whip, scourge, etc.)’.

[1134] BIRD

PKC \*P-waa

Mara *pā-váv* ‘a bird’; H. Lai *vâa* ‘bird’; F. Lai *vâa* ‘bird’; Mizo *vâ* ‘a bird’; Tedim *va<sup>a</sup> sa<sup>1</sup>* ‘bird’; Thado Kuki *vâa* ‘bird’; M. Cho *va* ‘a generic term to designate big birds’; Asho *waŵ-k’ó* ‘dove’ (‘dove bird’); Khumi *tvoo* ‘bird’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 093) \*ga ‘bird’./

[1135] BLACK<sub>3</sub> / DARK<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*wom

Mara *pā-vỳ* ‘to blacken’; Mizo *vâwm* ‘black, dark, tawny’; Tedim *vom<sup>2</sup>* ‘black’; Thado Kuki *vóm-I, vòm-II* ‘black’; Sizang *a vom* ‘black’.

[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH

PKC \*waan ꜜ \*waay

H. Lai *vâan* ‘breadth, width’; F. Lai *vâan* ‘breadth, width’; Mizo *văang* ‘breadth, width’; Tedim *a<sup>3</sup> va:i<sup>1</sup>* ‘breadth’; Thado Kuki *vây* ‘breadth’; Sizang *a vai* ‘breadth’.

[1137] BURY<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*wuuy

H. Lai *vûy-I, vÿy-II* ‘bury’; Mizo *vúi* ‘to bury, inter, dispose of (the dead) in any manner’; Tedim *vu:i<sup>2</sup>* ‘bury the dead’; Thado Kuki *vúuy-I, vùy-II* ‘bury’; M. Cho *vui* ‘to cover up with earth/soil’.

[1138] CIRCLE / GO (round)<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*weel

H. Lai *vêel-I, vèel-II* ‘circle, go round, surround’; Mizo *vêel* ‘to go round, to encompass, to encircle, to surround’; Thado Kuki *vêel-I, vèel-II* ‘go around (within an area), skirt’; M. Cho *vei ꜜ veng* ‘to go round’.

[1139] CLEAR (jungle) / CUT (jungle)

PKC \*waat

Mara *váw* ≠ *vá* ‘to cut a jungle’; H. Lai *vaat-I*, *va?-II* ‘clear or cut (jungle, forest)’; F. Lai *vâat-I*, *vâat-II* ‘clear or cut (jungle, forest)’; Mizo *vâat-I*, *vâh-II* ‘to cut (jhoom)’; Tedim *va:t<sup>1</sup>* ‘clear shrubs and weeds with a long sword or stick’; Thado Kuki *vâat-I*, *vâat-II* ‘clear jungle, or forest’.

[1140] COLD<sub>2</sub> / CHILLY

PKC \*wot

Mizo *vâwt* (*long vowel*) ≠ *vàwt* (*short vowel*)-I, *vàwh-II* ‘to be cold, to be chilly’; Tedim *vot<sup>3</sup>* ‘cold’; Thado Kuki *vòt-INV* ‘cold (freezing cold)’.

[1141] CURL UP<sub>3</sub> / ENTWINE

PKC \*wial

Mizo *víal* ‘to curl up, to coil, to encircle (as snake, etc.), to twist about, to be looped’; Tedim *vial<sup>3</sup>* > *vialh<sup>3</sup>* ‘entwine (e.g. snake)’; Thado Kuki *viel-I*, *viel-II* ‘encircle, turn around’.

[1142] DRILL<sub>2</sub> / BORE<sub>2</sub>

PCC \*ver? ≠ \*vir?

H. Lai *vir?* ≠ *ver?-INV* ‘drill, bore, make a hole’; Mizo *vèrh* ‘to drill or bore or make a hole’.

[1143] DRILL<sub>3</sub> / BORE<sub>3</sub> / PIERCE<sub>3</sub>PKC \*wut-I, \*wu?-II;  
\*wit-I, \*wi?-II

H. Lai *vit-I*, *vi?-II* ‘drill, bore, pierce’; F. Lai *vìt-I*, *vî?-II* ‘drill, bore’; Mizo *vìt-I*, *vìh-II* ‘to pierce, to prick, to stab, to puncture’; Tedim *vut<sup>3</sup>* > *vu?<sup>3</sup>* ‘drill a hole, bore a hole, dig’; Thado Kuki *vùt-I*, *vùu-II* ‘drill, bore’; Sizang *vut* ‘bore a hole’; M. Cho *vüt* ‘to bore a hole’.

[1144] DROOP<sub>4</sub> / WITHER<sub>3</sub>

PNC \*vul

Tedim *vul<sup>2</sup>* ‘drooping as leaves’; Sizang *vül hĩ* ‘wither’.

ELEPHANT<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*buy ≠ \*wuy

/See [23]./

[1145] ENCIRCLE

PCC \*wal

H. Lai *vâl-I*, *văl-II* ‘encircle, to make ring (as with rope on the ground)’; Mizo *văl* ‘to form a ring or circle’.

/ʌ WB *wûing wân* ‘encircle, surround’. M. Cho *van* ‘to tie s.thg. by rolling the rope around it’ might be a recent loan from Burmese./

[1146] FAIR (color) / PALE<sub>2</sub> / WHITE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*waar

Mara *và* ‘pale’; H. Lai *vâar-I*, *văar-II* ‘fair (as skin), white, pale’; F. Lai *văar-INV* ‘fair (as skin), white’; Mizo *váar* ‘to be white, to be light (not dark)’; Paite *vaak* ‘fair’.

[1147] FART

PKC \*woy? ʌ \*wey?

H. Lai *voy?* ‘fart’; F. Lai *vòy?* ‘fart’; Mizo *vàwih* ‘to break wind’; Paite *veih* ‘flatus’; M. Cho *veih* ‘to break wind, to fart’; Khumi *vawy* ‘fart’.

[1148] FLOUR

PNC \*vuy

Tedim *buʔ<sup>3</sup> vui<sup>2</sup>* ‘rice flour’; Sizang *tāng vūi* ‘flour’.

[1149] GUARD<sub>2</sub> / WATCH<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*ween-I, \*ween-II

Mara *vài* ‘guard, watch’; H. Lai *vêη-I*, *věη-II* ‘guard, watch’; F. Lai *věη-I*, *vèη-II* ‘guard, watch’; Mizo *véeng-I*, *vèη-II* ‘to watch, to look after, to keep an eye upon, to protect, to guard’; Thado Kuki *véη-I*, *vèη-II* ‘guard’; Paite *veng* ‘guard’.

[1150] HEAP<sub>2</sub> / PILE

PKC \*wuum

H. Lai *vûum-I*, *vűum-II* ‘heap, pile up’; Mizo *vùum-I*, *vûum-II* ‘to be heaped up, to be piled up (as rice, etc, in measure, or as earth, etc)’; Tedim *vu:m<sup>2</sup>* ‘heap of soil’; Paite ‘heap’.

[1151] HIDE<sub>2</sub> / COVER<sub>10</sub>

PSPC \*wum

M. Cho *vum* ‘to hide’; Asho *wi''* ‘to hide’.

/ʌʌ? Mara *vāo* ‘hidden, concealed, covered’. Mara *-ao* rhyme reflects various PKC rhymes. For example, Mara *bāo* ‘assist, help’ < HELP<sub>1</sub> / ASSIST : PKC \*boom ; Mara *pāo* ‘to die of plague’ < PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS : PKC \*puul ; Mara *khào* ‘a hole in the ground’ < DITCH / HOLE<sub>2</sub> / PIT / WELL (n.) : PKC \*khur etc./

[1152] HIT<sub>6</sub> / BEAT<sub>5</sub> / STRIKE<sub>6</sub>

PKC \*wua-I, \*wuak-II

H. Lai *vù-a-I*, *vuak-II* ‘hit, beat, strike’; F. Lai *vùak-INV* ‘hit, beat, strike’; Mizo *vù-a-I*, *vùak* ‘to hit, to strike, to beat, to smite’; Tedim *vua*<sup>3</sup> > *vuak*<sup>3</sup> ‘beat a person and make him or her cry’; Thado Kuki *vò-o-I*, *vò?-II* ‘hit, beat’; M. Cho *m-vawk* ‘to cause s.th. to hit s.o.’; Asho *wó-é* ‘to quarrel’.

[1153] HONEYBEE

PKC \*khuay-wa?

Mara *khèi-vā* ‘a honey bee’; H. Lai *khûay wa?* ‘honey bee’; Thado Kuki *khúay vāa* ‘honey bee’.  
/\*khuay- < BEE: PKC \*khuay. The second syllable reflects PTB \*was ‘honey, bee’; cf. HPTB, p. 432./

HORNBILL

PCC \*wa-kok ≠ \*-?ok

/See [292]./

[1154] HUSBAND<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*waa

Mara *vā-pá* ‘husband’; H. Lai *vāa* ‘husband’; F. Lai *vāa* ‘husband’; Asho *p’owá* ‘husband’; Khumi *jovoó* ‘husband’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 176) \*ga ‘husband’./

[1155] HUSK / CHAFF

PKC \*waay

H. Lai *fa-vāay* ‘husk, chaff’; F. Lai *fa-vāay* ‘husk, chaff’; Mizo *vái* ‘the husks of grain, chaff’; Tedim *bu?*<sup>3</sup> *va:i*<sup>2</sup> ‘rice husk’; Thado Kuki *vāay* ‘husk’; Sizang *tang vai* ‘husk’.  
/≠ WB *phwây* ‘chaff’ (< PTB \*pwa:y; cf. HPTB pp. 23, 213)./

[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW

PKC \*wuur

H. Lai *vù(u)r* ≠ *vûur* ‘ice, frost’; F. Lai *vûur* ‘ice, frost’; Mizo *vûur* ‘ice, snow, hoarfrost’; Tedim *vu:k*<sup>2</sup> ‘snow, ice’; Paite *vuuk* ‘frost’; Paite *vûk hā* ‘ice’.  
/?≠? Lahu *vâ* ‘snow, ice’ (< PTB \*wal; cf. HPTB p. 404)./

[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field)

PCC \*vaaw

H. Lai *vāaw* ‘the jungle bordering hillside field’; Mizo *vāu* ‘the jungle or forest bordering a jhoom, the fringe of jungle or forest round a jhoom’.

[1158] LEECH (land) PKC \*P-wat ꜜ \*-wot ꜜ \*-wut

Mara *chā-vàw* ‘a land leech’; H. Lai *tsǎaŋ-vut ꜜ vat* ‘land leech’; F. Lai *sàŋ-vùt* ‘land leech’; Mizo *vàng vāt* ‘a land leech’; Thado Kuki *vòt* ‘leech’; Sizang *vot* ‘leech’; Asho *a wot* ‘leech’; Khumi *tvaw* ‘land leech’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 414) *\*got* ‘land leech’./

[1159] LIGHT<sub>2</sub> / SHINE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*waan-I, \*waan-II ꜜ  
\*waak

H. Lai *vāaŋ-I, vǎan-II* ‘light (e.g. candle, lamp), shine (strictly used for moon)’; Tedim *va:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘light a lamp’; Thado Kuki *vá?-I, vǎ?-II* ‘to shine as moon’; M. Cho *vai* ‘to shine as the moon’; Asho *a wa<sup>ˀ</sup>* ‘light’; Khumi *avang* ‘bright, light, shine’.  
/Cognate to WB *wâŋ* ‘bright’. The final palatal element in M. Cho seems to be an internal development. There are other cases of allofamic alternation between a final palatal glide and a final velar stop or nasal: *ghawi ꜜ ghawk* ‘to follow’, *vei ꜜ veng* ‘to go round’./

[1160] MEDLAR / WILD APPLE PCC \*vul

H. Lai *vûl* ‘wild apple’; Mizo *vúl* ‘Indian medlar (a deciduous European tree (*Mespilus germanica*) having white flowers and edible apple-shaped fruit)’.

[1161] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT PKC \*weenŋ

Mara *vài* ‘a neighbor’ a village, a hamlet’; F. Lai *věeŋ* ‘neighbor, area’; Mizo *lal véeng* ‘a village, a hamlet, etc. or the part thereof occupied by a particular individual or community’; Tedim *veeng<sup>2</sup>* ‘neighbor’; Thado Kuki *véeŋ* ‘district (of town)’.  
/ꜜ? Khumi *avangctee* ‘neighbors, villagers’./

[1162] PIG PKC \*wok

Mara *vāo* ‘a pig, domestic pig’; H. Lai *vok* ‘pig’; F. Lai *vòk* ‘pig’; Mizo *vàwk* ‘the domestic pig, a pig, swine’; Tedim *vok<sup>3</sup>* ‘pig’; Thado Kuki *vò?* ‘pig’; Sizang *vok* ‘pig’; M. Cho *vawk* ‘pig’; Daai *wək* ‘pig’; Asho *wǒ* ‘pig’; Khumi *ew* ‘pig’.  
/Khumi has lost the initial glide. Cognate to WB *wak* ‘pig’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 085) *\*gok* ‘pig’./

- PIGEON  
/See [730]./ PKC \*wa-huy
- [1163] PRODUCE (v.) PCC \*vuy  
H. Lai *vũy-I vỹy-II* ‘produce (fruits), harvest (good); F. Lai *vùi* ‘produce (fruits)’; Mizo *vùi-I, vùih-II* ‘produce (fruits)’.
- [1164] RABBIT / HARE PKC \*sha-wi?  
H. Lai *sa-vi? ʷ -ve?* ‘rabbit, hare’; M. Cho *m-vi ʷ vi* ‘rabbit, hare’.  
/\*sha- > ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*shaa./
- [1165] RARE<sub>2</sub> / SCARCE PKC \*waan  
Mizo *váang-I, vàan-II* ‘to be scarce, scanty, rare, uncommon’; Paite *vaang* ‘scarce’.  
/?ʷ M. Cho *ng-vang* ‘to be miser, stingy’. This etymon has the same form as LIGHT/SHINE: PKC \*waan. In H. Lai, there is a verb *tìew-I, tìew-II* ‘bright, shine’ which is also used when one is really short of something to the barebone. The same semantic association appears in colloquial Burmese where there is a verb *proŋ* ‘shine’ which is also used when one has used up something (e.g. money)./
- [1166] REAR (animal) / DOMESTICATE PCC \*vul?  
H. Lai *vul?* ‘rear (animal), domesticate’; Mizo *vùlh* ‘to keep or rear (as domestic animals or poultry)’.
- [1167] RIVER<sub>2</sub> / STREAM<sub>2</sub> / CREEK PKC \*P-waa  
Mara *chā-vàw* ‘river, stream’; H. Lai *vâa* ‘river, stream, creek’; F. Lai *vãa* ‘river, stream, creek’; Thado Kuki *váa* ‘stream, creek’; Khumi *tvóo* ‘river’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 407) \*tui.ga ‘stream’./
- [1168] SHARE<sub>2</sub> / LOT PKC \*waw  
Mara *vyù* ‘one’s share, one’s portion, one’s lot in life’; H. Lai *tsăw-vâw* ‘share, portion’; Paite *tan-vou* ‘share’.



[1169] SKIN (n.)<sub>2</sub> / LEATHER

PKC \*wun

Mara *sā-vó* ‘skin, hide, leather’; H. Lai *vûn* ‘skin’; F. Lai *vún* ‘skin’; Mizo *vũn* ‘skin’; Tedim *vun<sup>l</sup>* ‘skin, leather (hide)’; Thado Kuki *vûn* ‘skin (generic)’; Sizang *a vun* ‘skin, leather’; M. Cho *vun* ‘skin (living being only)’; Daai *wún* ‘skin’; Asho *u-ün<sup>ˊ</sup>* ‘skin’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 163) \**gun* ‘skin’./

## [1170] SKY / HEAVEN

PKC \*waan

Mara *ā vā* ‘the sky, the heavens’; H. Lai *vǎan* ‘sky, heaven’; F. Lai *vàan* ‘sky, heaven’; Mizo *vàan* ‘the sky, heaven’; Tedim *va:n<sup>3</sup>* ‘sky’; Thado Kuki *vàan* ‘sky’; Sizang *vān* ‘sky’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 176) \**ga:n* ‘sky’./

[1171] STRAY<sub>2</sub> / LOST<sub>2</sub> / WANDER<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*waay

Mara *pā-vīa* ‘to stray, to be lost in the jungle’; H. Lai *vǎay-I, vay?-II* ‘stray, wander’, *lûŋ vǎay-I, vay?-II* ‘be bewildered (psycho-collocation)’; Mizo *vài-I, vâih-II* ‘to be at a loss, to be bewildered’.

/ʔʔ? WB *rac wây* ‘go round and round’./

[1172] SWALLOW<sub>4</sub>

PNC \*wal

Tedim *val<sup>ʔ3</sup>* ‘swallow’; Thado Kuki *vàl-INV* ‘swallow’; Sizang *val hī* ‘swallow’.

[1173] SWELL<sub>3</sub> / SWOLLEN

PKC \*wuun

Mizo *vúung-I, vùn-II* ‘to swell, to be swollen’; Tedim *vu:ng<sup>l</sup> > vu:n<sup>l</sup>* ‘swollen’.

[1174] THROW<sub>5</sub> / SCATTER<sub>2</sub> / TOSS

PKC \*woor-I, \*wor?-II

H. Lai *vǒor-I, vor?-II* ‘throw, scatter’; F. Lai *vòr?-I, vôr?-II* ‘throw, scatter’; Mizo *vàwrh* ‘to throw, to scatter, to toss’; Tedim *vo<sup>ʔ3</sup>* ‘sprinkle seeds for sowing’; Sizang *vawk hī* ‘throw away’; M. Cho *vawi* ‘to throw (with a hand)’; Asho *wo<sup>ˊ</sup>* ‘throw’.

## [1175] TIMES (Clf.)

PKC \*woy ꜜ \*way

H. Lai vǒy ꜜ vây ‘times (Clf.)’ as in *ka vǒy hni? naak* ‘my second time’; F. Lai vǒy ‘time, times (preceding a numeral)’ Mizo vâwi ‘time, times (preceding a numeral), as in *vâwi thúm ká hmù tàwh* ‘I have seen it three times’; Thado Kuki vây ‘time (Clf.)’; M. Cho *vei* ‘time in the sense of recurrence’, e.g. *hngih vei* ‘twice’.

[1176] VISIT<sub>4</sub> / CHECK UP (on s.thg.)

PKC \*we?

H. Lai *ve?-INV* ‘visit (as farm, sick people)’; Tedim *ve?³* ‘visit and comfort the sick’.

## [1177] WALES (have) (v.)

PCC \*vual

H. Lai *vûal-I, vǔal-II* ‘have wales, have stripes on the skin’; Mizo *vǔal* ‘to have a wale or stripe (from beating)’.

[1178] WANDER<sub>3</sub> / CRAWL<sub>2</sub> / ROAM

PKC \*waak-I, \*wa?-II

Mara á *váv* ‘to crawl on the belly’; H. Lai *vaak-I, va?-II* ‘wander, roam, crawl’; F. Lai *vâak-INV* ‘wander, roam, crawl’; Mizo *vâak-I, vâh-II* ‘to wander about, to roam, to creep, to crawl’; Tedim *va:k²* ‘roam, go out without any purpose, walk’; Thado Kuki *vâ?-I, vâa-II* ‘wander’; Sizang *bok vāk hī* ‘crawl’; Asho *wauk* ‘crawl’; M. Cho *ng-vak* ‘to crawl, to proceed on all fours (legs and hands), as baby’; Khumi *avaa* ‘crawl’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 275) \*gak ‘crawl’./

[1179] WATCH<sub>3</sub> / LOOK AFTER / CARE FOR

PKC \*wil

Mizo *vīl* ‘to watch over, to look after, to tend, to care for, to take care of’; Tedim *vīl³* ‘watch and look, keep watch (as a sentry)’; Sizang *vīl hī* ‘watch (as a sentry)’.

## [1180] WEAR (around body) / TIE (around)

PKC \*we(e)t

Mizo *vêet-I, vèh-II* ‘to put round or on, to attach or to tie to (by encircling)’; Tedim *vet³ > ve?³* ‘wear a garment by tying it around the waist’.

/ꜜ Lahu *və?* ‘wear around body, wind around, tie around’; WB *wat* ‘wear, put on’./

WILT<sub>1</sub> / SHRIVEL / WITHER<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*ʔuay ꜜ \*wuay

/See [518]./

## 4.6.2. y

PKC initial \*y is retained in Southern-Plains languages (e.g. M. Cho, Daai, and Asho). Note that Hartmann-So (1985) transcribed the “semivowel” for Daai as y- whereas Hartmann-So (1988) transcribed it as j-. PKC \*y- is reflected as both y- and j- in Khumi “in a state of flux (a semi-free variation), which may be moving towards j-” (PC: Peterson, 2005)<sup>28</sup>. Northern Chin languages, e.g. Sizang (aka Siyin) has free variation between y and z in initial position. As Naylor (1925:2) states, “these two letters are interchangeable in most words.” This means that at the stage of Proto-Northern-Chin, PKC \*y- was still maintained as PNC \*y-. Thus, whenever there is a cognate between Northern Chin languages with Central Chin or Maraic, PKC \*y- is reconstructed. But at the PCC level, it has to be reconstructed as PCC \*z-. Table (32) lists reflexes for PKC initial \*y in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin \*z-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*y-	z-	z-	z-	z- ~ y-	z-	z-	z-	y-	y-	y-	y- ~ j-

TABLE 32: PKC \*y- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1181] ADDICTED / HABITUATED

PKC \*yo(o)ŋ

F. Lai *zōŋ-sáŋ* ‘be addicted to, be habituated, be accustomed to’; Mizo *zâwng-chhâŋ* ‘to become addicted to, to be accustomed to, to be in the habit of’; Tedim *zong<sup>l</sup> sang<sup>l</sup>* ‘habituated’; Khumi *yeéwng* ‘habituated, comfortable, used to a situation’.

[1182] ALIGN / LINE UP

PKC \*yaan ≠ \*yoon

H. Lai *zòon-I, zõon-II* ‘align to, be in line with’; Mizo *zâwn* ‘to be in line with, to be opposite to’; M. Cho *ng-zan* ‘to be aligned, to be in line/row’.  
/ʔʔ/ Khumi *yueéng* ‘draw a line, run a finger across something’./

<sup>28</sup> Khumi words showing free variation between j- and y- include: *ayewng* ~ *ajewng* ‘carry together’, *yang* ~ *jang* ‘spread’, *pyáwng* ~ *pjáwng* ‘swallow’, *amyie* ~ *amjie* ‘distribute’ (PC: Lelung Khumi, 2006).

[1183] ALL (plural P<sub>n</sub>)

PCC \*zaa

H. Lai *zǎa-têe* ‘all’ (e.g. *?ân-zǎa-têe* ‘all of them’); F. Lai *zàa* ‘all’; Mizo *zà* ‘all, all together (plural particle)’ (e.g. *ú-náu zà* ‘all brothers and sisters’).  
/Perhaps derived from HUNDRED: PKC \*yaa./

[1184] ALSO / TOO

PKC \*yoŋ

Mara *ȳ* ‘too’; H. Lai *zǒŋ* ‘also, too’; F. Lai *zòŋ* ‘also, too’; Mizo *zàwng* ‘also’; Tedim *zong*<sup>3</sup> ‘also’; Thado Kuki *zòŋ* ‘also’; Paite *zong* ‘too’; Sizang *zong* ‘also’.

[1185] ARMPIT

PKC \*yak

H. Lai *zak* ‘armpit’; F. Lai *zàk* ‘armpit’; Mizo *zàk* ‘the arm-pit, the axilla’; Thado Kuki *zà? noy* ‘armpit’.

/~~?x~~? M. Cho *chak* ‘armpit’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 147) \*zak ‘armpit’./

ASHAMED / SHY<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*niŋ-yak

/See [800]/

[1186] BACK<sub>3</sub> / SPINE

PKC \*yaan

Mara *zô<sup>1</sup>-rū* ‘the backbone, the spine’; F. Lai *zǎan* ‘back (of a person or animal), spine’; Mizo *záang* ‘the back (of a person, animal, etc)’; Thado Kuki *záan* ‘back, spine’; Sizang *nūng zāng* ‘spine’ (“back spine”).

/The diacritic mark in Mara vowel is an orthographic one. That’s why the tone is marked with number./

[1187] BAG / POCKET

PKC \*yaal

H. Lai *zâal* ‘bag, pocket’; M. Cho *ng’za* ‘a hanging bag’.

[1188] BEER / LIQUOR

PKC \*yuu

H. Lai *zûu* ‘beer, liquor’; F. Lai *zûu* ‘beer’; Mizo *zú* ‘beer or any fermented liquor’; Tedim *zu*<sup>2</sup> ‘rice beer’; Thado Kuki *zúu* ‘beer’; M. Cho *yu* ‘beer’; Asho *a yū* ‘beer’.

/Cf. Chinese 酒 (Mandarin *jiǔ*) ‘wine’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 056) \*zu: ‘beer, liquor’./

- [1189] BELIEVE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*yuum  
 Mara zó ‘believe’; H. Lai zǔum-I, zum?-II ‘believe’; F. Lai zùum-I, zûm-II ‘believe’; M. Cho yum ‘to believe, to trust’; Asho yón-é ‘believe’.  
 /Cognate to WB yum ‘believe’./
- [1190] CARRY (together) PKC \*yooŋ-I, \*yoon-II  
 H. Lai zǒon-I, zon?-II ‘carry (by two or more people)’; F. Lai zóon-I, zòon-II ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Mizo zǎwn-I, zàwn-II ‘to carry (between two or more persons)’; Tedim zo:ng<sup>2</sup> > zon<sup>3</sup> ‘carry or lift something together’; Thado Kuki zóong-I, zòon-II ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Sizang zawng hī ‘carry (by a pole between two person)’; Khumi ajewng ‘carry on the shoulder (of two people)’.
- [1191] CREEP / CRAWL<sub>3</sub> / SPREAD<sub>2</sub> PKC \*yaam  
 H. Lai zâam-I, zǎam-II ‘creep, climb, spread (e.g. vine)’; Mizo zâam ‘to creep, spread or climb (as a creeper)’; Tedim za:m<sup>2</sup> ‘crawl like a creeper’; Thado Kuki zâam-I, zàam-II ‘creep, climb, spread’; Khumi yang ‘spread’.
- [1192] CREEPER / ROPE<sub>3</sub> PKC \*yuun  
 H. Lai zǔun ‘creeper, rope’; Asho a yún ‘creeper’.
- [1193] CUCUMBER PKC \*yil  
 H. Lai zîl ‘cucumber’; Asho panyĩ ‘cucumber’.  
 /\* Khumi pyáwy’athay ‘cucumber-like fruit’./
- [1194] DARK<sub>2</sub> PNC \*yiiŋ  
 Tedim khua<sup>2</sup> zi:ng<sup>2</sup> ‘be dark’; Thado Kuki zíiŋ-I, zìin-II ‘be dark (as night)’; Sizang kua a zing hī ‘it is dark’.
- [1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a-yuk  
 H. Lai sa-zuk ‘deer (male), antler’; Mizo sà-zùk ‘the sambar deer or Indian elk’; Tedim sa<sup>1</sup> zuk<sup>3</sup> ‘big deer’; Thado Kuki sâ-zû? ‘deer (big sp. with multiple horns)’.  
 /\*s<sup>h</sup>a- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 075) \*sa.zuk ‘deer’./

## [1196] DIMINISH / DECREASE

PKC \*zor

H. Lai *zôr-I*, *zôr-II* ‘diminish, decrease (as in number)’; Mizo *záwr* ‘to diminish (in cooking), to decrease in quantity’; Khumi *yaw ~ jaw* ‘decrease, be less’.

## [1197] DRONGO (bird)

PCC \*va-zuun

H. Lai *va-zũun-I*, *zõr-II* ‘drongo bird’; Mizo *va-zúun* ‘the name of a bird with a long tail’.

## [1198] ENTICE / BRIBE

PKC \*yol

Mizo *záwl* ‘to give a present or bribe in order to curry favor’; Tedim *zol<sup>l</sup>* ‘entice by giving an incentive’; Thado Kuki *zól-I*, *zòl-II* ‘entice, bribe’; Sizang *zol hī* ‘entice’.

[1199] FAN (v.)<sub>2</sub> / WINNOW / FLUTTER

PKC \*yaap

H. Lai *zaap-I*, *zaʔ-II* ‘fan (v.), winnow, flutter (wing)’; F. Lai *zâap-INV* ‘to fan, to winnow’; Mizo *zâap-I*, *zâh-II* ‘to fan, to winnow, to flap, to flutter’; Thado Kuki *zâap-I*, *zâap-II* ‘fan, winnow, wave, blow’.  
/Cognate to WB *yap* ‘fan’./

## [1200] FEEBLE

PCC \*zoy

H. Lai *zôy-I*, *zõy-II* ‘be feeble, diminished in strength’; Mizo *zâwi* ‘to be feeble, powerless’.

## [1201] FINGER / TOE / ROOT

PKC \*yuj

Mara *zô<sup>3</sup>* ‘handiness with one’s fingers’; H. Lai *zûj* ‘fingers, toes’; F. Lai *zúj* ‘fingers, toes’; Mizo *zũng* ‘a root, a finger, a toe, a digit’; Tedim *zung<sup>l</sup>* ‘root’; Thado Kuki *zûj* ‘root, finger, toe, tendon’; Sizang *a zũng* ‘root’; Asho *a-yü’ñ* ‘root’.  
/ʔʔ? Khumi *kíwpyueeng* ‘index finger’./

/The connection between ROOT and FINGER is interesting. The visual images of fingers and roots are similar in that both of them are appendages to a main “stalk”./

[1202] FINISH<sub>2</sub> / COMPLETE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*yaw-I, \*yoʔ-II

Mizo *zõ-I*, *zâwh-II* ‘finish, complete’; Thado Kuki *zôw-I*, *zòo-II* ‘defeat, win, succeed, complete’; Tedim *zou<sup>l</sup>* > *zoʔ<sup>3</sup>* ‘finish, succeed, overcome, able’; Paite *zou* ‘finish’; Khumi *pyaáw* ‘complete, finish, possible’.

[1203] FLEE<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*yaam

H. Lai *zâam-I, zăam-II* ‘flee, escape, run away’; Thado Kuki *zâam-I, zàam-II* ‘flee’.

[1204] FOLLOW<sub>2</sub> / WALK ON<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*yo?

H. Lai *zò?-INV* ‘follow (as road, river), walk on (as rope)’; Mizo *zàwh* ‘to follow, to go along, to walk along’; M. Cho *yawh* ‘to follow along (e.g. a river along its bank, a ridge along mountains)’.

[1205] FOLLOW<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*yuul ≠ \*yuuy

Mara *zí* ‘to follow’; H. Lai *zûul-I, zul?-II* ‘follow’; Mizo *zùul-I, zùlh-II* ‘to follow (as the water from a roof leak, etc.), to follow the course of’ ≠ *zûi* ‘to follow, to go after, to go with, to accompany’; Thado Kuki *zùuy-I, zùy-II* ‘follow’; M. Cho *yun* ≠ *yawi* ‘to follow a line’.

/!≠? WB *sui* ‘towards’ (< “follow: go in a certain direction”); see Matisoff 1992./

[1206] GUNPOWDER

PCC \*zeen

H. Lai *zëen* ‘gunpowder’; Mizo *zèen* ‘gunpowder, saltpetre’.

[1207] HUNDRED

PKC \*yaa

Mara *zā* ‘hundred’; H. Lai *zāa* ‘hundred’; F. Lai *zàa* ‘hundred’; Mizo *zà* ‘hundred’; Tedim *za<sup>3</sup>* ‘hundred’; Thado Kuki *zàa* ‘hundred’; Asho *p‘yá* ‘hundred’.

/≠ WB *tac ra* ‘one hundred’ < OB *rya* ‘hundred’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 332) \**za* ‘hundred’./

[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT

PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a-yaa

Mara *sāw-zāw* ‘ibex’; H. Lai *sa-zàa* ‘ibex’; F. Lai *sà-zâ* ‘wild goat’; Mizo *sà-zâ* ‘wild goat’; Paite *sa za* ‘ibex’; Khumi *say-p-yoo* ‘wild goat’.

/\*s<sup>h</sup>a- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa. Khumi has two prefixes *say-* and *p-* for this etymon, and Khumi *-oo* is a regular reflex of PKC \**-aa*./

[1209] INTENSIFY / INCREASE

PCC \*zual

H. Lai *zûal-I, zûal-II* ‘intensify, increase, worsen (as in sickness)’; Mizo *zûal* ‘to be more’.

[1210] ITCH<sub>2</sub> / TICKLE

PKC \*yaa-I, \*yaat-II

Mara *zá* ‘tickle’; H. Lai *zâa-I, zaat-II* ‘itch, tickle’; F. Lai *záa-INV* ‘itch, tickle’; Mizo *zǎ-I, zàt-II* ‘to tickle, to itch’; Thado Kuki *zâa-I, záat-II* ‘itch, tickle’; Paite *za* ‘irritant’; M. Cho *ya* ‘to tickle’; Khumi *k’yoo* ‘tickle’.  
/Cognate to WB *yâ* ‘itch’./

[1211] JOIN<sub>3</sub> / CONNECT<sub>3</sub> / LINK<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*yom

Mizo *zâwm* ‘to join, to unite, to connect, to place in contact with’; Tedim *zom<sup>3</sup> > zop<sup>3</sup>* ‘link, connect’; Thado Kuki *zóm-I, zòp-II* ‘connect, join’.

[1212] JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.)<sub>2</sub> / LEAP

PKC \*yuaŋ-I, \*yuan-II

H. Lai *zûaŋ-I, zǔan-II* ‘jump, bounce, fly’; H. Lai *zǔaŋ-I, zùan-II* ‘jump, fly’; Mizo *zúang-I, zùan-II* ‘to jump, to leap, to bound, to spring, to canter, to gallop’; Paite *zuan* ‘bounce’; M. Cho *m-yawn* ‘make fly’; Daai *jɔ:n* ‘fly’.  
/ʔʔ? Mara *á záw* ‘to jump, to fly’; Tedim *zuan<sup>l</sup>* ‘hop, splash out’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 097) \**zuaŋ* ‘fly’./

[1213] LEAK<sub>2</sub> / RUN OUT

PKC \*yut ≠ \*yun

Mara *á zú* ‘to leak’; H. Lai *zut-I, zu?-II* ‘leak’; F. Lai *zûn-INV* ‘leak’; M. Cho *yut* ‘to run out, flow out through a small hole (as grains, liquids)’.  
/Cf. WB *chut yut* ‘to decrease, become less, to degenerate’./

## [1214] LIGHT (weight)

PKC \*yaaŋ-I, \*yaan-II

H. Lai *zâaŋ-I, zǎan-II* ‘light (not heavy)’; F. Lai *záaŋ-I, zàan-II* ‘light (not heavy)’; Mizo *zǎang-I, zàan-II* ‘to be light in weight, to be easy, buoyant, pleasurable’; Thado Kuki *zâang-I, zàan-II* ‘light (weight)’; M. Cho *yang* ‘to be light, as load’; Khumi *jang* ‘thin, light, not heavy, portable’.  
/Cognate with WT *yang po* ‘light, lightness’./

[1215] MANNER / HABIT / METHOD<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*yia

Mara *zī* ‘habit, manner, custom, way’; H. Lai *zǐa* ‘method, ways and means’; F. Lai *zìa* ‘habit, manner, way’; Mizo *zìa* ‘ways of, manner of, way of, means of’; Tedim *om<sup>3</sup> zia<sup>3</sup>* ‘conduct’ (‘method of behaviour’); Thado Kuki *ʔùm zìe* ‘behavior, manner’; Paite *mi zia* ‘temperament’.



## [1216] MESSENGER

PCC \*zual-kaw

H. Lai *zǎal-kâw* ‘messenger (usually bringing bad news)’; Mizo *zàal-kó* ‘an urgent messenger’.

/\*zual- < INTENSIFY / INCREASE: PCC \*zual; \*-kaw < CALL<sub>1</sub> / SHOUT<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*kaw. The messenger is the one who calls to people when things get intensified (as sickness)./

## [1217] MONKEY

PKC \*yooŋ

Mara *zỳ* ‘monkey’; H. Lai *zôŋ* ‘monkey’; F. Lai *zôŋ* ‘monkey’; Mizo *záwng* ‘a monkey’; Tedim *zo:ng<sup>2</sup>* ‘monkey’; Thado Kuki *zôŋ* ‘monkey’; Sizang *zawng* ‘monkey’; M. Cho *yawng* ‘monkey’; Daai *jô:ŋ* ‘monkey’; Asho *yón* ‘monkey’.

/æ WB *myok* ‘monkey’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 076) \*zo:ŋ ‘monkey’./

## [1218] MORNING (early)

PKC \*yiŋ

H. Lai *zîŋ* ‘early morning’ (e.g. *thây zîŋ* ‘tomorrow, i.e. the next morning’); F. Lai *thây zîŋ* ‘tomorrow’; Mizo *zîŋ* ‘early morning’; Tedim *zi:ng<sup>2</sup> sang<sup>2</sup>* ‘morning’; Thado Kuki *zîŋ* ‘tomorrow, twilight’; Sizang *ying sang* ‘twilight’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 014) \*ziŋ ‘morning’./

[1219] MOUSE<sub>3</sub> / RAT

PKC \*p-yuu

Mara *pā-zú* ‘rat’; H. Lai *zùu* ‘mouse, rat’; F. Lai *zûu* ‘mouse’; Mizo *sà-zû* ‘rat’; Tedim *zu<sup>1</sup> sa<sup>1</sup>* ‘mouse’; Thado Kuki *zûu* ‘mouse’; Sizang *zu nam* ‘mouse’; Asho *p‘a-yü’’* ‘rat’; Khumi *pjuu* ‘mouse (house mouse)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 080) \*zu ‘rat’./

[1220] NIGHT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*yaan

Mara *zā* ‘night’; H. Lai *zǎan* ‘night’; F. Lai *zàan* ‘night’; Mizo *zàan* ‘night’; Tedim *za:n<sup>3</sup> kim<sup>3</sup>* ‘midnight (“half of the night”)’; Thado Kuki *zàan* ‘night’; Sizang *zān* ‘night’; Asho *yan* ‘night’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 012) \*zan ‘night’./

## [1221] OBLONG / OVAL (figure)

PKC \*yool

Mara *pa-záo* ‘an oval, an oblong’; H. Lai *zòol-I, zòol-II* ‘be oblong or oval figure (as the shape of an egg)’; Tedim *zo:l<sup>1</sup>* ‘oblong’.

- [1222] PAINT<sub>2</sub> / PLASTER / RUB<sub>7</sub> PKC \*yuut  
 Mizo *zúut* ‘to stroke, to rub to caress (by stroking)’; Tedim *zu:t<sup>l</sup>* ‘paint, anoint’; Thado Kuki *zúut-I, zùut-II* ‘massage, plaster, apply mud (wall, floor)’.
- [1223] PARALYZE PKC \*yeŋ-I, \*yen-II  
 H. Lai *zèŋ-I, zěŋ-II* ‘paralyze’; F. Lai *zén-INV* ‘paralyze’; Mizo *zéng-I, zèn-II* ‘to be paralyzed (as arm, hand, leg, etc)’; Thado Kuki *zèŋ-I, zèn-II* ‘paralyze’; Paite *zeng* ‘paralytic’.  
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *yoeé* ‘paralyzed, useless (of a limb)’.
- [1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee) PKC \*yaŋ  
 Mara *zá* ‘penis’; H. Lai *zâŋ* ‘penis; stinger (of bee)’; F. Lai *zán* ‘penis; stinger (of bee)’; Mizo *zǎng* ‘penis; stinger (of bee)’; Tedim *zang<sup>l</sup>* ‘penis’; Thado Kuki *zán* ‘penis’; Sizang *zang* ‘penis’; M. Cho *yang* ‘penis’; Khumi *jaang* ‘penis, stinger (of a bee)’.
- [1225] PLAINS FIELD / FIELD (in plains) PNC \*yaaŋ  
 Tedim *za:ng<sup>2</sup>* ‘plain field’; Thado Kuki *zâaŋ* ‘plain (land)’.
- [1226] POINTED<sub>2</sub> / SHARP<sub>4</sub> PKC \*P-yum  
 Mara *pa-zo* ‘be sharp’; H. Lai *zûm-I, zǔm-II* ‘pointed, sharp’; F. Lai *zǔm-I, zùm-II* ‘pointed, sharp’; Mizo *zúm* ‘sharp (as pointed), to be sharp pointed, to be pointed’; Tedim *zum<sup>2</sup>* ‘sharp and pointed’; Thado Kuki *zúm-I, zùm-II* ‘pointed, narrow (by itself)’; Paite *zum* ‘acuminate’; Sizang *zum sak hī* ‘sharpen (of a point)’; M. Cho *m-yum* ‘tip’; A sho *m-yün* ‘sharpen’.
- [1227] PRESS OUT PKC \*yoot  
 H. Lai *zòo-I, zoot-II* ‘press out (juice)’; M. Cho *yawt* ‘press out (as pus from the boil), to make go out’.
- [1228] PULL OUT<sub>3</sub> / RETRACT PKC \*yuuk  
 H. Lai *zuuk-I, zu?-II* ‘pull out, retract’; Mizo *zûuk* ‘to retract one’s word’; A sho *yük* ‘pull out’.

## [1229] QUICKLY

PKC \*yok

H. Lai *zok* ‘quickly, hastily’ (e.g. *kâl zok!* ‘go quickly’); Mizo *záwk* ‘quickly, hastily, for a moment, in a moment’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *yue* ‘motion of something passing quickly (including time)’./

## [1230] RESPECT / REVERE

PKC \*ya?

Mara *zā* ‘respect’; H. Lai *za?-INV* ‘respect, revere’; F. Lai *zà?-INV* ‘respect, revere’; Mizo *zàh* ‘to respect, to reverence, to revere’; Thado Kuki *zàa-INV* ‘respect’.

[1231] ROLL<sub>2</sub> / ROLL UP<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*yial ≠ \*yual

H. Lai *zîal-I*, *zîal-II* ≠ *zûal-I*, *zûal-II* ‘roll (e.g. cigarette)’; Mizo *zîal* ‘to roll up (as a rug, piece of paper, cigarette, etc)’; Tedim *zial<sup>2</sup>* ‘fold by rolling’; Thado Kuki *zîel-I*, *zîel-II* ‘roll’; Sizang *zîel hî* ‘wrap’; Khumi *akyaáwy* ‘roll up, rolled up, curled up, folded up’.

[1232] SCRAPE<sub>4</sub>

PCC \*ziat-I, \*zia?-II

H. Lai *ziat-I*, *zia?-II* ‘scrape’; Mizo *zîat-I*, *zîah-II* ‘to scrape (as with a knife, etc), to shave’.

[1233] SEARCH<sub>2</sub> / LOOK FOR<sub>2</sub> / QUEST

PKC \*yoŋ-I, \*yon-II

Mizo *záwng-I*, *zàwn-II* ‘to search for, to look for, to seek, to quest’; Tedim *zong<sup>2</sup>* > *zon<sup>3</sup>* ‘seek, search, look for’; Paite *zong* ‘search, quest’; Sizang *zong hî* ‘search, seek’.

## [1234] SELL

PKC \*yuar

Mara *zàa* ‘to sell’; H. Lai *zûar-I*, *zûar-II* ‘sell’; F. Lai *zûar-I*, *zûar-II* ‘sell’; Mizo *zúar-I*, *zàwrh-II* ‘to sell, to offer for sale’; Tedim *zuak<sup>2</sup>* ‘sell’; Thado Kuki *zúo?-I*, *zùo-II* ‘sell’; Paite *zuak* ‘sell’; Sizang *zuak hî* ‘sell’; M. Cho *yawi* ‘sell’; Asho *yí* ‘sell’; Khumi *jó* ‘sell’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 318) \**zuar* ‘sell’./

[1235] SHY<sub>2</sub> / BASHFUL

PKC \*yum

H. Lai *zak zôm-I, zǔm-II* ‘shy, bashful’; Mizo *zúm* ‘to be or feel shy, bashful, diffident, apprehensive’; Tedim *zum<sup>2</sup>* ‘feel shy’.

[1236] SPARE / LEAVE

PCC \*zuat-I, \*zua?-II

H. Lai *zuat-I, zua?-II* ‘spare, leave’; Mizo *zûat-I, zûah-II* ‘to spare, to leave’.

[1237] SPREAD<sub>3</sub> / HANG<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*yaar

Mara *zàw* ‘spread, hang’; H. Lai *zâar-I, zǎar-II* ‘spread, hang things in the sun’; F. Lai *zǎar-I, zàar-II* ‘spread, hang things in the sun’; Mizo *záar* ‘to spread or spread out (as wings, canopy, cloth, etc.), to hang up (as clothes on a line)’; Tedim *za:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘spread a trap or blanket’; M. Cho *yai* ‘hang something in the sun’.  
/?~~ʔ~~? Khumi *jaáng* ‘spread (the word of something), hang up (e.g. a curtain) string up, extend (e.g. a rope)’. If the Khumi final nasal is a secondary development, it would be a good cognate./

SQUIRREL<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*yu-lay

/See [1053]./

[1238] STRETCH<sub>2</sub> / SUSPEND

PKC \*yam

H. Lai *zâm-I, zǎm-II* ‘stretch or suspend (as rope), spread (as net)’; Mizo *zâm* ‘to stretch from one post/object to another (as clothes line, spider web, etc.), to spread or set (as cloth, net, birdlime)’; M. Cho *yam* ‘to suspend or hang up sth in the air, to have dried in the sun’; Khumi *ayang* ‘stretch (the body)’.

[1239] SUCK<sub>3</sub> / SMOKE (v.)<sub>2</sub>

PCC \*zuu-I, \*zuuk-II

H. Lai *zùu-I, zuuk-II* ‘smoke (as cigar)’; Mizo *zùu-I, zûuk* ‘drink (by sucking through a tube), to smoke (as a pipe)’.

[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Cif.)

PCC \*zaay

H. Lai *zâay* ‘thread or strand (as of hair or cotton)’; Mizo *zái* ‘a single thread or strand (as of cotton, hair, wire, etc.)’.

[1241] TIP<sub>3</sub> / TOP<sub>4</sub> / EDGE<sub>1</sub> / SPROUT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*yiik

H. Lai *ziik* ‘tip (of vegetable), sprout, new shoot, top (of a tree), edge (of a branch)’; Mizo *zîik* ‘sprout, shoot’; Thado Kuki *zî?* ‘vegetable tip’.  
/ʔʔ? WB *yaŋ,* ‘touch’ (of extremities, edges), e.g. *da-yaŋ,-tuik* ‘(wear a garment with the hem (“edge”) trailing along the ground’./

[1242] TRAVEL<sub>2</sub> / VISIT<sub>5</sub>

PKC \*yin

F. Lai *lām-zìn* ‘journey, road’; Mizo *zïn* ‘to travel, to go on a journey’; Tedim *zin<sup>1</sup>* ‘go on a journey’; Thado Kuki *zîn-I, zìn-II* ‘travel, visit’.

[1243] TUCK IN / INSERT<sub>4</sub>

PKC \*yep-I, \*yeʔ-II

Mizo *zèp-I, zèh-II* ‘to turn in, to insert’; Tedim *zep<sup>3</sup>* ‘tuck a flat thing under something (e.g. a sheet under a mattress)’; Thado Kuki *zèp-I, zèe-II* ‘insert’.

[1244] URINATE

PKC \*yuŋ-I, \*yun-II

H. Lai *zûŋ-I, zûn-II* ‘urinate’; Mizo *zúŋ-I, zùn-II* ‘urinate’; Sizang *zūŋ hī* ‘urinate’; Khumi *pyúŋháang* ‘urine’ (“urine liquid”).

[1245] URINE

PKC \*yun

Mara *pā-zō* ‘urine’; H. Lai *zûn* ‘urine’; F. Lai *zùn* ‘urine’; Mizo *zùn* ‘urine’; Tedim *zun<sup>3</sup>* ‘urine’; Thado Kuki *zùn* ‘urine’; Paite *zun* ‘urine’; Asho *pyun-dü<sup>3</sup>-i* ‘urine’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 168) \**zun* ‘urine’./

[1246] VERY / EXCEEDINGLY

PCC \*zet

F. Lai *zét* ‘very, exceedingly’; Mizo *zét* ‘very, exceedingly, certainly, really’.

## 4.7. PKC Initial Clusters

### 4.7.1. PKC Lateral Clusters

Three PKC initial lateral clusters, *\*pl-*, *\*kl-*, and *\*khl-*, are reconstructible based on the correspondences between M. Cho or Asho and other Chin languages. In the absence of M. Cho or Asho cognates, however, it is impossible to decide whether the PKC initial was *\*pl-* or *\*kl-*. Such cases are conventionally reconstructed as *\*kl-*.

#### 4.7.1.1. pl

Southern-Plains languages (e.g. M. Cho and Asho) are the most important for the reconstruction of PKC initial *\*pl*. Khoi did not reconstruct this initial cluster.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*pl-</i>	tl-	t-	hl-	?	tl-	tl-	tl-	pl-	-	pl-	?

TABLE 33: PKC *\*pl-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1247] ANTHILL

PKC *\*plun*

Mara *chhō-tlô<sup>3</sup>* ‘an anthill, clay formed by white ants’; H. Lai *tshūun-tlūŋ* ‘white anthill’; F. Lai *sèn tlún* ‘white anthill’; Tedim *tung<sup>l</sup> tu:n<sup>l</sup>* ‘white anthill’; M. Cho *ng-plung* ‘white anthill’; Asho *blūng* ‘anthill’.  
/ʔʔ? Khumi *atloeyngbuú* ‘anthill’./

[1248] BOIL (v.)<sub>4</sub>

PKC *\*plok*

Mara *tlāo* ‘to boil’, *pā-tlào-sā* ‘to cause to boil, to bubble up’; H. Lai *tlok-I*, *tlo?-II* ‘boil (int)’; Asho *plük* ‘to boil’.

[1249] FULL<sub>4</sub> / COMPLETE<sub>3</sub> / ATTAIN TO

PKC *\*pliŋ*

Mara *tlò* ‘to be complete, *pā-tlò* ‘to complete’; H. Lai *tlīŋ-I*, *tlīŋ-II* ‘full, complete, attain to, reach (a standard)’; Mizo *tlǐng-I*, *tlìn-II* ‘to attain to, to reach the proper height’; Asho *plé* ʔ *plí* ‘full’.  
/ʔʔ WB *pran<sub>ʔ</sub>* ‘be full’; OB *plañ* ‘full’ (Nishi 1999:1)./

[1250] LAYER<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*pleep

H. Lai *tleep* ‘layer’; Mizo *tlêep* ‘to be gathered together in great numbers, close together in great numbers’; M. Cho *ng-plep* ‘to be piled up, folded into several layers’.

[1251] RUN<sub>1</sub> / FLEE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*plii ✕ \*play

H. Lai *tlîi-I*, *tliik-II* ‘run, flee’; Thado Kuki *hlây-I*, *hlây-II* ‘run’; M. Cho *pli* ‘run’.

/✕ WB *prî* ‘run’ < OB *pliy* ‘to run’ (Nishi 1999:1). ✕? Khumi *laeé* ‘run away, flee’; Tedim *ta:i<sup>2</sup>* ‘run’./

[1252] SLIP OUT

PKC \*plood

H. Lai *tlood-INV* ‘slip out, fall (e.g. food out of table)’; M. Cho *ng-plawt* ‘slip out’.

[1253] VISIT<sub>6</sub> / MOVE

PKC \*ploon-I, \*ploon-II

Maratlý ‘visit’; H. Lai *tlôon-I*, *tlôon-II* ‘visit, travel’; F. Lai *tlôon-I*, *tlôn-II* ‘visit, change (place)’; Paite *tawn* ‘visit’; M. Cho *plawng-I*, *plawn-II* ‘to move from one place to another’; Asho *pló’ng-é* ‘to remove, alter one’s residence’.  
/✕ WB *prôn* (*pron*) ‘move, change’, OB *plon* ‘to change’ (Nishi 1999:1)./

## 4.7.1.2. kl

The main evidence for the PKC initial cluster *\*kl-* is from the Asoh Chin language. Mara and Central Chin languages maintained the medial lateral element of this PKC cluster. Thado Kuki also reflected the medial lateral element, but merged PKC *\*kl-* and *\*khl-* into *hl-*. Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*kl-</i>	tl-	t-	hl-	t-	tl-	tl-	tl-	ki-	-	kl- (ky-)	l-

TABLE 34: PKC *\*kl-* in Kuki-Chin languages.[1254] ARRIVE<sub>2</sub> / RETURN<sub>3</sub>PKC *\*kluŋ-I, \*klun-II*

H. Lai *tûŋ-I, tûŋ-II* ‘arrive, return (home)’; F. Lai *túŋ-I, tûn-II* ‘arrive, return back, go home’; Tedim *tung<sup>1</sup> > tun<sup>1</sup>* ‘arrive’; Thado Kuki *hlûŋ-I, hlûn-II* ‘arrive’.

[1255] BACHELOR

PKC *\*klaŋ-waal*

H. Lai *vâal*  $\neq$  *tlâŋ-vâal* ‘bachelor’; F. Lai *vâal*  $\neq$  *tlâŋ-vâal* ‘bachelor’; Mizo *tlăng vâal* ‘a youth, a young man, a bachelor’; Tedim *tang<sup>1</sup> va:l<sup>2</sup>* ‘bachelor’; Paite *tang val* ‘bachelor’; Sizang *tang vâl* ‘bachelor’.

/The two Lai dialects have retained both allofams of this etymon./

[1256] COLLAPSE<sub>2</sub> / FALL OVERPKC *\*kluu-I, \*kluuk-II*

H. Lai *tľu-I, tľuuk-II* ‘collapse, fall over’; F. Lai *tľu-I, tľuuk-II* ‘collapse, fall over’; Mizo *tľu-I, tľuuk-II* ‘to fall down (not from a height)’; Tedim *tu:k<sup>2</sup>* ‘fall down, collapse’; Thado Kuki *hlüu-I, hlü?-II* ‘fall over (e.g. tree, person)’; Asho *klük* ‘collapse, fall over’; Kaang *krui /* ‘fall’ (KLT 2001:123, no. 283).

/This etymon is the causative counterpart FELL<sub>2</sub> / CUT DOWN: PKC *\*khluu-I, \*khluuk-II*.  $\neq$  WB *kyûi* ‘break, be creased, fall into a set pattern’./

[1257] DURABLE / LASTING

PKC *\*klaw*

H. Lai *tlâw-I, tlăw-II* ‘durable, lasting’; Mizo *tló* ‘durable, lasting, strong, steadfast, enduring’; Tedim *tou<sup>2</sup>* ‘tough, last long’; Thado Kuki *hlów-I, hlòw-II* ‘durable’; Paite *tou* ‘durable’.



[1258] EDGE<sub>2</sub> / BORDER / RIM

PCC \*tlaaŋ

H. Lai *tlaaŋ* ‘edge, rim’; Mara *tla* ‘the border of a cloth, the rim of a pot, the brim’; Mizo *tlaang* ‘border (as of cloth, etc), edge (of table, box, basin, pot, etc), rim, brim’.

[1259] FALL<sub>2</sub> / DROP (v.i.)

PKC \*klaa-I, \*klaak-II

Mara *tla* ‘to fall (from a height)’; H. Lai *tlaa-I, tlaak-II* ‘fall, drop (from height)’; F. Lai *tlaa-I, tlaak-II* ‘fall, drop (from height)’; Mizo *tla-I, tlaak-II* ‘to fall (from height), to set or to go down, or sink (as sun, moon, stars)’; Tedim *kia<sup>3</sup> > kiat<sup>3</sup>* ‘fall’; Thado Kuki *hlaa-I, hlaa?-II* ‘drop (intr), fall from a height’; Paite *kia* ‘fall’; M. Cho *kia* ‘fall’; Asho *kló-I* ‘fall (of water)’, *klauk-II* ‘fall from height’; Khumi *tlaa* ‘fall’.

/Cf. the causative counterpart: DROP/ LET FALL: PKC \*khlaa. Cognate to WB *kya* ‘fall from height’. Based on the same data from Tedim, Mara, Mizo, and Hakha, Khoi reconstructed this etymon as \*kra ‘fall’ (KLT: 2001:123. no. 283). His reasoning behind the \*kr- cluster is based on Kaang *krui* ‘fall’. The problem with Khoi’s reconstruction is that he ignored the medial lateral element of the etymon in Mara, Mizo, and Hakha. In addition, the Kaang rhyme does not correspond well with other languages in his cognate-set. In fact, the Kaang word seems more akin to an etymon which I have reconstructed as COLLAPSE<sub>2</sub> / FALL OVER: PKC \*kluu-I, \*kluuk-II. My interpretation then is that Kaang merged PKC \*kl- and \*kr- into kr-. As for the reflex of PKC \*kr- in Kaang, Kaang has a word *krap* ‘weep’ which both Khoi and I reconstruct as PKC \*krap. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 226)./

[1260] FEW<sub>2</sub> / LITTLE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*kloom

H. Lai *tòom-I, tǒom-II, ≠ tlòom-I, tlǒom-II* ‘be few, little (amount)’; Tedim *to:m<sup>2</sup>* ‘few in number, little or less’; Thado Kuki *hlǒom-I, hlòom-II* ‘few, less’; Paite *tawn kha* ‘few’.

/The H. Lai allofam *tòom-I, tǒom-II* ‘few’ is interpreted as a cluster simplification from *tlòom-I, tlǒom-II*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 337) \*to:m ‘few’./

[1261] GADFLY

PKC \*klip

H. Lai *tlip* ‘gadfly’; Mizo *tlip* ‘a horse-fly, a gadfly’; Thado Kuki *síel hlíp* ‘gadfly’ (*síel* ‘buffalo’).

[1262] HERD / GRAZE<sub>2</sub> / LEISURE

PKC \*kloŋ

H. Lai *tloŋ-I*, *tloŋ-II* ‘herd, graze (as flock of animals), to be at leisure, to be at freedom’; Mizo *tlawng ăwl* ‘to be at leisure’ (“graze taking easy”); Asho *klóng* ‘herd, graze’.

/ʔʔ WB *kyôŋ* ‘to tend, to feed (as cattle)’./

[1263] HILL<sub>2</sub> / MOUNTAIN

PKC \*klaaŋ

Mara *tlâ* ‘a mountain, a hill’; H. Lai *tlâaŋ* ‘hill, mountain’; F. Lai *tlăaŋ* ‘hill, mountain’; Mizo *tláang* ‘a mountain, a hill’; Thado Kuki *hláaŋ* ‘mountain, mountain range’; Paite *taang* ‘hill’; Asho *kyan* ‘a mountain, hill’.

/ʔʔ WB *khaŋ* ‘mountain ridge, narrow elevation across a surface’, Lahu *qho* ‘mountain’ (< PLB \*kaŋ). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 035) \*kraŋ ‘mountain’./

[1264] LATE<sub>3</sub> / SLOW

PKC \*klaay

Mara *tlía* ‘to be late, behind hand’; H. Lai *tlây-I*, *tlây-II* ‘be late, slow’; F. Lai *thlây-INV* ‘be late, slow’; Mizo *tlăi* ‘to be late, to be slow (as clock)’.

## [1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)

PKC \*klaŋ

H. Lai *tlăŋ* ‘lump, clod, solid thing’; F. Lai *tlàn* ‘lump, clod, solid thing’; Mizo *tlàng* ‘a lump (of anything), a clod, a loaf’; Tedim *tang<sup>3</sup>* ‘lump’; Thado Kuki *hlàn* ‘lump, solid thing’; M. Cho *kiang* ‘to be dry and hard’; Asho *k’lūng* ‘a lump, hard thing’.

/ʔʔ Lahu *jè?-kho* ‘clod, lump of earth’./

## [1266] MISS

PCC \*tloŋ?

H. Lai *tloŋ?-INV* ‘miss (as a meeting)’; Mizo *tlawlh* ‘to misfire (as gun), to not carry out, to leave undone’.

[1267] MUD<sub>2</sub> / CLAY

PCC \*tlak

H. Lai *tlak* ‘mud, clay’; Mizo *tlâk* ‘clay, slate’.

/ʔʔ Mara *?a-tlú* ‘mud’./

## [1268] OILY / GREASY

PKC \*klor

Mara *tlào* ‘to be greasy, to be glossy, to be sleek’; H. Lai *tlôr-I*, *tlôr-II* ‘oily, greasy’; F. Lai *tlôr-I*, *tlôr-II* ‘oily, greasy’; Mizo *tláwr* ‘oily, greasy’; Paite *tawk* ‘greasy’.

- [1269] RANCID (smell) PCC \*tler  
 H. Lai *tlèr-I, tlěr-II* ‘smell rancid (as when heating oil)’; Mizo *tlěr* ‘to be rancid, to smell rancid’.
- [1270] REDEEM / RANSOM / SAVE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*klan  
 Mara *chā-tlāi* ‘to ransom, to redeem’; H. Lai *tlăn-I, tlan?-II* ‘redeem, ransom, save’; F. Lai *tlàn-INV* ‘redeem, ransom, save’; Mizo *tlàn* ‘to ransom, to redeem’; Tedim *tan<sup>3</sup> > tat<sup>3</sup>* ‘pay a ransom or dues’.
- [1271] RINSE / CLEANSE PCC \*tleen  
 H. Lai *tleŋ?-INV* ‘rinse, cleanse (as dishes)’; Mizo *tlèng-I, tlêen-II* ‘to clean or cleanse by pouring water over’.  
 /ʔʔ? WB *kyân* ‘rinse (as mouth)’./
- [1272] ROW<sub>2</sub> / LINE<sub>3</sub> PKC \*klaar  
 Mara *pā-tlâ* ‘to line up’; H. Lai *tlâar* ‘row, line’; Mizo *tlâar* ‘a row’.
- [1273] RUN<sub>2</sub> / FLEE<sub>3</sub> PCC \*tlaan  
 F. Lai *tlâan-I, tlâan-II* ‘run, flee’; Mizo *tlâan* ‘to run’.
- [1274] SHINE<sub>2</sub> / LIGHT<sub>3</sub> / BRIGHT PKC \*klaan-I, \*klaan-II  
 H. Lai *tlâan-I, tlâan-II* ‘shine, light, bright’; F. Lai *tlâan-I, tlâan-II* ‘shine, light, bright’; Tedim *ta:ng<sup>2</sup> > ta:n<sup>3</sup>* ‘shine’; M. Cho *kiang* ‘shine (sun)’.
- [1275] WORTHY<sub>3</sub> / ACCEPTABLE PKC \*klaak  
 Mara *tlá* ‘worthy, fit, proper’; H. Lai *tlâak* ‘be worthy, acceptable’; F. Lai *tlâak* ‘worthy, acceptable’; Mizo *tlâak* ‘to be worthy, to be fit’; Paite *pom taak* ‘acceptable’ (*pom* ‘accept, embrace’, “worthy to accept”).

4.7.1.3. **phl**

NO EXAMPLES

4.7.1.4. **khl**

As illustrated in (34), the PKC initial cluster *\*khl* is reconstructed primarily on the evidence of Asho Chin and M. Cho. According to Jordan (1969:4, grammar section), M. Cho's orthographic *ch-* is pronounced "like 'ksh' or 'tsh'; in front of *e ei i*, it is rather like 'khy'". Whenever this cluster is in M. Cho, when compared to other Chin languages, it is possible to reconstruct a PKC *\*khl-* cluster (cf. Table 35). Khumi simplified this proto-cluster into a simple lateral consonant *l-* (as in Burmese). In H. Lai, some words with the aspirated voiceless lateral cluster [thl-] (which is the reflex of PKC initial *\*khl-*) are the causative counterparts of simplex verbs (78).

(78)	<i>Simplex</i>		<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>
a. tľăa	tľaak	fall (v.i.)	thľăa	thľaak	drop (v.t.)
b. tľăaw	tľăaw	disappear	thľăaw	thľăaw	lose
c. tľây	tľăy	be separated	thľây	thľăy	wean (v.t.)
d. tľèe	tľeet	spill (v.i.)	thľèe	thľeet	spill (v.t.)
e. tľeek	tľe?	rip off (v.i.)	thľeek	thľe?	tear off (v.t.)
f. tľêr	tľêr	split (v.i.)	thľêr	thľêr	split (v.t.)
g. tľõŋ	tľõŋ?	come loose	thľõŋ	thľõŋ?	unloose (v.t.)
h. tľũu	tľuuk	fall over	thľũu	thľuuk	fell
i. tľol?	[inv.]	slide	thľol?	[inv.]	slide [inv.]

Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster. Rather Khoi reconstructed some of these etyma (e.g. BRAIN, MOON, WING) with *\*khr-*. Again, Khoi's reconstruction is based on Kaang data. As discussed above (see FALL<sub>2</sub> / DROP (v.i.): PKC *\*klaa-I*, *\*klaak-II*) it appears that Kaang merged PKC *\*khl-* and *\*khr-* into *khr-*. There is evidence for this merger in Khoi's own data. On the one hand, the etyma for BRAIN, MOON, and WING (KLT 2001: 117-126, no. 121, 003, 095) have a medial lateral element in Mizo, Hakha, and Mara. In all these, Kaang also has *khr-* initial cluster. On the other hand, an etymon for SEW (KLT 2001: 117-126, no. 200) has an aspirated retroflex dental stop in Mizo and

Hakha, where the cognate word in Kaang still begins with *chr-* cluster. This is a clear indication that Kaang merged PKC initials *\*khl-* and *\*khr-*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*khl-	thl-	kh-	hl-	ht- [th-]	thl-	thl-	thl-	ch- [khy-]	ky <sup>h</sup> - ~k <sup>h</sup> -	k'í- [khl-]	l-

TABLE 35: PKC *\*khl-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1276] AIR<sub>2</sub> / WIND<sub>2</sub>

PKC *\*khl̥i*

Mara *thl̥i* 'air'; H. Lai *thl̥i* 'air, wind'; F. Lai *thl̥i* 'air, wind'; Mizo *thl̥i* 'wind, breeze'; M. Cho *chi* 'wind, air'; Daai *k<sup>h</sup>ok<sup>h</sup>i* 'wind'; Asho *k'í* 'the wind, air, breeze'; Khumi *alii* 'air, wind'.

/Cognate with WB *le* 'air, wind'./

[1277] AMPUTATE<sub>2</sub> / CUT OFF

PKC *\*khleŋ-I, \*khleŋ?-II*

Mara *thléi* 'cut off'; H. Lai *thleŋ?-INV* 'amputate, cut off (branch)'; Paite *ki-kheng* 'amputate'.

[1278] ARRIVE<sub>3</sub> / REACH<sub>4</sub>

PKC *\*khleŋ*

F. Lai *thleŋ-I, thleŋ-II* 'arrive, reach (as a destination)'; Mizo *thléŋ-I, thleŋ-II* 'to reach, to arrive at, to get to, to come to'; Sizang *hteng hī* 'arrive (reach)'.

/The Sizang cognate allows this etymon to be reconstructed for PKC./

[1279] BRAIN

PKC *\*khluak*

Mara *la-thlí* 'the brain or spinal cord' ('head-brain'); H. Lai *thluak* 'brain'; F. Lai *thlúak* 'brain'; Mizo *thlúak* 'the brain'; Tedim *khuak<sup>l</sup>* 'brain'; Thado Kuki *hlûo?* 'brain'; Paite *khuak* 'brain'; Sizang *htuak* 'brains'; M. Cho *chawk* 'brain'; Khumi *lú'aleew* 'brain'.

/ʔʔ MARROW / SAP<sub>2</sub>: PKC *\*khlik* ʔ *\*khliŋ*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 121) *\*khrok* 'brain'./

[1280] BUNCH / HAND (of bananas)

PCC *\*thlaar*

Mara *thlaw* 'bunch, cluster'; H. Lai *thlâar* 'bunch (of bananas), comb (of honey)'; Mizo *thlâar* 'a bunch or hand (as of bananas, etc.)'.

[1281] CHANGE<sub>2</sub> / EXCHANGE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*khleŋ-I, \*khlen-II

Mara *pā-thlēi* ‘to change one’s mind’; H. Lai *thlèŋ-I, thlěŋ-II* ‘change, exchange’; F. Lai *thlêŋ-I, thlèn-II* ‘change, exchange’; Mizo *thlēŋ* ‘to change, to change for, to exchange (for)’; Tedim *kheng<sup>1</sup> > khen<sup>1</sup>* ‘exchange’; Thado Kuki *hlêŋ-I, hlè?-II* ‘exchange’; Paite *ki-kheng* ‘change, exchange’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 319) \**khreŋ* ‘exchange’./

## [1282] DECEIVE / COZEN

PKC \*khleem

H. Lai *thlêem-I, thlěem-II* ‘deceive, betray’; Tedim *khe:m<sup>1</sup>* ‘deceive, lie’; Thado Kuki *hlêem-I, hlèp-II* ‘deceive, cheat, betray, tempt, seduce’; Paite *khem* ‘deceive, cozen’.

## [1283] DESCENDANT

PKC \*khlaak ≠ \*khla?

Mara *pā-thláh* ‘a descendant’; H. Lai *thlaak ≠ thla?* ‘descendant’; F. Lai *thlâak ≠ thlâ?* ‘descendant’; Mizo *thlâh* ‘descendant, offspring, posterity’; Thado Kuki *tsí-hlâ?* ‘descendant’; Paite *khaak* ‘descendant’.

/In Hakha Lai there is a little difference between *thlaak* and *thla?*. *thlaak* is used when the descendant reflects the source (e.g. *?a-pâa thlaak* ‘image of his father’) whereas *thla?* is used when the existence of the descendant is caused by the source (e.g. *?a-pâa thla?* ‘the father’s descendant’)./

[1284] DROOP<sub>5</sub>

PKC \*khlep

H. Lai *thlep-I, thle?-II* ‘droop (as a cock’s comb, or cow’s ears)’; Mizo *thlèp-I, thlèh-II* ‘to be drooping (as comb of cock or hen, etc)’; Thado Kuki *hlèp-INV* ‘droop, fold (as ears)’.

## [1285] DROP (v.t.) / LET FALL

PKC \*khlaa-I, \*khlaak-II

Mara *pā-thlā* ‘to drop’; H. Lai *thlāa-I, thlaak-II* ‘drop, let fall’; Mizo *thlā-I thlâak-II* ‘to lower, to let down, to drop, to let fall’; Tedim *khia<sup>3</sup> > khiat<sup>3</sup>* ‘drop’; Thado Kuki *hlâ?-INV* ‘drop, put in vegetables into soup, mix in (only used in cooking)’; Khumi *plaa* ‘cause to fall, drop, send down, plant, send’.

/≠ WB *khya* ‘put down, lower (causative of *kya* ‘fall, drop, descend); This etymon is the causative counterpart of FALL / DROP: PKC \**klaa-I, \*klaak-II*./

[1286] FELL<sub>2</sub> / CUT DOWN

PKC \*khluu-I, \*khluk-II

Mara *thlū* ‘to chop down, to fell a tree’; H. Lai *thlūu-I, thluuk-II* ‘fell, chop down (e.g. tree)’; Thado Kuki *hlūu-I, hlū?-II* ‘fell, chop down’; M. Cho *chuk* ‘cut down, to fell a tree’.

/This etymon is the simplex counterpart of COLLAPSE<sub>2</sub> / FALL OVER: PKC \*kluu-I, \*kluuk-II./

[1287] FOLD<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*khlep

Mizo *thlèp-I thlèh-II* ‘to fold, to fold up (as cloth, paper, etc)’; Tedim *khep<sup>3</sup>* ‘fold’; Thado Kuki *hlèp* ‘fold’; Khumi *póeliee* ‘fold’.

## [1288] GRAVE / TOMB

PKC \*khlaan

Mara *thlā* ‘a grave, a tomb’; H. Lai *thlāan* ‘grave, tomb’; F. Lai *thlāan* ‘grave, tomb, cemetery’; Mizo *thlāan* ‘a grave, a tomb, a sepulchre’; Tedim *ha:n<sup>3</sup>* ‘grave yard’; Thado Kuki *hlāan* ‘cemetery, grave’; Sizang *htan* ‘grave’.

## [1289] HANG DOWN / WEIGH

PKC \*kh(l)aa

Mara *thlā* ‘to weigh’, *pā-thlā* ‘to hang down’; H. Lai *thlāay-I, thlāay-II* ‘hang, hang down, weigh’; F. Lai *khāay-I khāay-II* ‘lift something up or hang something down (with the hand)’; Mizo *khái* ‘lift up, suspend, carry in the hand (as anything that hangs down)’; Tedim *khai<sup>2</sup>* ‘hang’; Thado Kuki *khāay-I, khāy-II* ‘hang’; Sizang *htai hī* ‘hang’.

/The Mara and H. Lai initials come from PKC \*khl- clusters. Other initials come from PKC \*kh-./

[1290] HINDER / FORBID<sub>2</sub> / PROHIBIT

PKC \*khlaw-I, \*khlaw?-II

H. Lai *thlaw?-INV* ‘hinder, prevent, prohibit, strongly oppose’; Tedim *khou<sup>3</sup> > khou?<sup>3</sup>* ‘prohibit’; M. Cho *m-chaw* ‘to hinder, to prevent from’.

[1291] HUT<sub>2</sub> / FIELDHUT

PKC \*khlaam

H. Lai *thlāam* ‘hut (at the farm or field)’; Mizo *thlāam* ‘a jhoom house’; Thado Kuki *hlāam* ‘temporary tent, hut (ricefield house)’.

## [1292] INTONATION / ACCENT

PCC \*thluuk

Mara *thlu-zi* ‘a tune’; H. Lai *thluuk* ‘intonation, accent, the fall of the sound’; Mizo *thlûuk* ‘intonation, accent, tune, modulation’.

[1293] LOWER<sub>2</sub> / DOWN / SOUTH

PCC \*khlan

H. Lai *thlân* ‘lower part, down’; Mizo *thláng* ‘to be lower down’; Tedim *khang<sup>2</sup>* ‘south’; Thado Kuki *hlán* ‘down, lower side, south’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 022) \**khraŋ.lam* ‘south’./

[1294] MARROW / SAP<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*khlik ≠ \*khliŋ

Mara *chà-thlī* ‘the sap of a tree’; H. Lai *thlik* ‘marrow’, *thlîŋ* ‘sap’; F. Lai *thlik* ‘marrow’; Mizo *thlîŋ* ‘marrow’; Thado Kuki *hlîn* ‘marrow’; M. Cho *chng* ‘the marrow (in the bone)’; Asho *a k’ling* ‘marrow, sap’; Khumi *híw’aloeeyng* ‘marrow’.

/ʔ≠? BRAIN: PKC \*khluak./

## [1295] MOON / MONTH

PKC \*khlaa

Mara *thlā-pá* ‘the month, the moon’; H. Lai *thlāa* ‘moon, month’; F. Lai *thlāa* ‘moon, month’; Mizo *thlā* ‘the moon, a moon, a lunar month’; Tedim *kha<sup>3</sup>* ‘moon’; Thado Kuki *hlāa* ‘moon’; M. Cho *cha* ‘moon’; Daai *maʔkyha* ‘moon’; Asho *k’ló* ‘moon, month’; Khumi *lo* ‘month, moon’.

/< PTB \*s-la ≠ \*g-la (cf. WT *zla-ba*, WB *la*’, Lahu *ha-pa*, HPTB pp. 34,39). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 003) \**khra*: ‘moon’./

[1296] PERSON<sub>2</sub> / MAN<sub>2</sub>

PSPC \*khlaaŋ ≠ \*khlooŋ

Daai *ʔkyha:ŋ* ‘person’; M. Cho *chang* ‘man, people, human being’; Asho *ak’laung* ‘a person, man’; Khumi *léewng* ‘person’.

/Khumi and Asho Chin form reflects -ooŋ rhyme./

## [1297] RELEASE / SET FREE

PKC \*khla?

H. Lai *thla?-INV* ‘release, set free, send off’; Mizo *thlâh* ‘to release, to let go, to set free (anything held or seized)’; Tedim *kha?<sup>3</sup>* ‘release; put in ingredients while cooking food or preparing medicines’; Thado Kuki *hlâa* ‘let go (e.g. bird, rope), release’; Paite *khah khia* ‘release’; Sizang *htā hī* ‘release’; M. Cho *chah* ‘release’.

/ʔ≠? Mara *pā-thlī* ‘to release, to let go’./



[1298] SEED<sub>4</sub> / CROP<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*khlaay-tsii

H. Lai *thlâay tsii* ‘seeds, crops’ (*tsii* ‘seed, kind’); Thado Kuki *kháay-tsîi* ‘seed, crop’; Paite *khai chi* ‘crop’; Sizang *htai chī* ‘seed’.  
/WB *ce* ‘seed’ is cognate to the second syllable, SEED<sub>1</sub> / CROP<sub>1</sub> :PKC \*tsii./

[1299] SEPARATE<sub>4</sub> / REMOVE<sub>2</sub> / TRANSFER<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*khlay

Mara *thléi* ‘to separate’; H. Lai *thlây-I, thlây-II* ‘separate, remove’; Mizo *thlēi* ‘to separate, to divide, to distinguish between, to sift’; Tedim *khei<sup>l</sup>* ‘remove a thorn etc. from the body; operate surgically’; Thado Kuki *hlêy* ‘transfer (sth.) from one place to another’; M. Cho *ng-chei* ‘to be separated, disjoined, disconnected’.  
/≠ WB *khyây* ‘widen intervals between persons or objects, space out (as in spoken words)’./

[1300] SPIRIT<sub>2</sub> / IMAGE<sub>2</sub> / SHADOW (n.)<sub>3</sub> / SOUL

PKC \*khlaa

Mara *thlâ* ‘spirit, soul’; H. Lai *thlăa* ‘spirit, soul, shadow, image’; Mizo *thlăa* ‘spirit, one’s double, the spirit or soul of a man’; Tedim *kha:<sup>2</sup>* ‘soul’; Thado Kuki *hlăa* ‘spirit, ghost’; Paite *kha* ‘soul’; Sizang *htī htā* ‘ghost’ (“dead person spirit”); M. Cho *m-cha* ‘soul, shadow, image’; Asho *k’ló* ‘the spirit, soul, ghost’; Khumi *phaylôo* ‘soul’.

/This etymon seems to be allofamically related to WING: PKC \*khlaa. Note that the two are different in their tonal category (WING-Tone III, SPIRIT - Tone-IV; see Chapter VII). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 270) \*khra ‘spirit’./

[1301] SPLIT<sub>3</sub> / SLIT

PCC \*thleer

H. Lai *thlêer-I, thlêer-II* ‘split, slit (as bamboos)’; Mizo *thlēer* ‘to split, to slit, to tear’.

[1302] SPLIT<sub>4</sub> / CRACK<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*khleek-I, \*khle?-II

H. Lai *thleek-I, thle?-II* ‘split (as clothes), crack (as bamboo)’; M. Cho *ng-cheh* ‘to split, crack’.

/In H. Lai this etymon has the simplex counterpart: *tleek-I, thle?-II* ‘rip off, split, crack (v.i)’./

- [1303] SUPPORT<sub>3</sub> / CARE<sub>2</sub> PCC \*thlop  
 H. Lai *thlop-INV* ‘support, care’; F. Lai *thlòp-INV* ‘support, care’; Mizo *thlàwp* ‘to support, or to stand up for or on behalf’.
- [1304] SWEAT<sub>2</sub> / PERSPIRATION PKC \*khlan  
 Mara *mā-thlāi* ‘sweat, perspiration’; H. Lai *thlǎn* ‘sweat, perspiration’; F. Lai *thlàn* ‘sweat’; Mizo *thlàn* ‘sweat, perspiration’; Asho *a k’laǎw* ‘sweat’.
- [1305] SWEET PKC \*khlum  
 Marathlò ‘to be sweet, *lò-thlò-pá* ‘sweets, sugar’; H. Lai *thlûm-I*, *thlûm-II* ‘sweet’; F. Lai *thlûm-I*, *thlûm-II* ‘sweet’; Mizo *thlûm* ‘to be sweet, to taste sweet’; Tedim *khum*<sup>2</sup> ‘sweet’; Thado Kuki *hlûm-I*, *hlûm-II* ‘sweet’; Paite *khum* ‘sweet’; Sizang *htum hī* ‘sweet’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 374) *\*khrum* ‘sweet’./
- [1306] TEARS PKC \*mik-khlii  
 Mara *mō-thli* ‘tears’ (“eye-air”); H. Lai *mit-thlii* ‘tears’; F. Lai *mìt-thlii* ‘tears’; Thado Kuki *mìt-thlii* ‘tears’; Asho *amī-k’lí* ‘tear’.  
 /\*mik- < EYE: PKC \*mik. The second syllable of this binome is from PTB \*kləy ‘excrement’ (HPTB, p. 21). Tears are conceived of as “eye-shit” at the PKC level./
- [1307] TOP<sub>5</sub> / APEX PKC \*khlu(u)ŋ  
 H. Lai *thlùuŋ* ‘top’; Mizo *thlùŋ lú* ‘the head (the poetical equivalent of *lú*)’; Paite *khung* ‘top’; M. Cho *chung* ‘top’; Khumi *sliiwng* ‘top’.  
 /?☒? Mara *sō-thlú* ‘to put on top’./
- [1308] WEED (v.) / HOE (v.)<sub>2</sub> / PLOUGH PKC \*khlaw  
 Mara *thlyú* ‘to weed, to hoe weeds’; H. Lai *thlâw-I*, *thlo?-II* ‘to weed, hoe’; F. Lai *thlâw-I*, *thlò?-II* ‘to weed, hoe’; Mizo *thlǎ-I*, *thlàwh-II* ‘to weed, clear of weeds, to till’; Tedim *khou*<sup>1</sup> > *kho*<sup>3</sup> ‘hoe, farm’; Thado Kuki *hlôw-I*, *hlòo-II* ‘weed, hoe, cultivate, plow’; Paite *khou* ‘to hoe’; Khumi *law* ‘weed, cut grass’.

[1309] WING

PKC \*khlaa

Mara *mā-thlāw* 'wing'; H. Lai *thlāa* 'wing, quill, spirit'; F. Lai *thlāa* 'wing'; Mizo *thlā* 'a wing (of bird), a pinion, a quill'; Tedim *kha*:<sup>3</sup> 'wing'; Thado Kuki *hlāa* 'wing'; Paite *kha* 'wing, soul'; Sizang *a htā* 'wing'.

/ʔʔ? SPIRIT<sub>2</sub> / IMAGE<sub>2</sub> / SHADOW (n.)<sub>3</sub> / SOUL: PKC \*khlaa. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 095) \*khra 'wing'./

### 4.7.2. PKC Rhotic Clusters

Four PKC initial rhotic clusters, *\*pr-*, *\*kr*, *\*phr-*, and *\*khr-*, are reconstructible based on correspondences between Central Chin and other Chin languages.

#### 4.7.2.1. pr

The PKC *\*pr-* cluster is very rare, appearing only in two etyma. Since PCC has merged PKC *\*pr-* and *\*kr-* clusters into PCC *\*tr-*, it is only when the Northern languages have an initial *p-* corresponding to Central Chin alveolar voiceless stops (e.g. Mizo *ɬ-*) that the PKC *\*pr-* cluster is reconstructible. When examples are found only in the Central Chin languages, it is possible to list them under the PKC *\*pr-* section as there is a possibility that they might have descended from PKC *\*pr-*. But those PCC etyma with *\*tr-* clusters are provisionally listed under the PKC *\*kr-* section.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*pr-</i>	?	p-	?	?	tr- [ɬ-]	ɬ-	ɬ-	?	?	?	pr-

TABLE 36: PKC *\*pr-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1310] BEGIN / START

PKC *\*pran*

Mizo *tân* ‘begin’; Paite *pan* ‘begin, start’.

[1311] UNCLE (father’s sister’s husband)

PKC *\*p-raŋ*

Mara *pā-rā* ‘uncle’ (“father’s sister’s husband”); H. Lai *trâŋ* ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; F. Lai *răŋ* ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; Tedim *gang*<sup>2</sup> ‘father’s sister’s husband’; Thado Kuki *gáng* ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; Khumi *praáng* ‘uncle-in-law, term of address’.

/H. Lai initial *tr-* has descended from PKC *\*pr-*, while the forms of F. Lai, Tedim, and T. Kuki are from PKC *\*r-*./

4.7.2.2. **kr**

As discussed in section 2.2.2, PKC initial cluster *\*kr* is reconstructed when Central Chin languages (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo) have an unaspirated voiceless alveolar stop [t̚] and other languages have a voiceless velar stop (Table 36). Apparently, Kaang retained this PKC cluster *\*kr-*, as exemplified by two words: *kruŋ* V ‘roof’ (KLT 2001:121, no.189), *krap* 1 ‘weep’ (KLT 2001:121, no. 226). Some words in Southern-Plains (e.g. M. Cho *krap* ‘weep’; Asho *kyí* ‘afraid’) also show the existence of this cluster at the PKC level. In some cases the velar element is treated as a prefix (e.g. STRIPED / SPOTTED: PKC *\*k-rial*; WHITE<sub>1</sub> / LIGHT (color): PKC *\*k-raaŋ*). Note that Mara has affricated PKC initial *\*kr* into [ts-]. PCC *\*tr-* descended from PKC *\*kr-* by way of homorganic assimilation. Also note that PCC has merged PKC *\*kr-* and *\*pr-* clusters into *\*tr-*. As a result, when there are examples only for the Central Chin languages, etyma with PCC *\*tr-* are provisionally listed under PKC *\*kr-*. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *\*kr-*.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*kr-</i>	ch- [ts-]	k-	k-	k-	tr- [t̚-]	t̚-	t̚-	k-	?	k- (ky-)	v-

TABLE 37: PKC *\*kr-* in Kuki-Chin languages.[1312] BIND<sub>3</sub> / TIE (knot)PKC *\*kraan* ⌘ *\*kroon*

H. Lai *trōon-I*, *trōon-II* ‘bind, tie (as knot)’; Mizo *táwn* ‘to bind, to tie, to do up in a knot (as hair)’; Thado Kuki *káan-I*, *kàan-II* ‘bind, tie’; Asho *ak’un yaih* ‘bind’.

[1313] BITE<sub>5</sub> / CHEWPKC *\*kray*

Mara *chài* ‘to bite or tear’; H. Lai *trây-I*, *trây-II* ‘bite, chew’; Tedim *kei<sup>3</sup>* ‘bite, chew’.

/ʔ⌘? Khumi *ke* ‘bite’./

[1314] BUTTOCK<sub>2</sub>PKC *\*krook*

Mara *cháo* ‘buttock’; H. Lai *trook* ‘buttock’.

## [1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS

PKC \*ʔan-kram

H. Lai ʔân-trẵm ‘cabbage, mustards, greens’; Mizo ẵn ‘the generic name for all edible leaves and green food-stuff’; Tedim an<sup>l</sup>kam<sup>l</sup> te<sup>?3</sup> ‘mustard leaves’; Thado Kuki ân kàm ‘Chinese mustard green’; Paite an kam ‘cabbage’; Paite an kam te ‘mustard plant’; M. Cho an ‘vegetables, leaf (of plants)’.

/The second constituent is cognate to WT kram ‘cabbage’./

[1316] DECREASE<sub>2</sub> / DESCEND / SHRINK<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*k-rum

Mara chó ‘to descend, to come down’; H. Lai trâm-I, trâm-II ‘decrease, shrink, descend’; F. Lai túm-I, tùm-II ‘decrease, shrink, descend’; Mizo tùm thlà ‘to jump down’; Tedim kum<sup>l</sup> ‘descend’; Thado Kuki kùm-I, kùm-II ‘descend’; A sho kawn ‘descend, go down’; Khumi avung ‘climb down (from a tree), descend, go down’.

/The initial consonants of Mara and the central Chin languages came from PKC \*kr- cluster whereas the Northern Chin lost the medial \*-r-. Khumi form came from PKC \*r-. Cognate to WB krum câ ‘to shrink in size’; Lahu cho-kε-ne ‘dwarf’ (“the shrunk one”)./

[1317] DISPERSE / SCATTER<sub>3</sub>

PCC \*triaw

H. Lai triaw-I, triaw-II ‘disperse, scatter’; Mizo t̃iau ‘to disperse, to scatter’.

[1318] EXERT<sub>2</sub> / MAKE EFFORT

PCC \*traŋ-I, \*tran-II

H. Lai tr̃aŋ-I, tr̃aŋ-II ‘exert, make effort’; Mizo táng-I t̃aŋ-II ‘to exert oneself, to make an effort, to put forth one’s strength’;

## [1319] FALL (leaves, fruits, hairs)

PKC \*krił

H. Lai tr̃ıł-I, tr̃ıł-II ‘fall (leaves)’; F. Lai t̃ıl-I t̃ılh-II ‘fall (e.g. leaves)’; Mizo t̃ıl-I t̃ılh-II ‘to fall off or drop (as hair, leaves, fruits, etc); M. Cho ki ‘to fall down of one’s own accord (e.g. a fruit when it is ripe)’.

/✕ WB krwe ‘fall, drop (of leaves, fruits, etc.)’./

## [1320] FAMINE / DEARTH

PCC \*kraam

Mara ch̃ā-khū ‘famine’; H. Lai tr̃aam ‘famine’; F. Lai t̃aam ‘famine’; Mizo t̃aam ‘a famine, a dearth’.

- [1321] FEAR / AFRAID<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kri?  
 Mara *chí* ‘fear’; H. Lai *tri?*-INV ‘fear’; F. Lai *ʔi?*-INV ‘fear, be afraid of’; Mizo *ʔih* ‘to fear, to be afraid of, to be frightened of’; M. Cho *kih aa* ‘to fear, be afraid of’; Asho *kyí* ‘afraid, fear’.  
 /ʔʔ Thado Kuki *ki tsàa-I*, *ki tsâat-II* ‘afraid’ (*ki* is a reflexive marker in T. Kuki)./
- [1322] HALF / MIDWAY PKC \*krim  
 H. Lai *trìm* ‘half, midway’ (e.g. *zǎan trìm* ‘midnight’ (“half of the night”)); Tedim *za:n<sup>3</sup> kim<sup>3</sup>* ‘midnight’; Thado Kuki *zàan kìm* ‘midnight’; Sizang *zā kim lai* ‘midnight’ (“half of the night”); Asho *kó-i* ‘half’.
- [1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH PCC \*troŋ  
 F. Lai *trôŋ* ‘language, speech’; Mizo *ʔáwng* ‘language, speech’.
- [1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER PKC \*kreek  
 H. Lai *treek* ‘lightning, thunder’; F. Lai *ʔêek* ‘thunderbolt’; Mizo *ʔêek* ‘a thunderbolt, a meteorite’; Tedim *keek<sup>1</sup>* ‘thunderbolt’; Thado Kuki *kê?* ‘lightning, thunder’; Sizang *keak* ‘lightning, thunder’.
- [1325] NECESSARY / ESSENTIAL PKC \*kruul  
 F. Lai *ʔúul-I*, *ʔùul-II* ‘necessary, essential’; Mizo *ʔúul* ‘to be necessary, urgent, important, imperative, needful’; Tedim *ku:l<sup>1</sup>* ‘necessary’; Paite *kul* ‘essential’.
- [1326] RETURN<sub>4</sub> / GO (home)<sub>2</sub> PCC \*triin  
 H. Lai *trîin-I*, *trîin-II* ‘return home, go home’; Mizo *ʔiin* ‘to go home, to depart or leave and go home’.
- [1327] SCATTER<sub>4</sub> PKC \*kraay  
 Mara *chí* ‘scatter’; Mizo *ʔái* ‘to scatter’.  
 /ʔ WB *kráy* ‘scatter’, *kray* ‘star’ (“scattered ones”); Lahu *məʔ-kə* ‘star’. See Matisoff 1980./

- [1328] SOOT PKC \*kri(i)ŋ  
 Mara *chó-chó* ‘soot’; H. Lai *trǔm-trîŋ* ‘soot’; Tedim *in<sup>1</sup> ki:ng<sup>2</sup>* ‘soot’; Thado Kuki *?în-kîŋ* ‘soot’; Paite *inn king* ‘soot’ (“house-soot”).
- [1329] STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE PCC \*traw  
 H. Lai *trǎw-thâw* ‘spring storm, hurricane’; Mizo *ṭò tǎ* ‘spring storm, hurricanes’.
- [1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED PKC \*k-rial  
 H. Lai *trîal-I, trîal-II* ‘be striped, spotted’; F. Lai *trîal-I, trîal-II* ‘be spotted, striped’; Mizo *ṭíal* ‘striped, spotted’; Tedim *gial<sup>2</sup>* ‘spotted, have many colours’; Paite *gial sak* ‘mottle’ (“cause to be striped”); Sizang *ngîel hî* ‘striped’.  
 /The initial *tr-* in the Central Chin languages seems to have descended from PKC \**kr-*, while Tedim and Paite *g-* are from the simple PKC initial \**r-*./
- [1331] SUPPORT / SIDE WITH PCC \*tran  
 H. Lai *trǎn-I, tran?-II* ‘support, side with’; Mizo *ṭàn* ‘to side with, to be on the side of’.
- [1332] TIME<sub>3</sub> / OCCASION PCC \*trum  
 H. Lai *trûm* ‘time, occasion, at the time of’; F. Lai *ṭúm* ‘occasion, at the time of’; Mizo *ṭûm* ‘time, occasion’.  
 /~~?~~ WB *krum* ‘happen or meet by chance, experience’./
- [1333] WEEP / CRY<sub>2</sub> PKC \*krap-I, \*kra?-II  
 Mara *chā* ‘weep, cry’; H. Lai *trap-I, tra?-II* ‘weep, cry’; F. Lai *ṭap-I, ṭâ?-II* ‘weep, cry’; Mizo *ṭap-I, ṭâh-II* ‘to weep, to cry, to lament’; Tedim *kap<sup>3</sup> > ka<sup>?3</sup>* ‘cry, weep’; Thado Kuki *kâp-I, kâa-II* ‘cry’; Paite *kap* ‘cry, weep’; M. Cho *krap* ‘cry, weep’; Asho *kák* ‘to cry, weep’; Khumi *vo* ‘cry’.  
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 226) \**krap* ‘weep’./



[1334] WHITE<sub>1</sub> / LIGHT (color)

PKC \*k-raaŋ-I, \*-raan-II

Mara *rà* ‘white’; H. Lai *râaŋ-I, rǎan-II* ‘be white’; F. Lai *rǎaŋ-I, ràan-II* ‘be white’; Mizo *ráang-I, ràan-II* ‘marked in any way with white, grey or light colour’; Tedim *ka:ng<sup>2</sup> > ka:n<sup>3</sup>* ‘white’; Thado Kuki *káaŋ-I, kàan-II* ‘white’; Khumi *ka(ng)líwng* ‘white thing’.

/As seen in (22), PKC \*r- corresponds to PNC \*g-. However, for this etymon Tedim and Thado Kuki have *k-*. Tedim and Thado Kuki initials are interpreted as reflecting the allofamic initial, PKC \*kr-. Note that Northern Chin languages have lost medial *-r-*./

[1335] WORN OUT / TORN

PCC \*tret-I, \*tre?-II

H. Lai *tret-I, tre?-II* ‘be worn out (as clothes), torn’; Mizo *ṭèt-I, ṭè-II* ‘torn’.

[1336] WORK<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*kruan

H. Lai *trûan-I, trǔan-II* ‘work, perform duties’; F. Lai *ṭúan-I, ṭúan-II* ‘work’; Tedim *kuan<sup>1</sup>* ‘set out for work’; Thado Kuki *kûan-I, kûan-II* ‘go to work’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *a(m)kaáwng* ‘work together, unite, join together, cooperate’./

4.7.2.3. **phr**

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *\*phr-*. Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*phr-</i>	ph-	ph-	ph-	hp-	ṭh- [ṭh-]	ṭh- [ṭh-]	ṭh- [ṭh-]	?	?	p'y-	spr-

TABLE 38: PKC *\*phr-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

PKC *\*shaa-phruu*

Mara *sā-phú* ‘the scaly ant-eater’ (“anteater animal”); H. Lai *sa-phùu* ‘anteater, pangolin’; Mizo *sà-phú* ‘the pangolin or the scaly ant-eater’; Thado Kuki *sâa-phú?* ‘anteater, pangolin’; Khumi *sphruu* ‘scaly anteater, pangolin’.

/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC *\*shaa*. Khumi form allows us to reconstruct this etymon with *phr-* cluster./

BRAVE / FEARLESS

PKC *\*raal-phraa*

/See [923]./

[1338] GOOD

PKC *\*phraa-I, \*phrat-II*

Mara *phā* ‘be good’; H. Lai *thrăa-I, thrat-II* ‘good, nice’; F. Lai *ṭhàa-INV* ‘be good, nice’; Mizo *ṭhà-I, ṭhàt-II* ‘be good, nice, well, right, correct’; Tedim *pha:<sup>3</sup> > phat<sup>3</sup>* ‘be good’; Thado Kuki *phàa-I, phàt-II* ‘good’; Sizang *a hpā* ‘good’; Asho *p’oi* ‘be good’.

[1339] NEEDLE

PKC *\*phrim*

Mara *chi-phò* ‘needle’; H. Lai *thrîm* ‘needle’; F. Lai *ṭhîm* ‘needle’; Tedim *phim<sup>2</sup>* ‘needle’; Paite *phim* ‘needle’; Asho *a p’yèm* ‘needle’; Khumi *sprúeeng* ‘needle’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 201) *\*phim* ‘needle’./

4.7.2.4. **kh**

Table (38) lists reflexes of PKC initial *\*khr* in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. PRPC *\*khr*-). As is the case with other aspirated voiceless initials, some H. Lai words with initial *thr*- are the causative counterparts of simplex verbs (79).

(79)	Simplex			Causative		
	Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a. trek	tre?		spread (v.i.)	threk	thre?	scatter (v.t.)
b. tret	tre?		be worn out	thret	thre?	dismantle
c. tr̄aw	tr̄aw		be dispersed	thr̄aw	[inv.]	disperse (v.t.)
d. tr̄il	til?		fall (leaves)	thr̄il	thr̄il?	drop (v.t.)
e. tr̄um	tr̄um		decrease	thr̄um	thr̄um?	bring down

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*khr-	chh- [tsh-]	kh-	kh-	hk-	ṭh- [ṭh-]	ṭh- [ṭh-]	ṭh- [ṭh-]	ch- ~ kh-	?	k'-	h-

TABLE 39: PKC *\*khr*- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1340] AWAKE

PKC *\*khr̄aŋ*-I, *\*khr̄aŋ*?-II

H. Lai *thr̄aŋ*-I, *thraŋ*?-II 'awake'; F. Lai *ṭh̄aŋ*-INV 'awake'; Mizo *thàng khat* 'a sleep, a period of unbroken sleep ("between sleep and awake")'; Thado Kuki *kh̄aŋ*-I, *kh̄aŋ*?-II 'awake, wake up'; Asho *k'ák* 'to awaken'.

[1341] BLINK

PKC *\*khr̄ep*

H. Lai *threp*-I, *thre*?-II 'blink (eyes)'; F. Lai *ṭh̄ep*-INV 'blink'; M. Cho (*mik*) *m-chüp* 'to flap one's eyelids'.

[1342] DIVIDE<sub>1</sub> / SEPARATE<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*kh(r)en

Mara *chhài* ‘to divide, to separate’; H. Lai *khên-I, khěn-II* ‘separate’ (used only for romantic tragedy where two lovers are separated) ≠ *thrên-I, thrěn-II* ‘divide, separate’; F. Lai *thěn-I, thèn-II* ‘separate’; Mizo *thén* ‘to divide, to separate, to sunder, to part’; Tedim *khen<sup>2</sup>* ‘separate, divide, apportion’; Thado Kuki *khên-I, khèn-II* ‘divide, separate’; Paite *seh khen* ‘divide’; Sizang *khen hī* ‘separate’.  
/H. Lai *thrên-I, thrěn-II* ‘divide, separate’, F. Lai *thěn-I, thèn-II* ‘separate’, and Mizo *thén* ‘to divide, to separate’ reflect PKC \**khren*. The allofam PKC\**khen* ‘separate’ is reconstructed based on H. Lai which has a specialized use for it. /?≠? Khumi *khawy* ‘divide, split (wood)’./

## [1343] DOVE

PKC \*khruu

Mara *vā-chhù* ‘dove’; H. Lai *thru-răw* ‘dove’; Mizo *và-thú* ‘a dove, the generic name for doves’; Tedim *va<sup>1</sup>-khu<sup>2</sup>* ‘dove’; Thado Kuki *vâ khúu* ‘dove’; Sizang *va hkū* ‘dove’; Asho *waŵ-k’ó* ‘dove’; Khumi *cangbuhúu* ‘dove’.  
/Cognate to WB *khruí* ‘dove’./

## [1344] GROIN

PKC \*khraal

Mara *chhīa* ‘groin’; H. Lai *thráal* ‘groin’; Mizo *thàal* ‘the groin’; Paite *khal* ‘groin’.

[1345] GROW / INCREASE / RISE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*khraŋ-I, \*khran-II

H. Lai *thraŋ-I, thrán-II* ‘grow, grow’; F. Lai *thăŋ-I, thàn-II* ‘grow’; Mizo *tháng-I thàn-II* ‘to grow, to increase in size, etc’; Tedim *khang<sup>2</sup> > khan<sup>3</sup>* ‘grow, prosper’; Thado Kuki *kháŋ-I, khàn-II* ‘grow’; M. Cho *chang* ‘to grow’.  
//?≠? Mara *nang-chhi* ‘rise’./

## [1346] LOUSE (body)

PKC \*khra?

H. Lai *thra?* ‘body louse’; F. Lai *thà?* ‘body lice’; Tedim *kha?<sup>3</sup>* ‘louse, lice’; Thado Kuki *khàa* ‘body lice’; M. Cho *m-chah* ‘body lice’; Asho *k’á* ‘louse in clothes’.

## [1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE

PKC \*kh(r)ial-I, \*kh(r)ial?-II

Mara *chhēi* ‘to miss the mark’; H. Lai *khel?-INV* ‘miss (e.g. a train)’ ≠ *threl?-INV* ‘miss (mark), fail to hit (a target)’; Mizo *thèlh* ‘to miss, to miss the mark, to fail to hit’; Tedim *khial<sup>3</sup>* > *khial?<sup>3</sup>* ‘make a mistake, be wrong’; Thado Kuki *khìel-INV* ‘miss mark, fail, wrong, mistake’; Paite *khial-I, khelh-II* ‘miss’; Sizang *hk-iel hī* ‘miss, miss (the target)’.

/H. Lai *threl?-INV* ‘miss (mark)’ and Mizo *thèlh* ‘to miss’ reflect PKC \**khrial?* (Form II) whereas H. Lai *khel?-INV* ‘miss (e.g. a train)’ reflects PKC \**khial?* (Form II). In H. Lai *threl?-INV* and *khel?-INV* are used differently; *threl?-INV* is used when one misses a mark or a target whereas *khel?-INV* is used when one misses an opportunity or a train. Note that the northern Chin languages simply merged PKC \**kh-* and \**kh-* into *kh-*./

## [1348] NECKLACE / BEADS

PKC \*khrii

Mara *pā-chhì* ‘the name of any kind of bead’; H. Lai *thrîi* ‘necklace, beads’; F. Lai *thîi* ‘necklace, beads’; Mizo *thî* ‘a bead, a necklace’; Tedim *khi:<sup>2</sup>* ‘necklace, beads’; Thado Kuki *khîi* ‘necklace, beads’; Sizang *hkī ba* ‘necklace, beads’.

## [1349] RESCIND / DETER

PKC \*khru(u)l

H. Lai *thrūul-II, thrul?-II* ‘rescind, deter, change one’s mind to act’; Mizo *thùlh* ‘to not do a thing, to be deterred, prevented, to omit to’; Thado Kuki *lów khùl* ‘abandoned field’ (“field that has been rescinded upon”).

## [1350] SCOOP (with hand)

PCC \*thruam

H. Lai *thrûam-I, thrûam-II* ‘scoop up with hand’; Mizo *thúum* ‘to scoop up with both hands’.

/Mizo form seems a result of monophthongization./

## [1351] SEW / STITCH

PKC \*khru(u)y

H. Lai *thrîi-I, thriit-II* ‘sew, stitch’; F. Lai *thîi-I, thîit-II* ‘sew, stitch’; Mizo *thúi* ‘to sew, to make (anything that needs sewing, such as coat, etc)’; Tedim *khui<sup>3</sup> na<sup>2</sup>* ‘lining (“stitching line”)’; Thado Kuki *khúuy-I, khùy-II* ‘sew’; M. Cho *khüi* ‘to stitch, sew’; Asho *k’ó -é* ‘to sew, unite with’; Khumi *húy* ‘sew’.

/≠ Jingpho *tšwī* ‘to sew’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 200) \**khru* ‘sew’./

[1352] SIT<sub>2</sub>

PCC \*thruu-I, \* thrut-II

H. Lai *thrûu-I, thrut-II* ‘sit, sit down’; Mizo *thú hlăwl (thùt-II)* ‘to sit up (after lying down)’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *khéwkhuu súeduee* ‘kneel, sit on ones bent legs’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 271) \**thū*: ‘sit’./

[1353] SPRING RAIN

PCC \*thruaŋ-(rua?)

H. Lai *thruaŋ-rua?* ‘spring rain’ (*thruaŋ* is also a kind of tree which blossoms in the Spring); Mizo *thŭang* ‘the rain which sometimes falls about February or March’.

[1354] STRONG<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*khrooŋ

H. Lai *throoŋ-I, throon-II* ‘be strong’; M. Cho *chäng* ≠ *khawng* ‘strong, firm’.

[1355] SUMMER / DRY-SEASON

PKC \*khraal

H. Lai *thraal* ‘dry season’; F. Lai *thăal* ‘dry season, summer’; Mizo *tháal* ‘the dry season’; Tedim *kha:l<sup>2</sup>* ‘summer’; Thado Kuki *kháal* ‘summer’; M. Cho *cha* ‘hot and dry season’.

#### 4.8. Allofamic Variation in PKC Initials

This section relists PKC etyma which show allofamic variation in initials, e.g. voiced vs. voiceless, non-aspirated vs. aspirated, velar vs. glottal, oral stop vs. nasal, or stop vs. glide. “Allofam” is the term coined by Matisoff to label variants of the same word-family: “members of the same word-family are said to be allofams of each other, or to stand in the relationship of allofamy with each other” (Matisoff 1978:17). For example, in WB the voiced and voiceless alveolar nasals (*n-* vs. *hn-*) are different phonemes (e.g. *na* ‘be painful’, *hna* ‘nose’). But there are two variants *nan*’  $\bowtie$  *hnan*’ which have the same meaning ‘to wag the tail’. In this case, the two forms for WAG THE TAIL are considered to be co-allofams. Similarly, Hakha Lai has two different phonemes *k-* and *kh-* (e.g. *kàa* ‘door’, *khàa* ‘chin’), but there are allofams which involve these phonemes: *kěw*  $\bowtie$  *khěw* ‘to sprout’; *kan?*  $\bowtie$  *khan?* ‘round up (animals)’.

Note that ‘allofam’ goes beyond the notion of ‘doublet’, since word-families exist both intra-lingually and inter-lingually. For instance, final *-p* and *-m* are both phonemic in Mizo and Tedim. However, Mizo has the form *khàp* and Tedim has *kha:m*<sup>1</sup> for the word FORBID/PROHIBIT. This variation between final *-p* and *-m* in the two languages is interpreted as reflecting the proto-allofams *kha:m*  $\bowtie$  *khap*. In fact, this proto-allofam is attested in H. Lai where *khâm-I*, *kham?-II* is used for general prohibition, and *khap-INV* is used only in the middle voice for prohibitions to oneself, e.g. from smoking.

As Mary Haas once said, “any language is an actual or potential protolanguage” (1978:230); if the daughter languages have allofams, it is reasonable to assume that the proto-language did as well.

##### 4.8.1. ʙ- $\bowtie$ p-

[30]	HEAP / COLLECT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ʙuum $\bowtie$ *puum
[33]	LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech)	PKC *ʙa(a)y $\bowtie$ *pa(a)y
[36]	MOUSE <sub>1</sub> / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE	PKC *ʙuy $\bowtie$ *puy
[47]	SPERM / SEMEN	PKC *ʙoo $\bowtie$ *poo
[55]	WALL / FLANK / SIDE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ʙaŋ $\bowtie$ *paŋ

## 4.8.2. b- ʷ w-

[23] ELEPHANT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*buy ʷ \*wuy

## 4.8.3. d- t-

[71] CUBIT PKC \*dɔŋ t \*tɔŋ

[79] EGG PKC \*dɯy t \*tɯy

[92] LENGTH PKC \*dɯŋ t \*tɯŋ

## 4.8.4. p- ph-

[140] DIE<sub>1</sub> / WASTED PKC \*paam ph \*phaam

[168] WHILE PKC \*paʔ ph \*phaʔ

## 4.8.5. t- th-

[190] ENDURE<sub>1</sub> / SUFFER / TOLERATE PKC \*tuar th \*thuar

[229] SKEWER / SPIT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tuul th \*thuul

## 4.8.6. k- kh-

[265] CHIN / JAW (lower) PKC \*kaa kh \*khaa

[283] FOOT<sub>2</sub> / LEG<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kee kh \*khee

[287] HAND PKC \*kut kh \*khut

[298] KNEE PKC \*kuup kh \*khuup kh  
\*khuuk

[311] SPAN<sub>2</sub> / HANDSPAN PKC \*kaap kh \*khaap

[323] WHERE PKC \*koy kh \*khoy kh \*hoy



## 4.8.7. k- ʔ-

[292] HORNBILL

PCC \*wa-kok ʔ \*wa-ʔok

## 4.8.8. k- ŋ-

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP

PKC \*kaay-ʔ ŋaay-kuaŋ

## 4.8.9. kh- h-

[323] WHERE

PKC \*koy ʔ \*khoy ʔ \*hoy

[450] ONE

PKC \*pə-khat ʔ \*-ʔat ʔ \*-hat

[457] SCRATCH<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*khuat ʔ \*huat

[740] STEAM / VAPOR

PKC \*tuy-khuu ʔ \*tuy-huu

## 4.8.10. kh- ʔ-

[450] ONE

PKC \*p-khat ʔ \*-ʔat ʔ \*-hat

## 4.8.11. kh- khr-

[1342] DIVIDE<sub>1</sub> / SEPARATE<sub>3</sub>

PKC \*kh(r)en

[1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE

PKC \*kh(r)ial-I, \*kh(r)ial?-II

## 4.8.12. ʔ- h-

[450] ONE

PKC \*pə-khat ʔ \*-ʔat ʔ \*-hat

[496] OPEN

PKC \*ʔoŋ ʔ \*hoŋ

## 4.8.13. ʔ- w-

[518] WILT<sub>1</sub> / SHRIVEL / WITHER<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*ʔuay ʔ \*wuay

**4.8.14. m- ✕ hm-**

[760] CURRY <sub>2</sub>	PKC *me? ✕ *hme?
[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL	PKC *mul ✕ *hmul
[771] HAWK	PKC *muu ✕ *hmuu
[776] NAME ✕ *miŋ	PKC *hmin ✕ *hmiŋ ✕ *min
[782] QUAIL	PKC *miim ✕ *hmiim
[798] USE / USED TO	PKC *maŋ ✕ *hmaŋ

**4.8.15. n- ✕ hn-**

[802] BACK <sub>2</sub> / BEHIND <sub>1</sub> / LATER	PKC *nuŋ ✕ *hnuŋ
[812] EAR <sub>2</sub>	PKC *naa ✕ *hnaa
[816] GUMS	PKC *haa-nii ✕ *haa-hnii
[823] NEAR <sub>2</sub> / CLOSE <sub>3</sub> / ADJACENT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *naay ✕ *hnaay
[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS <sub>1</sub>	PKC *nay ✕ *hnay
[827] PRINT <sub>1</sub> / FOOTPRINT	PKC *ne? ✕ *hne?
[829] RIB / SIDE <sub>3</sub>	PKC *naak ✕ *hnaak
[832] SHORT <sub>4</sub> / LOWER <sub>1</sub>	PKC *niam ✕ *hniam
[836] SMILE / LAUGH	PKC *pə-nuy ✕ *-hnuy
[844] TWO	PKC *pə-ni? ✕ *hni?

**4.8.16. η- ✕ hη-**

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)	PKC *ηal ✕ *hηal
[853] FISH	PKC *ηaa ✕ hηaa
[865] RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTUOUS	PKC *ηal ✕ *hηal

**4.8.17. r- ✕ hr-**

[940] FOOLISH / MAD	PKC *ruut ✕ *hruut
[945] GROAN <sub>1</sub> / GROWL <sub>2</sub> / ROAR	PKC *ruum ✕ *hruum
[961] PHEASANT	PKC *rik ✕ *hrik
[967] ROPE <sub>2</sub> / CORD <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ruy ✕ *hruy
[971] SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)	PKC *ruk ✕ *hruk

**4.8.18. r- ✕ kr-**

[1311] UNCLE (father's sister's husband)	PKC *p-raŋ
--	------------

**4.8.19. r- ✕ kr-**

[1316] DECREASE <sub>2</sub> / DESCEND / SHRINK <sub>3</sub>	PKC *k-rum
[1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED	PKC *k-rial
[1334] WHITE <sub>1</sub> / LIGHT (color)	PKC *k-raaŋ-I, *-raaŋ-II

**4.8.19. l- ✕ hl-**

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID <sub>1</sub> / NERVOUS	PKC *laaw ✕ *hlaaw
[990] BEESWAX / WASP	PKC *khuay-lul ✕ *-hlul
[991] BIER / STRETCHER	PKC *laaŋ ✕ *hlaaŋ

[995] BRIDGE	PKC *lay ✕ *hlay
[997] BUY <sub>2</sub> / EXCHANGE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *lay ✕ *hlay
[1009] DIG <sub>2</sub> / DELVE / HOE (v.) <sub>1</sub>	PKC *laay ✕ *hlaay
[1014] EMPTY <sub>3</sub>	PKC *loonj ✕ *hlook
[1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS	PKC *lay ✕ *hlay
[1029] LEECH (water)	PKC *liit ✕ *hliit
[1031] LIFT <sub>3</sub> / RAISE	PKC *liim ✕ *hliim ✕ *liip
[1065] WARM / HOT <sub>3</sub>	PKC *lum ✕ *hlum
[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD <sub>3</sub>	PKC *la(a)m ✕ *hlam

#### 4.9. PKC binomes

This section relists (in the numerical order in which they appear above) the binomes (“two-syllable etyma”) that may be reconstructed for PKC. These binomes are important because they are especially characteristic of the KC languages. A total of seventy two binomes have been reconstructed so far.

The formation of binomes is not uniform, i.e. the degree of boundedness or freedom of their constituents varies from one etymon to the other. Sometimes both constituents are free nouns (N + N). But there are also some bound nominals (B<sub>n</sub>) which have meaning only in combination with a free morpheme. For example, the bound nominal *paŋ* [169] has the meaning of ‘young (n.), child’ only if it is attached to free noun-roots: *θaa* ‘child, offspring, son, daughter’ [612] or *naaw* ‘child, infant, young’ [806]. Such binomes are marked in parentheses as (N + B<sub>n</sub>). In addition to bound nominals, occasionally a bound verbal morpheme (B<sub>v</sub>) is reconstructible in constituency with a noun, e.g. SLEEPY: PKC \**mik-kuk-I*, \**ku?-II* (N + B<sub>v</sub>) [310] (cf. EYE: PKC \**mik*); BE AHEAD / FIRST<sub>1</sub>: PKC \**hmaay-saa* (N + B<sub>v</sub>) [637] (cf. FACE<sub>3</sub> / FRONT<sub>1</sub>: PKC \**hmaay*). etc.

There are also some unanalyzable two-syllable nouns or binomes which are formed by two bound nominals. Thus neither syllable in BRINJAL<sub>2</sub> / EGGPLANT<sub>2</sub> *maan-taat* [755] means anything by itself. Such binomes are marked in parentheses as (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>). Similarly there are unanalyzable two-syllable verbs (and verbal adjectives): EXPECT<sub>1</sub> / HOPE: PKC \**6ay-say* [26]; DILIGENT / ACTIVE: PKC \**taay-maa* [187]; ASHAMED / SHY<sub>2</sub>: PKC \**niŋ-yak* [800] which are marked (B<sub>v</sub> + B<sub>v</sub>). In H. Lai there are many such unanalyzable two-syllable verbs: *lak-lo?* ‘be hesitant, be unready’; *hnek-sak* ‘test’; *ne?-so?* ‘deride, look down on’; *hman-hmo?* ‘be in a hurry’; *du?-sa?* ‘be slow’; *töol-rêel* ‘take care of’; *dâay-thlàŋ* ‘be sloppy’; *phu-hrûŋ* ‘be paranoid’, etc.

[3]	BANANA (B <sub>n</sub> + B <sub>n</sub> )	PKC * <i>6an-hlaa</i>
[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT (B <sub>n</sub> + B <sub>n</sub> )	PKC * <i>6ok-6oon</i> ≠ * <i>6uk-6un</i>
[18]	CHIN (N + B <sub>n</sub> ) /See CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC * <i>kaa</i> ≠ * <i>khaa</i> [265]./	PKC * <i>ka-</i> ≠ * <i>kha-6ee</i>
[26]	EXPECT <sub>1</sub> / HOPE (B <sub>v</sub> + B <sub>v</sub> )	PKC * <i>6ay-say</i>

- [73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST (B<sub>v</sub> + B<sub>v</sub>) PCC \*dep-dee-I, \*dep-deet-II
- [78] DROOL (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*ka- ʔ \*kha-dii  
/See CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC \*kaa ʔ \*khaa [265]./
- [122] BAT<sub>2</sub> (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*paa-laak
- [169] YOUNG (n.)<sub>1</sub> / CHILD<sub>1</sub> (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*θaa-/\*naaw-paŋ  
/See CHILD<sub>2</sub> / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER: PKC \*θaa [612]; CHILD<sub>3</sub> /  
INFANT / YOUNG (n.)<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*naaw [806]./
- [181] BODY<sub>2</sub> (N + N) PKC \*tak-s<sup>h</sup>aa  
/See FLESH / BODY<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*tak [196]; ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa  
[686]./
- [187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE (B<sub>v</sub> + B<sub>v</sub>) PKC \*taay-maa
- [256] BEEHIVE (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PNC \*khuay-kaay  
/See BEE: PKC \*khuay [423]./
- [281] FIST (N + N) PKC \*kut- ʔ \*khut-tum  
/See HAND: PKC \*kut ʔ \*khut [287]; CLENCH<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*tum [186]./
- [292] HORNBILL (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*wa-kok ʔ -ʔok  
/See BIRD: PKC \*waa [1134]./
- [295] I / ME / MY (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*kay-ma?  
/In H. Lai *kăy* means ‘first person singular pronoun’ and *ma?* means ‘self’. But  
*ma?* is not possible to reconstruct at the PKC level as an independent nominal  
morpheme./
- [299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP (B<sub>n</sub>+ B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*kaay-ʔ ŋaay-kuaŋ
- [305] PORCUPINE (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a-ku?  
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa [686]./
- [310] SLEEPY (N + B<sub>v</sub>) PKC \*mik-kuk-I, \*-ku?-II  
/See EYE: PKC \*mik [741]./
- [329] BUTTERFLY (B<sub>n</sub>+ B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*pha-lep
- [367] WINTER (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PNC \*phal-bii

- [372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a-thaar  
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa [686]./
- [413] SQUIRREL<sub>1</sub> (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*thia-hlay
- [418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW<sub>2</sub> (N + N) PKC \*tha-hrui ≠ \*-rui  
/See SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH: PKC \*thaa [409]; ROPE<sub>2</sub> / CORD<sub>2</sub>:  
PKC \*rui ≠ \*hrui [967]./
- [437] DEER (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a-khii  
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa [686]./
- [453] PESTLE<sub>2</sub> (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>um-khal  
/See MORTAR: PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>um [691]./
- [507] STAR (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*?aar-θii ≠ \*?aar-sii
- [520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*hna?-tsaŋ  
/See LEAF<sub>2</sub> / FOLIAGE: PKC \*hna? [896]./
- [535] EARTHWORM (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*tsaŋ-tsel
- [539] FOX / WOLF (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*tsiŋ-hŋia
- [544] KIN / RELATIVE (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*tsiŋ-laa
- [563] SNAIL (water) (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*tseŋ-kol
- [572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*tsaay-tse?
- [594] OWL (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*tshim-buu
- [637] AHEAD (be) / FIRST<sub>1</sub> (be) (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*hmaay-saa  
/See FACE<sub>3</sub> / FRONT<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*hmaay [873]./
- [647] CYMBAL (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PCC \*sum-seel
- [654] HUSBAND<sub>1</sub> (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*pa-sal  
/See MALE: PKC \*paa [154]./
- [672] SEVEN (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*sa-ri?

- [730] PIGEON (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*wa-huy  
/See BIRD: PKC \*waa [1134]./
- [739] SNEEZE (B<sub>v</sub> + B<sub>v</sub>) PKC \*ha?-thiaw
- [740] STEAM / VAPOR (N + N) ≠ (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*tuy-khuu ≠ \*tuy-huu  
/See WATER / FLUID / LIQUID: PKC \*tuy [243]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR:  
PKC \*khuu [444]./
- [749] APPEARANCE<sub>1</sub> / FACE<sub>1</sub> (N + N) PKC \*muy-s<sup>h</sup>am  
/See FIGURE / LOOK: PKC \*muy [766]; HAIR (head): PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>am [688]./
- [755] BRINJAL<sub>2</sub> / EGGPLANT<sub>2</sub> (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*man-taat
- [757] CHARCOAL (N + N) PKC \*may-hol  
/See FIRE: PKC \*may [767]; CHARCOAL: PKC \*ho(o)l [703]./
- [778] PEACH (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*may-tay
- [789] SMOKE (n.) (N + N) PKC \*may-khuu  
/See FIRE \*may [767]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR: PKC \*khuu [444]./
- [793] SPIDER (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*maay-mom
- [795] TRAP (falling log) (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*maj-khoon
- [800] ASHAMED / SHY<sub>2</sub> (B<sub>v</sub> + B<sub>v</sub>) PKC \*niŋ-yak
- [816] GUMS (N + B<sub>v</sub>) PKC \*ha-nii ≠ \*-hnii
- [818] MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*nu-ŋaak  
/See FEMALE: PKC \*nuu [814]./



- [842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR<sub>2</sub> (V + V) PKC \*nun-tsan;  
\*nuŋ-tsaŋ
- H. Lai *nũn-tsân* 'trait, behavior'; F. Lai *nùn-tsàn* 'trait, behavior'; Paite *nung chang* 'trait'.  
/See LIVE<sub>2</sub> / ALIVE<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*nuŋ-I, \*nun-II [817]; BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE: PKC \*tsaŋ-I, \*tsan-II [522]. The way one lives or what one's living has become is a trait or behavior of that person. Note that Paite combines the two Form-I's to form the binome whereas the Lai dialects combine the two Form-II's./
- [859] HORNET (bee) (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*khuay-ŋal  
/See BEE: PKC \*khuay [423]./
- [840] MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*ŋaak-nuu  
/See FEMALE: PKC \*nuu [814]./
- [870] THATCH<sub>3</sub> (B<sub>n</sub> + N) PKC \*ŋaay-dii  
/See THATCH<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*P-dii [111]./
- [918] WILDCAT (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*s<sup>ha</sup>-hŋar  
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*s<sup>haa</sup> [686]./
- [923] BRAVE / FEARLESS (B<sub>v</sub> + V) PKC \*raal-phraa  
/See GOOD: PKC \*phraa-I, \*phrat-II [1338]./
- [990] BEESWAX / WASP (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*khuay-lul ⚡ \*-hlul  
/See BEE: PKC \*khuay [423]./
- [1007] LOG (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*thiŋ-luaŋ  
/See TREE<sub>2</sub> / WOOD: PKC \*thiŋ [416]./
- [1008] DEBT<sub>2</sub> (B<sub>n</sub> + V) PKC \*lay-ŋaa  
/See OWE: PKC \*ŋaa-I, \*ŋat ⚡ \*ŋaak-II [39]./
- [1042] WOMAN (divorced or widowed) (B<sub>n</sub> + V) PCC \*leeŋ-le?  
/See TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND: PKC \*let-I, \*le?-II [1059]. In Hakha Lai, *leeŋ* is an independent morpheme which means "unmarried woman". Perhaps *leeŋ-le?* literally means "a woman who is turned over again into a girl"./

- [1053] SQUIRREL<sub>2</sub> (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*yu-lay  
/See MOUSE<sub>3</sub> / RAT: PKC \*yuu [1219]./
- [1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED (V + B<sub>v</sub>) PCC \*let-liŋ  
/See TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND: PKC \*let-I, \*leʔ-II [1059]./
- [1110] FLEA (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*ʔuy-hlii  
/See DOG: PKC \*ʔuy [476]./
- [1103] BAD<sub>2</sub> (V + B<sub>v</sub>) PCC \*tshia-vaa  
/See BAD / BROKEN: PKC \*tshia-I, \*tshiat-II [578]./
- [1153] HONEYBEE (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*khuay-waʔ  
/See BEE: PKC \*khuay [423]./
- [1164] RABBIT / HARE PKC \*sh<sup>h</sup>a-wiʔ  
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*sh<sup>h</sup>aa [686]./
- [1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*sh<sup>h</sup>a-yuk  
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*sh<sup>h</sup>aa [686]./
- [1197] DRONGO (bird) (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PCC \*va-zuun  
/\*va- < BIRD: PKC \*waa [1134]./
- [1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*sh<sup>h</sup>a-yaa  
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*sh<sup>h</sup>aa [686]./
- [1216] MESSENGER (V + V) PCC \*zual-kaw  
/See INTENSIFY / INCREASE: PCC \*zual [1209]; CALL<sub>1</sub> / SHOUT<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*kaw [262]./
- [1255] BACHELOR (B<sub>n</sub> + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*klaŋ-waal
- [1298] SEED<sub>4</sub> / CROP<sub>2</sub> (B<sub>n</sub> + N) PKC \*khlaay-tsii  
/See SEED<sub>1</sub> / CROP<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*tsii [560]./
- [1306] TEARS (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*mik-khlii  
/See EYE: PKC \*mik [741]./
- [1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS (N + B<sub>n</sub>) PKC \*ʔan-kram  
/See VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible): PKC \*ʔan [516]./

## CHAPTER 5

### THE PKC RHYMES

The reconstruction of PKC rhymes is primarily based on the central and northern Chin languages: H. Lai and Mizo (Central Chin) which retain all the PKC features of sonorant and stop finals, and Tedim and Thado Kuki (Northern Chin), whose phonology has come to be well known. Table (40) shows PKC vowels:

i		u	ii	uu
e		o	ee	oo
	a		aa	
			ia	ua

Table 40: PKC vowels

As shown in Table (40), five basic vowels are reconstructed for PKC, with a short and long contrast for each vowel, and two “diphthongs” /ia/ and /ua/, which are long by nature. Vowel length contrasts exist only in closed syllables. In open syllables, all vowels are long. In Hakha Lai the length of long vowels in closed syllables is about 0.35-0.36 seconds whereas the duration of the short vowel in closed syllables is about 0.11-0.13 seconds. The length of long vowels in closed syllables is about the same as that of the vowels in open syllables. The first members of the diphthongs /ia/ and /ua/ are treated as vowels, not as semivocalic onsets of rising diphthongs.

With regard to closed syllables, there is a vowel length contrast for all vowels, except that the diphthongs are always considered long. As for the characteristics of short vowels, they tend to be somewhat more centralized and/or laxer than the long ones.

In Hakha Lai, there seems to be a morphophonemic connection between short and long vowels in some words, as illustrated in (80).

(80)

SHORT VOWEL	Gloss	LONG VOWEL	Gloss
a. kěj-I, kew?-II	sprout	kějw-I, kew?-II	open
b. tôŋ-I, tǒn-II	meet, contact	tǒoŋ-I, toŋ?-II	touch, contact
c. kǎŋ-I, kǎn-II	dry (as pond), roast (as peanuts)	kǎaŋ-I, kaŋ?-II	burn (v.i.)
d. kîr-I, kîr-II	be curly (“returned hair”)	kîir-I, kîir-II	return
e. khat	one	ŋâl khaat vâal khaat	loner boar (male) loner bachelor

Khumi does not have a phonemic vowel length contrast. Khumi orthographic double vowels are designed to indicate a threeway tonal contrast: aa (Low tone), áa (High Falling tone) aá (Rising tone). Phonetically Khumi R tone sounds like Rising-Falling. A few examples of Khumi reflexes of PKC etyma are listed in (81).

(81)

PKC	Khumi	Gloss
a. *kaŋ	pkaeéng	bake, roast, cook (without oil); dry (lake)
b. *tam	taang	many, much
c. *maŋ	amaang	dream
d. *may	maay	fire
e. *may	tmaay	tail
f. *naŋ	naang	you
g. *k-raŋ	praang	uncle, uncle-in-law
h. *lay	plaáy	tongue
i. *lam	laang	way, road
j. *yaŋ	jaang	penis
k. *hram	sahaang	otter-like animal
l. *yaw	pyaáw	complete, finish

All monomoraic vowels in Khumi are in closed syllables. As exemplified in (82), such Khumi closed syllables have two tones, namely high short tone (Hs, marked as á) and low short tone (Ls, unmarked as a).

(82)

PKC	Khumi	Gloss
a. *ʔaaŋ	ang	open (mouth)
b. *thaaw	thaw (n), thaaw (v)	fat, grease
c. *hraam	háng	moan, cry, scream
d. *kaaŋ	kang	burn
e. *yaan	jang	light (not heavy)

In Khumi it appears that phonetic vowel lengthening and shortening may occur when lexical categories are changed, e.g. from short to long (83a-b), or from long to short (83c). Since my data is rather limited, however, it is not possible to tell the direction of the lexical category change.

(83)

a. ahayng (v.i.)	be thirsty, thirst for	k'haayng (n)	thirst
b. lánng (v.i.)	dance	kaláang (n)	dance
c. tháaw (v.i.)	be fat, oily, greasy	tháw (n)	fat, oil, omentum

Khumi has also developed an optional final nasal ("-ng"), which corresponds to all three final nasals in other Chin languages. Thus even though this final "-ng" is now optional in Khumi, it usually reflects genuine etymological nasals at the PKC stage. See the examples in (84):

(84)

PKC	Khumi	H. Lai	Gloss
a. *θuŋ	cew(ng)	fûŋ	stick
b. *luŋ	lu(ng)	lûŋ	stone
c. *hmin	mûe(ng)	hmîn	ripe
d. *yaan	ja(ng)	zǎan	night
e. *ɕaŋ	da(ng)	dâŋ	palate
f. *tiam	pte(ng)	ciam <sup>3</sup> (Tedim)	taste
g. *θaaŋ	ca(ng)	fâaŋ	millet

In some cases, however, Khumi has optional "-ng" where the nasal segment is not reconstructible at the PKC level (85a-b); conversely Khumi has sometimes lost the PKC final nasal completely (85c-d).

(85)

PKC	Khumi	H. Lai	Gloss
a. *phaa-laak	pha(ng)-lá	paa-laak	bat
b. *hmuuy	muúy(ng)	hmûuy	smell good
c. *puan	apaaw	puan	cloth
d. *niam	aniee	niam	low, short

Thus, in the reconstruction of some etyma, Khumi nasal finals are considered to be secondary developments (e.g. THIRSTY: PKC \*haal, Khumi *haayng*).

For Mizo data, we replace the circumflex indicating long vowels in Lorrain's transcription (e.g. -â, -ê) by a double vowel (-aa, -ee), since we already use the circumflex to indicate falling tone (e.g. *âa*, *êe*). Table (41) lists the PKC finals. Note that we treat the final semivowels as consonants, rather than as the second member of falling diphthongs. Occasionally glottalized rhymes are reconstructed at the PKC level.

	<i>bilabial</i>	<i>dental</i>	<i>palatal</i>	<i>velar</i>	<i>glottal</i>
stops (vl.)	-p	-t		-k	-ʔ
nasals (vd.)	-m	-n		-ŋ	
nasals (glott.)	-(mʔ)	-(nʔ)		-(ŋʔ)	
liquids (vd.)		-l	-r		
liquids (glott.)		-(lʔ)	-(rʔ)		
glides (vd.)	-w		-y		
glides (glott.)	-(wʔ)		-(yʔ)		

TABLE 41: PKC final consonants.

Note that PKC final consonants (codas) are not reconstructed independently of the nuclear vowels in this dissertation, since the various combinations of nuclear vowels plus final consonants are considered to be unitary "rhymes". However, it appears that Khoi seems to reconstruct his Proto-Chin nucleus (PRPC Section 4.3., p. 73) independently of the Proto-Chin coda (PRPC Section 4.4., p. 80). This approach does not consider the fact that a single nuclear vowel may change into different vowels depending on the the final coda. For example, the WB *\*-at* rhyme changed into MB *-aʔ* (e.g. WB *sat* > MB *θaʔ* 'kill'; WB *lat* > MB *laʔ* 'be fresh') whereas the WB *\*-ak* rhyme changed into MB *-eʔ* (e.g. WB *sak* > MB *θeʔ* 'descend'; WB *lak* > MB *leʔ* 'hand'). Similarly, WB *\*-am* changed into MB *-ã* (e.g. WB *lâm* > MB *lã* 'road'; WB *khâm* > MB *khã* 'dry out') whereas WB *\*-aŋ* changed into MB *ĩ* (e.g. WB *lâŋ* > MB *lĩ* 'be bright'; WB *khâŋ* > MB *khĩ* 'spread out'). The nuclear vowel and the coda behave diachronically as units, rather than independently of one another (See HPTB, p. 161).

## 5.1. Smooth Syllables

Smooth syllables (aka live syllables) include open syllables and syllables with sonorant finals.

### 5.1.1. Open Syllables

PKC open syllables are considered to have long vowels (see Table 39 above). There is no vowel length contrast in Mara and Asho. Similarly, Sizang orthography (Naylor 1925) does not distinguish between short and long vowels. Vowels of open syllables in Mizo are long (Chhangte 1993:41), although Lorrain (1940) transcribed them with a single vowel.

#### 5.1.1.1. *-aa*

PKC *\*-aa* is by far the most frequent rhyme, occurring in at least sixty-three etyma. Khumi and Asho have raised PKC *\*-aa* to *-o*. Mara also sometimes raised PKC *\*-aa* to *-ɔ* (“-aw”) but with many exceptions, since it has maintained PKC *\*-aa* for 29 cognates (such as BANANA), but raised it in 13 others (e.g. in FATHER). Because of this inconsistency, section 5.1.1.1. is divided into three subparts: 5.1.1.1.(A) where Mara has *-a*; 5.1.1.1.(B) where Mara has “-aw”; and 5.1.1.1.(C) where no Mara cognate has been found. Note that there is no contrast between */-o/* and */-ɔ/* in Mara.

The Khumi *-a* rhyme generally came from PKC stopped rhymes with *-aa* or *-a* nucleus (such as PKC *\*-ak* or *\*-aak*). It seems that even though Khumi eventually lost all the stop finals, these old finals protected the nuclear vowels from changing (e.g. from PKC *\*-aa* to Khumi *-oo*), as illustrated in (86). In the case of (86h) and (86i), it is assumed that Khumi retained PKC Form-II. Khumi has lost the PKC feature of verbal stem alternation.



(86)

PKC	Khumi	H. Lai	Gloss
a. *thak	<b>ptha</b>	thak	itch
b. *khaak	<b>nokha</b>	khaak	phlegm
c. *hnaak	<b>pnaa</b>	hnaak	rib, side
d. *lak	<b>slá</b>	lak	among, amid
e. *p-khat, -hat, -ʔat	<b>ha</b>	pə-khat	one
f. *ʔap	<b>a</b>	ʔap	submit, give
g. *waak	<b>avaa</b>	vaak	wander, crawl
h. *phaa-I, phaak-II	<b>aphaa</b>	phàa-I, phaak-II	arrive, reach
i. *laa-I, laak-II	<b>laa</b>	laa-I, laak-II	take, fetch

Table (42) shows the reflexes of PKC \*-aa rhymes in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aa	-a ~ -aw [-ɔ]	-aa	-aa	-a	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-o	-o [-o]

TABLE 42: PKC\*-aa rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

#### 5.1.1.1. (A)

Thirty-three etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -a rhyme.

- [3] BANANA PKC \*ʃan-hlaa  
/Mara *bā hlá* 'banana, plantain'./
- [39] OWE / BORROW<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʃaa-I, \*ʃat-II  
/Mara *bā* 'credit'./
- [53] TIRED<sub>1</sub> / EXHAUSTED<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʃaa  
/Mara *á bā* 'tired'./
- [59] YAM<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʃaa  
/Mara *bà-bá-hrà* 'yam'./
- [187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE PKC \*taay-maa  
/Mara *tīa-má* 'diligent, industrious, energetic'./

- [265] CHIN / JAW (lower) PKC \*kaa ⚭ \*khaa  
/Mara *kà* ‘the lower jaw, the chin’./
- [326] ARRIVE<sub>1</sub> / REACH<sub>2</sub> / ATTAIN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*phaa-I, \*phaak-II  
/Mara *phá* ‘to catch up, arrive’. Khumi *aphaa* comes from PKC \*phaak-II./
- [409] SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH PKC \*thaa  
/Mara *thá* ‘strength’./
- [425] BITTER PKC \*khaa-I,  
\*khaat ⚭ \*khaak-II  
/Mara *khā* ‘bitter’./
- [642] BUILD<sub>2</sub> / CONNECT<sub>2</sub> / ERECT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*saa-I, \*sak-II  
/Mara *sā* ‘to build, as a house’. Khumi *sa* is from PKC \*sak-II./
- [653] HOT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*saa-I, \*sat-II  
/Mara *sà* ‘to be hot, as the sun’. Khumi *sa* is from PKC \*sat-II./
- [674] SING PKC \*saa-I, \*sak-II  
/Mara *sā* ‘to sing, as a hymn’./
- [686] ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa  
/Mara *sá* ‘flesh, meat’./
- [742] TOOTH PKC \*haa  
/Mara *hà* ‘tooth’./
- [762] DIVORCE (v.) PKC \*maa-I, \*maak-II  
/Mara *má* ‘to divorce’./
- [773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE PKC \*maa ⚭ \*moo  
/Mara *mā* ‘an interrogative particle’./
- [812] EAR<sub>2</sub> PCC \*naa ⚭ \*hnaa  
/Mara *nà-chā-káo* ‘the ear’./
- [853] FISH PKC \*ŋaa ⚭ hŋaa  
/Mara *ngá* ‘fish’./
- [883] WOUND<sub>1</sub> / SCAR PKC \*hmaa  
/Mara *hmà y* ‘wounded’./
- [1004] COTTON<sub>2</sub> PKC \*p-laa  
/Mara *pā-lā* ‘cotton’./
- [1008] DEBT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*lay-ḃaa  
/Mara *lì-bà* ‘debt’./
- [1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE PKC \*laa  
/Mara *ā là* ‘a donkey, a mule’./

[1056] TAKE / FETCH	PKC * <b>laa-I</b> , * <b>laak-II</b>
/Mara <i>lā</i> 'to take, to obtain'./	
[1108] FAR (away) / REMOTE	PKC * <b>hlaa-I</b> , * <b>hlaat-II</b>
/Mara á <i>hlá</i> 'far, long way'./	
[1122] SONG	PKC * <b>hlaa</b>
/Mara <i>hlá</i> 'song, chant, hymn'./	
[1154] HUSBAND <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>waa</b>
/Mara <i>và-pá</i> 'husband'./	
[1207] HUNDRED	PKC * <b>yaa</b>
/Mara <i>zā</i> 'hundred'./	
[1210] ITCH <sub>2</sub> / TICKLE	PKC * <b>yaa-I</b> , * <b>yaat-II</b>
/Mara <i>zá</i> 'tickle'./	
[1259] FALL <sub>2</sub> / DROP (v.i.)	PKC * <b>klaa-I</b> , * <b>klaak-II</b>
/Mara <i>tlā</i> 'to fall (from a height)'. Khumi <i>tlaa</i> comes from PKC * <b>klaak-II</b> ./	
[1285] DROP (v.t.) / LET FALL	PKC * <b>khlaa-I</b> , * <b>khlaak-II</b>
/Mara <i>pā-thlā</i> 'to drop'; Khumi <i>plaa</i> comes from PKC * <b>khlaak-II</b> ./	
[1295] MOON / MONTH	PKC * <b>khlaa</b>
/Mara <i>thlā-pá</i> 'the month, the moon'./	
[1300] SPIRIT <sub>2</sub> / IMAGE <sub>2</sub> / SHADOW (n.) <sub>3</sub> / SOUL	PKC * <b>khlaa</b>
/Mara <i>thlà</i> 'spirit, soul'./	
[1338] GOOD	PKC * <b>phraa-I</b> , * <b>phrat-II</b>
/Mara <i>phā</i> 'be good'./	

## 5.1.1.1. (B)

Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the *-aw [-ɔ]* rhyme. Interestingly, not a single one of these is a verb.

[145]	FATHER	PKC *paa
	<i>/Mara páw ‘father’./</i>	
[154]	MALE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *paa
	<i>/Mara chā-pāw ‘male, masculine affix’./</i>	
[157]	MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL	PKC *paa
	<i>/Mara paw ‘mushroom, toadstool’./</i>	
[612]	CHILD <sub>2</sub> / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER	PKC *θaa
	<i>/Mara sáw ‘child’./</i>	
[804]	BUFFALO <sub>2</sub>	PKC *naa
	<i>/Mara náw ‘buffalo’./</i>	
[855]	FIVE	PKC *s-p-ŋaa
	<i>/Mara sá-pā-ngàw ‘five’./</i>	
[908]	SOURCE (water)	PCC *hnaa
	<i>/Mara hnàw ‘the source of a river’./</i>	
[1052]	SPLEEN	PKC *laa
	<i>Mara chā-láw ‘spleen’./</i>	
[1100]	TEN <sub>2</sub>	PKC *p-hraa
	<i>/Mara pā-hràw ‘number ten’./</i>	
[1134]	BIRD	PKC *waa
	<i>/Mara pā-váw ‘a bird’./</i>	
[1167]	RIVER <sub>2</sub> / STREAM <sub>2</sub> / CREEK	PKC *waa
	<i>/Mara chā-vàw ‘river, stream’./</i>	
[1208]	IBEX / WILD GOAT	PKC *shā-yaa
	<i>/Mara sāw-záw ‘ibex’./</i>	
[1309]	WING	PKC *khlaa
	<i>/Mara mā-thlāw ‘wing’./</i>	

## 5.1.1.1. (C)

Nineteen etyma have been reconstructed where no Mara cognate has been found.

[18]	CHIN	PKC * <b>ka</b> - ɣ * <b>kha</b> - <i>bee</i>
[78]	DROOL / DRIBBLE	PKC * <b>ka</b> - ɣ * <b>kha</b> - <i>dii</i>
[122]	BAT <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>paa</b> - <i>laak</i>
[164]	THIN <sub>1</sub>	PKC * <b>paa</b>
[181]	BODY <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>tak</b> - <i>s<sup>h</sup>aa</i>
[278]	ENTRANCE / MOUTH <sub>1</sub>	PKC * <b>kaa</b>
[384]	DEFECATE / EXCRETE	PNC * <b>thaa</b> -I, * <b>thak</b> -II
[510]	STUTTER / MUTE	PKC * <b>?aa</b> -I, * <b>?aat</b> -II
	/Khumi <i>aa</i> came from PKC * <b>?aat</b> -II./	
[546]	KIN / RELATIVE	PKC * <b>tsij</b> - <i>laa</i>
[604]	SPIT OUT	PKC * <b>tshaa</b>
[628]	SMALL	PKC * <b>θaa</b> -I, * <b>θaat</b> -II
[637]	AHEAD / FIRST <sub>1</sub>	PKC * <b>hmaay</b> - <i>saa</i>
[825]	PAINFUL / SICK	PKC * <b>naa</b> -I, * <b>nat</b> -II
[874]	FRONT <sub>2</sub> / FIRST <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>hmaa</b>
	/Khumi <i>má</i> is probably from FACE: PKC * <b>hmaay</b> [851]./	
[911]	WORK <sub>2</sub> / JOB	PKC * <b>hnaa</b>
[1018]	FEMALE (adolescent stage)	PKC * <b>laa</b>
[1102]	YAM <sub>2</sub> / WILD POTATO	PKC * <b>hraa</b>
[1131]	BAD <sub>2</sub>	PCC * <b>tshia</b> - <i>vaa</i>
[1183]	ALL (Plural P <sub>n</sub> )	PCC * <b>zaa</b>

5.1.1.2. *-ee*

Only nine etyma are reconstructed with the PKC *-ee* rhyme. Mara and Asho raised PKC *\*-ee* to a higher front vowel. Note that the phonemic value of Lorrain's Mara orthographic *-y* is /-e/ in modern Mara (PC: Ngo Co Le = Ngun Cung Lian ).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ee</i>	-i [-i]	-ee	-ee	-e	-ee	-ee	-ee	-ee	?	-i	-ie [-e] ~ -ue [-v]

TABLE 43: PKC *\*-ee* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [7] BEAN / PEA PKC *\*ɕee*  
/Khumi rhyme: *-ie*./
- [18] CHIN PKC *\*ka- ɤ \*kha-ɕee*  
/Khumi rhyme: *-ue*./
- [148] GIVE<sub>1</sub> / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*pia-I, \*piak-II*;  
PCC *\*pee-I, \*peek-II*  
/The Central Chin languages have monophthongized this PKC diphthong *\*pia-I, \*piak-II* (H. Lai *pèe-I, peek-II* ; F. Lai *pêe-I, péek-II* ; Mizo *pè-I, pêek-II*). Interestingly, the PKC *\*piak-II* survives as a benefactive applicative marker in H. Lai (see Peterson 1998). Mara *pí* and Khumi *pee* come from PKC *\*piak-II*./
- [283] FOOT<sub>2</sub> / LEG<sub>2</sub> PKC *\*kee ɤ \*khee*
- [378] CICADA / INSECT PKC *\*thee*
- [769] GOAT PKC *\*mee*
- [813] EAT<sub>2</sub> PNC *\*nee-I, \*neek-II*
- [910] URGE / STIMULATE PKC *\*hnee-I, \*hneek-II*
- [987] AND / WITH PKC *\*lee*

5.1.1.3. *-ii*

Reflexes of the PKC *\*-ii* rhyme are quite consistent across KC languages. Twenty-five etyma are reconstructed with this rhyme. Mara has “-o” [-au] for some of these etyma (PERSON, DAY/SUN, GUMS), which all have nasal initials. Khumi seems to have further developed the high front vowel into “-oee” [-ʌ] for FLEA: *uysoeé*, and “-uee” [-ʏ] for FOUR: *plúee*. There is a case of allofamy between PKC *\*-ii* and *\*-ay* (RUN<sub>1</sub> / FLEE<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ii</i>	-i	-ii	-ii	-i	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-i	-i

TABLE 44: PKC *\*-ii* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[52]	THATCH <sub>1</sub>	PNC <i>*bii</i>
[111]	THATCH <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*P-dii</i>
[150]	GRANDMOTHER	PKC <i>*pii</i>
[291]	HORN	PKC <i>*kii</i>
[367]	WINTER	PNC <i>*phal-bii</i>
[375]	BLOOD	PKC <i>*thii</i>
[384]	DIE <sub>2</sub> / DEAD / EXTINCT <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*thii-I, thi?-II</i>
[437]	DEER	PKC <i>*s<sup>h</sup>a-khii</i>
[507]	STAR	PKC <i>*ʔaar-θii</i> ≠ <i>*-sii</i>
[559]	SALT	PKC <i>*tsii</i>
[560]	SEED <sub>1</sub> / CROP <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*tsii</i>
[597]	SESAME SEED	PKC <i>*tshii</i>
[779]	PERSON <sub>1</sub> / MAN <sub>1</sub> / PEOPLE	PKC <i>*mii</i>
[801]	AUNT (father’s sister)	PKC <i>*nii</i>
[809]	DAY / SUN	PKC <i>*nii</i>
[816]	GUMS	PKC <i>*ha-nii</i> ≠ <i>*-hnii</i>
[955]	LINE <sub>1</sub> / BORDER / LIMIT	PKC <i>*rii</i>

[994] BOW / SPRING <sub>2</sub>	PKC *lii
[1022] FOUR /Khumi rhyme: -ue [-ʋ]/	PKC *p-lii
[1039] POOL / LAKE <sub>3</sub> / POND <sub>2</sub>	PKC *lii
[1110] FLEA /Khumi rhyme: -oe [-ʌ]/	PKC *ʔuy-hlii
[1251] RUN <sub>1</sub> / FLEE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *pli $\approx$ *play
[1276] AIR <sub>2</sub> / WIND <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khlii
[1298] SEED <sub>4</sub> / CROP <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khlaay-tsii
[1306] TEARS	PKC *mik-khlii
[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS	PKC *khrii



## 5.1.1.4. -oo

PKC \*-oo rhyme is quite rare, appearing in only ten etyma. Mara has raised PKC \*-oo further to -u. Note that the phonemic value of Mara orthographic “-ao” is /-u/ (PC: Ngo Co Le).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oo	-ao [-u]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	?	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 45: PKC \*-oo rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[47]	SPERM / SEMEN	PKC *ʃoo ≠ *poo
[124]	BELLY <sub>1</sub> / STOMACH <sub>1</sub>	PKC *poo
[182]	BOTTOM <sub>1</sub> / ANUS / BUTTOCK <sub>1</sub> / END <sub>2</sub>	PKC *too
[353]	RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.) <sub>1</sub>	PKC *phoo
[503]	SOUND <sub>2</sub> / VOICE	PKC *ʔoo
[523]	BLIND	PKC *tsoo-I, *tsoot-II
[526]	BUY <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tsoo-I, *tsook-II
[773]	INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE	PKC *maa ≠ *moo
[1107]	EXPEL / ABANDON	PKC *hloo-I, *hloot-II

5.1.1.5. *-uu*

There are forty-four etyma reflecting the PKC *\*-uu* rhyme. This is the second most frequent PKC rhyme for open syllables. The phonemic value of Mara orthographic “-u” is an unrounded high back vowel [-u], and “-o” represents a diphthong [-au] (PC: Ngo Co Le). Note that “-u” /-u/ and “-ao” /-u/ are contrastive in Mara (*bu* ‘a nest’, *bao* ‘the roe of a fish’). When there is a nasal initial, Mara has “-o” [-au] (e.g. FEMALE, MOTHER, SEE / FIND / GET<sub>2</sub> / SHOW).

It appears that there is a conditioning for the appearance of Mara “-o” [-au], i.e. when PKC has nasal initials in open-syllable with high vowels [ *\*-ii* and *\*-uu* ], Mara has “-o” [-au] rhyme (see also, section 5.1.1.3: PERSON, DAY/SUN, GUMS).

In Khumi PKC *\*-uu* is overwhelmingly reflected by the *-uu* rhyme, except for HOE: Khumi *atiw*, which might have come from a different root.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-uu</i>	-u	-uu	-uu	-u	-uu	-uu	-u	-u	-u	-ü	-uu
	[-u]						[-uu]				

TABLE 46: PKC *\*-uu* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[38]	NEST	PKC * $\delta$ uu
[131]	CARRY (on shoulder)	PKC * $\text{puu-I}$ , * $\text{put-II}$
[150]	GRANDFATHER	PKC * $\text{puu}$
[200]	GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE	PKC * $\text{tuu}$
[201]	HOE (n.) /? $\times$ ? Khumi <i>atiw</i> ‘small hoe’./	PKC * $\text{tuu}$
[213]	NOW	PKC * $\text{tuu}$
[221]	RELATIVIZER (who, which)	PKC * $\text{tuu}$
[225]	SHEEP	PKC * $\text{tuu}$
[235]	STRIKE <sub>1</sub> / FIGHT <sub>2</sub>	PKC * $\text{tuu-I}$ , * $\text{tuk-II}$
[310]	SLEEPY	PKC * $\text{mik-kuu-I}$ , * $\text{kuk-II}$
[333]	DEBT <sub>1</sub>	PKC * $\text{phuu}$

[361]	THROB / PULSATE	PKC *phuu
[362]	TRANSPLANT / UPROOT <sub>5</sub>	PKC *phuu-I, *phuuk-II
[368]	WORTHY <sub>1</sub> / EXPEDIENT	PKC *phuu
[371]	AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD <sub>2</sub>	PKC *thuu
[389]	HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET	PKC *thuu
[415]	STINK <sub>1</sub> / SMELL (bad) <sub>1</sub>	PKC *thuu
[444]	FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE	PKC *khuu
[480]	ELDER SIBLING	PKC *ʔuu
[487]	FROG / TOAD	PKC *P-ʔuu
[552]	PECK / BITE <sub>3</sub> /Khumi <i>ptiw</i> 'bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)' comes from PKC *tsuk-II/	PKC *p-tsuu-I, *-tsuk-II
[594]	OWL	PKC *tshim-buu
[609]	VULVA / VAGINA	PKC *tshuu
[633]	SUGAR CANE	PKC *θuu
[667]	POUND / HAMMER <sub>3</sub> / PUNCH <sub>2</sub>	PKC *suu-I, *suk-II
[683]	WASH <sub>3</sub> /Khumi <i>psiiw</i> 'wash' comes from PKC *suuk-II/	PKC *p-suu-I, *-suuk-II
[771]	HAWK <sup>29</sup>	PKC *muu ≠ *hmuu
[786]	SEED <sub>3</sub>	PKC *muu
[789]	SMOKE (n.)	PKC *may-khuu
[814]	FEMALE /Mara rhyme: -o./	PKC *nuu
[820]	MOTHER /Mara rhyme: -o./	PKC *nuu
[864]	NOD / DOZE	PKC *ŋuu
[880]	SEE / FIND / GET <sub>2</sub> / SHOW /Mara rhyme: -o./	PKC *hmuu-I, hmuʔ-II

<sup>29</sup> No Mara cognate has been found; if one existed, we would expect the rhyme -o, since the initial is a nasal. The same is true for [786] and [864].

[895] LATE <sub>1</sub> / BEHIND <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hnuu
[962] POISON <sub>2</sub> / POTION	PKC *ruu
[978] STEAL /Khumi <i>pviw</i> 'steal' came from PKC *ruuk-II./	PKC *ruu-I, *ruuk-II
[1003] COPULATE / INTERCOURSE /Khumi form <i>liiw</i> came from PKC *luuk-II./	PKC *luu-I, *luuk-II
[1024] HEAD	PKC *luu
[1188] BEER / LIQUOR	PKC *yuu
[1219] MOUSE <sub>3</sub> / RAT	PKC *p-yuu
[1239] SUCK <sub>3</sub> / SMOKE (v.) <sub>2</sub>	PCC *zuu-I, *zuuk-II
[1256] COLLAPSE <sub>2</sub> / FALL OVER	PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II
[1286] FELL <sub>2</sub> / CUT DOWN	PKC *khluu-I, *khluuk-II
[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN	PCC *s <sup>h</sup> a-phruu
[1343] DOVE	PKC *khruu
[1352] SIT <sub>2</sub>	PCC *thruu-I, *thrut-II

5.1.1.6. *-ia*

There are seven etyma with PKC diphthong *\*-ia*. Table (46) lists the reflexes of PKC *\*-ia* in KC languages. Mara and Asho have the monophthongal reflex *-i*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ia</i>	<i>-i</i>	<i>-ia</i>	<i>-ie</i>	<i>-ia</i>	<i>-ia</i>	<i>-ia</i>	<i>-ia</i>	<i>-ei</i>	?	<i>-i</i>	?

TABLE 47: PKC *\*-ia* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[49]	TALK TO / WORSHIP	PKC <i>*6ia-I</i> , <i>*6iak-II</i>
[57]	WORD <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*6ia</i>
[148]	GIVE <sub>1</sub> / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT <sub>1</sub> /See discussion under [148]./	PKC <i>*pia-I</i> , <i>piak-II</i> ; PCC <i>*pee-I</i> , <i>*peek-II</i>
[228]	SIZE	PKC <i>*tia</i>
[539]	FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE	PKC <i>*tsiŋ-hŋia</i>
[578]	BAD / BROKEN	PKC <i>*tshia-I</i> , <i>*tshiat-II</i>
[1215]	MANNER / HABIT / METHOD <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*yia</i>

5.1.1.7. *-ua*

There are nine etyma with PKC diphthong *\*-ua*. Table (47) lists the reflexes of PKC *\*-ua* in KC languages. Two etyma in Thado Kuki (HATE; HIT<sub>6</sub>) reflect the PKC *\*-ua* rhyme with *-oo*. This seems to be a secondary monophthongization. Similarly H. Lai's forms for LOVE<sub>1</sub> / DOTE / TEND: *dǔo-I, doot-II* are interpreted as a monophthongization of the PKC diphthong. Mara and the Southern Plains languages also have monophthongal reflexes.

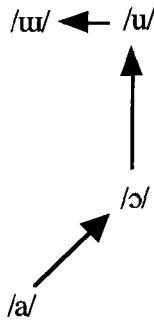
PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ua</i>	-i	-ua	-uo / (-oo)	-ua	-ua	-ua	-ua	-aw	-ɔ	-o	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 48: PKC *\*-ua* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [95] LOVE<sub>1</sub> / DOTE / TEND PKC *\*dua-I, \*duat-II*
- [130] CARRY (on back)<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*pua-I, \*puak-II*  
/Mara *pí* and Khumi *peew* come from PKC *\*puak-II*/
- [289] HOLE / BURROW / CAVITY PKC *\*kua*
- [302] NINE PKC *\*P-kua*  
/Mara *pā-chā-kí*/
- [432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE PKC *\*khua*  
/Khumi *kabakhóe* 'leewng 'world, cosmos' is perhaps a loan from WB *ka-mba-ta-khuan-lûm* 'world, cosmos'; Mara *khì*/
- [719] HATE / ABHOR PKC *\*hua-I, \*huat-II*  
/Thado Kuki *hòo-I, hòt-II* 'hate'. Mara *háoo* is from PKC *\*huat-II* (cf. SCRATCH<sub>2</sub>: PKC *\*khuat* ≠ *\*huat* [457]./
- [919] BAMBOO<sub>2</sub> PKC *\*rua*
- [1063] VOMIT PKC *\*lua-I, luak-II*  
/Mara *pa-lí*/
- [1152] HIT<sub>6</sub> / BEAT<sub>5</sub> / STRIKE<sub>6</sub> PKC *\*wua-I, \*wuak-II*  
/Thado Kuki *vòo-I, vò?-II* 'hit, beat' is a monophthongized form./

In reconstructing PKC open syllables we observed that Mara merged PKC *\*-ua* and *\*-ia* into Mara *-i*. A chain-shift also occurred in Mara beginning with PKC *\*-uu* > Mara *-u*, followed by PKC *\*-oo* > Mara *-u* and PKC *\*-aa* > Mara *-ɔ* (note that Mara does not contrast [-o] and [-ɔ]). This chain-shift is almost identical with the chain-shift reported for Akha (Bradley 1969, cited here from Labov 1994:132), as shown in Figure (14).

Mara Chain-shift



The Akha Chain-shift (Labov 1994:132)

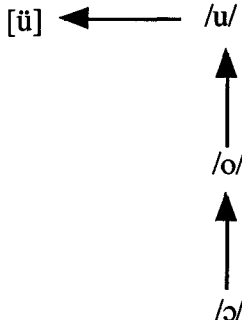


Figure (14): Chain-shifts of vowels in Mara and Akha

### 5.1.2. Nasal Finals

PKC nasal rhymes are reconstructed at three places of articulation, namely *\*-m*, *\*-n*, and *\*-ŋ*. Mara has lost all the nasal finals, and Khumi has neutralized them into a velar nasal (“-ng”). The reconstruction of long and short vowel distinctions are based on Tedim, T. Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo. Khumi does not distinguish between long and short vowels, and the orthographies of Sizang, M. Cho, Daai, and Asho do not indicate such distinctions.

When PKC has high nuclear vowels (*-i* or *-u*) with nasal finals, Mara has a diphthong “-o” [-au] (see sections 5.1.2.1.7; 5.1.2.1.8; 5.1.2.1.13; 5.1.2.1.14; 5.1.2.2.7; 5.1.2.2.8; 5.1.2.2.13; 5.1.2.2.14; 5.1.2.3.7; 5.1.2.3.8; 5.1.2.3.13; 5.1.2.3.14). It appears that as Mara lowered the high nuclear vowels with the loss of nasal rhymes, diphthongization also occurred.

There are three cases of metathesis in Mara. First, PKC *\*-al*, *\*-aal*, *\*-aay* > (Pre-Mara *\*\*-ai*) > Mara *-ia* (see sections 5.1.3.2.1; 5.1.3.2.2.; 5.1.4.1..2.). Second, the opposite type of metathesis occurred with the loss of nasal finals after the PKC *\*-ia* diphthong, i.e. PKC *\*-iam*, *\*-ian*, *\*-iaŋ* > (Pre-Mara *\*\*-ia*) > Mara *-ai* (see sections 5.1.2.1.16; 5.1.2.2.16; 5.1.2.3.16). In parallel fashion, the third metathesis occurred with the loss of nasal finals after the PKC *\*-ua* diphthong, i.e. PKC *\*-uam*, *\*-uan*, *\*-uaŋ* > (Pre-Mara *\*\*-ua*) > Mara *-au* (see sections 5.1.2.1.17; 5.1.2.2.17; 5.1.2.3.17). Note that there is no phonemic contrast between [-au] and [-əw] in Mara. Since Mara has lost all final consonants, semivowels are treated as the second members of falling diphthongs, rather than as final consonants.

Mara has merged PKC *\*-om*, *\*-oom*, *\*-on*, *\*-oon*, *\*-oŋ*, *\*-ooŋ* into “-y” [-e]. Fronting evidently occurred in Mara after the loss of the final nasal from these rhymes.

Also, PKC nasal rhymes with [e] nuclear vowel, i.e. PKC *\*-em*, *\*-eem*, *\*-en*, *\*-een*, *\*-eŋ*, *\*-eeŋ* are reflected by Mara *-ei* or *-ai*, depending on the length of the PKC vowel. On the one hand, the Mara reflex *-ei* usually comes from PKC nasal rhymes with short vowels (*\*-em*, *\*-en*, *\*-eŋ*). (There is only a single case where PKC has a short nuclear vowel but Mara has the *-ai* reflex (DIVIDE<sub>1</sub> / SEPARATE<sub>3</sub>: PKC *\*kh(r)en*, Mara *chhài*), where the fusion of the root-initial and medial *-r-* might have caused a compensatory lengthening of the nuclear vowel.) On the other hand, these rhymes with long vowels (PKC *\*-eem*, *\*-een*, *\*-eeŋ*) are reflected by Mara *-ai* (no exceptions so far). These sound changes (PKC *\*-eN* > Mara *-ei*; PKC *\*-eeN* > Mara *-ai* [N = nasal final]) show that long vowels led to the lowering of the first member of diphthongs in Mara.



## 5.1.2.1. -m

## 5.1.2.1.1. -am

Thirty-two etyma have been reconstructed with reflexes of the PKC *\*-am* rhyme. There are cases of allofamy between PKC *\*-am* and *\*-um* (PILLOW; GOURD / POT<sub>2</sub>), as well as between *\*-am* and *\*-om* (TASTE<sub>2</sub>; PUSH<sub>3</sub> / PRESS<sub>3</sub> / PRINT<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-am</i>	-a	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 49: PKC *\*-am* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[88]	HEALTHY / WELL	PKC *d̄am
[165]	THIN <sub>2</sub> / LANK / SPARSE	PKC *pan ≈ *pam
[170]	ABUNDANT / MANY <sub>1</sub> / PLENTY	PKC *tam
[255]	BANK / SIDE / SHORE	PCC *kam
[301]	MOUTH <sub>2</sub>	PKC *kam
[308]	SET (trap) / PROP UP	PKC *kam
[316]	SWEAR / PROMISE / TAKE OATH	PCC *kam
[376]	CARESS / GROPE <sub>2</sub> / TOUCH (with hand) <sub>1</sub>	PKC *p-tham
[455]	PILLOW	PKC *kham ≈ *khum
[488]	GOURD / POT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ʔum ≈ *ʔam
[551]	OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY	PCC *tsam
[559]	TASTE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *tsam ≈ *tsom
[591]	LACK <sub>2</sub> / INCOMPLETE / SHORT OF	PKC *tsham
[643]	CALL <sub>2</sub>	PNC *sam
[688]	HAIR (head)	PKC *s <sup>h</sup> am
[735]	ROUGH <sub>1</sub>	PNC *ham
[828]	PUSH <sub>3</sub> / PRESS <sub>3</sub> / PRINT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *nam ≈ *nom

[835] SMELL (v.) <sub>1</sub>	PKC *nam
[849] DARE	PKC *ŋam
[894] KISS	PKC *P-hnam
[898] MOUSE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hnam
[902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION	PKC *hnam
[930] DESTROY / ANNIHILATE / WASTE	PKC *ram
[942] GRASS / WEEDS	PCC *ram × *hram
[953] LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST	PKC *ram
[1010] DIRECTION / SIDE <sub>4</sub> / TOWARDS	PKC *lam
[1067] WAY <sub>2</sub> / PATH <sub>2</sub> / ROAD <sub>2</sub>	PKC *lam
[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD <sub>3</sub>	PKC *la(a)m × *hlam
[1091] OTTER	PKC *hram
[1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH	PKC *hlam
[1238] STRETCH <sub>2</sub> / SUSPEND	PKC *yam
[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS	PKC *ʔan-kram

## 5.1.2.1.2. -aam

The reconstructions of PKC etyma with the *\*-aam* rhyme are based on Tedim, Thado Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo, as shown in Table (50). Seven such etyma have been reconstructed. The Mara reflex is a simple open syllable *-a*. Note that PKC rhymes of the form *\*-aaN* (N=nasal final) are reflected by Mara *-a*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aam	-a	-a:m	-aam	-am	-aam	-aam	-âm [-aam]	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 50: PKC *\*-aam* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[72] DAMP <sub>1</sub> / MOIST <sub>1</sub>	PKC *đaam
[747] YAWN	PKC *p-haam
[1007] DANCE	PKC *laam
[1089] MOAN <sub>2</sub> / CRY <sub>1</sub> / GROAN <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hraam
[1191] CREEP / CRAWL <sub>3</sub> / SPREAD <sub>2</sub>	PKC *yaam
[1203] FLEE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *yaam
[1291] HUT <sub>2</sub> / FIELDHUT	PKC *khlaam

## 5.1.2.1.3. -a(a)m

PKC etyma are reconstructed with *\*-a(a)m* when there is disagreement in vowel length among Tedim, T. Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo.

[140] DIE <sub>1</sub> / WASTED /H. Lai <i>pâam-I</i> , <i>păam-II</i> , Tedim <i>pham</i> <sup>2</sup> ./	PKC *pa(a)m ≠ *pha(a)m
[442] FORBID <sub>1</sub> / BAN / OBSTRUCT <sub>1</sub> / REFRAIN /H. Lai <i>khâm-I</i> , <i>kham?-II</i> , Tedim <i>kha:m</i> <sup>1</sup> , Thado Kuki <i>khăam-I</i> , <i>khàam-II</i> . Khumi <i>pkhaeéng</i> [pkhæáŋ] shows fronting of the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon./	PKC *kha(a)m ≠ *khap

- [565] STAY<sub>3</sub> / SPEND (time) PKC \*tsa(a)m  
/Mizo *chám*, Tedim *ta:m<sup>2</sup>*, Thado Kuki *tsăam-I*, *tsàam-II*. Khumi *amtœéyng* [ʔamtΛΛŋ] shows raising of the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon./
- [840] SWORD<sub>2</sub> / KNIFE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*na(a)m  
/H. Lai *nâam*, Tedim *nam<sup>1</sup> sau<sup>1</sup>*./
- [1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD<sub>3</sub> PKC \*la(a)m ≠ \*hlam  
/H. Lai *lâm*, Mizo *hlám*, Thado Kuki *láam*./

#### 5.1.2.1.4. -em

Ten etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of allofamy between PKC \*-em and \*-im are reconstructed (DEFLATED / DENTED<sub>2</sub>; IMAGE<sub>1</sub> / IDOL / PICTURE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-em	-ei	-em	-em	?	-em	-em	-em	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]

TABLE 51: PKC \*-em rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [138] DEFLATED / DENTED<sub>2</sub> PKC \*pim ≠ \*pem
- [377] CARVE / CHIP / SCRAPE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*them
- [408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount) PKC \*them
- [490] HEAT (v.)<sub>1</sub> / DRY<sub>1</sub> / ROAST<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ʔem
- [648] DISTRIBUTE<sub>1</sub> / APPORTION (v.) PKC \*sem
- [897] MANY<sub>2</sub> / MUCH PKC \*hnem
- [980] SUITABLE / CONGRUOUS / PROPER PCC \*rem
- [1027] IMAGE<sub>1</sub> / IDOL / PICTURE PKC \*lim ≠ \*lem
- [1055] SWALLOW<sub>3</sub> / GULP<sub>2</sub> PCC \*lem-I, \*lem?-II
- [1093] PUNISH / TORTURE PCC \*hrem  
/The Mara monophthongal form *hrí* is a secondary development./

5.1.2.1.5. *-eem*

Northern Chin and Central Chin data support the reconstruction of eight etyma with the PKC *\*-eem* rhyme. An etymon showing allofamy between PKC *\*-eem* and *\*-iim* is reconstructed (SCORCH<sub>3</sub> / BURN<sub>6</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-eem</i>	-ai	-eem	-eem	-aem	-eem	-eem	-ê̂m [-eem]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 52: PKC *\*-eem* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[19]	CIRCULAR / ROUND <sub>1</sub>	PNC <i>*beem</i>
[152]	IMMIGRATE / MIGRATE	PKC <i>*peem</i>
[579]	BLOW <sub>1</sub> / FAN (v.) <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*tsheem</i>
[838]	SOFT / FLEXIBLE	PKC <i>*neem</i>
[887]	COMFORT / CONSOLE	PKC <i>*hneem</i>
[989]	ATTRACT <sub>2</sub> / PERSUADE / FASCINATE	PCC <i>*leem</i>
[1098]	SCORCH <sub>3</sub> / BURN <sub>6</sub>	PKC <i>*hreem</i> × <i>*hriim</i>
[1282]	DECEIVE / COZEN	PKC <i>*khleem</i>

5.1.2.1.6. *-e(e)m*

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.1.2.1.7. -im

PKC *\*-im* is reflected as *-ueng* [-yŋ] in Khumi. The Mara diphthongal reflex "-o" [-au] occurs when the PKC rhyme has a high front vowel with a nasal final (see discussion under section 5.1.2). Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. We reconstruct a single case of allofamy between PKC *\*-im* and *\*-in* (STORE / COLLECT<sub>4</sub>), as well as two cases between PKC *\*-em* and *\*-im* (DEFLATED / DENTED<sub>2</sub>; IMAGE<sub>1</sub> / IDOL / PICTURE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-im</i>	-o [-au]	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]

TABLE 53: PKC *\*-im* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[82]	FULL <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ɸim
[138]	DEFLATED / DENTED <sub>2</sub>	PKC *pim ≠ *pem
[268]	COMPLETE <sub>1</sub> / FULL <sub>3</sub>	PKC *kim
[491]	HOUSE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ʔim
[529]	COLLAPSE <sub>1</sub> / FALL DOWN <sub>2</sub>	PKC *tsim
[571]	TIRED OF / BORED / IRKED	PKC *tsim
[594]	OWL	PKC *tshim-ɸuu
[595]	PILLAGE / ATTACK / EXTINGUISH	PKC *tshim
[604]	TELL / INFORM / TEACH <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tshim
[631]	STORE / COLLECT <sub>4</sub>	PKC *θim ≠ *θin
[736]	SAFE / UNHARMED / UNDEAMAGED	PCC *him
[775]	MAIZE	PKC *mim
[765]	SLEEK <sub>1</sub> / GLOSSY <sub>1</sub>	PKC *mim
[889]	DIP <sub>3</sub> / DYE / SUBMERGE	PKC *hnim
[956]	ODOR / SMELL	PKC *rim

[983] WEARY / ANXIOUS / REGRET <sub>2</sub> / TIRED <sub>4</sub>	PKC *rim
[1027] IMAGE <sub>1</sub> / IDOL / PICTURE	PKC *lim ✕ *lem
[1057] TASTY <sub>2</sub>	PNC *lim
[1095] REALLY	PCC *hrim
[1322] HALF / MIDWAY	PKC *krim
[1304] NEEDLE	PKC *phrim

5.1.2.1.8. **-iim**

Only seven cases of this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *\*-eem* and *\*-iim* (SCORCH<sub>3</sub> / BURN<sub>6</sub>), and another between PKC *\*-iim* and *\*-uum* (GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)). There is an etymon that shows allofamy between final labial nasal and stop (LIFT<sub>3</sub> / RAISE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-iim</i>	-o [-au]	-iim	-iim	?	-iim	-iim	-îm [-iim]	-im	?	?	-ueng [-ɲŋ]

TABLE 54: PKC *\*-iim* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[104] REST <sub>1</sub> / END	PKC <i>*d̥iim</i>
[634] TRANSPARENT / CLEAR <sub>4</sub> / WISE <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*θiim</i>
[652] GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)	PKC <i>*suum</i> × <i>*siim</i>
[782] QUAIL	PKC <i>*miim</i> × <i>*hmiim</i>
[904] SNIFF / SMELL (v.) <sub>2</sub>	PCC <i>*hniim</i>
[1031] LIFT <sub>3</sub> / RAISE	PKC <i>*liim</i> × <i>*hliim</i> × <i>*liip</i>
[1098] SCORCH <sub>3</sub> / BURN <sub>6</sub>	PKC <i>*hreem</i> × <i>*hriim</i>

5.1.2.1.9. **-i(i)m**

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.) <sub>1</sub> /Mizo <i>hl̥im</i> , Thado Kuki <i>liim</i> ./	PKC <i>*hli(i)m</i>
---	---------------------



## 5.1.2.1.10. -om

Fifteen cases of etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. As mentioned above (section 5.1.2.1.1) there are two cases of allofamy between PKC *\*-am* and *\*-om* (TASTE<sub>2</sub>; PUSH<sub>3</sub> / PRESS<sub>3</sub> / PRINT<sub>2</sub>) as well as between PKC *\*-om* and *\*-um* (WRAP / ENVELOP; DWELL / EXIST; PLUMP<sub>2</sub> / FAT<sub>2</sub> / CHUBBY).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-om	-y [-e]	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	?	?	?	-oeng [-ʌŋ]

TABLE 55: PKC *\*-om* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[93]	LIFT <sub>1</sub> / SUPPORT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *dom
[143]	EMBRACE <sub>1</sub> / ACCEPT / HUG	PKC *pom
[223]	RETRACTED / CONTRACTED <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tom
[246]	WRAP / ENVELOP	PKC *tom ⌘ *tum
[279]	FELLOWSHIP (have) / ASSOCIATE	PKC *kom
[477]	DWELL / EXIST / LIVE <sub>1</sub> / STAY <sub>2</sub>	PKC *?um ⌘ *?om
[554]	PLUMP <sub>2</sub> / FAT <sub>2</sub> / CHUBBY	PKC *tsom ⌘ *tsum
[561]	SHORT <sub>2</sub> / SHRINK <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tsom
[569]	TASTE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *tsam ⌘ *tsom
[793]	SPIDER	PKC *maay-mom
[828]	PUSH <sub>3</sub> / PRESS <sub>3</sub> / PRINT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *nam ⌘ *nom
[888]	DAMP <sub>2</sub> / MOIST <sub>3</sub>	PKC *hnom
[1132]	BEAR (animal)	PKC *P-wom
[1135]	BLACK <sub>3</sub> / DARK <sub>1</sub>	PKC *wom
[1211]	JOIN <sub>3</sub> / CONNECT <sub>3</sub> / LINK <sub>2</sub>	PKC *yom

## 5.1.2.1.11. -oom

The Khumi reflex of this PKC rhyme is either *-oeyng* [-ʌyŋ] or *-ueng* [-yŋ]. Note that Khumi *-oeyng* occurs after initial stop consonants (cf. [21], [421]) whereas *-ueng* occurs after sonorant initials (cf. [891], [1129]). No known KC languages have a contrast between [-oo] and [-ɔɔ] except Khumi.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oom	-y [-e]	-oom	-o:m	-awm	-oom	-oom	-awm [-ɔɔm]	-awm [-ɔɔm]	?	?	oeyng ~ ueng

TABLE 56: PKC \*-oom rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [21] CONTAINER / BOX<sub>1</sub> / BASKET PKC \*ʃoom  
/Khumi *boeyng* 'tight, closely woven (mat, basket)'./
- [31] HELP<sub>1</sub> / ASSIST PKC \*ʃoom  
/Khumi *bawng* [bɔŋ] 'help'. Khumi usually has a diphthongal reflex *-oeyng* [-ʌyŋ] for PKC \*-oom when the PKC initial is a stop (cf. [21], [421]). But it appears that Khumi has lowered and monophthongized the vowel in this particular etymon./
- [421] ASSEMBLE / GATHER PKC \*khoom  
/It appears that diphthongization occurred in Mara after the loss of the nasal final (cf. Mara *khēi* 'to gather, to collect'). Khumi *pkhoeyng* 'gather together in one place'./
- [537] FEED<sub>5</sub> / SUPPORT<sub>2</sub> / SUPPLY<sub>2</sub> PCC \*tsoom
- [656] INVITE / SUMMON PKC \*soom
- [714] EMPTY<sub>1</sub> / VACANT PNC \*hoom
- [875] HOLD (in the mouth) PCC \*hmoom
- [891] FILTHY / DIRTY<sub>3</sub> PCC \*hnoom  
/Khumi *pnueng* 'dirty, soil, make dirty'./
- [1000] CELEBRATE // HAPPY / REJOICE PKC \*loom-I, \*lom?-II
- [1023] FRIEND<sub>3</sub> PNC \*loom

[1080] DISTRIBUTE<sub>2</sub> / SHARE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*hroom

[1129] WRAP<sub>4</sub> / COVER<sub>9</sub> PKC \*hloom

/Khumi *a(m)lueéng* 'wrap (oneself) up in something'./

#### 5.1.2.1.12. -o(o)m

NO EXAMPLES

#### 5.1.2.1.13. -um

PKC \*-um, like all other nasal rhymes, has developed a final velar nasal in Khumi. This PKC rhyme has a high (back) vowel with a nasal final. As a result Mara reflects it with a diphthong "-o" [-au]. Two cases of PKC \*-um ≈ \*-am (PILLOW; GOURD / POT<sub>2</sub>) and three cases of PKC \*-um ≈ \*-om (WRAP / ENVELOP; DWELL / EXIST; PLUMP<sub>2</sub> / FAT<sub>2</sub> / CHUBBY) are reconstructed. A total of twenty-nine etyma have been reconstructed for this rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-um	-o [-au]	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	?	-un	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 57: PKC \*-um rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[14] CHEAT<sub>1</sub> / LIE<sub>1</sub> / BEWITCH PKC \*b<sub>u</sub>m

[62] BLACK<sub>1</sub> / BLUE PKC \*d<sub>u</sub>m

[128] BODY<sub>1</sub> / STOMACH<sub>2</sub> / BELLY<sub>2</sub> PKC \*p<sub>u</sub>m

[160] ROUND<sub>3</sub> / SPHERICAL PKC \*p<sub>u</sub>m

[174] AIM / ASPIRE / INTEND PKC \*t<sub>u</sub>m

[180] BLOCK (n.) PKC \*t<sub>u</sub>m

[186] CLENCH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*t<sub>u</sub>m

[189] DRUM (v.) / PLAY (instruments) PKC \*t<sub>u</sub>m

[191] ENTER <sub>1</sub>	PNC *tum
[246] WRAP / ENVELOP	PKC *tom ꝥ *tum
[249] AGE / YEAR	PKC *kum
[281] FIST	PKC *kut- ꝥ *khut-tum
[417] THREE	PKC *p-thum
[420] ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK	PKC *khum-I, *khum?-II
[453] PESTLE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *s <sup>h</sup> um-khal
[455] PILLOW	PKC *kham ꝥ *khum
[477] DWELL / EXIST / LIVE <sub>1</sub> / STAY <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ʔum ꝥ *ʔom
[488] GOURD / POT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ʔum ꝥ *ʔam
[554] PLUMP <sub>2</sub> / FAT <sub>2</sub> / CHUBBY	PKC *tsom ꝥ *tsum
[647] CYMBAL	PCC *sum-seel
[684] WEALTH <sub>1</sub> / MONEY / RICHES	PKC *sum
[691] MORTAR	PKC *s <sup>h</sup> um
[965] RICH (n.) <sub>2</sub>	PKC *rum
[1065] WARM / HOT <sub>3</sub>	PKC *lum ꝥ *hlum
[1151] HIDE <sub>2</sub> / COVER <sub>10</sub>	PKC *wum
[1226] POINTED <sub>2</sub> / SHARP <sub>4</sub>	PKC *P-yum
[1235] SHY <sub>2</sub> / BASHFUL	PKC *yum
[1305] SWEET	PKC *khlum
[1316] DECREASE <sub>2</sub> / DESCEND / SHRINK <sub>3</sub>	PKC *krum
[1332] TIME <sub>3</sub> / OCCASION	PCC *trum

## 5.1.2.1.14. -uum

Nine cases with PKC *\*-uum* rhyme have been reconstructed. There is a single case of PKC *\*-uum*  $\approx$  *\*-iim* (GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)). Again, the Mara diphthong "-o" [-au] reflects a PKC rhyme which has a nuclear high vowel with a nasal coda.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uum	-o [-au]	-u:m	-uum	-um	-uum	-uum	-uum	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 58: PKC *\*-uum* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[30]	HEAP / COLLECT <sub>1</sub>	PKC * $\text{6uum}$ $\approx$ * $\text{puum}$
[84]	GARDEN <sub>1</sub>	PKC * $\text{duum}$
[328]	BURY <sub>1</sub> / COVER <sub>3</sub> / IMMERGE	PKC * $\text{phuum}$
[652]	GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)	PKC * $\text{suum}$ $\approx$ * $\text{siim}$
[718]	GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)	PKC * $\text{huum}$
[945]	GROAN <sub>1</sub> / GROWL <sub>2</sub> / ROAR	PKC * $\text{ruum}$ $\approx$ * $\text{hruum}$
[1118]	ROUND <sub>4</sub>	PKC * $\text{hluum}$
	/Khumi has diphthongized the proto-monophthong./	
[1150]	HEAP <sub>2</sub> / PILE	PKC * $\text{wuum}$
[1189]	BELIEVE <sub>2</sub>	PKC * $\text{yuum}$

## 5.1.2.1.15. -u(u)m

Five etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *\*-u(u)m* rhyme based on length disagreements among languages where the vowel length contrast is phonemic.

- [159] RAFT PKC *\*pu(u)m*  
 /Mizo *pùm* 'raft'; Thado Kuki *pùm* 'raft'./
- [461] SURPASS / TRANSCEND PKC *\*khu(u)m-I, \*khum?-II*  
 /Mizo *khùm*, Tedim *khum<sup>3</sup> > khup<sup>3</sup>*. The Tedim Form-II with a stopped final *khup<sup>3</sup>* has resulted from PKC *\*khum?-II* (see [555] below in this section.)/
- [512] SURROUND<sub>2</sub> PNC *\*ʔu(u)m*  
 /Tedim *ʔum<sup>1</sup>*, Thado Kuki *ʔùm-I, ʔùm-II*./
- [555] POUND (with fist) / HIT<sub>5</sub> / STRIKE<sub>4</sub> PKC *\*tsu(u)m-I, \*tsum?-II*  
 /H. Lai *tsùm-I, tsum?-II*, Tedim *tum<sup>3</sup> > tup<sup>3</sup>*./
- [705] CLENCH<sub>2</sub> / CLASP (in the fist) PKC *\*hu(u)m*  
 /Mizo *hùm*, Tedim *hum<sup>1</sup>*./

5.1.2.1.16. *-iam*

Except for Khumi, Southern-Plains languages lack this PKC rhyme. Ten etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex *-ai* shows metathesis (see discussion under section 5.1.2).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iam	-ai	-iam	-iem	?	-iam	-iam	-iam	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]

TABLE 59: PKC *\*-iam* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[219]	PROMISE / VOW	PKC *tiam
[236]	TASTE <sub>1</sub> / TEST <sub>1</sub>	PKC *P-tiam ≠ *-tiap
	/Only Tedim Form-II (Tedim <i>ciam</i> <sup>3</sup> -I, <i>ciap</i> <sup>3</sup> -II) has retained the PKC diphthong. Other daughter languages show monophthongization./	
[272]	DECREASE <sub>1</sub> / SUBSIDE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *kiam
[398]	LOOM	PKC *thiam
[410]	SKILLFUL / ADROIT / KNOW-HOW	PKC *thiam
[662]	MAKE <sub>3</sub> / CREATE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *siam
[832]	SHORT <sub>4</sub> / LOWER <sub>1</sub>	PKC *niam ≠ *hniam
	/Khumi seems to have lost the nasal final (cf. Khumi <i>aniee</i> ‘low, short’)./	
[1037]	OVERFLOW / DISAPPEAR <sub>3</sub>	PKC *liam
[1099]	SHARP <sub>3</sub> / POINTED	PKC *hriam
[1128]	WOUND <sub>2</sub> / INJURE	PKC *hliam

## 5.1.2.1.17. -uam

Only six etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *\*-uam* rhyme, none of which are attested in M. Cho, Daai, Asho, or Khumi.

The Mara diphthongal reflex is a product of metathesis (see 5.1.2 above).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uam	-o [-au]	-uam	-uom	-uam	-uam	-uam	-uam	?	?	?	?

TABLE 60: PKC *\*-uam* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [178] BANDAGE / BIND<sub>1</sub> / COVER<sub>2</sub> / WRAP<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*tuam*
- [321] VALLEY<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*kuam*  
/Sizang has monophthongized the proto-diphthong./
- [373] APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS PKC *\*thuam*  
/Cf. Mara *hmô-tho* ./
- [807] COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT PKC *\*nuam-I, \*nuam?-II*  
/Cf. Mara *nô*./
- [982] VALLEY<sub>3</sub> / VALE PKC *\*ruam*
- [1350] SCOOP (with hand) PCC *\*thruam*  
/Mizo *thúum* shows monophthongization./



5.1.2.1.18. *-m?*

There are five etyma reconstructed with PKC *\*-m?*, all of which are Form-II's of verbs.

[93]	LIFT <sub>1</sub> / SUPPORT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *dom-I, *dom?-II
[420]	ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK	PKC *khum-I, *khum?-II
[421]	ASSEMBLE / GATHER	PKC *khoom-I, *khom?-II
[555]	POUND (with fist) / HIT <sub>5</sub> / STRIKE <sub>4</sub>	PKC *tsuum-I, *tsum?-II
[807]	COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT	PKC *nuam-I, *nuam?-II
[999]	CELEBRATE // HAPPY / REJOICE	PKC *loom-I, *lom?-II

5.1.2.2. *-n*

Many etyma with PKC final *\*-n* are secondary: i.e., Form-II's of verbs which have a velar nasal in Form-I.

5.1.2.2.1. *-an*

Out of twenty-six etyma reconstructed with this rhyme, seven come from a secondary source, namely Form-II of verbs. Mara reflects the PKC *\*-an* rhyme with either *-a* or *-ai* without any clear conditioning factor; the diphthong seems like a secondary development since PKC *\*-am* and *\*-aŋ* are reflected with a simple monophthong *-a* in Mara. As usual, Khumi reflects this rhyme with a velar nasal (“-ng”). Several cases of allofamy between PKC *\*-an* and *\*-am* (THIN<sub>2</sub> / LANK / SPARSE), between PKC *\*-an* and *\*-un* (INFUSE / POUR IN<sub>1</sub> / PUT IN<sub>1</sub>), and between PKC *\*-an* and *\*-en* (RED) have been reconstructed.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-an</i>	-a ~	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	?	-awn	-ang
	-ai										[-aŋ]

TABLE 61: PKC *\*-an* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[3]	BANANA /Mara rhyme: -a./	PKC * <b>ʃan</b> -hlaa
[165]	THIN <sub>2</sub> / LANK / SPARSE	PKC * <b>pan</b> ⌘ * <b>pam</b>
[175]	AMPUTATE <sub>1</sub> / CUT <sub>1</sub> / CROSS (cf. shortcut) /Mara rhyme: -ai./	PKC * <b>tan</b>
[183]	CALF (of leg) <sub>1</sub>	PKC * <b>tan</b>
[275]	DRY UP / EVAPORATE	PKC * <b>kaŋ-I</b> , * <b>kan-II</b>
[366]	WEAVE <sub>2</sub> / CREATE <sub>1</sub> / KNIT	PKC * <b>phan</b>
[391]	INFUSE / POUR IN <sub>1</sub> / PUT IN <sub>1</sub>	PKC * <b>thun</b> ⌘ * <b>than</b>
[399]	LOUD <sub>1</sub> / SOUND <sub>1</sub> / FAMOUS /Mara rhyme: -ai./	PKC * <b>thaŋ-I</b> , * <b>than-II</b>
[400]	MAGGOT <sub>2</sub>	PNC * <b>than</b>
[516]	VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)	PKC * <b>ʔan</b>
[522]	BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE	PKC * <b>tsaŋ-I</b> , * <b>tsan-II</b>
[589]	GENERATION / ERA /Mara rhyme: -a./	PKC * <b>tshan</b>
[655]	INSERT <sub>1</sub> / PUT IN <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>san</b>
[692]	RED /Mara rhyme: -ai./	PKC * <b>s<sup>h</sup>an</b> ⌘ * <b>s<sup>h</sup>en</b>
[755]	BRINJAL <sub>2</sub> / EGGPLANT <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>man</b> -taat
[756]	CAPTURE / ARREST / CATCH	PKC * <b>man</b>
[759]	COST / PRICE /Mara rhyme: -a./	PKC * <b>man</b>
[764]	EXTINCT <sub>2</sub> / DISAPPEAR <sub>1</sub> / LOST <sub>1</sub> /Khumi <i>mue(ng)</i> [ <i>mʏ(ŋ)</i> ] shows a raising of the nuclear vowel./	PKC * <b>maŋ-I</b> , * <b>man-II</b>
[798]	USE / USED TO /Mara rhyme: -a./	PKC * <b>maŋ-I</b> , * <b>man-II</b> ; * <b>hmaŋ-I</b> , * <b>hman-II</b>
[915]	LEAN	PKC * <b>hŋat</b> ⌘ * <b>hŋan</b>

[939] FAST / QUICK /Mara rhyme: -a./	PKC *raŋ-I, *ran-II
[1042] PROCEED / CONTINUE ON	PKC *lan
[1270] REDEEM / RANSOM / SAVE <sub>2</sub> /Mara rhyme: -ai./	PKC *klan-I, *klan?-II
[1304] SWEAT <sub>2</sub> / PERSPIRATION /Mara rhyme: -ai./	PKC *khlan
[1310] BEGIN / START	PKC *pran
[1345] GROW / INCREASE / RISE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khraŋ-I, *khran-II

#### 5.1.2.2.2. -aan

In etyma with the PKC *\*-aan* rhyme, Mara reflects a loss of the nasal element (similar to what occurred with PKC *\*-aam* and *\*-aaŋ*). There is a single case of PKC *\*-aan* ≠ *\*-oon* (ALIGN / LINE UP). Almost half of the etyma (ten out of twenty-one) come from Form-II verbs. Recall that vowel length is not phonemically contrastive in Khumi.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aan	-a	-a:n	-aan	-an	-aan	-aan	-aan	-an	?	-an	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 62: PKC *\*-aan* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1] ARM	PKC *ɓaan
[70] CODE / CUSTOM <sub>1</sub> / METHOD <sub>1</sub> / WAY <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ɗaan
[352] REACH <sub>3</sub>	PKC *phaan
[458] SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS	PCC *khaaŋ-I, *khaan-II
[497] OPEN (mouth)	PCC *ʔaaŋ-I, *ʔaan-II
[689] HIGH / TALL	PKC *shaan-I, *shaan-II

[695] ABATE / CEASE <sub>3</sub> / SUBSIDE <sub>2</sub> /Mara has diphthongized the proto-monophthong (cf. Mara <i>hía</i> ‘to cease (as rain)’)./	PKC *haan
[848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE	PKC *ŋaan
[1060] TRAVEL <sub>1</sub> / VISIT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
[1069] WIN <sub>2</sub> / BEAT <sub>2</sub> / SUPERSEDE	PCC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY	PKC *hraaŋ-I, *hraan-II
[1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)	PKC *hlaan
[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP <sub>2</sub> / LIFT DOWN	PCC *hlaaŋ-I, *hlaan-II
[1170] SKY / HEAVEN	PKC *waan
[1182] ALIGN / LINE UP	PKC *yaan ≠ *yoon
[1214] LIGHT (weight)	PKC *yaaŋ-I, *yaan-II
[1220] NIGHT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *yaan
[1273] RUN <sub>2</sub> / FLEE <sub>3</sub>	PCC *tlaan
[1274] SHINE <sub>2</sub> / LIGHT <sub>3</sub> / BRIGHT	PKC *klaaŋ-I, *klaan-II
[1288] GRAVE / TOMB	PKC *khlaan
[1334] WHITE <sub>1</sub> / LIGHT (color)	PKC *k-raaŋ-I, *-raan-II

#### 5.1.2.2.3. -a(a)n

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.1.2.2.4. -en

Half of the etyma with this PKC rhyme (five out of ten) are from a secondary source (Form-II of verbs). Mara has developed a palatal diphthong from the nasal final in this rhyme (similar to what happened with PKC *\*-em* and *\*-eŋ*). There are two cases of allofamy, one showing PKC *\*-an*  $\approx$  *\*-en* (RED), and another PKC *\*-en*  $\approx$  *\*-in* (DISDAIN / SICK OF).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-en	-ei	-en	-en	?	-en	-en	-en	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]

TABLE 63: PKC *\*-en* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[264] CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG	PCC <i>*keŋ-I, *ken-II</i>
[494] LOOK / BEHOLD / GLANCE	PKC <i>*ʔen</i>
[519] YELLOW <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*ʔeŋ-I, *ʔen-II</i>
[692] RED /Mara <i>sàì</i> comes from PKC <i>*sʰan</i> ./	PKC <i>*sʰan</i> $\approx$ <i>*sʰen</i>
[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF	PKC <i>*neŋ-I, *nen-II;</i> <i>*niŋ-I, *nin-II</i>
[826] PRESS <sub>2</sub> / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON	PKC <i>*nen</i>
[934] ECONOMIZE / FRUGAL	PCC <i>*ren</i>
[1223] PARALYZE	PKC <i>*yeŋ-I, *yen-II</i>
[1281] CHANGE <sub>2</sub> / EXCHANGE <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*khleŋ-I, *khlen-II</i>
[1342] DIVIDE <sub>1</sub> / SEPARATE <sub>3</sub> /The Mara reflex <i>chhài</i> seems to be a secondary development (see discussion under section 5.1.2)./	PKC <i>*kh(r)en</i>

## 5.1.2.2.5. -een

More than half (six out of eleven) of the etyma with this PKC rhyme are from secondary Form-II of verbs. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC \*-een and \*-iin (DIRTY<sub>1</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-een	-ai	-een	-e:n	?	-een	-een	-ên [-een]	?	?	?	-eng [-ɛŋ]

TABLE 64: PKC\*-een rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[87]	HAMMER <sub>1</sub> / BEAT <sub>1</sub> / HIT <sub>1</sub> / PELT	PKC *deen-I, *deen-II
[449]	HIT (a target)	PKC *kheen-I, *kheen-II
[576]	WET <sub>2</sub> / RAIN (continuously) /Mara <i>pā-<b>chó</b></i> 'wet, damp, moist' comes from PKC *tsiin./	PKC *tsiin ≠ *tseen
[635]	WEAR (lower garments)	PKC *θeen-I, *θeen-II
[810]	DIRTY <sub>1</sub>	PNC *niin-I, *nit-II; *neen-I, *net-II
[846]	ASK <sub>5</sub> / APPEAL / REQUEST	PKC *ŋeen
[1021]	FLY (v.) <sub>1</sub>	PNC *leen-I, *leen-II
[1063]	VISIT <sub>3</sub> / WANDER <sub>1</sub>	PCC *leen-I, *leen-II
[1079]	DETAIN / TIE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hreen-I, *hreen-II
[1149]	GUARD <sub>2</sub> / WATCH <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ween-I, *ween-II
[1206]	GUNPOWDER	PCC *zeen

## 5.1.2.2.6. -e(e)n

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC \*-e(e)n, where F. Lai *khên* has a short vowel while the Northern languages have a long vowel (cf. Tedim *khe:n<sup>3</sup>* > *khet<sup>3</sup>*; Thado Kuki *khên-I*, *khêt-II*).

- [447] HAMMER<sub>2</sub> / HIT<sub>3</sub> / STRIKE<sub>2</sub> PKC \***khe(e)n-I**, \***khen?-II**  
 /Mara *khāi* reflects PKC \*kheen./

## 5.1.2.2.7. -in

A total of twenty-three etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, eleven of them being Form-II of verbs. Note the allofamy between PKC \*-in and \*-iŋ (NAME), as well as between PKC \*-in and \*-il (WEAR / PUT ON).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-in	-o [-au]	-in	-in	?	-in	-in	-in	?	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]

TABLE 65: PKC \*-in rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [108] STAND / STOP<sub>1</sub> PKC \***dŋ-I**, \***dŋ-II**
- [193] EVERY<sub>2</sub> / EACH / ALL PKC \*tin
- [211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF PKC \*tin
- [397] LIVER<sub>1</sub> PKC \*P-thin  
 /The Mara monophthong in *pa-thī* may have been conditioned by the prefixal element./
- [406] SHAKE<sub>1</sub> / SHUDDER PKC \***thiŋ-I**, \***thin-II**  
 /Khumi *a(ng)thoeyng* is from PKC \*thiŋ-I./
- [463] ABLATIVE MARKER PKC \*?in
- [542] GUARD<sub>1</sub> / WATCH<sub>1</sub> PNC \***tsiŋ-I**, \***tsin-II**
- [605] TEST<sub>2</sub> / TRY OUT PKC \*tshin
- [615] CLEVER / CLEAR<sub>3</sub> / WISE<sub>1</sub> PKC \***θiŋ-I**, \***θin-II**

[631] STORE / COLLECT <sub>4</sub>	PKC *θim ✕ *θin
[685] WEAR / PUT ON	PKC *sin ✕ *sil
[774] LANDSLIDE	PCC *min
[776] NAME	PKC *miŋ ✕ *hmiŋ; *min ✕ *hmin
/Khumi <i>amueéng</i> comes from PKC *min./	
[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF	PKC *neŋ-I, *nen-II; *niŋ-I, *nin-II
[879] RIPE / WELL-COOKED <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hmin
[921] BELIEVE <sub>1</sub> / TRUST	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[938] EXPECT <sub>2</sub> / HOPE FOR	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[966] RING / LOUD <sub>2</sub> / SOUND <sub>3</sub>	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[1026] HOT <sub>2</sub> / RED-HOT	PKC *liŋ-I, *lin-II
/H. Lai seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II into that of Form-II (cf. H. Lai <i>liŋ-I, lin?-II</i> 'hot (as sun), red-hot')./	
[1074] BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH	PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II
[1085] GREEN / ALIVE <sub>2</sub> / FRESH <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II
[1242] TRAVEL <sub>2</sub> / VISIT <sub>5</sub>	PKC *yin



## 5.1.2.2.8. -iin

Only one of the six etyma with this PKC rhyme is a Form-II verb. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *\*-iin* and *\*-een* (DIRTY<sub>1</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-iin</i>	-o [-au]	-i:n	-iin	?	-iin	-iin	-îñ [-iin]	?	?	?	-ueng [-ɣŋ]

TABLE 66: PKC *\*-iin* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[553] PLANT (v.) <sub>3</sub> / SOW <sub>3</sub>	PCC <i>*tsiin</i> -I, <i>*tsiin</i> -II
[576] WET <sub>2</sub> / RAIN (continously)	PKC <i>*tsiin</i> ✕ <i>*tseen</i>
[592] LID / COVER <sub>5</sub>	PKC <i>*tshiin</i>
[810] DIRTY <sub>1</sub>	PNC <i>*niin</i> -I, <i>*nit</i> -II; <i>*neen</i> -I, <i>*net</i> -II
[970] SCRATCH <sub>3</sub> / LINE <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*riin</i>
[1326] RETURN <sub>4</sub> / GO (home) <sub>2</sub>	PCC <i>*triin</i>

## 5.1.2.2.9. -i(i)n

[521] BARREN <sub>2</sub> / CHILDLESS <i>/Mizo chĭŋ-I, chìn-II ; Thado Kuki tsíŋ-I, tsìn-II ./</i>	PKC <i>*tsi(i)ŋ</i> -I, <i>*tsi(i)n</i> -II
[598] SHORT <sub>3</sub> <i>/Mizo chhíŋ-I, chhìn-II ; Tedim sing<sup>2</sup> &gt; sin<sup>3</sup> ./</i>	PKC <i>*tshi(i)ŋ</i> -I, <i>*tshi(i)n</i> -II

## 5.1.2.2.10. -on

There is only a single primary etymon reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The rest (five out of six) are from Form-II verbs. As discussed in section 5.1.2, PKC *\*-o(o)N* (N=nasal final) is reflected by Mara "-y" [-e].

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-on	-y [-e]	-on	-on	?	-on	-on	-on	?	?	?	?

TABLE 67: PKC *\*-on* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[96]	MEET <sub>1</sub> / WELCOME <sub>1</sub> / RECEIVE <sub>1</sub> / COLLECT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *d <sub>oŋ</sub> -I, *d <sub>on</sub> -II
[207]	MEET <sub>2</sub> / CONTACT <sub>1</sub>	PCC *t <sub>oŋ</sub> -I, *t <sub>on</sub> -II
[430]	COLLECT <sub>3</sub> / SAVE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *k <sub>h</sub> oŋ-I, *k <sub>h</sub> on-II
[496]	OPEN	PKC *ʔ <sub>oŋ</sub> -I, *ʔ <sub>on</sub> -II; *h <sub>oŋ</sub> -I, *h <sub>on</sub> -II
[562]	SHRINK / CONTRACT	PKC *t <sub>son</sub>
[1233]	SEARCH <sub>2</sub> / LOOK FOR <sub>2</sub> / QUEST	PKC *y <sub>oŋ</sub> -I, *y <sub>on</sub> -II

## 5.1.2.2.11. -oon

The number of etyma with the PKC *\*-oon* rhyme (long vowel) is twice as large as for the *\*-on* rhyme (short vowel). Out of the twelve etyma, only two come from a secondary Form-II verb. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *\*-oon* and *\*-aan* (ALIGN / LINE UP), as well as one between PKC *\*-on* and *\*-un* (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-oon</i>	-y [-e]	-o:n	-oon	?	-oon	-oon	-oon	?	?	?	?

TABLE 68: PKC *\*-oon* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT	PKC * <b>ɓok-ɓoon</b> ≠ * <b>ɓuk-ɓun</b>
[65]	BUILD <sub>1</sub> / SPAN <sub>1</sub> / STACK	PKC * <b>ɗoon</b>
[77]	DRINK <sub>1</sub>	PKC * <b>ɗoon</b>
[113]	TOP <sub>1</sub>	PNC * <b>ɗoon</b>
[212]	PUSH <sub>1</sub>	PKC * <b>toon</b>
[220]	PUSH	PNC * <b>soon</b>
[963]	POUR IN <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>roon</b>
[1005]	CRAWL <sub>1</sub>	PKC * <b>loon</b>
[1182]	ALIGN / LINE UP	PKC * <b>yaan</b> ≠ * <b>yoon</b>
[1190]	CARRY (together)	PKC * <b>yoon-I</b> , * <b>yoon-II</b>
[1253]	VISIT <sub>6</sub> / MOVE	PKC * <b>ploon-I</b> , * <b>ploon-II</b>
[1312]	BIND <sub>3</sub> / TIE (knot)	PKC * <b>kraan</b> ≠ * <b>kroon</b>

## 5.1.2.2.12. -o(o)n

Only a single case of PKC *\*-o(o)n* has been reconstructed based on H. Lai *hlõn-I*, *hlon?-II* and Tedim *lo:n<sup>3</sup> > lot<sup>3</sup>*.

[1125] THROW<sub>4</sub> / DISCARDPCC *\*hlo(o)n-I*, *\*hlon?-II*

## 5.1.2.2.13. -un

Twenty etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Five of these are secondary Form-II verbs. The Mara reflex *-o* [-au] is typical of its treatment of PKC rhymes with high vowel and nasal final. There are cases of allofamy between *\*-on*  $\times$  *\*-un* (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT), *\*-un*  $\times$  *\*-ut* (POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT; ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)<sub>2</sub> / POST<sub>3</sub>), *\*-un*  $\times$  *\*-an* (INFUSE/POUR IN<sub>1</sub> / PUT IN<sub>1</sub>), and *\*-un*  $\times$  *\*-um* (BED / COUCH).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-un</i>	-o [-au]	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 69: PKC *\*-un* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT	PKC <i>*ɓok-ɓoon</i> $\times$ <i>*ɓuk-ɓun</i>
[42]	POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT	PKC <i>*ɓuŋ-I</i> , <i>*ɓuŋ?-II</i> ; <i>*ɓun-I</i> , <i>*ɓut-II</i>
[192]	ERECT <sub>1</sub> / POST <sub>1</sub> / VERTICAL	PKC <i>*tuŋ-I</i> , <i>*tun-II</i>
[335]	ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.) <sub>2</sub> / POST <sub>3</sub>	PKC <i>*phun</i> $\times$ <i>*phut</i>
[342]	GRUMBLE / MURMUR	PKC <i>*phun</i>
[344]	KIND <sub>1</sub> / SORT / CLAN	PKC <i>*phun</i>
[391]	INFUSE / POUR IN <sub>1</sub> / PUT IN <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*thun</i> $\times$ <i>*than</i>
[422]	BED / COUCH	PKC <i>*khum</i> $\times$ <i>*khun</i>
[603]	STAB <sub>2</sub> / PRICK <sub>1</sub> / PIERCE <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*tshun-I</i> , <i>*tshun?-II</i>

[741] TIME <sub>2</sub> / SEASON	PKC *hun
[817] LIVE <sub>2</sub> / ALIVE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *nuŋ-I, *nun-II
[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR <sub>2</sub>	PKC *nun-tsan; *nuŋ-tsaŋ
[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM	PCC *hmun
[948] HELP <sub>3</sub>	PKC *ruŋ-I, *run-II
[1115] OLD <sub>2</sub> / ANCIENT / PAST	PKC *hlun
[1169] SKIN (n.) <sub>2</sub> / LEATHER	PKC *wun
[1213] LEAK <sub>2</sub> / RUN OUT	PKC *yut ʘ *yun
[1244] URINATE	PKC *yuŋ-I, *yun-II
[1245] URINE	PKC *p-yun
[1254] ARRIVE <sub>2</sub> / RETURN <sub>3</sub>	PKC *kluŋ-I, *klun-II

## 5.1.2.2.14. -uun

Seven etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Except for Khumi, no cognates have been found for the Southern languages: M' Cho, Daai, and Asho.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uun	-o [-au]	-u:n	-uun	-un	-uun	-uun	-ûn [-uun]	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 70: PKC \*-uun rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[257] BEND <sub>1</sub> / DROOP <sub>1</sub> / STOOP	PKC *kuun
[636] WRAP <sub>3</sub> / PACK / BUNDLE	PKC *θuun
[663] MOURN / WAIL	PKC *suun
[867] SILVER	PKC *ŋuun
[950] HOUSE <sub>2</sub> / HOME	PCC *ruun
[1192] CREEPER / ROPE <sub>3</sub>	PKC *yuun
[1197] DRONGO (bird)	PCC *va-zuun

## 5.1.2.2.15. -u(u)n

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with the PKC \*-u(u)n rhyme.

[587] DAYLIGHT <sub>2</sub> / NOON	PKC *tshu(u)n
/Mizo <i>chhùn</i> ; Thado Kuki <i>sùn</i> ./	

5.1.2.2.16. *-ian*

Half of these etyma (three out of six) come from PKC Form-II verbs. Mara reflex shows a metathesis (see section 5.1.2.) for detailed discussion.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ian	-ai	-ian	-ien	?	-ian	-ian	-ian	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]

TABLE 71: PKC *\*-ian* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[129] BORN (be)	PKC *piaŋ-I, *pian-II
[379] CLEAN <sub>1</sub> / CLEAR <sub>1</sub>	PKC *thiaŋ-I, *thian-II
[614] CLEAR <sub>2</sub> / LEGIBLE	PKC *θiaŋ-I, *θian-II
[931] DILIGENT / EARNEST	PCC *rian
[984] WORK / JOB	PKC *rian
[992] BIG / LARGE	PKC *lian-I, *lian?-II

5.1.2.2.17. **-uan**

Some etyma with this PKC rhyme come from Form-II verbs (seven out of seventeen). There is a case of allofamy between PKC *\*-uan* and *\*-uat* (ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE). Again, Mara reflex shows a metathesis.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-uan</i>	-o [-au]	-uan	-uon	?	-uan	-uan	-uan	?	?	?	?

TABLE 72: PKC *\*-uan* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[37]	MUD <sub>1</sub> / FOAM <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ɸuan
[58]	WRESTLE	PKC *ɸuan
[123]	BLANKET / COVER <sub>1</sub> / GARMENT /Khumi <i>apaaw</i> has lost the nasal final. The tonal reflex is correct./	PKC *puan
[348]	PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL	PKC *phuaŋ-I, *phuan-II
[435]	CROW (v.)	PKC *khuaŋ-I, *khuan-II; *huaŋ-I, *huan-II
[468]	BRAG / SHOW OFF	PCC *ʔuaŋ-I, *ʔuan-II
[584]	COOK <sub>1</sub> / PUT ON TOP OF	PKC *tshuaŋ-I, *tshuan-II
[658]	LAY OUT (dead person)	PKC *suan
[659]	LEAD (metal)	PKC *suan
[671]	REPLACE / PLANT (v.) <sub>4</sub>	PNC *suan
[679]	TRANSFER <sub>1</sub> / REMOVE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *suan
[707]	COOK	PNC *huan
[717]	GARDEN <sub>2</sub>	PKC *huan
[783]	ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE	PKC *muat ≠ *muan
[785]	SAFE / SECURE <sub>2</sub> /Tedim only retains the Form-II form (cf. Tedim <i>muan</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>huai</i> <sup>1</sup> 'safe')./	PKC *muaŋ-I, *muan-II



[1020] FLOW	PKC *luan-I, *luan-II
[1212] JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.) <sub>2</sub> / LEAP	PKC *yuan-I, *yuan-II
[1336] WORK <sub>3</sub>	PKC *kruan

#### 5.1.2.2.18. -n?

Words with this coda are all Form-II verbs.

[447] HAMMER <sub>2</sub> / HIT <sub>3</sub> / STRIKE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khe(e)n-I, *khen?-II
[603] STAB <sub>2</sub> / PRICK <sub>1</sub> / PIERCE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *tshun-I, *tshun?-II
[826] PRESS <sub>2</sub> / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON	PKC *nen-I, *nen?-II

## 5.1.2.3. -ŋ

## 5.1.2.3.1. -aŋ

A total of twenty-seven etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. Mara simply lost the nasal component while all others have retained the proto-rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aŋ	-a [-a]	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-aŋ	-aŋ	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	?	?	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 73: PKC \*-aŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[24]	EQUAL / RESEMBLE <sub>1</sub> / SIMILAR	PKC * <b>ḡaŋ-I</b> , * <b>ḡaŋʔ-II</b>
[98]	OTHER / ALIAS	PKC * <b>ḡaŋ</b>
[115]	UVULA / PALATE	PKC * <b>ḡaŋ</b>
[169]	YOUNG (n.) <sub>1</sub> / CHILD <sub>1</sub>	PKC * <b>θaa-/*naaw-paŋ</b>
[275]	DRY UP / EVAPORATE	PKC * <b>kaŋ-I</b> , * <b>kan-II</b>
[399]	LOUD <sub>1</sub> / SOUND <sub>1</sub> / FAMOUS <i>/Mara pā-thài diphthong seems a secondary diphthongization./</i>	PKC * <b>thaŋ-I</b> , * <b>than-II</b>
[520]	BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN	PKC * <b>hnaʔ-tsaŋ</b>
[522]	BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE	PKC * <b>tsaŋ-I</b> , * <b>tsan-II</b>
[535]	EARTHWORM	PKC * <b>tsaŋ-tsel</b>
[588]	FLOUR <sub>1</sub> / BREAD	PKC * <b>tshaŋ</b>
[619]	GRAIN / SEED <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>θaŋ</b>
[763]	DREAM	PKC * <b>maŋ</b>
[764]	EXTINCT <sub>2</sub> / DISAPPEAR <sub>1</sub> / LOST <sub>1</sub> <i>/Khumi mue(ng) [mɣ(ŋ)] shows vowel raising./</i>	PKC * <b>maŋ-I</b> , * <b>man-II</b>
[784]	RULER / CHIEF <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>maŋ</b>
[795]	TRAP (falling log)	PKC * <b>maŋ-khoon</b>

[798] USE / USED TO	PKC *maŋ-I, *man-II; *hmaŋ-I, *hman-II
[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR <sub>2</sub>	PKC *nun-tsaŋ; *nuŋ-tsaŋ
[845] YOU	PKC *naŋ
[939] FAST / QUICK	PKC *raŋ-I, *ran-II
[949] HORSE	PKC *raŋ
[988] APPEAR <sub>2</sub> / UNOBSTRUCTED / VISIBLE	PKC *laŋ-I, *laŋ? ≠ *lan-II
[1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee)	PKC *yaŋ
[1255] BACHELOR	PKC *klaŋ-waal
[1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)	PKC *klaŋ
[1311] UNCLE (father's sister's husband)	PKC *p-raŋ
[1318] EXERT <sub>2</sub> / MAKE EFFORT	PCC *traŋ-I, *tran-II
[1340] AWAKE	PKC *khaŋ-I, *khaŋ?-II

## 5.1.2.3.2. -aaŋ

Twenty-seven etyma (the same number as with PKC \*-aŋ) have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two allofamic alternations involving this rhyme have been reconstructed: PKC \*-aaŋ ⇌ \*-aak (LIGHT<sub>2</sub> / SHINE<sub>1</sub>) and PKC \*-aaŋ ⇌ \*-aay (BREADTH / WIDTH). It might seem quite unusual to have an allofamic alternation between a final -ŋ and a palatal glide. Note however that M. Cho synchronically has such an alternation (*vei* ⇌ *veng* ‘to go round, to surround something’ < CIRCLE / GO (round)<sub>3</sub>:PKC \*weel), as well as a similar alternation between a final -k and a final palatal glide (*ghawk* ⇌ *ghawi* ‘to follow, to go along, to proceed along’ < FOLLOW<sub>1</sub> / GO ALONG / PROCEED: PKC \*hrooŋ ⇌ \*hrook). There are two cases of PKC \*-aaŋ ⇌ \*-ooŋ (JOINT / JUNCTION; PERSON<sub>2</sub> / MAN<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aaŋ	-a	-a:ng [-aaŋ]	-aang [-aaŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-aaŋ	-aaŋ	-âng [-aaŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	?	?	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 74: PKC \*-aaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[54]	TIRED <sub>2</sub> / EXHAUSTED <sub>2</sub>	PKC *baaŋ
[99]	PALE / PALLID / BLANCHED	PCC *daaŋ-I, *daan-II
[137]	COTTON	PKC *paan
[222]	REMAIN	PKC *taan
[260]	BURN <sub>1</sub> / BLAZE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *kaaŋ-I, *kaŋ? ⇌ *kan-II
[458]	SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS	PCC *khaaŋ-I, *khaan-II
[497]	OPEN (mouth)	PKC *ʔaaŋ-I, *ʔaan-II
[543]	JOINT / JUNCTION	PKC *tsaaŋ ⇌ *tsooŋ
[550]	MOVE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tsaaŋ
[558]	ROW <sub>1</sub> / LINE (horizontal)	PKC *tsaaŋ
[624]	MILLET / RICE PADDY	PKC *θaaŋ
[689]	HIGH / TALL	PKC *shaan-I, *shaan-II

[724] JUICE / CURRY <sub>1</sub>	PKC *haaŋ
[991] BIER / STRETCHER	PKC *laaŋ ⌘ *hlaaŋ
[1060] TRAVEL <sub>1</sub> / VISIT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
[1069] WIN <sub>2</sub> / BEAT <sub>2</sub> / SUPERSEDE	PCC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY	PKC *hraaŋ-I, *hraan-II
[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP <sub>2</sub> / LIFT DOWN	PCC *hlaaŋ-I, *hlaan-II
[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH	PKC *waaŋ ⌘ *waaŋ
[1159] LIGHT <sub>2</sub> / SHINE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *waaŋ-I, *waan-II ⌘ *waaŋ
[1165] RARE <sub>2</sub> / SCARCE	PKC *waaŋ
[1186] BACK <sub>3</sub> / SPINE	PKC *yaaŋ
<i>/Mara zô<sup>1</sup>-rū [záu-rū] seems to have diphthongized this particular etymon./</i>	
[1214] LIGHT (weight)	PKC *yaaŋ-I, *yaaŋ-II
[1225] PLAIN-FIELD	PNC *yaaŋ
[1263] HILL <sub>2</sub> / MOUNTAIN	PKC *klaaŋ
[1296] PERSON <sub>2</sub> / MAN <sub>2</sub>	PSPC *khlaaŋ ⌘ *khloaŋ
[1334] WHITE <sub>1</sub> / LIGHT (color)	PKC *k-raaŋ-I, *-raan-II

### 5.1.2.3.3. -a(a)ŋ

[55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ḡa(a)ŋ ⌘ *pa(a)ŋ
<i>/Mizo bǎng ; Thado Kuki baaŋ./</i>	
[412] SNARE / TRAP <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tha(a)ŋ
<i>/F. Lai thaaŋ ; Thado Kuki thaaŋ./</i>	

## 5.1.2.3.4. -eŋ

Eight etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *\*-eŋ* rhyme. As discussed in section 5.1.2. Mara has developed a palatal diphthong from PKC *\*-eŋ* (as well as from PKC *\*-em* and *\*-en*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-eŋ</i>	-ei	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [eŋ]	-eŋ	-eŋ	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]

TABLE 75: PKC *\*-eŋ* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[20]	COMPRESS / PRESS DOWN / CROWD	PCC <i>*beŋ</i>
[264]	CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG	PCC <i>*keŋ-I, *ken-II</i>
[519]	YELLOW <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*?eŋ-I, *?en-II</i>
[563]	SNAIL (water)	PKC <i>*tseŋ-kol</i>
[811]	DISDAIN / SICK OF	PKC <i>*neŋ-I, *nen-II;</i> <i>*niŋ-I, *nin-II</i>
[1114]	LIE <sub>2</sub> / CHEAT <sub>2</sub> /Khumi seems to have diphthongized the proto-monophthong (cf. Khumi <i>loeeyng</i> 'cheat')./	PKC <i>*hleŋ</i>
[1223]	PARALYZE	PKC <i>*yeŋ-I, *yen-II</i>
[1277]	AMPUTATE <sub>2</sub> / CUT OFF	PKC <i>*khleŋ-I, *khleŋ?-II</i>

## 5.1.2.3.5. -eeŋ

Fifteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, although most of them are Form-I verbs whose Form-II's end in a dental nasal. The Mara reflex of PKC \*-eeŋ is -ai (just as Mara reflects PKC \*-eem and \*-een with the same diphthong -ai). There is a single case of PKC \*-eeŋ ≈ \*-eek (LEG<sub>1</sub> / FOOT<sub>1</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eeŋ	-ai	-e:ng [-eeŋ]	-eeng [-eeŋ]	-eang	-eeŋ	-eeŋ	-êg [-eeŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]

TABLE 76: PKC \*-eeŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[46] SLAP	PKC *ḃeeŋ-I, *ḃeŋ? ≈ *ḃen-II
[87] HAMMER <sub>1</sub> / BEAT <sub>1</sub> / HIT <sub>1</sub> / PELT	PKC *ḏeeŋ-I, *ḏeen-II
[153] LEG <sub>1</sub> / FOOT <sub>1</sub>	PNC *peek ≈ *peeŋ
[166] TURN AWRY / BRANCH OFF	PCC *peeŋ-I, *peen-II
[203] INHABIT <sub>1</sub> / STAY <sub>1</sub>	PNC *teen
[449] HIT (a target)	PKC *kheeŋ-I, *kheen-II
[635] WEAR (lower garments)	PKC *ṭeeŋ-I, *ṭeen-II
[676] SPEND	PKC *seeŋ
[1021] FLY (v.) <sub>1</sub>	PNC *leeŋ-I, *leen-II
[1062] VISIT <sub>3</sub> / WANDER <sub>1</sub>	PCC *leeŋ-I, *leen-II
[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widow)	PCC *leeŋ-le?
[1079] DETAIN / TIE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hreeŋ-I, *hreen-II
/The Tedim form <i>he:n<sup>1</sup></i> 'tie' reflects PKC Form-II./	
[1149] GUARD <sub>2</sub> / WATCH <sub>2</sub>	PKC *weeŋ-I, *ween-II
[1161] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT	PKC *weeŋ
[1271] RINSE / CLEANSE	PCC *tleeŋ

## 5.1.2.3.6. -e(e)ŋ

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.1.2.3.7. -iŋ

Twenty-four etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Khumi reflects this PKC rhyme with *-oeng* [-ʌŋ], the nuclear vowel being an open-mid unrounded back vowel. Note that Khumi does not have a monophthongal *-iŋ* rhyme in its phonological inventory although it has a diphthongal *-iwŋ* rhyme. The Mara labial diphthongal reflex shows that the PKC rhyme consisted of a high vowel with nasal coda. There are two cases of PKC *\*-iŋ*  $\approx$  *\*-ik* (TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT; MARROW / SAP<sub>2</sub>) and a single case of PKC *\*-iŋ*  $\approx$  *\*-eŋ* (DISDAIN / SICK OF).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iŋ	-o	-ing	-ing	-ing	-iŋ	-iŋ	-ing	-ing	?	?	-oeng
	[-au]	[-iŋ]	[-iŋ]	[-iŋ]			[-iŋ]	[-iŋ]			[-ʌŋ]

TABLE 77: PKC *\*-iŋ* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[83]	FUTURE MARKER	PKC <i>*dŋ</i>
[108]	STAND / STOP <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*dŋ-I, *dŋ-II</i>
[114]	TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT	PKC <i>*dik</i> $\approx$ <i>*dŋ</i>
[392]	SHAKE <sub>1</sub> / SHUDDER	PKC <i>*thiŋ-I, *thin-II</i>
[416]	TREE <sub>2</sub> / WOOD	PKC <i>*thiŋ</i>
[440]	DRY (outer part)	PCC <i>*khiŋ</i>
[482]	ENDURE <sub>2</sub> / FORBEAR	PKC <i>*ʔiŋ</i>
[539]	FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE /Mara <i>cha-ngí</i> has a prefix for the first syllable./	PKC <i>*tsiŋ-hŋia</i>
[542]	GUARD <sub>1</sub> / WATCH <sub>1</sub>	PNC <i>*tsiŋ-I, *tsin-II</i>
[615]	CLEVER / CLEAR <sub>3</sub> / WISE <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*θiŋ-I, *θin-II</i>
[776]	NAME /Khumi <i>amueéng</i> comes from PKC <i>*min</i> ./	PKC <i>*miŋ</i> $\approx$ <i>*hmiŋ</i> ; <i>*min</i> $\approx$ <i>*hmin</i>



[800] ASHAMED / SHY <sub>2</sub>	PKC *niŋ-yak
[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF	PKC *neŋ-I, *nen-II; *niŋ-I, *nin-II
[921] BELIEVE <sub>1</sub> / TRUST	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[938] EXPECT <sub>2</sub> / HOPE FOR	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[966] RING / LOUD <sub>2</sub> / SOUND <sub>3</sub>	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[1026] HOT <sub>2</sub> / RED-HOT	PKC *liŋ-I, *lin-II
/H. Lai seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. H. Lai <i>liŋ-I, lin?-II</i> 'hot (as sun), red-hot')./	
[1033] LOG	PKC *thiŋ-luaŋ
[1047] ROLL UP <sub>1</sub> / CURL UP <sub>2</sub>	PKC *liŋ
[1074] BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH	PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II
[1085] GREEN / ALIVE <sub>2</sub> / FRESH <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hriŋ-I, hrin-II
[1124] THORN	PKC *hliŋ
[1249] FULL <sub>4</sub> / COMPLETE <sub>3</sub> / ATTAIN TO	PKC *pliŋ
[1294] MARROW / SAP <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khlik ≠ *khliŋ

5.1.2.3.8. *-iiŋ*

Only three etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iiŋ	-o [-au]	-ing	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	-iiŋ	-iiŋ	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	?	?	-oeng [-ʌŋ]

TABLE 78: PKC *\*-iiŋ* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[388] GINGER	PKC <i>*thiiŋ</i>
[553] PLANT (v.) <sub>3</sub> / SOW <sub>3</sub>	PCC <i>*tsiiŋ-I, *tsiin-II</i>
[1194] DARK <sub>2</sub>	PNC <i>*yiiŋ</i>

5.1.2.3.9. *-i(i)ŋ*

Only three etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed.

[521] BARREN <sub>2</sub> / CHILDLESS /H. Lai <i>tsîŋ-I, tsŷn-II</i> ; Tedim <i>cing<sup>2</sup> &gt; cin<sup>3</sup></i> ./	PKC <i>*tsi(i)ŋ-I, *tsi(i)n-II</i>
[598] SHORT <sub>3</sub> /Mizo <i>chhíing-I, chhìn-II</i> ; Tedim <i>sing<sup>2</sup> &gt; sin<sup>3</sup></i> ./	PKC <i>*tshi(i)ŋ-I, *tshi(i)n-II</i>
[1328] SOOT /Tedim <i>in<sup>1</sup> ki:ng<sup>2</sup></i> ; Thado Kuki <i>?în-kíŋ</i> ./	PKC <i>*kri(i)ŋ</i>

## 5.1.2.3.10. -oŋ

Seventeen PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. The Mara reflex shows that PKC \*-om, \*-oom, \*-on, \*-oon, \*oŋ, \*-ooŋ (i.e. PKC \*-o(o)N) have merged into Mara "-y" [e]. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of PKC \*-oŋ ⇌ \*-uŋ (BANYAN<sub>1</sub>; ASSEMBLE / GATHER) have been reconstructed.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oŋ	-y [-e]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-oŋ	-oŋ	-awng [-oŋ]	-awng [-oŋ]	?	-ong [-oŋ]	-ewng [-eŋŋ]

TABLE 79: PKC \*-oŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[4]	BANYAN <sub>1</sub> /Khumi <i>beewng</i> reflects PKC *-oŋ./	PKC * <b>ɓoŋ</b> ⇌ * <b>ɓuŋ</b>
[71]	CUBIT	PKC * <b>ɗoŋ</b> ⇌ * <b>toŋ</b>
[90]	INQUIRE <sub>1</sub>	PNC * <b>doŋ</b>
[96]	MEET <sub>1</sub> / WELCOME <sub>1</sub> / RECEIVE <sub>1</sub> / COLLECT <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>ɗoŋ-I</b> , * <b>ɗon-II</b>
[119]	ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER	PKC * <b>poŋ-I</b> , * <b>pon-II</b> ; * <b>puŋ-I</b> , * <b>pun-II</b>
[133]	COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF	PCC * <b>poŋ</b> ⇌ * <b>phoŋ</b>
[207]	MEET <sub>2</sub> / CONTACT <sub>1</sub>	PCC * <b>toŋ-I</b> , * <b>ton-II</b>
[250]	ALLEY / LANE / PATH <sub>1</sub> / ROAD <sub>1</sub>	PKC * <b>koŋ</b>
[314]	STORY / ABOUT (something)	PKC * <b>koŋ</b>
[403]	PUNCH <sub>1</sub> / HIT <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>thoŋ</b>
[430]	COLLECT <sub>3</sub> / SAVE <sub>1</sub> /Tedim seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. Tedim <i>khon</i> <sup>2</sup> 'collect (of donations, offerings)')./	PKC * <b>khon-I</b> , * <b>khon-II</b>
[496]	OPEN	PKC * <b>?oŋ-I</b> , <b>?on-II</b> ; * <b>hoŋ-I</b> , * <b>hon-II</b>
[851]	DULL / STUPID	PCC * <b>ŋoŋ</b>
[1184]	ALSO / TOO	PKC * <b>yoŋ</b>

[1233] SEARCH <sub>2</sub> / LOOK FOR <sub>2</sub> / QUEST	PKC *yoŋ-I, *yon-II
[1262] HERD / GRAZE <sub>2</sub> / LEISURE	PKC *kloŋ
[1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH	PCC *troŋ

### 5.1.2.3.11. -ooŋ

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of allofamic alternations between PKC \*-ooŋ and \*-uuŋ (LOIN / WAIST<sub>2</sub>; BANYAN<sub>2</sub>) have been reconstructed, as well as two cases of \*-ooŋ  $\approx$  \*-uuŋ (JOINT / JUNCTION; BANYAN<sub>2</sub>), and three etyma showing allofamy between \*-ooŋ  $\approx$  \*-ook (STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP; EMPTY<sub>3</sub>; FOLLOW<sub>1</sub> / GO ALONG / PROCEED).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ooŋ	-y [-e]	-o:ng [-ooŋ]	-oong [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-ooŋ	-ooŋ	-âwng [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-ɔ:ŋ	?	-ewng [-ɛwŋ]

TABLE 80: PKC \*-ooŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[89] HOUSEHOLD <sub>1</sub> / FAMILY	PKC *dooŋ
[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY	PKC *poŋ
[300] LOIN / WAIST <sub>2</sub> <i>/Khumi akengkiiwng reflects PKC *-uuŋ./</i>	PKC *kooŋ $\approx$ *kuuŋ
[358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP	PKC *phook $\approx$ *phooŋ
[459] STRIKE <sub>3</sub> / BANG / BEAT <sub>2</sub> / THRESH / HIT <sub>4</sub>	PKC *khoŋ
[543] JOINT / JUNCTION	PKC *tsaŋ $\approx$ *tsoŋ
[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER <sub>6</sub> / SHELL	PKC *hoŋ
[822] MURDER	PKC *noŋ
[872] BANYAN <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hmoŋ $\approx$ *hmuŋ
[916] NECK / COLLAR	PKC *hŋoŋ
[993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL	PKC *p-loŋ <sup>3</sup>

- [1014] EMPTY<sub>3</sub> PKC \***looŋ** ✕ \***hlook**
- [1036] ONLY / ALONE PKC \***looŋ**
- [1083] FOLLOW<sub>1</sub> / GO ALONG / PROCEED PKC \***hrooŋ** ✕ \***hrook**
- [1190] CARRY (together) PKC \***yooŋ-I**, \***yoon-II**  
 /It appears that the Central Chin languages have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. H. Lai *zǒon-I*, *zon?-II* ‘carry (by two or more people)’; F. Lai *zóon-I*, *zòon-II* ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Mizo *zǎwn-I*, *zàwn-II* ‘to carry (between two or more persons)’)./
- [1217] MONKEY PKC \***yooŋ**
- [1253] VISIT<sub>6</sub> / MOVE PKC \***plooŋ-I**, \***ploon-II**
- [1354] STRONG<sub>3</sub> PKC \***khrooŋ**

#### 5.1.2.3.12. -o(o)ŋ

- [112] TIP<sub>1</sub> / END<sub>1</sub> / SPROUT<sub>1</sub> PKC \***do(o)ŋ**  
 /H. Lai *dòŋ*; Tedim *do:ng<sup>1</sup>*./
- [491] HOLE<sub>3</sub> / APERTURE / OPENING PKC \***?o(o)ŋ**  
 /F. Lai *?ôŋ*; Mizo *âwng*./

## 5.1.2.3.13. -uŋ

Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara orthographic reflex for this PKC rhyme has a diacritical mark on the vowel (-ô). Because of that Mara tones are marked with numbers (L as 1, M as 2, and H as 3). Note that Mara orthographic -o, -ô, -yu are all pronounced as [-au] in modern Mara. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. Two roots showing PKC \*-oŋ  $\approx$  \*-uŋ (BANYAN<sub>1</sub>; ASSEMBLE / GATHER) have been reconstructed.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uŋ	-ô [-au]	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	-uŋ	-uŋ	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	?	?	-iwng [-iwŋ]

TABLE 81: PKC \*-uŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[4]	BANYAN <sub>1</sub> /Khumi <i>beewng</i> reflects PKC *-oŋ./	PKC *boŋ $\approx$ *buŋ
[42]	POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT	PKC *buŋ-I, *buŋ?-II; *buŋ-I, *but-II
[119]	ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER	PKC *poŋ-I, *poŋ-II; *puŋ-I, *pun-II
[192]	ERECT <sub>1</sub> / POST <sub>1</sub> / VERTICAL	PKC *tuŋ-I, *tun-II
[332]	CUSTOM <sub>2</sub> / BEHAVIOR <sub>1</sub> / RITES	PLM *phuŋ
[573]	TOP <sub>2</sub> / ABOVE / SURFACE	PKC *tsuŋ
[590]	INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD <sub>2</sub>	PKC *tshuŋ
[630]	STICK <sub>2</sub> / STALK <sub>2</sub> / STEM	PKC *θuŋ
[668]	PRECIOUS / RARE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *suŋ
[706]	COME	PKC *huŋ
[802]	BACK <sub>2</sub> / BEHIND <sub>1</sub> / LATER	PKC *nuŋ $\approx$ *hnuŋ
[817]	LIVE <sub>2</sub> / ALIVE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *nuŋ-I, *nun-II
[842]	TRAIT / BEHAVIOR <sub>2</sub>	PKC *nun-tsan $\approx$ *nuŋ-tsan

[948] HELP <sub>3</sub>	PKC *ruŋ-I, *run-II
[1025] HEART / LIVER <sub>2</sub>	PKC *P-luŋ
[1034] MAGGOT <sub>3</sub> / WORM	PKC *luŋ
[1054] STONE <sub>2</sub> / ROCK <sub>2</sub>	PKC *luŋ
[1201] FINGER / TOE / ROOT	PKC *yuŋ
[1244] URINATE	PKC *p-yuŋ-I, *-yun-II
[1247] ANTHILL	PKC *pluŋ
[1254] ARRIVE <sub>2</sub> / RETURN <sub>3</sub>	PKC *kluŋ-I, *klun-II

## 5.1.2.3.14. -uun̩

Only three etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara labial diphthongal reflex indicates that the PKC rhyme consisted of a high vowel and a nasal coda. Two etyma illustrate allofamy between PKC \*-ooŋ ⇌ \*-uun̩ (LOIN / WAIST<sub>2</sub>; BANYAN<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uun̩	-ô [-au]	-u:ŋ [-uun̩]	?	?	-uun̩	-uun̩	-ûŋ [-uun̩]	?	?	?	-iwn̩ [-iwn̩]

TABLE 82: PKC \*-uun̩ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [300] LOIN / WAIST<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kooŋ ⇌ \*kuun̩  
/Khumi *akengkiiwn̩* reflects PKC \*-uun̩./
- [872] BANYAN<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hmoon̩ ⇌ \*hmuun̩
- [1173] SWELL<sub>3</sub> / SWOLLEN PKC \*wuun̩

## 5.1.2.3.15. -u(u)ŋ

- [313] STALK<sub>1</sub> / TREE<sub>1</sub> / TRUNK PKC \*ku(u)ŋ  
/Mizo *kûung* ; Tedim *kung<sup>1</sup>* ./
- [1307] TOP<sub>5</sub> / APEX PKC \*khlu(u)ŋ  
/Mizo *thlùŋ lú* ; H. Lai *thlùun̩*./



5.1.2.3.16. *-iaŋ*

Eight etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC diphthongal rhyme. As noted earlier (section 5.1.2), the Mara reflex shows metathesis after it had merged PKC *\*-iam*, *\*-ian* and *\*-iaŋ*, i.e. PKC *\*-iaN* > Pre-Mara *\*\*-ia* > Mara *-ai*. Khumi has monophthongized the proto-diphthong.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-iaŋ</i>	<i>-ai</i>	<i>-iang</i> [-iaŋ]	<i>-ieng</i> [-iaŋ]	<i>-iang</i> [-iaŋ]	<i>-iaŋ</i>	<i>-iaŋ</i>	<i>-iang</i> [-iaŋ]	<i>-eing</i>	?	?	<i>-eng</i> [-eŋ]

TABLE 83: PKC *\*-iaŋ* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [15] CHEEK<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*ɕiaŋ*
- [129] BORN (be) PKC *\*piaŋ-I*, *\*pian-II*  
/Mara has monophthongized this particular etymon (cf. Mara *pì* 'be born'). Note also that Mara does not have a word *pai*./
- [233] SPEAR<sub>1</sub> / STICK<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*tiaŋ*
- [379] CLEAN<sub>1</sub> / CLEAR<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*thiaŋ-I*, *\*thian-II*
- [614] CLEAR<sub>2</sub> / LEGIBLE PKC *\*θiaŋ-I*, *\*θian-II*
- [858] HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT PKC *\*ŋiaŋ*
- [1049] SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE PKC *\*p-liaŋ*
- [1075] BIRCH TREE PKC *\*hriaŋ*

## 5.1.2.3.17. -uaŋ

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex shows metathesis, i.e. PKC \*-uam, \*-uan, \*-uaŋ (PKC \*-uaN) > Pre-Mara \*\*-ua > Mara -au. This metathesis has a symmetrical counterpart, namely, PKC \*-iaN > Pre-Mara \*\*-ia > Mara -ai (see discussion under section 5.1.2.). Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC \*-uaŋ  $\approx$  \*-uak (CORPSE / DEAD BODY).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uaŋ	-o [-au]	-uang [-uaŋ]	-uong [-uoŋ]	-uang [-iaŋ]	-uaŋ	-uaŋ	-uang [-uaŋ]	-awng	?	?	-ewng [-ɛwŋ]

TABLE 84: PKC \*-uaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[205] MANE / BRISTLES	PCC *tuaŋ
[282] FLAME	PNC *kuaŋ
[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP	PKC *kaay- $\approx$ *ŋaay- <b>kuaŋ</b>
[319] TROUGH / BOX <sub>2</sub> / TRAY	PKC *kuaŋ
[348] PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL	PKC *phuuaŋ-I, *phuan-II
[435] CROW (v.)	PKC *khuaŋ-I, *khuan-II; *huaŋ-I, *huan-II
[439] DRUM (n.)	PKC *khuaŋ
[468] BRAG / SHOW OFF	PCC *ʔuaŋ-I, *ʔuan-II
[549] MOUNT / EMBARK / SIT ON	PCC *tsuaŋ-I, *tsuan-II
[584] COOK <sub>1</sub> / PUT ON TOP OF	PKC *tshuaŋ-I, *tshuan-II
[585] CREST / COMB (n.) <sub>2</sub>	PKC *tshuaŋ
	/Tedim su:ng <sup>2</sup> might reflect a secondary monophthongal allofam *tshuuŋ./
[677] STONE <sub>1</sub> / ROCK <sub>1</sub>	PPC *suaŋ
[785] SAFE / SECURE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *muaŋ-I, *muan-II
	/Tedim only retains the Form-II variant (cf. Tedim muan <sup>1</sup> huai <sup>1</sup> 'safe')./

[927]	CORPSE / DEAD BODY	PKC *ruak ≠ *ruaŋ
	/The Mara and Khumi forms come from PKC *ruak (cf. Mara <i>rí</i> ‘corpse, dead body’; Khumi <i>tlángveew</i> ‘corpse, dead body’)./	
[1020]	FLOW	PKC *luaŋ-I, *luan-II
[1033]	LOG	PKC *thiŋ-luaŋ
[1212]	JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.) <sub>2</sub> / LEAP	PKC *yuaŋ-I, *yuan-II
[1353]	SPRING RAIN	PCC *thruaŋ-(rua?)

### 5.1.2.3.18. -ŋ?

Syllables with this final consonant are all Form-II verbs.

[24]	EQUAL / RESEMBLE <sub>1</sub> / SIMILAR	PKC *baŋ-I, *baŋ?-II
[42]	POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT	PKC *buŋ-I, *buŋ?-II; *bun-I, *but-II
[46]	SLAP	PKC *beŋ-I, *beŋ? ≠ *ben-II
[81]	FEED <sub>3</sub> / ENTERTAIN <sub>2</sub> / SUPPLY <sub>1</sub>	PKC *daŋ-I, *daŋ?-II
	/Mara <i>dò</i> [dâu] diphthongal reflex seems a secondary development./	
[260]	BURN <sub>1</sub> / BLAZE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *kaŋ-I, *kaŋ? ≠ *kan-II
[988]	APPEAR <sub>2</sub> / UNOBSTRUCTED / VISIBLE	PKC *laŋ-I, *laŋ? ≠ *lan-II

### 5.1.3. Liquid Finals

Only Central Chin languages have preserved rhymes with rhotic liquid final *\*-r*. Reflexes with lateral liquid final *\*-l* are preserved in both the Central and Northern Chin groups. The fates of the final liquids in other branches are discussed in their respective sections.

#### 5.1.3.1. -r

As noted in Section 2.2.11 (cf. (23)), PKC final *\*-r* became PNC *\*-k*. In Thado Kuki, a chain-shift seems to have occurred: first, the final glottal stop was lost (PNC *\*-ʔ* > TK *-∅*); second, TK final *\*-k* took the place of PNC *\*-ʔ* (PNC *\*-k* > TK *\*-ʔ*). Khumi simply lost the final liquid. M. Cho usually has developed a palatal glide from the rhotic final in this rhyme.

##### 5.1.3.1.1. -ar

Five etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex of this rhyme is a high front vowel. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *\*-ar* and *\*-al* (BETWEEN<sub>1</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ar</i>	-i	-ak	-aʔ	ʔ	-ar	-ar	-ar	ʔ	ʔ	ʔ	-a [-a]

TABLE 85: PKC *\*-ar* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[214] OLD <sub>1</sub> / SENILE	PKC <i>*tar</i>
[259] BETWEEN <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*kar</i> ≠ <i>*kal</i>
[401] NEW / FRESH <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*k-thar</i>
[711] DIFFICULT / HARD <sub>3</sub>	PKC <i>*har</i>
[918] WILDCAT	PKC <i>*s<sup>ha</sup>-hjar</i>

## 5.1.3.1.2. -aar

Etyma with the PKC rhyme *\*-aar* usually have developed the rhyme *-aw [-ɔ]* in Mara (listed under section 5.1.3.1.2.(A)), but in a few cases the Mara reflex is *-a* (section 5.1.3.1.2.(B)). Section 5.1.3.1.2.(C) consists of PKC etyma where there is no Mara cognate. A total of nineteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aar	-a ~	-a:k	-aʔ	?	-aar	-aar	-âr	-ai	?	?	-a
	-aw						[-aar]	[-ay]			[-a]
	[-ɔ]										

TABLE 86: PKC *\*-aar* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

## 5.1.3.1.2. (A)

Eleven etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the *-aw [-ɔ]* rhyme.

- [27] FEED<sub>1</sub> (using palm of hand) PKC \*ɓaar  
/Mara *pā-bāw* 'to feed the mouth with the hand'./
- [63] BRASS / BELL PKC \*ɗaar  
/Mara *dāw* 'brass, bell'./
- [147] FLOWER PKC \*paar  
/Mara *paw-pí* 'flower'. Khumi *kseewng(páw)* seems to be a secondary development./
- [218] POST<sub>2</sub> / PUT ON (the wall) / HANG UP<sub>2</sub> PKC \*taar  
/The Mara diphthongal reflex *tò [tāu]* 'post' seems to be a secondary development./
- [351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE PKC \*phaar  
/Mara *phāw* 'leper'./
- [372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a-thaar  
/Mara *sā-thāw* 'the wild goat'./
- [429] CLOSE<sub>1</sub> / SHUT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*khaar  
/Mara *khāw* 'shut, close'./
- [486] FOWL / CHICKEN PKC \*ʔaar  
/Mara *rà-āw* 'jungle fowl'./

- [507] STAR PKC \*ʔaar-θii ɹ \*-sii  
/Mara àw-sī 'star'./
- [1237] SPREAD<sub>3</sub> / HANG<sub>3</sub> PKC \*yaar  
/Mara zàw 'spread, hang'./
- [1280] BUNCH / HAND ( of banana) PCC \*thlaar  
/Mara thlaw 'bunch, cluster'./

### 5.1.3.1.2. (B)

Only three etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the *-a* rhyme.

- [534] DRY<sub>2</sub> / HARD<sub>1</sub> / STIFF PKC \*tsaar  
/Mara chá 'dry, tough'./
- [1146] FAIR (color) / PALE<sub>2</sub> / WHITE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*waar  
/Mara vâ 'pale'./
- [1272] ROW<sub>2</sub> / LINE<sub>3</sub> PKC \*klaar  
/Mara pā-tlà 'to line up'./

### 5.1.3.1.2. (C)

Five etyma have been reconstructed where no Mara cognate has been found.

- [304] PART / SEPARATE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*kaar
- [625] PINE (tree) / FIR PKC \*θaar
- [899] NOSE PKC \*hnaar  
/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel (cf. Khumi *notráeeng* 'nose')./
- [905] SNORE PCC \*hnaar
- [1040] POPULAR / PROMINENT PCC \*laar

## 5.1.3.1.3. -a(a)r

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.1.3.1.4. -er

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-er	?	-ek	-eʔ	?	-er	-er	-er	?	?	?	?

TABLE 87: PKC \*-er rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[347] MAT	PKC *pher
[498] PLOT / RIVAL	PCC *ʔer
[651] FORGE / MAKE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ser
[1269] RANCID (smell)	PCC *tler

## 5.1.3.1.5. -eer

Only two etyma are reconstructible with this PKC rhyme. It appears that Mara simply lost the final glide in these etyma. This might also have happened to etyma descending from PKC \*-er since Mara does not distinguish between long and short vowels.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eer	-y [-e]	-e:k	-eʔ	-eak	-eer	-eer	-êr [-eer]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 88: PKC \*-eer rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[660] LEMON / LIME (sour)	PKC *seer
[1301] SPLIT <sub>3</sub> / SLIT	PCC *thleer

## 5.1.3.1.6. -e(e)r

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.1.3.1.7. -ir

Only two PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ir	-ao	?	-iʔ	-eak	-ir	-ir	-ir	?	?	?	?
	[-u]										

TABLE 89: PKC *\*-ir* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[259] CURL

PKC \*kir

[442] SCAB<sub>1</sub> / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus)

PKC \*khir

## 5.1.3.1.8. -iir

Four PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *\*-iir* and *\*-iar* (TWIN / TWAIN). Note that in Hakha Lai the rhymes *-iir* and *-iar* are in free variation. The Mara reflex *-ua* seems to indicate a chain-shift: first, PKC *\*-ua* > Mara *-i*; second, PKC *\*-iir* took the place of Mara *-ua* (PKC *\*-iir* > Mara *-ua*). Note that Mara simply has lost the rhotic final of PKC *\*-uar* (see section 5.1.3.1.17). The Mara reflex *-ua* therefore represents a merger of PKC *\*-iir* and PKC *\*-uar*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iir	-ua	i:k	-iʔ	-ik	-iir ~	-iir	-iir	?	?	-i	-i
	[-ua]				-iar						[-i]

TABLE 90: PKC *\*-iir* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.[295] RETURN<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*kiir



- [363] TWIN / TWAIN PKC \***phiir** ≠ \***phiar**  
 /Mara *ma-phì* and Khumi *ka(m)phíee* come from PKC \*-*iar*./
- [380] IRON / METAL / STEEL PKC \***thiir**
- [577] REGRET<sub>1</sub> PKC \***tshiir**

### 5.1.3.1.9. -i(i)r

Two PKC etyma have been reconstructed with the \*-*i(i)r* rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC \*-*i(i)r* and \*-*u(ur)* (GROWL<sub>1</sub>).

- [657] LATERAL / SIDE<sub>2</sub> PKC \***si(i)r**  
 /H. Lai *sîir*; Mizo *sír*./
- [857] GROWL<sub>1</sub> PKC \***ŋi(i)r** ≠ \***ŋu(u)r**  
 /H. Lai. *ŋîir-I, ŋÿir-II*; Mizo *ngùr*./

### 5.1.3.1.10. -or

Ten etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC \*-*or* rhyme. Khumi reflexes vary between -*o* [-*o*] and -*aw* [-*ɔ*], without any apparent conditioning factor (except perhaps that Khumi -*o* happens to occur when there is a stop initial consonant whereas -*aw* occurs with sonorant ones). Mara merged all the PKC monophthongal back vowels with rhotic final (i.e. PKC \*-*o(o)r* and \*-*u(u)r*) into "-ao" [-*u*].

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-or	-ao [-u]	?	-oʔ	?	-or	-or	-or	?	?	?	-o[-o] ~ -aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 91: PKC \*-*or* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [12] BUNCH (flower) PKC \***ɓor**
- [106] SHADOW (v.) PKC \***ɗor-I, \*ɗor?-II**

- [330] CARRY (on back)<sub>2</sub> PKC \*phur ✕ \*phor  
/Khumi rhyme: -o (*phó* 'carry (with a headstrap). M. Cho *phui* comes from PKC \*phur./
- [438] DITCH / HOLE<sub>2</sub> / PIT / WELL (n.) PKC \*khur ✕ \*khor  
/Khumi *khoó* comes from PKC \*khor, whereas M. Cho *khui* comes from PKC \*khur./
- [514] THROAT (outside) PKC \*ʔor  
/Khumi rhyme: -o (*t'oó* 'throat (inside or outside)')./
- [805] BUTT / PUSH (with the head) PCC \*nor
- [843] TRUNK (elephant) PKC \*nor  
/Khumi rhyme: -aw (*náw* 'trunk')./
- [892] GRAZE<sub>1</sub> / RUB<sub>4</sub> / TOUCH<sub>3</sub> PKC \*hnor ✕ \*hnur
- [1196] DIMINISH / DECREASE PKC \*yor  
/Khumi rhyme: -aw (*yaw* ~ *jaw* 'decrease, be less')./
- [1268] OILY / GREASY PKC \*klor

## 5.1.3.1.11. -oor

Only two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *\*-oor* rhyme. One of these shows allofamy between PKC *\*-oor* and *\*-uur* (SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oor	-ao	?	-oʔ	?	-oor	?	-âwr	-awi	?	?	?
	[-u]						[-ɔɔr]	[-ɔy]			

TABLE 92: PKC *\*-oor* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[694] SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)      PKC *\*s<sup>h</sup>uur* ≠ *\*shoor*  
/M. Cho *hloi* comes from PKC *\*s<sup>h</sup>uur*./

[1174] THROW<sub>5</sub> / SCATTER<sub>2</sub> / TOSS      PKC *\*woor-I*, *\*worʔ-II*  
/M. Cho *vawi* ‘to throw (with a hand)’./

## 5.1.3.1.12. -o(o)r

[369] ACID / SOUR      PKC *\*thu(u)r* ≠ *\*tho(o)r*  
/H. Lai *thûr* ≠ *thôr-I*, *thûr* ≠ *thôr-II*; Mizo *thûur*. M. Cho *m-thui* comes from PKC *\*thu(u)r*./

## 5.1.3.1.13. -ur

Out of four etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, three show allofamy between PKC \*-or and \*-ur (CARRY (on back)<sub>2</sub>; DITCH / HOLE<sub>2</sub> / PIT / WELL (n.); GRAZE<sub>1</sub> / RUB<sub>4</sub> / TOUCH<sub>3</sub>). Mara and Khumi simply have lost the liquid final of this rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ur	-ao [-u]	-uk	-u?	?	-ur	-ur	-ur [-ur]	-ui [-uy]	?	?	-u [-u]

TABLE 93: PKC \*-ur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [319] CARRY (on back)<sub>2</sub> PKC \*phur ⌘ \*phor  
/M. Cho *phui* comes from PKC \**phur* whereas Khumi *phó* is from PKC \**phor*./
- [438] DITCH / HOLE<sub>2</sub> / PIT / WELL (n.) PKC \*khur ⌘ \*khor  
/Khumi *khoó* comes from PKC \**khor* whereas M. Cho M. Cho *khui* comes from PKC \**khur*./
- [455] BURN<sub>3</sub> / SCORCH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*?ur
- [892] GRAZE<sub>1</sub> / RUB<sub>4</sub> / TOUCH<sub>3</sub> PKC \*hnor ⌘ \*hnur

## 5.1.3.1.14. -uur

Mara and Khumi simply have lost the liquid final of this rhyme. Six etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC \*-oor and \*-uur (SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uur	-ao [-u]	-u:k	-uʔ	?	-uur	-uur	-ûr [-uur]	-ui	?	?	-u [-u]

TABLE 94: PKC \*-uur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[141] DIP <sub>1</sub>	PKC *puur
[217] POISON <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tuur
[626] RAINY SEASON / MONSOON	PKC *θuur
[694] SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.) /M. Cho <i>hlu</i> comes from PKC *shuur./	PKC *shuur ✕ *shoor
[[876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH <sub>3</sub> / TIP <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hmuur
[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW	PKC *wuur

## 5.1.3.1.15. -u(u)r

[369] ACID / SOUR /H. Lai <i>thûr</i> ✕ <i>thôr-I</i> , <i>thŭr</i> ✕ <i>thôr-II</i> ; Mizo <i>thŭur</i> . M. Cho <i>m-thui</i> comes from PKC *thu(u)r./	PKC *thu(u)r ✕ *tho(o)r
[722] HORNY / AMATORY / LUSTFUL /Mizo <i>húr</i> ; Tedim <i>hu:k</i> <sup>2</sup> ./	PKC *hu(u)r
[857] GROWL <sub>1</sub> /H. Lai <i>ŋîr-I</i> , <i>ŋÿr-II</i> ; Mizo <i>ngùr</i> ./	PKC *ŋi(i)r ✕ *ŋu(u)r

## 5.1.3.1.16. -iar

Only an allofamic variant has been reconstructible for this PKC rhyme. Note also that H. Lai has *-iir* and *-iar* in free variation.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iar	-i	?	?	?	-iar ~ -iir	?	?	?	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 95: PKC \*-iar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[363] TWIN / TWAIN

PKC \*phiir ≠ \*phiar

/Mara *ma-phì* and Khumi *ka(m)phíee* come from PKC \*-iar./

## 5.1.3.1.17. -uar

Mara and Khumi simply have lost the final liquid. Khumi has also monophthongized the proto-diphthong. M. Cho has simplified the PKC diphthongal nuclear vowel, and developed a palatal glide from the proto-rhotic final.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uar	-ua [-ua]	-uak	-uo?	?	-uar	-uar	-uar	-awi [-ɔy]	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 96: PKC \*-uar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[127] BLOAT / ARROGANT / FULL<sub>2</sub> / SWELL<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*puar

[190] ENDURE<sub>1</sub> / SUFFER / TOLERATE

PKC \*tuar ≠ \*thuar

[290] HOLLOW / SUNKEN

PKC \*kuar

[426] BORE<sub>1</sub> / DIG UP / DRILL<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*khuar

[481] EMPHASIZE / STRESS / FOND OF

PCC \*ʔuar

[839] SULK / AGITATE

PKC \*nuar

[1234] SELL

PKC \*yuar

## 5.1.3.1.18. -rʔ

This final consonant combination only occurs in Form-II verbs (or invariant Form-III verbs).

[568] SWAMP / MIRE / SLOUGH	PKC *tsirʔ
[796] TWIST <sub>1</sub> / PINCH <sub>3</sub> / SQUEEZE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *merʔ
[1143] DRILL <sub>2</sub> / BORE <sub>2</sub>	PCC *verʔ ≠ *virʔ
[1174] THROW <sub>5</sub> / SCATTER <sub>2</sub> / TOSS	PKC *woor-I, *worʔ-II

## 5.1.3.2. -l

Rhymes with PKC final *\*-l* are preserved in Northern and Central Chin languages. Southern Chin languages (e.g. M. Cho and Khumi) usually developed a palatal glide from the PKC lateral final. In some cases M. Cho simply lost the lateral final without any trace left on the nuclear vowel (e.g. PKC *\*-a(a)l* > M. Cho *-a*; PKC *\*-u(u)l* > M. Cho *-u*).

## 5.1.3.2.1. -al

This proto-rhyme is reflected by a diphthong in Mara. As discussed in section 5.1.2. the Mara reflex *-ia* shows metathesis, i.e. PKC *\*-al*, *\*-aal*, *\*-aay* > Pre-Mara *\*-ai* > Mara *-ia*. M. Cho simply lost the final liquid. In Khumi, the final liquid became a glide. Twenty-four etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *\*-al* and *\*-an* (SEPARATE<sub>1</sub>). See Table 93.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-al	-ia [-ia]	-al	-al	-al	-al	-al	-al	-a	?	?	-ay [-ay]

TABLE 97: PKC *\*-al* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [105] SEPARATE<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*d̥al* ≠ *\*dan*
- [167] WADE / PASS BY / TREAD ON / WALK ON<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*pal*
- [285] GO<sub>2</sub> / PACE / WALK<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*kal*
- [297] KIDNEY PKC *\*kal*  
/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel (cf. Khumi *pkaawy* [-ɔy] 'kidney') in this particular etymon./
- [325] ALLOW / ACCEDE / LET / PERMIT PKC *\*phal*
- [367] WINTER PNC *\*phal-bii*
- [443] FREEZE / CLOT / SOLIDIFY PKC *\*khal*
- [464] ARGUE<sub>1</sub> / CHALLENGE PKC *\*ʔal* ≠ *\*ʔel*  
/Mara *ei* 'disagree' and Khumi *a'ieé* 'argue with, debate with' come from PKC *\*-el*./



[485] FLAME <sub>2</sub> / BLAZE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ʔal-I, *ʔalʔ-II
[500] SALTY	PKC *ʔal
[538] FOREHEAD / BROW	PKC *tsal
[548] MALE ANIMAL	PKC *tsal
[654] HUSBAND <sub>1</sub>	PKC *pa-sal
[675] SLAVE / SERVANT	PKC *sal
[700] BEG / ASK <sub>3</sub>	PKC *hal
[791] SOLITARY / FEW <sub>1</sub> / LITTLE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *mal
[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)	PKC *ŋal ʔ *hŋal
[859] HORNET (bee)	PKC *khuay-ŋal
[865] RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTUOUS	PKC *ŋal ʔ *hŋal
[866] SHIN / SHANK	PKC *ŋal
[968] RUINED / DESTROYED	PCC *ral
[1002] CHIEF <sub>3</sub> / BOSS / LORD	PKC *lal
[1145] ENCIRCLE	PCC *wal
[1172] SWALLOW <sub>4</sub>	PNC *wal

## 5.1.3.2.2. -aal

As with the short vowel rhyme *\*-al*, this proto-rhyme with long vowel *\*-aal* is realized as a diphthong in Mara. The Mara reflex *-ia* also shows a merger and a metathesis, i.e. PKC *\*-al*, *\*-aal*, *\*-aay* merged into Mara *-ia* by way of a metathesis. M. Cho simply lost the final liquid. In Khumi, the final liquid became a final glide. Eleven etyma with this rhyme have been reconstructed.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aal	-ia [-ia]	-a:l	-aal	-al	-aal	-aal	-âl [-aal]	-a	?	?	-ay [-ay]

TABLE 98: PKC *\*-aal* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[50]	TARO / ARUM	PKC *ɓaal
[102]	PREVENT / PROTECT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ɗaal
[702]	BURN / SET FIRE	PKC *haal
[709]	CRAZE / THIRST	PKC *haal
[833]	SLIPPERY / SLICK <sub>1</sub>	PKC *p-naal
[923]	BRAVE / FEARLESS	PKC *raal-phraa
[937]	ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR	PKC *raal
[957]	OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND	PKC *raal
[1187]	BAG / POCKET	PKC *yaal
[1344]	GROIN	PKC *khraal
[1355]	SUMMER / DRY-SEASON	PKC *khraal

## 5.1.3.2.3. -a(a)l

This PKC rhyme is reconstructible only as an allofamic variant:

- [252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP PKC \*ka(a)y ≈ \*ka(a)l  
 /H. Lai *kâay-I, kăay-II* ; Thado Kuki *kăl-I, kâl-II* ; M. Cho *kai*/

## 5.1.3.2.4. -el

In etyma with this PKC rhyme, the final liquid became a glide in Mara. Khumi has lost the lateral liquid. Two etyma show PKC \*-el ≈ \*-il (UNDERSTAND; MIX), and one etymon points to allofamy of PKC \*-el and \*-al (ARGUE<sub>1</sub> / CHALLENGE ). M. Cho has developed a palatal glide from the PKC lateral liquid.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-el	-ei	-el	-el	-eal	-el	-el	-el	-ei [-ey]	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 99: PKC \*-el rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [216] PARTICIPATE / INCLUDE<sub>1</sub> / JOIN<sub>2</sub> PKC \*tel  
 [241] UNDERSTAND PNC \*til ≈ \*tel  
 [355] SLIVER / SPLINTER PKC \*phel  
 [441] FALSE / WICKED PKC \*khel  
 [448] HIP / LOINS PKC \*khel  
 [464] ARGUE<sub>1</sub> / CHALLENGE PKC \*ʔal ≈ \*ʔel  
 /Mara *ei* 'disagree' and Khumi *a'ieé* 'argue with, debate with' come from PKC \*-el./  
 [535] EARTHWORM PKC \*tsaŋ-tsel  
 [727] MIX PNC \*hil ≈ \*hel  
 [733] RAW / UNRIPE PKC \*hel

## 5.1.3.2.5. -eel

Twelve etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eel	-ei	-e:l	-el	-eal	-eel	-eel	-êl [-eel]	-ei [-ey]	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 100: PKC \*-eel rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[16]	CHEEK <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ʒeel
	/Mara seems to have monophthongized the diphthong (cf. Mara bî 'cheek')./	
[41]	POT <sub>1</sub> / UTENSIL / CAULDRON	PKC *ʒeel
[286]	GOAT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *keel
[647]	CYMBAL	PCC *sum-seel
[738]	SKIRT (v.) / GO (round) <sub>1</sub>	PCC *heel
[746]	WOO / COURT	PKC *heel-I, *hel?-II
[831]	SAND	PKC *neel
[837]	SMOOTH <sub>2</sub> / SUPPLE	PKC *neel
[871]	APPEARANCE <sub>2</sub> / FACE <sub>2</sub> / SHAPE	PCC *hmeel
[928]	COUNT <sub>2</sub> / READ / THINK	PKC *reel
[1133]	BEAT <sub>4</sub> / FIGHT <sub>4</sub>	PCC *veel-I, *vel?-II
[1138]	CIRCLE / GO (round) <sub>3</sub>	PKC *weel

## 5.1.3.2.6. -e(e)l

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.1.3.2.7. -il

Mara, Khumi and M. Cho have lost the final liquid in etyma with this PKC rhyme. There are two cases of allofamy between PKC *\*-el* and *\*-il* (UNDERSTAND; MIX), one between PKC *\*-il* and *\*-in* (WEAR / PUT ON), and one between PKC *\*-il* and *\*-ul* (INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS). Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed altogether.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-il</i>	-i	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-i	?	?	-i

TABLE 101: PKC *\*-il* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[8]	BLUNT	PKC *6il
[22]	EAR <sub>1</sub>	PNC *bil
[28]	FOLD <sub>1</sub>	PKC *6il
[100]	POND <sub>1</sub> / LAKE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ɖil
[238]	TESTICLE / SCROTUM	PKC *til
[241]	UNDERSTAND	PNC *til ≠ *tel
[251]	ANGLE / CORNER	PKC *kil
[564]	SPITTLE / SALIVA	PKC *P-tsil
[681]	WASH <sub>1</sub>	PKC *P-sil
[685]	WEAR / PUT ON	PKC *sin ≠ *sil
[727]	MIX	PNC *hil ≠ *hel
[790]	SMOOTH <sub>1</sub> / SLEEK <sub>2</sub> /M. Cho <i>ng-mi</i> /	PKC *mil
[868]	SMOOTH <sub>3</sub> / SLICK <sub>2</sub> / GLOSSY <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ɲil
[952]	INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS /M. Cho <i>khi gui</i> comes from PKC *rul./	PKC *ril ≠ *rul
[1076]	CHOOSE / SELECT	PKC *hril
[1179]	WATCH <sub>3</sub> / LOOK AFTER / CARE FOR	PKC *wil

[1193] CUCUMBER

PKC \*yil

[1319] FALL (leaves, fruits, hairs)

PKC \*kril

/M. Cho *ki*./

#### 5.1.3.2.8. -iil

NO EXAMPLES

#### 5.1.3.2.9. -i(i)l

[574] TRAMPLE / TREAD OUT / WALK ON<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*tsi(i)l

/H. Lai *tsîl-I*, *tsîil-II* ; Thado Kuki *tsîl-I*, *tsîl-II*./

## 5.1.3.2.10. -ol

This PKC rhyme is not attested in Mara or Southern-Plains languages. Out of eight etyma, one etymon shows PKC \*-ol  $\approx$  \*-ul (EXHUME / TAKE OUT).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ol	?	-ol	-ol	-awl ~ -ol	-ol	-ol	-awl [-ol]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 102: PKC \*-ol rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[176] BALD <sub>1</sub> / SHAVERN	PNC *tol
[263] CARE <sub>1</sub> / TAKE CARE <sub>1</sub> / SUPERVISE	PKC *kol
[280] FETTER / YOKE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *kol
[336] EXHUME / TAKE OUT	PKC *phul $\approx$ *phol
[478] EASY / SIMPLE <sub>1</sub>	PCC *ʔol
[563] SNAIL (water)	PKC *tseŋ-kol
[869] STOP <sub>3</sub>	PKC *ŋol
[1198] ENTICE / BRIBE	PKC *yol

## 5.1.3.2.11. -ool

The Mara reflex of the PKC \*-ool rhyme is a high back vowel "-ao" [-u], which shows that Mara has merged PKC \*-oor and \*-ool into "-ao" [-u]. Nine etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ool	-ao [-u]	-o:l	-ool	-awl	-ool	-ool	-âwl [-ool]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 103: PKC \*-ool rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH	PKC *pool
[230] SLIDE <sub>1</sub> / BACKSLIDE <sub>1</sub> / GLIDE <sub>1</sub> (v.i.)	PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II

[484]	FLACCID / SLACK	PKC *ʔool
[556]	REST <sub>2</sub>	PKC *tsool
[570]	TIRED <sub>3</sub> / EXHAUSTED <sub>3</sub>	PNC *tsool
[712]	DRIVE / CHASE <sub>2</sub>	PNC *hool
[725]	LOOK FOR <sub>1</sub> / SEARCH <sub>1</sub>	PKC *hool
[780]	PLAIN / DULL / STUPID	PKC *mool
[1221]	OBLONG / OVAL (figure)	PKC *yool

#### 5.1.3.2.12. -o(o)l

[703]	CHARCOAL <i>/(mây)-hò(o)l ; Mizo hăwl/</i>	PKC *ho(o)l
-------	---	-------------



## 5.1.3.2.13. -ul

The Mara reflex of this PKC rhyme is a high front vowel. Out of ten etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, one etymon shows PKC \*-ol ≠ \*-ul (EXHUME / TAKE OUT).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ul	-i	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-u	?	?	?

TABLE 104: PKC \*-ul rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[35]	MAIMED	PKC *ɸul
[48]	STUMP / BASE	PKC *ɸul
[315]	SURROUND <sub>1</sub> / CONFINE	PKC *kul-I, *kul?-II
[320]	TWENTY	PKC *P-kul
[336]	EXHUME / TAKE OUT	PKC *phul ≠ *phol
[428]	CAVE	PNC *khul
[713]	DRY <sub>3</sub> / SICCATIVE	PKC *hul
[770]	HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL	PKC *mul ≠ *hmul
[1144]	DROOP <sub>4</sub> / WITHER <sub>3</sub>	PNC *vul
[1160]	MEDLAR / WILD APPLE	PCC *vul

5.1.3.2.14. **-uul**

Khumi has either *-uy* or *-awy* [-ɔy] for this proto-rhyme. Mara reflects it with a high front vowel (just as with the short vowel *\*-ul*). Mara provides no evidence of a proto-vowel length contrast since it simply merged both the short and long proto-vowels into [-i]. There are ten etyma reconstructible with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows allofamy between PKC *\*-uul* and *\*-uuy* (FOLLOW<sub>3</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uul	-i	-u:l	-u:l	-ul	-uul	-uul	-ûl [-uul]	-u	?	?	uy ~ awy [-ɔy]

TABLE 105: PKC *\*-uul* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[158] PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS	PKC *puul
[229] SKEWER / SPIT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tuul ≠ *thuul
[293] HUNCHBACKED /Khumi rhyme: <i>-awy</i> ./	PKC *kuul
[340] FOAM <sub>2</sub> / OVERFLOW / BUBBLE / BOIL (v.) <sub>2</sub> /Khumi rhyme: <i>-uy</i> ./	PKC *phuul
[610] WOMB / UTERUS	PKC *tshuul
[830] RUB <sub>3</sub> / BRUSH <sub>1</sub> / WIPE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *nuul
[925] COMPENSATE / REPAY /Khumi rhyme: <i>-awy</i> ./	PKC *ruul
[975] SNAKE	PKC *p-ruul
[1205] FOLLOW <sub>3</sub>	PKC *yuul-I, *yuul-II; *yuuy-I, *yuuy-II
[1325] NECESSARY / ESSENTIAL	PKC *kruul

## 5.1.3.2.15. -u(u)l

- [1349] RESCIND / DETER PKC \*khru(u)l  
 /H. Lai *thrŭul-II, thrul?-II* ; Thado Kuki *lów khùl* /

## 5.1.3.2.16. -ial

In etyma reflecting this PKC rhyme, Mara has a palatal diphthongal reflex. Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed. There is one case of allofamy between PKC \*-ial and \*-ual (ROLL<sub>2</sub> / ROLL UP<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ial	-ei	-ial	-iel	-iel	-ial	-ial	-ial	-awi	?	?	?

TABLE 106: PKC \*-ial rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [45] ROUND<sub>2</sub> / CIRCLE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʃial  
 [139] DEVIATE / AVOID<sub>1</sub> / STRAY<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pial  
 [611] ASK / SEND (on errand) PKC \*θial  
 [641] BUFFALO<sub>1</sub> / BISON / MITHUN PKC \*sial  
 [664] PAVE / CLEAR (road) PKC \*sial  
 [761] DARK (cosmos) PNC \*mial  
 [884] ARGUE<sub>2</sub> / DENY / DISPUTE PKC \*hñial  
 [944] GRIND / CRUSH / GNASH PKC \*rial  
 [946] HAIL PKC \*rial  
 [1072] AVOID<sub>2</sub> / GO (round)<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hrial  
 [1231] ROLL<sub>2</sub> / ROLL UP<sub>2</sub> PKC \*yial ≠ \*yual  
 /Khumi *akyaáwy* comes from PKC \*-ual./  
 [1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED PKC \*k-rial  
 [1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE PKC \*kh(r)ial-I, \*kh(r)ial?-II

5.1.3.2.17. **-ual**

The Mara diphthongal reflex *-ei* shows a merger of PKC *\*-ial* and *\*-ual*. Khumi may have undergone the same merger since there is no Khumi cognate for PKC *\*-ial* etyma. Khumi reflects PKC *\*-ual* with *-awy* [-ɔy]. Out of fourteen etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, one etymon varies between of PKC *\*-ial* and *\*-ual* (ROLL<sub>2</sub> / ROLL UP<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ual</i>	<i>-ei</i>	<i>-ual</i>	<i>-uol</i>	<i>-ual</i>	<i>-ual</i>	<i>-ual</i>	<i>-ual</i>	?	?	?	<i>-awy</i> [-ɔy]

TABLE 107: PKC *\*-ual* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[56]	WALLOW <sub>1</sub> / LAKE <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*ɸual</i>
[197]	FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager)	PKC <i>*tual</i>
[267]	COIL / LOOP	PKC <i>*kual</i>
[446]	GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR	PKC <i>*khual</i>
[627]	SAG / LONG <sub>1</sub> / HANG (low)	PKC <i>*θual</i>
[650]	FIGHT <sub>3</sub> / STRUGGLE	PKC <i>*sual</i>
[731]	PRESERVE / SECURE <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*hual</i>
[772]	HILL <sub>1</sub> / MOUND	PKC <i>*mual</i>
[960]	PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*rual</i>
[1096]	ROLL <sub>1</sub> / TWIST <sub>3</sub> / UNITE	PKC <i>*hrual</i>
[1177]	WALE (v.)	PCC <i>*vual</i>
[1209]	INTENSIFY / INCREASE	PCC <i>*zual</i>
[1216]	MESSENGER	PCC <i>*zual-kaw</i>
[1231]	ROLL <sub>2</sub> / ROLL UP <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*yial</i> ≠ <i>*yual</i>

/Khumi *akyaáwy* comes from PKC *\*-ual*./

## 5.1.3.2.17. -lʔ

This final only occurs in verbal roots, either Form-II of variable verbs or verbs which are invariant.

[2]	ATTACH / ADHERE <sub>1</sub> / APPEND	PKC *ʔeel-I, *ʔeelʔ-II
[104]	SWALLOW <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ʔolʔ
[149]	MIX <sub>1</sub> / MINGLE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ʔolʔ
[186]	FEED <sub>4</sub>	PKC *ʔulʔ
[222]	SLIDE <sub>1</sub> / BACKSLIDE <sub>1</sub> / GLIDE <sub>1</sub> (v.i.)	PKC *ʔool-I, *ʔoolʔ-II
[246]	BALD <sub>2</sub> / BARREN <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ʔolʔ
[304]	SURROUND <sub>1</sub> / CONFINE	PKC *ʔul-I, *ʔulʔ-II
[306]	TRANSVERSE / BOLT (shut) / CONTRADICT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ʔalʔ
[327]	EXTINGUISH (fire)	PKC *ʔhalʔ
[334]	LOOSEN / UNDERCUT / UNDO <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ʔhelʔ
[397]	SLIDE <sub>2</sub> / BACKSLIDE <sub>2</sub> / GLIDE <sub>2</sub> (v.t.)	PKC *ʔholʔ
[435]	MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE	PKC *ʔh(r)ial-I, *ʔh(r)ialʔ-II
[468]	FLAME <sub>2</sub> (v) / BLAZE <sub>2</sub> (v)	PKC *ʔalʔ
[722]	WOO / COURT	PKC *ʔeel-I, *ʔeelʔ-II
[1138]	REAR (animal) / DOMESTICATE	PCC *ʔulʔ
[1058]	INSERT <sub>2</sub> / POKE	PKC *ʔholʔ
[1237]	MISS	PCC *ʔolʔ

### 5.1.4. Glide Finals

Rhymes with both palatal and labial final glides (-y and -w) are reconstructible for many PKC etyma. There is no KC language which contrasts -ay and -ey. Orthographically many dictionaries have transcribed this rhyme as “-ei” (e.g. Lushai by Lorrain 1940; Paite by Kamkhenthang 1972, etc.). In H. Lai -ey and -ay rhymes are in free variation. Similarly no contrast is found between -ow and -aw rhymes in KC languages. Thus -ey and -ow rhymes are not reconstructed at the PKC level.

#### 5.1.4.1. -y

##### 5.1.4.1.1 -ay (~ey)

PKC etyma with this rhyme are mostly reflected by Mara -ei, but there are also examples where Mara has -i or -ai. This implies that in other KC languages the rhymes -ey and -ay are also in free variation. Note that the Mara reflex for PKC \*-aay is -ia. Sizang, Daai and Asho have lost the final glide. This is one of the most frequently attested rhymes, totalling thirty-eight etyma. There are two allofamic etyma, one showing PKC \*-ay ⇔ \*-oy (TIMES), and one showing PKC \*-ay ⇔ \*-ii (RUN<sub>1</sub> / FLEE<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ay (~ey)	-i ~ -ei ~ -ai	-ei	-ey	-e	-ay	-ay	-ei	-ei	-e	-e	-ay [-ay]

TABLE 108: PKC \*-ay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [26] EXPECT<sub>1</sub> / HOPE PKC \*ɓay-say  
/Mara rhyme: -i ( b í s ī )./
- [94] LIGHT<sub>1</sub> / DAYLIGHT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ɗay  
/Mara rhyme: -ei ( kh ì - d ē i )./
- [173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tay  
/Mara rhyme: -ai ( t à i )./
- [245] WIN<sub>1</sub> / OVERCOME PKC \*tay  
/Mara rhyme: -ei ( t è i )./

[295]	I / ME / MY /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei (kēi mā)</i> ./	PKC *kay ≠ *kay-ma?
[317]	TIGER /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei (chā-kèi)</i> ./	PKC *P-kay
[343]	HORIZONTAL / FLAT / LEVEL / WEFT	PKC *phay
[360]	THIGH / LEG <sub>3</sub> /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei (phēi)</i> ./	PKC *phay
[387]	FRUIT <sub>1</sub> /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei (thēi)</i> ./	PKC *thay
[395]	KNOW / ABLE <sub>1</sub> / HEAR /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei (thēi)</i> ./	PKC *thay
[413]	SQUIRREL <sub>1</sub>	PKC *thia-hlay
[479]	EAT <sub>1</sub> / CONSUME <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ʔay
[508]	STEP (father, mother, child)	PKC *ʔay
[531]	DECORATE	PKC *tsay
[622]	LANCE <sub>2</sub> / SPEAR <sub>3</sub>	PKC *θay
[690]	LONG	PKC *s <sup>h</sup> ay
[758]	CLOUD / FOG /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei (mèi-dó)</i> ./	PKC *may
[767]	FIRE /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei (méi)</i> ./	PKC *may
[778]	PEACH	PKC *may-tay
[789]	SMOKE (n.) /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei (méi-khú)</i> ./	PKC *may-khuu
[794]	TAIL /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei (cháo-lā-hméi)</i> ./	PKC *P-may
[824]	OWN / HAVE / POSSESS <sub>1</sub> /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei (hnēi)</i> ./	PKC *nay ≠ *hnay
[882]	WIDOW / WIDOWER	PKC *hmay

- [954] LATE<sub>2</sub> / LONG (time) PKC \*ray  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (rēi)./
- [995] BRIDGE PKC \*lay ≠ \*hlay  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (hlēi)./
- [997] BUY<sub>2</sub> / EXCHANGE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*lay ≠ \*hlay  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (chā-lēi)./
- [1008] DEBT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*lay-ḡaa  
/Mara rhyme: -i (lì-bà)./
- [1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD PKC \*lay  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (léi cháo)./
- [1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS PKC \*lay ≠ \*hlay  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (hlēi)./
- [1019] FIELD (paddy) PKC \*lay
- [1041] POUR / POUR OUT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*lay-I, \*lay?-II
- [1053] SQUIRREL<sub>2</sub> PKC \*yu-lay
- [1058] TONGUE PKC \*P-lay  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (pā-lèi)./
- [1073] AXE / ADZE (n.) PKC \*hlay  
/Mara rhyme: ei (a hrēi)./
- [1175] TIMES (Clf.) PKC \*woy ≠ \*way
- [1251] RUN<sub>1</sub> / FLEE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*p-lii ≠ \*-lay
- [1299] SEPARATE<sub>4</sub> / REMOVE<sub>2</sub> / TRANSFER<sub>2</sub> PKC \*khlay  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (thléi)./
- [1313] BITE<sub>5</sub> / CHEW PKC \*klay  
/Mara rhyme: -ai (chài)./



## 5.1.4.1..2. -aay

A large number of etyma (forty-two in total) have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex *-ia* shows a merger and a metathesis of the nuclear vowel and the proto-palatal final, i.e. PKC *\*-al*, *\*-aal*, *\*-aay* > Pre-Mara *\*-ai* > Mara *-ia*. Note that vowel length is not contrastive in Khumi. There are three allofamic roots, two showing PKC *\*-aay* ≈ *\*-ooy* (CONCEIVE<sub>1</sub> / CARRY (close to the body); MUDDY / DIRTY<sub>2</sub>), and another showing PKC *\*-aay* ≈ *\*-aaŋ* (BREADTH / WIDTH).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aay	-ia [-ia]	-a:i	-aay	-ai	-aay	-aay	-âi [-aay]	-ai	?	-oi	-ay [-ay]

TABLE 109: PKC *\*-aay* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[61]	BIRD-LIME	PKC *ɗaay
[132]	CAST / THROW <sub>1</sub>	PKC *paay-I, *pay?-II
[135]	CONCEIVE <sub>1</sub> / CARRY (close to the body)	PKC *paay ≈ *pooy
[149]	GO <sub>1</sub>	PNC *paay
[179]	BEER-RESIDUE / DREGS	PKC *taay
[187]	DILIGENT / ACTIVE	PKC *taay-maa
[242]	WAIST <sub>1</sub>	PKC *taay
[288]	HOLD <sub>1</sub> / PULL <sub>2</sub>	PKC *kaay-I, *kay?-II
[299]	LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP	PKC *kaay- ≈ *ŋaay-kuaŋ
[364]	VALLEY <sub>2</sub> / PLAINS	PKC *phaay
[407]	SHOVEL / SCRAPE <sub>3</sub>	PKC *thaay
[472]	CRAB	PKC *ʔaay
	/Mara seems to have lost the final glide (cf. Mara <i>chā-á</i> 'the name of a crab'./	
[473]	CRY OUT (in fear)	PCC *ʔaay
[504]	SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ʔaay
[506]	STACK / PILE	PCC *ʔaay

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS	PKC *tsaay-tse?
[599] SLINGSHOT	PKC *tshaay
[613] CLEAN (be)	PKC *faay
[649] ELEPHANT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *P-saay
[726] MANGO	PKC *haay
[781] PUMPKIN	PKC *maay
[793] SPIDER	PKC *maay-mom
[821] MUDDY / DIRTY <sub>2</sub>	PKC *P-nooy ≠ *-naay
[823] NEAR <sub>2</sub> / CLOSE <sub>3</sub> / ADJACENT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *naay ≠ *hnaay
[860] LISTEN / HARK / OBEY	PKC *ŋaay
[861] LOVE <sub>2</sub> / LONG FOR	PKC *ŋaay
[870] THATCH <sub>3</sub>	PKC *ŋaay-dii
[873] FACE <sub>3</sub> / FRONT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *hmaay
[901] PUS / SAP <sub>1</sub>	PKC *hnaay
[926] CONCEIVE <sub>2</sub> / PREGNANT	PKC *raay
[1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVEL	PKC *laay
[1001] CHANGE <sub>1</sub>	PNC *laay
[1009] DIG <sub>2</sub> / DELVE / HOE (v.) <sub>1</sub>	PKC *laay ≠ *hlaay
[1078] CUP <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hraay
[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH	PKC *waan ≠ *waay
[1155] HUSK / CHAFF	PKC *waay
[1171] STRAY <sub>2</sub> / LOST <sub>2</sub> / WANDER <sub>2</sub>	PKC *waay
[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Cif.)	PCC *zaay
[1264] LATE <sub>3</sub> / SLOW	PKC *klaay
[1289] HANG DOWN / WEIGH	PKC *kh(l)aay
[1298] SEED <sub>4</sub> / CROP <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khlaay-tsii
[1327] SCATTER <sub>4</sub>	PKC *kraay

## 5.1.4.1.3. -a(a)y

Out of three etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one shows allofamy between PKC *\*-a(a)y*  $\approx$  *\*-a(a)l* (ASCEND / CLIMB UP).

[33] LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech) PKC *\*ba(a)y*  $\approx$  *\*pa(a)y*

/H. Lai *bây-I, bãy-II* ; Thado Kuki *kì-báay-I, kì-bây-II*./

[252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP PKC *\*ka(a)y*  $\approx$  *\*ka(a)l*

/F. Lai *kăay-I, kàay-II* ; Thado Kuki *kăl-I, kâl-II*./

[312] SQUINT (eyes) PKC *\*ka(a)y*

/H. Lai (*mit*) *kây-I, kãy-II* ; F. Lai (*mit*) *káay-INV*./

## 5.1.4.1.4. -oy

Only four etyma with the PKC *\*-oy* rhyme have been reconstructed for PKC. One of these shows PKC *\*-oy*  $\approx$  *\*-ay* (TIMES (Cif.)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-oy</i>	?	-oy	-oy	?	-oy	-oy	-awi [-oy]	-awi	?	?	?

TABLE 110: PKC *\*-oy* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[155] MATTER (v.) / SERIOUS PKC *\*poy*

[323] WHERE PKC *\*koy*  $\approx$  *\*khoy*  $\approx$  *\*hoy*

/Note that Hakha Lai *khõy* seems to be a fusion of two morphemes *khûa* 'cosmos' and *?i* 'locative marker'./

[1175] TIMES (Cif.) PKC *\*woy*  $\approx$  *\*way*

[1200] FEEBLE PCC *\*zoy*

## 5.1.4.1.5. -ooy

A good number of etyma with this PKC rhyme (twenty-two in total) have been reconstructed. PKC etyma with this rhyme are mostly reflected by Mara *-ei*, but there is one example where Mara has *-ai* (CHASE<sub>1</sub> / PURSUE) which is treated as a secondary development. There are two etyma showing PKC *\*-aay*  $\approx$  *\*-ooy* (CONCEIVE<sub>1</sub> / CARRY (close to the body); (MUDDY / DIRTY<sub>2</sub>)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*- ooy	-ei	-o:y	-ooy	-oi	-ooy	-ooy	-âwi [-ooy]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-oy]

TABLE 111: PKC *\*-ooy* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[17]	CHIEF <sub>1</sub> / MASTER	PKC * $\text{Ḷ}$ ooy
[66]	CHARM / MAGIC / LURE	PKC * $\text{Ḷ}$ ooy
[69]	CHASE <sub>1</sub> / PURSUE	PKC * $\text{Ḷ}$ ooy
[135]	CONCEIVE <sub>1</sub> / CARRY (close to the body)	PKC * $\text{paay}$ $\approx$ * $\text{pooy}$
[161]	SOW <sub>1</sub>	PNC * $\text{pooy}$
[226]	SHORT <sub>1</sub> / BRIEF	PKC * $\text{tooy}$
[271]	CURVE / CROOKED <sub>1</sub>	PKC * $\text{koooy}$
[277]	EMBRACE <sub>2</sub>	PPC * $\text{koooy}$
[296]	KEEP	PKC * $\text{koooy}$
[350]	PULL OUT <sub>2</sub> / UPROOT <sub>4</sub>	PCC * $\text{phooy}$
[402]	OFFER (sacrifice)	PCC * $\text{thooy}$
[495]	LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE	PKC * $\text{ʔooy-I}$ , * $\text{ʔoyʔ-II}$
[517]	WEAR (necklace)	PKC * $\text{ʔooy-I}$ , * $\text{ʔoyʔ-II}$
[524]	BORROW / CARRY (in the hand)	PKC * $\text{tsooy}$
[546]	LIFT / ELEVATE	PKC * $\text{tsooy}$
[646]	CROOKED <sub>2</sub> / ASKEW / WRY	PKC * $\text{sooy}$
[716]	FRIEND / FELLOW	PKC * $\text{hooy}$

[751] BEAUTIFUL / APPROPRIATE	PKC *mooy
[821] MUDDY / DIRTY <sub>2</sub>	PKC *P-nooy ✕ *-naay
[856] FISH-TRAP	PKC *ŋooy
[886] BREAST	PKC *hnooy
<i>/Mara hnó-bía shows a reduced vowel./</i>	
[1045] RETURN <sub>2</sub> / GO (home) <sub>1</sub>	PKC *looy

#### 5.1.4.1.6. -o(o)y

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.1.4.1.7. -uy

Contrasts between *-uy* and *-uuy* are very rare in KC languages. In H. Lai *-uy* and *-uuy* are almost always in free variation. As noted in Section 2.2.2, the Lai group split the PKC rhyme *\*-uy* into *-uy* and *-ii* (51), i.e. PKC *\*-uy* became *-ii* in Lai after coronal consonants. Thado Kuki has a near minimal pair for *-uy* and *-uuy* (e.g. EGG: túuy vs. WATER: tûy). Also, many verbs in Thado Kuki have Form-I with a long *-uuy* rhyme and Form-II with a short *-uy*. Tedim seems to contrast the two ( ROPE vs. EGG), but has no minimal pair. Vowel length is not relevant for Khumi. The Mara reflex of this PKC rhyme is a high-front vowel. This Mara reflex *-i* also illustrates the merger of PKC *\*-i(i)l* and *\*-u(u)l* into Mara *-i*. A total of eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

Contrastive reconstruction between PKC *\*-uy* and *\*-uuy* is based on the two Northern Chin languages, Thado Kuki and Tedim. (See section 5.1.4.1.8. below.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uy	-i	-uy	-uy	-ui	-u(u)y/ (-ii)	-uy/ (-ii)	-ui [-uy]	-ui	?	?	-uy

TABLE 112: PKC *\*-uy* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[23]	ELEPHANT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ɸuy ≈ *wuy
[36]	MOUSE <sub>1</sub> / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE	PKC *ɸuy ≈ *puy
[120]	AUGMENTATIVE	PKC *puy
[208]	MELT / LIQUEFY	PKC *tuy
[243]	WATER / FLUID / LIQUID	PKC *tuy
[418]	VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW <sub>2</sub>	PKC *tha-hrui ≈ *-rui
[476]	DOG	PKC *ʔuy
[730]	PIGEON	PKC *wa-huy
	/Khumi has lost its final glide (cf. Khumi <i>bhuú</i> 'domestic pigeon')./	
[732]	RAKE UP / SCRAPE (with hand)	PCC *huy-I, *huy?-II
[742]	FIGURE / LOOK	PKC *muy
[749]	APPEARANCE <sub>1</sub> / FACE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *muy-s <sup>h</sup> am

[777] NIGHT <sub>1</sub> / DARKNESS	PKC *muy
[881] SMELL (good) / FRAGRANT	PCC *hmuy
[967] ROPE <sub>2</sub> / CORD <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ruy ≠ *hruy
[1104] COCK / ROOSTER	PKC *hluy
[1110] FLEA	PKC *ʔuy-hlii
[1148] FLOUR	PNC *vuy
[1163] PRODUCE (v.)	PCC *vuy

#### 5.1.4.1.8. -uuy

Based on data from Tedim and T. Kuki, seven etyma with this PKC rhyme (with long vowel) have been reconstructed. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC \*-uuy and \*-uul (FOLLOW<sub>3</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*- uuy	-i [-i]	-u:i	-uuy	?	-u(u)y/ (-ii)	?	-ui [-uy]	?	?	?	-uy [-uy]

TABLE 113: PKC \*-uy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[237] TASTY <sub>1</sub> / DELICIOUS	PKC *tuuy
[274] DROOP <sub>2</sub>	PKC *kuuy
[696] AIR <sub>1</sub> / WIND <sub>1</sub>	PKC *huuy
[932] DRUNK / INTOXICATED / NAUSEATED /H. Lai Form-II seems to be a secondary development (cf. H. Lai <i>r̄i-I</i> , <i>riit-II</i> ‘be drunk, intoxicated, tipsy’)./	PKC *p-ruuy-I, *-ruy?-II
[1046] RIVER <sub>1</sub> / STREAM <sub>1</sub> / BROOK	PKC *luuy
[1137] BURY <sub>2</sub>	PKC *wuuy
[1205] FOLLOW <sub>3</sub>	PKC *yuul-I, *yuul-II; *yuuy-I, *yuuy-II

## 5.1.4.1.9. -u(u)y

As mentioned above, when there is conflicting vowel length between Tedim and Thado Kuki, PKC \*-u(u)y is reconstructed.

- [79] EGG PKC \*d̥u(u)y ≠ \*tu(u)y  
 /Tedim *tui*<sup>2</sup>; Thado Kuki *túuy*./
- [836] SMILE / LAUGH PKC \*p-nu(u)y ≠ \*-hnu(u)y  
 /Mara *pa-hnèi* seems to have diphthongized this particular etymon. Note that Mara -i is the regular reflex of both PKC \*-uy and \*-uuy./
- [1351] SEW / STITCH PKC \*khru(u)y-I, \*khruy-II  
 /The Form-II forms in the Lai languages (H. Lai *thrîi-I*, *thriit-II*; F. Lai *th̄îi-I*, *th̄ît-II*) seem to be a secondary development./



## 5.1.4.1.10. -uay

It appears that Mara and Khumi retained the glide final of this PKC rhyme. However, the Mara reflex *-ei* shows a merger of PKC *\*-ooy* and *\*-uay*, whereas Khumi [-ɔy] has monophthongized the diphthongal nuclear vowels while retaining the palatal glide final.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uay	-ei [-ey]	-uai	-uoy	-we	-uay	-uay	-uai [-uay]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-ɔy]

TABLE 114: PKC *\*-uay* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [13] BUSY / BUSTLE / CONFUSED / DISTURB<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ɓuay
- [177] BAMBOO-SHOOT PKC \*tuay
- [258] BEND OVER PKC \*kuay
- [341] FRAY / RUB<sub>2</sub> / SCRATCH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*phuay
- [423] BEE PKC \*khuay
- [518] WILT<sub>1</sub> / SHRIVEL / WITHER<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʔuay ≠ \*wuay
- [720] HAUNTED / DANGEROUS / HARMFUL PKC \*huay
- [815] FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN PKC \*nuay  
/The Central Chin languages have monophthongized the proto-diphthong (cf. H. Lai *n̄ooy* ; F. Lai *nóoy* ; Mizo *n̄awi* ‘small pieces, fragments’)./
- [850] DROOP<sub>3</sub> / WILT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ɲuay  
/H. Lai has monophthongized the PKC diphthong (cf. H. Lai *ɲòoy-I*, *ɲǒoy-II* ‘droop’)./
- [903] RUB<sub>6</sub> / CRUMPLE / TWIST<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hnuay
- [909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH PKC \*hnuay  
/Khumi *anuay* has monophthongized the PKC diphthong./
- [1087] LEAD / GUIDE PCC \*hruay

## 5.1.4.1.11. -y?

This final occurs only in Form-II verbs, or verbs which show no morphological variation.

[109] SUFFICE / ENOUGH	PKC *day?
[132] CAST / THROW <sub>1</sub>	PKC *paay-I, *pay?-II
[173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tay-I, *tay?-II
[395] KNOW / ABLE <sub>1</sub> / HEAR	PKC *thay-I, *thay?-II
[462] TOUCH (with hand) <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khoy?
[495] LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE	PKC *?ooy-I, *?oy?-II
[509] STINK <sub>2</sub> / FETID / SMELL (bad) <sub>2</sub>	PKC *?uy?
[517] WEAR (necklace)	PKC *?ooy-I, *?oy?-II
[646] CROOKED <sub>2</sub> / ASKEW / WRY	PKC *sooy-I, *soy?-II
[799] APPROACH	PKC *nay?
[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS <sub>1</sub>	PKC *nay-I *nay?-II; *hnay-I, *hnay?-II
[836] SMILE / LAUGH	PKC *p-nu(u)y-I, *nuy?-II; *p-hnu(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II
[1147] FART	PKC *woy? ≠ *wey?

## 5.1.4.2. -w

## 5.1.4.2.1. -aw (~ -ow)

Mara has two reflexes of this PKC rhyme, *-ao ~ -yu [-u ~ -au]* (e.g. SIT<sub>1</sub> / SQUAT; FARM / FIELD; PICK (fruit) / PLUCK<sub>3</sub>; RESEMBLE<sub>2</sub>). This reflects the fact that many KC languages do not distinguish between *-aw* and *-ow* (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo, Tedim etc.). A total of thirty-two etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. M. Cho and Khumi have monophthongal reflexes.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aw (*-ow)	-ao[-u] ~ -yu [-au]	-ou	-ow	-o	-aw	-aw	-o [-ow]	-aw [-ɔ]	?	-ö	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 114: PKC \*-aw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[11]	BUMP / SWELL <sub>1</sub> /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *ɓaw
[80]	ENTERTAIN <sub>1</sub> / FEED <sub>2</sub> / PROVIDE (hospitality)	PKC *ɗaw
[97]	OPPOSE / FIGHT <sub>1</sub> /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *ɗaw
[224]	SCOLD <sub>1</sub>	PKC *taw
[227]	SIT <sub>1</sub> / SQUAT /Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu./	PKC *taw
[262]	CALL <sub>1</sub> / SHOUT <sub>1</sub> / INVITE	PKC *kaw
[337]	EXPOSE / SPREAD OUT	PKC *phaw
[386]	FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *thaw
[404]	RISE <sub>1</sub> / GET UP / STAND UP	PKC *thaw
[427]	CAN / ABLE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khaw
[532]	DIG <sub>1</sub> /Mara rhyme: -ao./	PKC *tsaw-I, *tso?-II
[600]	SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT	PCC *tshaw
[640]	BOIL (v.) <sub>3</sub> / HEAT (v.) <sub>2</sub>	PKC *saw

[754] BRIDE / GROOM /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *maw
[808] CUP <sub>1</sub> / MUG / JUG	PKC *naw
[841] TENDER / SOFT <sub>2</sub> / YOUNG	PKC *naw
[852] FAIR (skin color) / WHITE (of skin) /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *ŋaw
[933] DRY <sub>4</sub> / WITHER <sub>2</sub> /The Northern Chin languages (Tedim <i>go</i> : <sup>2</sup> > <i>got</i> <sup>3</sup> ; Thado Kuki <i>góo-I</i> , <i>got-II</i> ) have lost the final glide./	PKC *raw
[943] GRILL / BAKE <sub>2</sub> / BURN <sub>5</sub> /Mara rhyme: -ao./	PKC *raw-I, *ro?-II
[951] INHERITANCE / ASSET / WEALTH <sub>2</sub> /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *raw
[1011] DISAPPEAR <sub>2</sub> / LOSE  /Mara rhyme: -ao./	PKC *law-I, *law?-II; PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II
[1017] FARM / FIELD /Mara rhyme: -yu ~ -ao./	PKC *law
[1035] NOT (negative marker)	PKC *law
[1038] PICK (fruit) / PLUCK <sub>3</sub> /Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu./	PKC *law-I, *lo?-II
[1044] RESEMBLE <sub>2</sub> /Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu./	PKC *law
[1168] SHARE <sub>2</sub> / LOT /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *waw
[1202] FINISH <sub>2</sub> / COMPLETE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *yaw-I, *yo?-II
[1216] MESSENGER	PCC *zual-kaw
[1257] DURABLE / LASTING	PKC *klaw
[1290] HINDER / FORBID <sub>2</sub> / PROHIBIT	PKC *khlaw-I, *khlaw?-II

- [1308] WEED (v.) / HOE (v.)<sub>2</sub> / PLOUGH PKC \*khlaw-I, \*khlo?-II  
/Mara rhyme: -yu./
- [1329] STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE PCC \*traw

#### 5.1.4.2.2. -aaw

Mara and Khumi have lost the final glide, and seem to have raised the nuclear vowel. Seventeen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aaw	-aw [-ɔ]	-a:u	-aaw	au	-aaw	-aaw	-au [-aaw]	-aw [-ɔ]	?	-ö	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 115: PKC \*-aaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [209] MOAN<sub>1</sub> PNC \*taaw
- [324] WIDE / OPEN PKC \*kaaw
- [385] FAT<sub>1</sub> / GREASE PKC \*thaaw
- [431] CORD<sub>1</sub> / ROPE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*khaaw
- [445] GRASSHOPPER PCC \*khaaw
- [501] SCREAM / CALL OUT / SHOUT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*?aaw
- [661] LONG<sub>2</sub> PKC \*saaw
- [710] DEMAND / ASK<sub>4</sub> PKC \*haaw-I, \*haw?-II
- [734] RICH / WEALTHY PKC \*haaw
- [737] SCOLD / ACCOST / QUARREL PKC \*haaw
- [750] BAMBOO<sub>1</sub> PKC \*maaw
- [806] CHILD<sub>3</sub> / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)<sub>2</sub> PKC \*naaw
- [863] MONKEY (long tail / grey) PKC \*ŋaaw
- [959] PALE<sub>1</sub> / DISCOLORED / WITHER PCC \*raaw
- [977] SPIRIT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*raaw

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID<sub>1</sub> / NERVOUS

PKC \*laaw ꝥ \*hlaaw

[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field)

PCC \*vaaw

**5.1.4.2.3. -a(a)w**

NO EXAMPLES

**5.1.4.2.4. -ew**Only a single example of the PCC *-ew* rhyme has been found so far.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
-	?	?	?	?	-ew	?	-eu	?	?	?	?

TABLE 116: PCC *\*-ew* rhyme.

[467] BEND (backward)

PCC \*?ew-I, \*?ew?-II

**5.1.4.2.5. -eew**

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed at the PNC level for this rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
-	?	e:u	eew	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?

TABLE 117: PNC *\*-eew* rhyme.[834] SMALL<sub>2</sub>

PNC \*neew

**5.1.4.2.6. -e(e)w**

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.1.4.2.7. -iw

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.1.4.2.8. -iiw

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.1.4.2.9. -i(i)w

Only a single etymon with PKC *\*-i(i)w* has been reconstructed so far.

[276] ELBOW PKC *\*ki(i)w*  
 /H. Lai *k̄īw*; Thado Kuki *k̄īw*./

## 5.1.4.2.10. -iaw

Mara reflects the PKC *\*-iaw* with a monophthong *-i*. Out of four etyma reconstructed, one of them (SNEEZE) is onomatopoeic.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iaw	-i [-i]	?	-iew	-eu	-iaw	-iaw	-iau [-iaw]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 118: PKC *\*-iaw* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[739] SNEEZE PKC *\*ha?-thiaw*  
 [1090] NEEDLE<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*hriaw*  
 [1113] LICK (flame) / ENVELOP (flame) PCC *\*hliaw*  
 [1317] DISPERSE / SCATTER<sub>3</sub> PCC *\*triaw*

## 5.1.4.2.11. -w?

Three of the four examples of this final are Form-II verbs; the only example of a non-verbal root is (ANY / EVERY<sub>1</sub>).

[118] ANY / EVERY <sub>1</sub>	PKC *paw?
[734] RICH / WEALTHY	PKC *haaw-I, *haw?-II
[1011] DISAPPEAR <sub>2</sub> / LOSE	PKC *law-I, *law?-II; PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II
[1290] HINDER / FORBID <sub>2</sub> / PROHIBIT	PKC *khlaw-I, *khlaw?-II



## 5.2. Checked Syllables

In reconstructing PKC checked syllables, i.e. stopped rhymes, we need to be aware of *secondary* stopped rhymes in Northern Chin languages such as Tedim and Thado Kuki. Such rhymes are exemplified in (87).

(87)

<i>Tedim</i>		<i>T. Kuki</i>		<i>H. Lai</i>		<i>Gloss</i>
<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	
a. da:m <sup>3</sup>	dap <sup>3</sup>	-	-	dâam	dãam	moist
b. kho:m <sup>3</sup>	khop <sup>3</sup>	khòom	khòp	khõom	khom?	assemble
c. tu:m <sup>3</sup>	tup <sup>3</sup>	tsùum	tsùp	tsũum	tsum?	pound
d. ha:m <sup>3</sup>	hap <sup>3</sup>	-	-	hãam	ham?	yawn
e. lo:m <sup>3</sup>	lop <sup>3</sup>	lòom	lòp	lõom	lom?	celebrate
f. khe:n <sup>3</sup>	khet <sup>3</sup>	khèen	khèt	-	khen?	hammer
g. si:n <sup>3</sup>	sit <sup>3</sup>	sĩiŋ	sĩin	tshĩin	tshin?	cover, lid
h. ni:n <sup>3</sup>	nit <sup>3</sup>	nèen	nèt	-	-	dirty
i. be:ng <sup>3</sup>	bet <sup>3</sup>	bèeŋ	bè?	běeŋ	beŋ?	slap
j. ka:ng <sup>3</sup>	kat <sup>3</sup>	kàaŋ	kà?	kãaŋ	kaŋ?	burn
k. ta:ng <sup>3</sup>	tat <sup>3</sup>	-	-	tsãaŋ	tsaŋ?	move

When Tedim has tone 3 and Thado Kuki has L tone in Form-I verbs with nasal finals, the derivative Form-II's have a homorganic stop final. These stop finals came from glottalized nasals which are exemplified by the corresponding H. Lai cognates. Note that Tedim merged PNC Form II *\*-t* and *\*-k* into Tedim *-t*. This merger is evidenced by T. Kuki final glottal stop which comes from PKC final *\*-k* (e.g. BODY: PKC *\*tak-saa*, T. Kuki *\*tà?-sâa*; ITCH: PKC *\*thak*, T. Kuki *\*thà?*; NORTH: PKC *\*tshak*, T. Kuki *\*sà?*; ENFLAME: PKC *\*tik*, T. Kuki *\*tì?*; DOWNWARD: PKC *\*tshuk*, T. Kuki *\*sù?*).

The Khumi reflex *-iw* shows a merger of PKC *\*-u(u)p*, *\*-u(u)t*, *\*u(u)k*, and *\*-u?*. The following examples illustrate this merger: COVER<sub>4</sub> / TURN UPSIDE DOWN: PKC *\*khup-I*, *\*khu?-II*, Khumi *khiiw*; HAND: PKC *\*kut* ≠ *\*khut*, Khumi *kíw*; WIPE<sub>1</sub> / ANOINT<sub>1</sub> / PAINT<sub>1</sub>: PKC *\*thut-I*, *\*thu?-II*, Khumi *thiiv*; SIX: PKC *\*P-ruk*, Khumi *triw*; DEEP / PROFOUND: PKC *\*thuuk*, Khumi *thiiv*; COUGH: PKC *\*P-khu?*, Khumi *pkhiiv*. Four stages are proposed for the sound changes from PKC *\*-u(u)S* > Khumi *-iw* (S = Stop). First, Khumi lost all the final stops with these rhymes. Second, because of that loss there was a compensatory lengthening of the nuclear vowel if it was short. Third, the

high back vowel was reanalyzed as a labial final glide. And finally, fronting occurred (i.e. Pre-Khumi **\*\*-uw** > Khumi **-iw**), which gave rise to the modern Khumi reflex **-iw**.

### 5.2.1. \*-p

Both Mara and Khumi have lost the PKC final **\*-p**.

#### 5.2.1.1. \*-ap

The Mara reflex [-i] and Khumi [-o] show a raising of the nuclear vowel after losing the final labial stop. But in Mara the nuclear vowel was fronted, whereas Khumi developed a back vowel. Ten etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows PKC **\*-am**  $\approx$  **-ap** (FORBID<sub>1</sub> / BAN / OBSTRUCT<sub>1</sub> / REFRAIN).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ap	-i	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 119: PKC **\*-ap** rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[85]	GROPE <sub>1</sub>	PKC * <b>ɖap</b>
[142]	DIP <sub>2</sub>	PNC * <b>pap</b>
[195]	FIREPLACE / HEARTH	PKC * <b>tap</b>
[442]	FORBID <sub>1</sub> / BAN / OBSTRUCT <sub>1</sub> / REFRAIN	PKC * <b>kha(a)m</b> $\approx$ * <b>khap</b>
[511]	SUBMIT / PRESENT <sub>2</sub> / GIVE <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>?ap</b>
[577]	ADD / REPEAT	PKC * <b>tshap</b>
[906]	SNOT / MUCUS (nasal)	PKC * <b>hnap</b>
[972]	SHELF (over fireplace)	PCC * <b>rap</b>
[1109]	FAT <sub>3</sub>	PCC * <b>hlap</b>
[1333]	WEEP / CRY <sub>2</sub>	PKC * <b>krap-I</b> , * <b>kra?-II</b>

### 5.2.1.2. \*-aap

The Mara reflex [-a] shows that Mara has simply lost the proto-final *-p* with this PKC rhyme. Only three etyma are reconstructible with PKC *\*-aap*. Note that *\*-ap* and *\*-aap* have quite different reflexes in Mara, while Khumi has the same outcome for both rhymes.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aap	-a [-a]	-a:p	-aap	-ap	-aap	-aap	-âp [-aap]	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 120: PKC *\*-aap* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[309] SHOOT

PKC *\*kaap*

[1068] WEAK (liquor, tobacco, tea)

PKC *\*laap*

[1199] FAN (v.)<sub>2</sub> / WINNOW / FLUTTER

PKC *\*yaap*

### 5.2.1.3. \*-a(a)p

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.2.1.4. \*-ep

Out of nine etyma which have been reconstructed with PKC \*-ep, one shows allofamy between PKC \*-ep and \*-ip (CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ep	?	-ep	-ep	-eap	-ep	-ep	-ep	-ep	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 121: PKC \*-ep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST	PCC *dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II
[329] BUTTERFLY	PKC *pha-lep
[541] GRIP / CLASP	PKC *tsep-I, *tse?-II
[607] THROW <sub>3</sub>	PKC *tshep-I, *tshe?-II
[1105] CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.) <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hlep ≠ *hlep
[1243] TUCK IN / INSERT <sub>4</sub>	PKC *yep-I, *ye?-II
[1284] DROOP <sub>5</sub>	PKC *khlep
[1287] FOLD <sub>3</sub>	PKC *khlep
[1341] BLINK	PKC *khrep

### 5.2.1.5. \*-eep

Etyma with the PKC \*-eep are rare. Only two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eep	?	-eep	-eep	-eap	-eep	-eep	-êp [-eep]	-ep	?	?	?

TABLE 122: PKC \*-eep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[632] SUCK<sub>2</sub> / SMOKE (v.)

PKC \*θeep

[1250] LAYER<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*pleep

### 5.2.1.6. \*-e(e)p

[74] DENTED<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*de(e)p

/H. Lai *deep-INV*; Tedim *dep*<sup>3</sup> > *de*<sup>3</sup>./

### 5.2.1.7. \*-ip

In etyma deriving from PKC \*-ip, the Khumi reflex shows a loss of the final stop. No example of this PKC rhyme has been found in Mara, Daai or Asho. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC \*-ep and \*-ip (CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ip	?	-ip	-ip	?	-ip	-ip	-ip	-ip	?	?	-i

TABLE 123: PKC \*-ip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[101] POWDERED / FINE

PCC \*dip

[465] BAG / SACK

PKC \*ʔip

[502] SLEEP

PKC \*ʔip-I, \*ʔiʔ-II

[540] GRATE / BREAK (into pieces)

PKC \*tsip

[907] SOFT <sub>3</sub>	PKC *hnip ≠ *hnjip
[1006] CURL UP <sub>1</sub> / EVAGINATE / TURN INSIDE OUT	PKC *lip
[1048] SCAB <sub>2</sub> / SCALE	PNC *lip
[1105] CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.) <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hlip ≠ *hleip

### 5.2.1.8. \*-iip

Only three etyma are reconstructible with PKC \*-iip, one of which shows PKC \*-iim ≠ \*-iip.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iip	?	?	-iip	?	-iip	-iip	-îp [-iip]	-ip	?	?	-i

TABLE 124: PKC \*-iip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[608] TOP <sub>3</sub> / CROWN (of head)	PKC *tshiip
[697] ATTRACT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *hiip
[1031] LIFT <sub>3</sub> / RAISE	PKC *liim ≠ *hliim ≠ *liip

### 5.2.1.9. \*-i(i)p

[528] CLOSE <sub>2</sub> / SHUT <sub>2</sub> /H. Lai tsiip-INV; Tedim cip <sup>3</sup> > ci? <sup>1</sup> /	PKC *tsi(i)p
--	--------------

### 5.2.1.10. \*-op

In Mara, Daai, Asho, and Khumi, reflexes of the PKC *\*-op* have not yet been found. Note that PKC *\*-oop* (long vowel) is reflected by Mara *-ao* [-u] and Khumi *-aw* [-ɔ]. Four etyma have been reconstructed for this short PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-op</i>	?	-op	-op	-op	-op	-op	-awp [-op]	-awp	?	?	?

TABLE 125: PKC *\*-op* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[247] ADHERE <sub>2</sub> / STICK TO	PKC *kop
[303] PAIR <sub>2</sub> / COUPLE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *kop
[929] DECAY / ROT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *rop
[1303] SUPPORT <sub>3</sub> / CARE <sub>2</sub>	PCC *thlop

### 5.2.1.11. \*-oop

Mara and Khumi have lost the final stop from PKC *\*-oop*, and the Mara reflex *-ao* [-u] shows a further raising of the nuclear vowel. Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-oop</i>	-ao [-u]	-o:p	-oop	-awp [-ɔp]	-oop	-oop	-âwp [-ɔp]	?	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 126: PKC *\*-oop* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[185] CEASE <sub>2</sub> / END <sub>3</sub> / STOP <sub>2</sub>	PKC *toop
[621] KISS <sub>1</sub> / SUCK <sub>1</sub>	PKC *θoop
[682] WASH <sub>2</sub>	PKC *soop
[1081] DRINK <sub>2</sub> / EAT (semi-liquid food)	PKC *hroop

### 5.2.1.12. \*-o(o)p

NO EXAMPLES

### 5.2.1.13. \*-up

The Mara reflex *-u* [-*u*] shows a loss of the labial final stop in etyma with PKC *\*-up*. It also shows that it is also part of the chain-shift illustrated in Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7 above. In section 5.2 it was proposed that the Khumi diphthongal reflex *-iw* has evolved in several stages:

1. PKC *\*-up* > Pre-Khumi-1 *\*\*u* (Loss of final consonant)
2. Pre-Khumi-1 *\*\*u* > Pre-Khumi-2 *\*\*uu* (Compensatory vowel lengthening)
3. Pre-Khumi-3 *\*\*uu* > Pre-Khumi-4 *\*\*uw* (Reanalysis of the vowel as a final labial glide)
4. Pre-Khumi-4 *\*\*uw* > Khumi *\*-iw* (Fronting).

Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-up</i>	-u	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	?	?	-iw
	[-u]										[-iw]

TABLE 127: PKC *\*-up* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [266] CIRCLE<sub>2</sub> / EMBRACE<sub>3</sub> PKC *\*kup*
- [390] HIDE PKC *\*thup*
- [434] COVER<sub>4</sub> / TURN UPSIDE DOWN PKC *\*khup-I, \*khu?-II*
- [708] COVER<sub>7</sub> / PROTECT<sub>2</sub> PKC *\*hup-I, \*hu?-II*



### 5.2.1.14. \*-uup

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC \*-uup. Khumi *khéwkhuu* seems to be a fossilized form from an intermediate stage (i.e. similar to that of Pre-Khumi \*\*-uu). Note that PKC \*-uS (S = Stop) > Khumi -iw.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uup	-u [-u]	?	?	-up	-uup	-uup	-uup	?	?	?	(-iw)

TABLE 128: PKC \*-uup rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[298] KNEE

PKC \*kuup ɤ

\*khuup ɤ \*khuuk

/H. Lai *khuuk* ɤ *khuup*; Thado Kuki *khûuk* ; Sizang *kūp*./

### 5.2.1.15. \*-u(u)p

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.2.1.16. \*-iap

Out of three etyma reconstructed with the PKC \*-iap, one seems to be onomatopoeic (CHIRP).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iap	?	-iap	-iep	-up	-iap	-iap	-iap	-ep	?	?	?

TABLE 129: PKC \*-iap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [236] TASTE<sub>1</sub> / TEST<sub>1</sub> PKC \*P-tiam ≠ \*-tiap  
 /Only Tedim Form-II (Tedim *ciam*<sup>3</sup> -I, *ciap*<sup>3</sup>-II) has retained the PKC diphthong.  
 Other daughter languages show monophthongization./
- [527] CHIRP PKC \*tsiap  
 /This root is perhaps onomatopoeic for the sound of chicks (cf. English *cheep*). M.  
 Cho *cip* seems to have monophthongized this etymon./
- [1120] SHADOW (n.)<sub>2</sub> / SUNSHADE PKC \*hliap  
 H. Lai *ni-hliap* ‘shadow of something (as when the sun is blocked, e.g. by a  
 mountain)’; Mizo *ní hlîap* ‘sunshade, umbrella’; Tedim *liap*<sup>1</sup> ‘hidden by clouds  
 (of sun)’; Thado Kuki *lîep* ‘shadow’.

### 5.2.1.17. \*-uap

Two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Mara and Khumi have lost the labial stop final, and have monophthongized the proto-diphthongal vowels.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uap	-ao [-u]	-uap	-uop	-up	-uap	-uap	-uap	-awp	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 130: PKC \*-iap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[547] LUNG

PKC \*tsuap

[723] INCLUDE<sub>2</sub> / COVER<sub>8</sub>

PKC \*huap

### 5.2.2. \*-t

Some etyma with PKC final *\*-t* are Form-II verbs which have an open syllable in Form-I.

#### 5.2.2.1. \*-at

Out of twelve etyma reconstructed with PKC *\*-at*, four come from Form-II verbs. Mara and Khumi simply lost the final dental stop in etyma with PKC *\*-at*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-at</i>	-a	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	?	?	-a

TABLE 131: PKC *\*-at* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[29]	HANG <sub>1</sub> / HANG UP <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*6at-I</i> , <i>*6a?-II</i>
[39]	OWE / BORROW <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*6aa-I</i> , <i>*6at-II</i>
[146]	FIBER / COTTON <sub>1</sub> / THREAD	PKC <i>*pat</i>
[394]	KILL	PKC <i>*that-I</i> , <i>*tha?-II</i>
[450]	ONE	PKC <i>*p-khat</i> ⌘ <i>*-?at</i> ⌘ <i>*-hat</i>
[525]	BREAK / SNAP (v.i.)	PKC <i>*tsat</i>
[586]	CUT <sub>3</sub> / CHOP <sub>1</sub>	PCC <i>*tshat-I</i> , <i>*tsha?-II</i>
[653]	HOT <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*saa-I</i> , <i>*sat-II</i>
	/Both Mara <i>sà</i> and Khumi <i>nísaa</i> come from PKC <i>*sat-II</i> /	
[825]	PAINFUL / SICK	PKC <i>*naa-I</i> , <i>*nat-II</i>
	/Khumi <i>noó</i> comes from PKC <i>*naa-I</i> /	
[915]	LEAN ON	PKC <i>*hjat</i> ⌘ <i>*hjan</i>
[1158]	LEECH (land)	PKC <i>*wat</i> ⌘ <i>*wot</i> ⌘ <i>*wut</i>
	/Both Mara <i>chā-vàw</i> and Khumi <i>tvaw</i> come from PKC <i>*wot</i> /	
[1338]	GOOD	PKC <i>*phraa-I</i> , <i>*phrat-II</i>

## 5.2.2.2. \*-aat

In etyma reflecting PKC \*-aat (eight in total), one etymon shows PKC \*-aat  $\times$  \*-aak (BITTER). There is one etymon which comes from a Form-II verb.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aat	-a	-a:t	-aat	-at	-aat	-aat	-ât [-aat]	-at	?	?	-a

TABLE 132: PKC \*-at rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [202] HONE / RUB<sub>1</sub> / SHARPEN PKC \*P-taat  
/It seems that the H. Lai Form-I without the final-*t* (*tâa-I*, *taat-II*) is a secondary development in this particular etymon, since all other languages have the final -*t* as a primary form (except Khumi which has lost all stopped finals)./
- [425] BITTER PKC \*khaa-I,  
\*khaat  $\times$  \*khaak-II  
/Khumi *khoo* comes from PKC \*khaa-I./
- [474] CUT<sub>2</sub> / SEVER / SLICE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ʔaat  
/The Central Chin languages have a uniform Form-II with glottal stop (H. Lai *ʔaat-I*, *ʔaʔ-II*; F. Lai *ʔâat-I*, *ʔâʔ-II*; Mizo *âat-I*, *âh-II*; Thado Kuki *ʔâat-I*, *ʔâat-II*) which seems to be an innovation since T. Kuki still has Form-II with final -*t* in L tone./
- [628] SMALL PKC \*θaa-I, \*θaat-II
- [645] CHOP<sub>2</sub> / CUT<sub>4</sub> / STRIKE<sub>5</sub> PKC \*saat  
/Khumi *ksae* has fronted the nuclear vowel./
- [755] BRINJAL<sub>2</sub> / EGGPLANT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*man-taat  
/The rhymes of Khumi *míetaa* and Mara *mai-tyu* rhymes seem to be secondary developments (perhaps loans from other KC languages, or loans from a non-KC language)./
- [1097] ROUGH<sub>2</sub> / HARSH / SHARP<sub>2</sub> PKC \*hraat

[1139] CLEAR (jungle) / CUT (jungle)

PKC \*waat

/H. Lai and Mizo Form-II with the glottal stop (H. Lai *vaat-I*, *vaʔ-II*; F. Lai *vâat-I*, *vâat-II*; Mizo *vâat-I*, *vâh-II*) seem to be secondary developments, since Form-I and Form-II are the same in F. Lai (except for the tonal difference)./

## 5.2.2.3. \*-a(a)t

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.2.2.4. \*-et

Ten etyma have been reconstructed with PKC \*-et. One etymon shows PKC \*-it ≠ \*et (DIRTY<sub>1</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-et	?	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 133: PKC \*-et rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[125] BITE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *pet-I, *peʔ-II
[162] SPRING <sub>1</sub> / SPRINT	PKC *pet
[349] PULL AWAY (support)	PCC *phet-I, *pheʔ-II
[810] DIRTY <sub>1</sub>	PNC *niin-I, *nit-II; *neen-I, *net-II
[878] PRESS <sub>4</sub> / KNEAD / MASSAGE	PKC *hmet-I, *hmeʔ-II
[913] FIRM / STABLE	PCC *hjet-I, *hjeʔ-II
[1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND	PKC *let-I, *leʔ-II
[1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED	PCC *let-liŋ
[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR	PKC *hlet
[1335] WORN OUT / TORN	PCC *tret-I, *treʔ-II

### 5.2.2.5. \*-eet

Only two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eet	?	-e:t	-et	-et	-eet	-eet	-êt [-eet]	-et	?	?	?

TABLE 134: PKC \*-eet rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[787] SHAVE / PEEL OFF<sub>3</sub> / PARE

PKC \*meet

[1043] RENEGE / ALTER / CHANGE

PCC \*leet

### 5.2.2.6. \*-e(e)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.7. *\*-it*

Although we still have no Mara or Khumi examples reflecting the short PKC *\*-it* rhyme, their reflexes might be similar to those of the long PKC *\*-iit* rhyme, i.e. Mara *-ao* [-u] and Khumi *-oey* [-ʌy]. Out of five etyma reconstructed with this rhyme, one shows PKC *\*-it*  $\approx$  *\*et* (DIRTY<sub>1</sub>), and one PKC *\*-it*  $\approx$  *\*ut* (DRILL<sub>3</sub> / BORE<sub>3</sub> / PIERCE<sub>3</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-it</i>	? -ao [-u]	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	?	?	? -oey [-ʌy]

TABLE 135: PKC *\*-it* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[424] BIND <sub>2</sub> / TIE <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*khit-I</i> , <i>*khi?-II</i>
[728] NUMB / ACHE / HURT	PCC <i>*hit</i>
[768] GO OUT (light) / EXTINGUISH	PKC <i>*mit</i>
[810] DIRTY <sub>1</sub>	PNC <i>*niin-I</i> , <i>*nit-II</i> ; <i>*neen-I</i> , <i>*net-II</i>
[1143] DRILL <sub>3</sub> / BORE <sub>3</sub> / PIERCE <sub>3</sub>	PKC <i>*wut-I</i> , <i>*wu?-II</i> ; <i>*wit-I</i> , <i>*wi?-II</i>



### 5.2.2.8. \*-iit

Both Mara and Khumi reflect PKC *\*-iit* with diphthongs, but different ones: Mara *-o* [-au] and Khumi *-oey* [-ʌy]. Six etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iit	-o [-au]	-i:t	-iit	-it	-iit	-iit	-iit	-ît [iit]	?	?	-oey [-ʌy]

TABLE 136: PKC *\*-iit* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[210] MUSCLE	PKC *tiit
[475] DESIRE / LOVE / COVET	PKC *ʔiit
[885] BLOW (nose)	PKC *hniit
[976] SPARROW	PKC *riit
[1029] LEECH (water)	PKC *liit ≠ *hliit
[1126] UNTIE / UNDO	PKC *hliit

### 5.2.2.9. \*-i(i)t

NO EXMAPLES

## 5.2.2.10. \*-ot

The Mara and Khumi reflexes show that both languages simply lost the dental stop in etyma with PKC \*-ot, five of which have been reconstructed. There is one etymon showing allofamic variation between PKC \*-at and \*-ot and between PKC \*-ot and \*-ut (LEECH (land)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ot	-aw [-ɔ]	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-awt [-ot]	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 137: PKC \*-ot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [40] PLUCK<sub>1</sub> / PULL OUT<sub>1</sub> / UPROOT<sub>1</sub> PKC \***ɓot-I**, \***ɓoʔ-II**
- [273] DOOR / GATE PKC \***kot**
- [715] FLUSH (game) / HUNT (game) / STIR UP PKC \***hot-I**, \***hoʔ-II**
- [1140] COLD<sub>2</sub> / CHILLY PKC \***wot**
- [1158] LEECH (land) PKC \***P-wat** ✕ \***-wot** ✕ \***-wut**  
/Both Mara *chā-vàw* and Khumi *tvaw* come from PKC \***wot**./

## 5.2.2.11. \*-oot

Out of ten etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, two are from Form-II verbs. The Mara reflex *-ao [-u]* shows a vowel raising phenomenon which is also part of a chain-shift that has been discussed in relation to Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7 above. There are two etyma showing PKC *\*-oot*  $\times$  *\*-uut* (COME OUT<sub>1</sub> / EMERGE<sub>1</sub> / PROTRUDE; ASK<sub>2</sub> / INQUIRE<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oot	-ao [-u]	-o:t	-oot	-awt [-oot]	-oot	-oot	-âwt [-oot]	-awt	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 138: PKC *\*-oot* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[91]	JAB / PIERCE <sub>1</sub> / STAB <sub>1</sub>	PKC *doot
[134]	COME OUT <sub>1</sub> / EMERGE <sub>1</sub> / PROTRUDE	PKC *poot $\times$ *puut
[322]	WET <sub>1</sub>	PNC *koot
[436]	DART / LANCE <sub>1</sub> / SPEAR <sub>2</sub> / THROW <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khoot-I, *kho?-II
[523]	BLIND	PKC *tsoo-I, *tsoot-II
[638]	ASK <sub>2</sub> / INQUIRE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *suut $\times$ *soot
[819]	MOP / RUB <sub>5</sub> / WIPE <sub>3</sub>	PKC *noot $\times$ *hnoot
[1107]	EXPEL / ABANDON	PKC *hloo-I, *hloot-II
[1227]	PRESS OUT	PKC *yoot
[1252]	SLIP OUT	PKC *plood

## 5.2.2.12. \*-o(o)t

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.2.2.13. \*-ut

As discussed in section 5.2, the Khumi reflex *-iw* descends from PKC *\*-u(u)S* (S = Stop). The Mara reflex *-u [w]* shows a merger of PKC *\*-uu* and *\*-u(u)S* into Pre-Mara *\*\*u* which become modern Mara *-u [w]* via a chain-shift (as discussed in relation to Figure (14)). Out of twelve etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, there are two which show allofamy between PKC *\*-ut* and *\*-un* (ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)<sub>2</sub> / POST<sub>3</sub>; LEAK<sub>2</sub> / RUN OUT), one between PKC *\*-ut* and *\*-it* (DRILL<sub>3</sub> / BORE<sub>3</sub> / PIERCE<sub>3</sub>), and one etymon showing PKC *\*-at*  $\approx$  *\*-ot*  $\approx$  *\*-ut* (LEECH (land)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ut	-u [-u]	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	?	?	?	-iw [-iw]

TABLE 139: PKC *\*-ut* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [9] BOIL (v.) PKC *\*b̥ut-I, \*b̥u?-II*  
/Khumi *bue* seems to be a secondary development./
- [131] CARRY (on shoulder) PKC *\*puu-I, \*put-II*  
/Mara *pū* comes from PKC *\*put-II* whereas Khumi *apuu* comes from PKC *\*puu-I*./
- [281] FIST PKC *\*kut-  $\approx$  \*khut-tum*
- [287] HAND PKC *\*kut  $\approx$  \*khut*
- [334] DUST<sub>1</sub> / POWDER PCC *\*phut*
- [335] ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)<sub>2</sub> / POST<sub>3</sub> PKC *\*phun  $\approx$  \*phut*
- [419] WIPE<sub>1</sub> / ANOINT<sub>1</sub> / PAINT<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*thut-I, \*thu?-II*
- [582] CONFISCATE<sub>1</sub> / SNATCH<sub>1</sub> PKC *\*tshut-I, \*tshu?-II*
- [1130] ASHES / DUST<sub>2</sub> PKC *\*wut*
- [1143] DRILL<sub>3</sub> / BORE<sub>3</sub> / PIERCE<sub>3</sub> PKC *\*wut-I, \*wu?-II;*  
*\*wit-I, \*wi?-II*
- [1158] LEECH (land) PKC *\*P-wat  $\approx$  \*-wot  $\approx$  \*-wut*
- [1213] LEAK<sub>2</sub> / RUN OUT PKC *\*yut  $\approx$  \*yun*

## 5.2.2.14. \*-uut

Out of eleven etyma with PKC \*-uut, there are two showing PKC \*-oot  $\approx$  \*-uut (COME OUT<sub>1</sub> / EMERGE<sub>1</sub> / PROTRUDE; ASK<sub>2</sub> / INQUIRE<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uut	-u [-u]	-u:t	-uut	?	-uut	-uut	-ût [-uut]	-ut	?	?	?

TABLE 140: PKC \*-uut rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[134] COME OUT <sub>1</sub> / EMERGE <sub>1</sub> / PROTRUDE	PKC *poot $\approx$ *puut
[234] STOCKY / PLUMP <sub>1</sub>	PCC *tuut
[469] BURN <sub>2</sub> / CHAR / SCORCH <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ʔuut
[638] ASK <sub>2</sub> / INQUIRE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *suut $\approx$ *soot
[680] UNDO <sub>2</sub> / UNTIE / WITHDRAW	PKC *suut
[743] VAPORIZE / GILD	PKC *huut
[753] BLOW <sub>2</sub> / SMOULDER	PKC *muut-I, *muʔ-II
[940] FOOLISH / MAD	PKC *ruut $\approx$ *hruut
[969] SCOOP UP / SCRAPE UP	PCC *ruut-I, *ruʔ-II
[1015] ENTER <sub>2</sub>	PKC *luut
[1222] PAINT <sub>2</sub> / PLASTER / RUB <sub>7</sub>	PKC *yuut

### 5.2.2.15. \*-u(u)t

NO EXAMPLES

### 5.2.2.16. \*-iat

Six etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *\*-iat*. One etymon comes from a Form-II verb, and one shows PKC *\*-iat*  $\approx$  *\*-iak* (SWEEP). Mara and Khumi have monophthongal reflexes.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-iat</i>	-i	-iat	-iet	-iet	-iat	-iat	-iat	-eit	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 141: PKC *\*-iat* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[307] SCRAPE <sub>1</sub>	PNC <i>*kiat</i>
[359] SWEEP	PKC <i>*phiat</i> $\approx$ <i>*phiak</i>
[578] BAD <sub>1</sub> / BROKEN	PKC <i>*tshia-I</i> , <i>*tshiat-II</i>
[935] EIGHT	PKC <i>*p-riat</i>
[1077] COMB (v.) / BRUSH <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*hriat</i>
[1232] SCRAPE <sub>4</sub>	PCC <i>*ziat-I</i> , <i>*zia?-II</i>

## 5.2.2.17. \*-uat

Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one showing PKC \*-uat ≠ \*-uan (ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uat	-ao [-u]	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	?	?	?	?

TABLE 142: PKC \*-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[95] LOVE<sub>1</sub> / DOTE / TEND PKC \*dua-I, \*duat-II  
/H. Lai dǔo-I, doot-II show a secondary monophthongization of the PKC diphthong./

[457] SCRATCH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*khuat ≠ \*huat

[783] ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE PKC \*muat ≠ \*muan

[1236] SPARE / LEAVE PCC \*zuat-I, \*zua?-II

### 5.2.3. \*-k

Some etyma showing the PKC *\*-k* final come from Form-II verbs.

#### 5.2.3.1. \*-ak

The Mara and Khumi reflexes show that they have simply lost the velar stop from PKC *\*-ak*. Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, three of which come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ak</i>	-a	-ak	-aʔ	-ak	-ak	-ak	-ak	?	?	?	-a

TABLE 143: PKC *\*-ak* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[171] ACTUAL / REAL	PKC <i>*tak</i>
[181] BODY <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*tak-s<sup>h</sup>aa</i>
[196] FLESH / BODY <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*tak</i>
[244] WEAVE / PLAIT	PKC <i>*tak-I, *taʔ-II</i>
[269] CRACK <sub>1</sub> / REND / SPLIT <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*kak</i>
[370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY	PKC <i>*thak-I, *thaʔ-II</i>
[383] DEFECATE / EXCRETE	PNC <i>*thaa-I, *thak-II</i>
[393] ITCH <sub>1</sub> / ITCHY	PKC <i>*P-thak-I, *-thaʔ-II</i>
[567] STRONG <sub>2</sub> / TOUGH <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*tsak</i>
[593] NORTH (upper part)	PKC <i>*tshak</i>
[642] BUILD <sub>2</sub> / CONNECT <sub>2</sub> / ERECT <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*saa-I, *sak-II</i>
[674] SING	PKC <i>*saa-I, *sak-II</i>
[797] UNUSUAL / WONDERFUL	PCC <i>*mak</i>
[800] ASHAMED / SHY <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*niŋ-yak-I, *-yaʔ-II</i>
[803] BLACK <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*nak</i>
[986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*lak</i>



[1185] ARMPIT	PKC *yak
[1267] MUD <sub>2</sub> / CLAY	PCC *tlak

### 5.2.3.2. \*-aak

Out of twenty-one etyma reconstructed with PKC \*-aak, five come from Form-II verbs. There is one etymon showing PKC \*-aat  $\approx$  \*-aak (BITTER), one varying between PKC \*-aak  $\approx$  \*-aaŋ (LIGHT<sub>2</sub> / SHINE<sub>1</sub>), and one between PKC \*-aak  $\approx$  \*-a? (DESCENDANT).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aak	-a	-a.k	-a?	-ak	-aak	-aak	-âk [-aak]	-ak	?	-o	-a

TABLE 144: PKC \*-aak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[6] BAT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *baak
[122] BAT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *paa-laak
[326] ARRIVE <sub>1</sub> / REACH <sub>2</sub> / ATTAIN <sub>1</sub> /Mara <i>phá</i> and Khumi <i>aphaa</i> are from PKC *phaak-II./	PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II
[425] BITTER  /Mara <i>khā</i> comes from PKC *khaak-II whereas Khumi <i>khoo</i> is from PKC *khaa-I./	PKC *khaa-I, *khaat $\approx$ *khaak-II
[454] PHLEGM / MUCUS /Mara <i>dà-kháv</i> seems to be a secondary development./	PKC *khaak
[499] RAVEN / CROW (n.)	PKC *?aak
[580] BRIDLE	PKC *tshaak
[620] HARD <sub>2</sub> / INTENSE / STRONG <sub>2</sub>	PKC *θaak
[704] CHOKE / GAG / THROTTLE	PKC *haak
[748] YOKE <sub>2</sub>	PNC *haak

[762] DIVORCE (v.)	PKC *maa-I, *maak-II
[792] SON-IN-LAW	PKC *maak
[829] RIB / SIDE <sub>3</sub>	PKC *naak ≠ *hnaak
[862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)	PKC *nu- <b>ṅaak</b> ≠ * <b>ṅaak</b> -nuu
[917] WAIT	PKC * <b>hṅaak</b> -I, *hṅa?-II
[973] SHOUT <sub>3</sub>	PCC *raak
[1056] TAKE / FETCH /Mara <i>lā</i> and Khumi <i>laa</i> come from PKC *laak-II./	PKC *laa-I, * <b>laak</b> -II
[1112] LADDER / STAIRS	PKC *hlaak
[1159] LIGHT <sub>2</sub> / SHINE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *waan-I, *waan-II ≠ * <b>waak</b>
[1259] FALL <sub>2</sub> / DROP (v.i.) /Mara <i>tlā</i> and Khumi <i>tlaa</i> come from PKC *klaak-II./	PKC *klaa-I, * <b>klaak</b> -II
[1283] DESCENDANT	PKC * <b>khlaak</b> ≠ *khla?

### 5.2.3.3. \*-a(a)k

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.2.3.4. \*-ek

Quite a few etyma (nine in total) are reconstructible the PKC \*-ek, one showing PKC \*-eŋ ≠ \*-ek (ALMOST).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ek	?	-ek	-e?	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 145: PKC \*-ek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[51]	TEMPLE (of head)	PCC *bek
[60]	ALMOST	PKC *deen ≠ *dek
	/Mara <i>dài</i> and Khumi <i>máydíe(ng)</i> come from PKC *deen./	
[261]	BURST <sub>2</sub> / EXPLODE <sub>2</sub> / LEAK <sub>1</sub> / RUPTURE	PKC *kek-I, *ke?-II
[405]	SCATTER <sub>1</sub> / SPATTER / SPRINKLE <sub>2</sub>	PKC *thek-I, *the?-II
[452]	PEEL OFF <sub>2</sub> / STRIP <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khek-I, *khe?-II
[505]	SPLIT <sub>2</sub>	PNC *?ek-I, *?e?-II
[617]	FIRM / STRONG <sub>1</sub>	PKC *θek
[629]	SPUR (of fowl)	PKC *θek
[1066]	WAVE (v.) / FLASH	PCC *lek

### 5.2.3.5. \*-eek

The PKC rhyme \*-eek is reflected by Khumi -e [-ε], whereas PKC \*-ek (with the short vowel) is reflected by a higher vowel -ie [-e] (see section 5.2.3.4.). In other words, the length of the proto-vowel has lowered the Khumi reflex. A total of eight etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows PKC \*-eeŋ ≠ \*-eek (LEG<sub>1</sub> / FOOT<sub>1</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eek	?	-e:k	-e?	-ek	-eek	-eek	-êk [-eek]	-ek	?	?	-e [-ε]

TABLE 146: PKC \*-eek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[153] LEG <sub>1</sub> / FOOT <sub>1</sub>	PNC *peek ≠ *peeŋ
[483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL	PKC *ʔeek
[673] SEVERAL / FREQUENT / EVERY <sub>3</sub>	PKC *seek
[701] BETRAY / MALIGN	PKC *heek
[910] URGE / STIMULATE	PKC *hnee-I, *hneek-II
[981] TIGHTEN / CONSTRICT	PKC *reek
[[1302] SPLIT <sub>4</sub> / CRACK <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khleek-I, *khleʔ-II
[1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER	PKC *kreek

### 5.2.3.6. \*-e(e)k

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.2.3.7. \*-ik

In etyma reflecting PKC \*-ik, Mara simply has lost the final velar stop. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex *-oey* [-ʌy]. Ten etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, two of which show PKC \*-ik ≈ \*-iŋ (TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT; MARROW / SAP<sub>2</sub>).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ik	-i	-ik	-iʔ	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	?	-ik	-oey [-ʌy]

TABLE 147: PKC \*-ik rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [114] TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT PKC \***ḍik** ≈ \*ḍiŋ  
/Mara *dō* comes from PKC \*ḍiŋ./
- [198] FUEL / ADD (to fire) PKC \***tik-I**, \*tiʔ-II
- [530] CUT (solid object) PCC \***tsik**
- [666] PINCH<sub>2</sub> / NIP / PLUCK<sub>2</sub> PKC \***sik-I**, \*siʔ-II
- [687] COLD<sub>1</sub> PKC \***s<sup>h</sup>ik**
- [765] EYE PKC \***mik**  
/Both the Northern and Central Chin languages have developed an *-it* rhyme in this particular etymon. The Mara reflex *mō* [*māu*] suggests two stages of sound change: first, the velar stop was lost in Mara; second, since the PKC root had a nasal initial, a diphthong *-au* has developed from the high (front) vowel./
- [947] HEAVY PKC \***rik-I**, \*riʔ-II
- [1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA PKC \***hrik**
- [1294] MARROW / SAP<sub>2</sub> PKC \***khlik** ≈ \*khliŋ  
/Mara *chà-thlí* comes from PKC \**khlik*. But Khumi *híw'aloeyng* comes from PKC \**khliŋ*./
- [1306] TEARS PKC \***mik-khlii**  
/The first element in this compound *menas* 'eye' [765]; the second is a bound nominal which meant 'excrement; waste product' at the PKC stage./

### 5.2.3.8. \*-iik

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC *\*-iik*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iik	?	?	-iʔ	?	-iik	?	-îk [-iik]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 148: PKC *\*-iik* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1241] TIP<sub>3</sub> / TOP<sub>4</sub> / EDGE<sub>1</sub> / SPROUT<sub>2</sub>

PKC *\*yiik*

### 5.2.3.9. \*-i(i)k

[961] PHEASANT

PKC *\*r(i)k* ≠ *\*hr(i)k*

/Mizo *và-hrìt* 'the black pheasant'; Thado Kuki *vâa gîit* 'pheasant'./

## 5.2.3.10. \*-ok

Khumi reflects PKC \*-ok with -ew. As we have discussed in 5.2, Khumi has developed an -iw rhyme from etyma with PKC \*-u(u)p, \*-u(u)t, and \*-u(u)k (i.e. PKC \*-u(u)S > Khumi -iw, S = Stop). It appears that Khumi has followed the same pattern for etyma with PKC \*-o(o)k. Interestingly, Khumi does not follow this pattern of sound change in etyma with PKC \*-o(o)p or \*-o(o)t.

The Mara reflex -ao [-u] shows a merger followed by a chain-shift (see Figure 14 in section 5.1.1.7): Mara has lost all the stopped finals. Etyma with PKC \*-oop, \*-oot, and \*-o(o)k, have merged with the reflexes of the PKC open syllable \*-oo (Pre-Mara stage); and got pushed (or dragged) by a chain-shift into Mara -ao [-u]. Note that there is no distinction between \*-o and \*-ɔ at the PKC stage. Out of fourteen etyma reconstructed, two show PKC \*-ok ≈ -uk (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT; LUST FOR / DESIRE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ok	-ao [-u]	-ok	-o?	-ok	-ok	-ok	-awk [-ok]	-awk [-ok]	?	-ok	-ew [-ɛw]

TABLE 149: PKC \*-ok rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [10] BRINJAL / EGGPLANT PKC \***ɓok**-**ɓoon** ≈ \***ɓuk**-**ɓun**  
/Mara *bà-bú* comes from PKC \***ɓuk**-**ɓun**./
- [34] LIE<sub>2</sub> (face down) / PROSTRATE PKC \***ɓok**-I, \***ɓo?**-II
- [76] DRAW / PULL<sub>1</sub> PKC \***ɗok**-I, \***ɗo?**-II
- [206] MEDDLE / PICK AT / TOUCH<sub>1</sub> PKC \***tok**
- [292] HORNBILL PKC \***wa-kok** ≈ \***?ok**
- [345] LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP PCC \***phok**-I, \***pho?**-II
- [414] START / BEGIN PCC \***thok**-I, \***tho?**-II
- [451] PEEL OFF<sub>1</sub> / STRIP<sub>1</sub> PKC \***khok**-I, \***kho?**-II
- [566] STIR / MINGLE<sub>2</sub> / MIX<sub>2</sub> PKC \***tsok**-I, \***tso?**-II
- [623] LUST FOR / DESIRE PKC \***θok** ≈ \***θuk**  
/Khumi *jaang ciw* comes from PKC \***θuk**./

[900] OBSTRUCT <sub>2</sub> / DISTURB <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hnok
[1162] PIG	PKC *wok
[1229] QUICKLY	PKC *yok
[1248] BOIL (v.) <sub>4</sub>	PKC *plok

### 5.2.3.11. \*-ook

There are no examples in Khumi which reflect PKC \*-ook. It is possible however to predict that the Khumi reflex of \*-ook would be *-ew* [-ɛw] since Khumi has merged PKC \*-uk and \*-uuk to *-iw* (cf. PKC \*-ok > Khumi *-ew* [-ɛw]). A total of thirteen eytma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. There are two etyma showing allofamy between PKC \*-ook and \*uuk (GULP<sub>1</sub> / SWALLOW<sub>1</sub>; BARK (deer)), and three between PKC \*-ook and \*-ooŋ (STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP; EMPTY<sub>3</sub>; FOLLOW<sub>1</sub> / GO ALONG / PROCEED).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ook	-ao [-u]	-o:k	-oʔ	-ok	-ook	-ook	-âwk [-ɔk]	-awk [-ɔk]	?	?	? -ew [-ɛw]

TABLE 150: PKC \*-ook rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ɓuuk ≠ *ɓook /Both Khumi <i>biiw</i> and Sizang <i>būk</i> come from PKC *ɓuuk./
[86] GULP <sub>1</sub> / SWALLOW <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ɗook ≠ *duuk
[172] ADEQUACY / SUFFICIENCY	PKC *took
[358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP	PKC *phook ≠ *phooŋ
[515] TRAP <sub>2</sub> / HANG <sub>2</sub> / MESH / TANGLE	PKC *ʔook-I, *ʔoʔ-II
[526] BUY <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tsoo-I, *tsook-II
[699] BARK (deer)	PKC *huuk ≠ *hook /Mara <i>pā-háo</i> comes from PKC *hook./
[729] PEEL / BARK (v.) / SKIN (v.) <sub>1</sub>	PKC *hook



[924] BREAK DOWN (v.i.) / DESTROYED (be)	PKC *rook
[1014] EMPTY <sub>3</sub>	PKC *looŋ ꝥ *hlook
[1050] SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE	PCC *look-I, *lo?-II
[1083] FOLLOW <sub>1</sub> / GO ALONG / PROCEED	PKC *hrooŋ ꝥ *hrook
[1314] BUTTOCK <sub>2</sub>	PKC *krook

### 5.2.3.12. \*-o(o)k

NO EXAMPLES

## 5.2.3.13. \*-uk

The Mara reflex *-u [-u]* shows a merger and a chain-shift. First, Mara lost all final stops from PKC *\*-u(u)S* (S = Stop), merging the reflexes of these rhymes with those of PKC *\*-uu* (Pre-Mara stage), which then became Mara *-u [-u]* due to a chain-shift (see discussion in relation to Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7).

Khumi has undergone several stages of sound-change in etyma with PKC *\*-u(u)k*, resulting in the modern Khumi reflex *-iw* (see discussion under section 5.2.). Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, two of which show PKC *\*-ok*  $\approx$  *-uk* (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT; LUST FOR / DESIRE). Three etyma come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uk	-u [-u]	-uk	-u?	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	?	?	-iw [-iw]

TABLE 151: PKC *\*-uk* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT /Mara <i>bà-bú</i> came from PKC <i>*6uk-6un</i> ./	PKC <i>*6ok-6oon</i> $\approx$ <i>*6uk-6un</i>
[64]	BRUISE (v.) / PINCH <sub>1</sub>	PKC <i>*dʉk</i>
[235]	STRIKE <sub>1</sub> / FIGHT <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*tuu-I</i> , <i>*tuk-II</i>
[310]	SLEEPY	PKC <i>*mik-kuu-I</i> , <i>*-kuk-II</i>
[489]	GOVERN / RULE	PKC <i>*ʔuk</i>
[552]	PECK / BITE <sub>3</sub> /Khumi <i>ptiw</i> 'bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)' comes from PKC <i>*tsuk-II</i> ./	PKC <i>*p-tsuu-I</i> , <i>*-tsuk-II</i>
[600]	SLOPE (downward) / DESCENT	PKC <i>*tshuk</i>
[623]	LUST FOR / DESIRE	PKC <i>*θok</i> $\approx$ <i>*θuk</i>
[665]	PESTLE <sub>1</sub>	PNC <i>*suk</i>
[667]	POUND / HAMMER <sub>3</sub> / PUNCH <sub>2</sub>	PKC <i>*suu-I</i> , <i>*suk-II</i>
[971]	SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)	PKC <i>*ruk</i> $\approx$ <i>*hruk</i>

[974] SIX

PKC \*P-ruk

[1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER

PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a-yuk

## 5.2.3.14. \*-uuk

Out of the thirteen etyma showing PKC \*-uuk, six come from Form-II verbs. There are three etyma showing allofamy between PKC \*-uuk and \*-ook (BARN / BOOTH / HUT<sub>1</sub>; GULP<sub>1</sub> / SWALLOW<sub>1</sub>; BARK (deer)), and one between PKC \*-uuk and \*-uup (KNEE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uuk	-u [-u]	-u:k	-u?	-uk	-uuk	-uuk	-ûk [-uuk]	-uk	?	?	-iw [-iw]

TABLE 152: PKC \*-uuk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT<sub>1</sub> PKC \***buuk** ≈ \***book**  
/Both Khumi *biiw* and Sizang *būk* come from PKC \***buuk**./
- [86] GULP<sub>1</sub> / SWALLOW<sub>1</sub> PKC \***ḍook** ≈ \***ḍuuk**
- [298] KNEE PKC \***kuup** ≈  
\***khuup** ≈ \***khuuk**
- [362] TRANSPLANT / UPROOT<sub>5</sub> PKC \***phuu-I**, \***phuuk-II**  
/Khumi *aphiw* came from PKC \***phuuk-II**./
- [382] DEEP / PROFOUND PKC \***thuuk**
- [683] WASH<sub>3</sub> PKC \***p-suu-I**, \***-suuk-II**  
/Mara *pā-sū* and Khumi *psiiw* come from PKC \***suuk-II**./
- [678] BARK (deer) PKC \***huuk** ≈ \***hook**
- [890] DRAG / PULL<sub>3</sub> PKC \***hnuuk**
- [978] STEAL PKC \***ruu-I**, \***ruuk-II**
- [1003] COPULATE / INTERCOURSE PKC \***luu-I**, \***luuk-II**
- [1228] PULL OUT<sub>3</sub> / RETRACT PKC \***yuuk**

[1239] SUCK<sub>3</sub> / SMOKE (v.)<sub>2</sub>

PCC \*zuu-I, \*zuuk-II

[1256] COLLAPSE<sub>2</sub> / FALL OVER

PKC \*kluu-I, \*kluuk-II

**5.2.3.15. \*-u(u)k**

NO EXAMPLES

**5.2.3.16. \*-iak**

Out of the five etyma reconstructed with PKC *\*-iak*, two come from Form-II verbs. One etymon shows PKC *\*-iak*  $\approx$  *\*-iat* (SWEEP). Mara and Khumi have both monophthongized the proto-diphthong, Mara into a high front vowel [i] and Khumi into [ɛ].

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iak	-i	-iak	-ie?	-iak	-iak	-iak	-iak	?	?	-ek	-e [-ɛ]

TABLE 153: PKC *\*-iak* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[49] TALK TO / WORSHIP

PKC \*ɣia-I, \*ɣiak-II

[148] GIVE<sub>1</sub> / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT<sub>1</sub>PKC \*pia-I, \*piak-II;  
PCC \*pee-I, \*peek-II

/See discussion in section 5.1.1.2./

[359] SWEEP

PKC \*phiat  $\approx$  \*phiak

[958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT

PKC \*riak-I, \*ria?-II

[1030] LICK / LAP

PKC \*p-liak-I, \*-lia?-II

## 5.2.3.17. \*-uak

Eleven etyma have been reconstructed with PKC \*-uak. Three come from Form-II verbs. Mara has lost the proto-final consonant and its reflex [-i] shows monophthongization. Note that Mara has merged the PKC diphthongs \*-ia and \*-ua into [-i]. Khumi has merged PKC \*-o(o)k and \*-uak into -ew [-ɛw] (e.g. LIE<sub>2</sub> (face down): PKC \*bok, Khumi a(ng)bew; HORNBILL: PKC \*wa-kok ≠ \*wa-ʔok, Khumi cókeew; PIG: PKC \*wok, Khumi ew; COME OUT<sub>2</sub> / EMERGE<sub>2</sub>: PKC \*tshuak-I, \*tshuaʔ-II, Khumi thew; SCOOP: PKC \*shuak, Khumi sew; BRAIN: PKC \*khluaq, Khumi lí'aleew). M. Cho also has monophthongized this PKC diphthong into [-ɔk].

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uak	-i [-i]	-uak	-uoʔ	-uak	-uak	-uak	-uak	-awk [-ɔk]	?	-ek	-ew [-ɛw]

TABLE 154: PKC \*-uak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [126] BLAST / BURST<sub>1</sub> / EXPLODE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*puak-I, \*puaʔ-II  
/T. Kuki pòʔ-I, pòo-II reflects a monophthongization of the proto-diphthong./
- [130] CARRY (on back)<sub>1</sub> PKC \*pua-I, \*puak-II  
/F. Lai pòok-INV monophthongized the PKC diphthong. The Khumi reflex peew comes from PKC \*puak-II./
- [184] CALCULATE / COUNT<sub>1</sub> / TALLY PKC \*tuak
- [331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP PKC \*phuak-I, \*phuaʔ-II
- [581] COME OUT<sub>2</sub> / EMERGE<sub>2</sub> / APPEAR<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tshuak-I, \*tshuaʔ-II
- [693] SCOOP / LADLE PKC \*shuak-I, \*shuaʔ-II
- [927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY PKC \*ruak ≠ \*ruaŋ  
/Khumi tlángveew is a reflex of PKC \*ruak./
- [936] EMPTY<sub>2</sub> / NAKED / VOID PKC \*ruak
- [1063] VOMIT PKC \*P-lua-I, \*-luak-II  
/Khumi pleew came from PKC \*P-luak-II./
- [1152] HIT<sub>6</sub> / BEAT<sub>5</sub> / STRIKE<sub>6</sub> PKC \*wua-I, \*wuak-II  
/T. Kuki vòo-I, vòʔ-II show secondary monophthongization./
- [1279] BRAIN PKC \*khluaq

## 5.2.4. \*-ʔ

Etyma with PKC final \*-ʔ are sometimes secondary in that many of them come from Form-II verbs. However, there is a significant number of etyma which show that PKC \*-ʔ often descends from PTB \*-s. (88) illustrates some correspondences:

(88)

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	WB	WT	H. Lai	Gloss
a.*hus [435]			hus	huʔ (Mizo)	wet
b.*g-rus[435]	*ruʔ	rûi	rus-pa	ruʔ	bone
c.*s-ni-s[435]	*hniʔ	hnac	stis (Kanauri)	hniʔ	two
d.*b-ras[432]	*raʔ		ḥbras	raʔ	fruit
e.*s-nas [432]	*hnaʔ			hnaʔ	leaf
f.*r-tas [432]	*tshaʔ		ḥthas-pa	tshaʔ	thick

## 5.2.4.1. \*-aʔ

Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed with PKC \*-aʔ. Four come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aʔ	-a	-aʔ [-aʔ]	-aa	?	-aʔ	-aʔ	-ah [-aʔ]	-ah [-aʔ]	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 155: PKC \*-aʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [29] HANG<sub>1</sub> / HANG UP<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ḡat-I, \*ḡaʔ-II
- [168] WHILE PKC \*paʔ ≠ \*phaʔ
- [199] GAUGE / MEASURE PKC \*taʔ  
/The Northern languages (Tedim *te*<sup>23</sup>; Thado Kuki *tèe-INV*; Paite *teh*) raised the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon ./
- [215] PAIR<sub>1</sub> / COUPLE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tuak ≠ \*tuaʔ

[295] I / ME / MY	PKC *kay ≠ kay-ma?
[356] SPREAD <sub>1</sub> / STRETCH <sub>1</sub>	PKC *pha?
[370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY	PKC *thak-I, *tha?-II
[383] ITCH <sub>1</sub> / ITCHY	PKC *thak-I, *tha?-II
[493] LOCATIVE MARKER (to, on, etc.)	PKC *ʔa?
[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN	PKC *hnaʔ-tsaŋ
[606] THICK / DENSE	PKC *tsha?
/The Mara reflex <i>chháh</i> seems to be a later loan, since Mara has lost all the final stops./	
[616] FEED <sub>6</sub>	PKC *θa?
[739] SNEEZE	PKC *haʔ-thiaw
[856] GET <sub>1</sub> / ATTAIN <sub>2</sub> / POSSESS <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ŋa?
[896] LEAF <sub>2</sub> / FOLIAGE	PKC *hna?
[941] FRUIT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *ra?
[1153] HONEYBEE	PKC *khuay-wa?
[1230] RESPECT / REVERE	PKC *ya?
[1178] WANDER <sub>3</sub> / CRAWL <sub>2</sub> / ROAM	PKC *waak-I, *waʔ-II
[1283] DESCENDANT	PKC *khlaak ≠ *khla?
[1297] RELEASE / SET FREE	PKC *khla?
[1346] LOUSE (body)	PKC *khra?

## 5.2.4.2. \*-e?

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, five of which come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-e?	-i	-ee	-e?	?	-e?	-e?	-eh [-e?]	-eh [-e?]	-e?	?	-e [-ε]

TABLE 156: PKC \*-e? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[107]	SQUASH / PRESS <sub>1</sub>	PKC *de?
	<i>/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon (cf. Khumi di )./</i>	
[136]	CONNECT <sub>1</sub> / JOIN <sub>1</sub> / LINK <sub>1</sub>	PKC *pe?
[204]	LEAF <sub>1</sub>	PNC *te?
[261]	BURST <sub>2</sub> / EXPLODE <sub>2</sub> / LEAK <sub>1</sub> / RUPTURE	PKC *kek-I, *ke?-II
[452]	PEEL OFF <sub>2</sub> / STRIP <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khek-I, *khe?-II
	<i>/Cf. Lahu qhê? 'peel (fruit); break off a piece of sthg; chip sthg off'./</i>	
[505]	SPLIT <sub>2</sub>	PNC *?ek-I, *?e?-II
[541]	GRIP / CLASP	PKC *tsep-I, *tse?-II
[572]	TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS	PKC *tsaay-tse?
[575]	URINATE / DEFECATE (uncontrollably)	PKC *tse?
[618]	GO / WALK <sub>2</sub>	PKC *θe?
[639]	BITE <sub>4</sub>	PKC *se?
[760]	CURRY <sub>2</sub>	PKC *me? ≠ *hme?
[827]	PRINT <sub>1</sub> / FOOTPRINT	PKC *ne? ≠ *hne?
[979]	STOP <sub>4</sub> / CEASE <sub>4</sub> / END <sub>4</sub>	PCC *re?
[1059]	TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND	PKC *let-I, *le?-II
[1070]	WOMAN (divorced or widowed)	PCC *leen- <b>le?</b>
[1084]	FRET / DISLIKE	PKC *hre?
[1176]	VISIT <sub>4</sub> / CHECK UP (on s.thg.)	PKC *we?



## 5.2.4.3. \*-iʔ

Even though Khumi has lost this "back" final consonant, the reflex of this rhyme (mid-close high back unrounded vowel) seems to show the trace of a final glottal stop, i.e. the original glottal stop seems to have been responsible for the front vowel becoming a back vowel. Out of seventeen etyma reconstructed, seven of which come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iʔ	-i	-iʔ [-iʔ]	-ii	?	-iʔ	-iʔ	-ih [-iʔ]	-ih [-iʔ]	?	-i	-ue [-y]

TABLE 157: PKC \*-iʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[67]	CEASE <sub>1</sub> / FINISH <sub>1</sub> / VANISH	PKC *diʔ
[380]	COMB (n.) <sub>1</sub>	PKC *thiʔ
[384]	DIE <sub>2</sub> / DEAD / EXTINCT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *thii-I, *thiʔ-II
[424]	BIND <sub>2</sub> / TIE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *khit-I, *khiʔ-II
[502]	SLEEP /Khumi <i>i</i> 'sleep' is from PKC *ʔip-I./	PKC *ʔip-I, *ʔiʔ-II
[557]	ROOF (v.)	PKC *tsiʔ
[666]	PINCH <sub>2</sub> / NIP / PLUCK <sub>2</sub>	PKC *sik-I, *siʔ-II
[672]	SEVEN	PKC *sa-riʔ
[844]	TWO /The diphthongal reflex in Mara <i>pā-nō</i> [pa-nau] seems to be a secondary development. Note that when Mara has a nasal initial, the PKC high front vowel is reflected with Mara -o [au].	PKC *p-niʔ ≠ *-hniʔ
[947]	HEAVY	PKC *rik-I, *riʔ-II
[1092]	PLAN / ATTEMPT <sub>2</sub>	PKC *hriʔ
[1164]	RABBIT / HARE	PKC *s <sup>h</sup> a-wiʔ
[1321]	FEAR / AFRAID <sub>2</sub>	PKC *kriʔ

## 5.2.4.4. \*-oʔ

Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with PKC \*-oʔ. Eight of them come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oʔ	-ao [-u]	-oʔ [-oʔ]	-oo	-aw	-oʔ	-oʔ	-awh [-ɔʔ]	-awh [-ɔʔ]	-oʔ	-au	?

TABLE 158: PKC \*-oʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[345] LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP	PCC *phok-I, *phoʔ-II
[414] START / BEGIN	PCC *thok-I, *thoʔ-II
[436] DART / LANCE <sub>1</sub> / SPEAR <sub>2</sub> / THROW <sub>2</sub>	PKC *khoot-I, *khoʔ-II
[451] PEEL OFF <sub>1</sub> / STRIP <sub>1</sub>	PKC *khok-I, *khoʔ-II
[515] TRAP <sub>2</sub> / HANG <sub>2</sub> / MESH / TANGLE	PKC *ʔook-I, *ʔoʔ-II
[566] STIR / MINGLE <sub>2</sub> / MIX <sub>2</sub>	PKC *tsok-I, *tsoʔ-II
[669] PRICK <sub>2</sub> / PROBE	PKC *soʔ
[744] VISIT	PNC *hoʔ
[752] BLAME / FAULT / SIN	PKC *moʔ
[893] HASTEN	PKC *hnoʔ
[943] GRILL / BAKE <sub>2</sub> / BURN <sub>5</sub>	PKC *raw-I, *roʔ-II
[1050] SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE	PCC *look-I, *loʔ-II
[1127] WAGES	PKC *hloʔ

## 5.2.4.5. \*-u?

Khumi *-iw [-iw]* shows that Khumi has the same reflex in all etyma with PKC *\*-u(u)S* (S = Stop). Interestingly, the Mara reflex *-u [-u]* is also identical with those of PKC *\*-u(u)S*. Thus, Mara might illustrate an intermediate stage of the Khumi evolution. Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, two of which come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-u?	-u [-u]	-u? [-u?]	-uu	-u	-u?	-u?	-uh [-u?]	-uh [-u?]	-u?	-u	-iw [-iw]

TABLE 159: PKC *\*-u?* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[44]	RICE (cooked)	PKC *ɓu?
[116]	WANT / CRAVE / LACK <sub>1</sub>	PKC *ɗu?
[117]	ACCUSE	PKC *pu?
[232]	SOW <sub>2</sub> / PLANT (v.) <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tu?
[305]	PORCUPINE	PKC *s <sup>h</sup> a-ku?
[404]	WIPE <sub>1</sub> / ANOINT <sub>1</sub> / PAINT <sub>1</sub>	PKC *thut-I, *thu?-II
[433]	COUGH	PKC *P-khu?
[533]	DISPUTE / CLAIM	PKC *tsu?
[582]	CONFISCATE <sub>1</sub> / SNATCH <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tshut-I, *tshu?-II
[721]	HELP <sub>2</sub>	PNC *hu?
[745]	WELL-COOKED <sub>1</sub>	PKC *hu?
[922]	BONE	PKC *ru?
[1111]	INSERT <sub>3</sub>	PKC *hlu?

5.2.4.6. *\*-ia?*

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *\*-ia?*. Three of them come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ia?</i>	?	<i>-ia?</i> [ <i>-ia?</i> ]	<i>-ie</i>	?	<i>-ia?</i>	<i>-ia?</i>	<i>-iah</i> [ <i>-ia?</i> ]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 160: PKC *\*-ia?* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[536] EXACT

PKC *\*tsia?*

[958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT

PKC *\*riak-I, \*ria?-II*

[1030] LICK / LAP

PKC *\*p-liak-I, \*-lia?-II*

[1232] SCRAPE<sub>4</sub>

PCC *\*ziat-I, \*zia?-II*

## 5.2.4.7. \*-ua?

Eight etyma are reconstructible with PKC \*-ua?, four of which come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ua?	-ao [-u]	-ua? [-ua?]	-oo	-ua	-ua?	-ua?	-uah [-ua?]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 161: PKC \*-ua? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[126] BLAST / BURST <sub>1</sub> / EXPLODE <sub>1</sub>	PKC *puak-I, *pua?-II
[188] DO <sub>1</sub> / MAKE <sub>1</sub> / WORK <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tua?
[331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP	PKC *phuak-I, *phua?-II
[396] LAYER <sub>1</sub> / FOLD <sub>2</sub>	PKC *thua?
[581] COME OUT <sub>2</sub> / EMERGE <sub>2</sub> / APPEAR <sub>1</sub>	PKC *tshuak-I, *tshua?-II
[964] RAIN (n.)	PKC *rua?
[1028] INHABIT <sub>2</sub> / OCCUPY / INHERIT	PKC *lua?
[1236] SPARE / LEAVE	PCC *zuat-I, *zua?-II

## CHAPTER 6

### THE PKC TONES

The PKC tones are reconstructed according to syllable types: smooth syllables which include CVV, CVR, and CVVR (R = Sonorant) which are often called "live syllables", especially in Tai linguistics; checked/stopped ("dead") syllables with short vowel, i.e. CVS (S = Stop); and checked/stopped syllables with long vowel (CVVS). Tonal reconstruction has been primarily based on seven KC languages: three from the Central Chin group: Falam Lai (F. Lai), Hakha Lai (H. Lai), Mizo; two from the Northern Chin group: Tedim, Thado Kuki; one from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Khumi; and one from the Maraic group, Mara.

Luce (1985) reconstructed the proto-tones<sup>30</sup> of the "Chin (Zo) Group" in his phenomenal book, *Phases of Pre-Pagán Burma: languages and history, Vol. II "PPPB"*. He established five categories for Chin (Zo) proto-tones: Tone Pattern I, Tone Pattern IIa, Tone Pattern IIb, Tone Pattern IIIa, Tone Pattern IIIb. Luce's tonal reconstruction did not consider syllable types in establishing tonal categories<sup>31</sup>. Luce's data are mentioned whenever his reconstruction is relevant to a particular etymon. Note that Luce did not reconstruct the proto-forms of etyma, i.e. he only listed cognates from Chin languages without reconstructing the hypothetical proto-form. Thus Luce did not have a reconstructed proto-form like PKC \*hmaay for FACE. He simply listed all the forms for FACE from available languages, e.g. Xongsai *mai*<sup>2</sup>, Tedim *mai*<sup>3</sup>, Lushei *hmai*<sup>3</sup>, Haka *hmai*<sup>5</sup>, Mara *mæ*<sup>1</sup>, Zotung *mæ*<sup>5</sup>.

Nominal tones are reconstructed for both smooth and stopped syllables in this dissertation. Analysis of PKC verbal tones presents special problems which are beyond the scope of this dissertation. I intend to return to this topic in the near future.

---

<sup>30</sup> Luce's tone numbering system for Tibeto-Burman languages is as follows: Tone 1 = High or Mid-High Level; Tone 2 = High Falling; Tone 3 = Mid-Level or Rising; Tone 4 = Falling; Tone 5 = Low Level.

<sup>31</sup> Khoi has an excellent summary (see PRPC: 90-97) of Luce's reconstruction of the proto-tones for the "Chin (Zo) Group". Khoi did not reconstruct Proto-Chin tones.

## 6.1. Smooth Syllables

Four categories of tones have been reconstructed for etyma with PKC smooth syllables (open syllables and rhymes with sonorant coda). Note that glottalized rhymes with sonorant coda are considered checked syllables.

For smooth syllables, F. Lai<sup>32</sup> and Mizo<sup>33</sup> have four tones (High, Falling, Rising, and Low), H. Lai<sup>34</sup> has three tones (Falling, Rising, Low), Tedim has three tones marked numerically as (1, 2, 3)<sup>35</sup>, and Thado Kuki<sup>36</sup> has three (High, Falling, Low). Note that the underlying High tone of Thado Kuki is realized as Rising in isolation (Hyman 2004). Mara has three tones (High, Mid, Low). Khumi also has three tones in smooth syllables (High, Falling, Rising) and two contrastive checked ("short") tones<sup>37</sup>, High-checked ("Hc") and Low-checked ("Lc"). Note that Khumi Hc and Lc tones are sometimes secondary. For example, *thaáw* 'be fat' (R tone) has an Hc tone in its nominalized form *tháw* 'fat, oil'. Similarly, the Hc tone of 'chicken' in the compound *ákdúuy* 'chicken's egg' derives from the underlying form *áa* 'chicken' which has F tone (cf. *kduúy* 'egg'). Also, the Lc tone of *athovuuy* 'vein, artery' is a product of an L tone *athoo* 'strength' when compounded with *la(ng)vuuy* 'rope made of bark'.

In order to establish tonal correspondences in KC languages, well-established cognates with nominal tones have been selected from each language, as listed in Table 162 below.

Tonal Category	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
H (Hc)	H-82		H-57	H-149		H-124	Hc-17
F		F-233	F-35	F-37	3(F)-70	F-92	F-36
M	M-48						
L	L-109	L-61	L-85	L-93	2(L)-112	L-63	L-70
Lc							Lc-19
R		R-117	R-110	R-83	1(R)-107		R-33

Table 162. Number of etyma with each of the nominal tones in KC live syllables

<sup>32</sup> I am grateful to Dr. Milan Za for providing data of Falam tones.

<sup>33</sup> See Chhangte (1986) for a detailed description of Mizo tones.

<sup>34</sup> For a complete analysis of tones in H. Lai, see Hyman and VanBik (2004).

<sup>35</sup> Bhaskararao (1996) used numerical marking for Tedim tones which corresponds to Henderson's (1965) system as follows: 1 = R; 2 = L; 3 = F. Since Bhaskararao has retranscribed Henderson's data and added it to his own elicited material, I use him as the primary source for Tedim in this dissertation.

<sup>36</sup> Many thanks to Rev. Thien Haokip and Ms. Veih Khaw Ning for sharing their language.

<sup>37</sup> I follow the terminology used by Peterson (2004) for "high checked and low checked tones".

I used the File-maker data base to search for correspondences among the tonal cognates. Four major series of correspondences have emerged (marked as PKC Tones \*1, \*2, \*3, and \*4), as shown in Table 163. The numbers in bold type indicate the dominant pattern of correspondence for each language. There are exceptional reflexes in particular languages which show irregular tonal patterns, but whose cognates in other languages fall into one of the major series. The number of cases of this kind are tabulated in regular type.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
Tone *1	<b>H-47</b>		<b>H-55</b>	H-1		H-2	Hc-1
		<b>F-70</b>	F-Ø	F-Ø	3(F)-1	<b>F-60</b>	F-1
	M-1						
	L-5	L-4	L-4	L-5	2(L)-1	L-2	<b>L-35</b>
		R-4	R-1	<b>R-68</b>	<b>1(R)-67</b>		Lc-4
						R-Ø	
Tone *2	<b>H-27</b>		H-Ø	H-1		H-2	Hc-1
		F-5	<b>F-33</b>	<b>F-32</b>	3(F)-1	<b>F-23</b>	F-1
	M-Ø						
	L-1	L-1	L-1	L-1	2(L)-Ø	L-2	<b>L-24</b>
		<b>R-90</b>	R-Ø	R-2	<b>1(R)-21</b>		Lc-1
						R-Ø	
Tone *3	H-2		H-Ø	H-2		H-4	Hc-4
		F-5	F-2	F-1	<b>3(F)-60</b>	F-3	F-1
	<b>M-44</b>						
	L-7	L-1	<b>L-62</b>	<b>L-76</b>	2(L)-4	<b>L-53</b>	<b>L-7</b>
		<b>R-90</b>	R-1	R-1	1(R)-4		<b>Lc-5</b>
						R-2	
Tone *4	H-5		H-2	<b>H-139</b>		<b>H-112</b>	<b>Hc-7</b>
		<b>F-147</b>	F-Ø	F-Ø	3(F)-5	F-2	<b>F-33</b>
	M-Ø						
	<b>L-110</b>	L-6	L-1	L-3	<b>2(L)-100</b>	L-5	L-4
							Lc-4
	R-11	<b>R-108</b>	R-7	1(R)-7		<b>R-29</b>	

Table 163: Number of tonal cognates (live syllable nouns) in KC languages



Table 164 shows the prevailing patterns of tonal correspondences derivable from the data in Table 163.

PKC Tones	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L ~ Lc
*2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L ~ Lc
*3	M	R	L	L	3	L	L ~ Lc
*4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F ~ R ~ Hc

Table 164: **Tonal correspondences in KC languages**

Table 164 also shows that Mara, Tedim, and T. Kuki have merged PKC tones \*1 and \*2. Another tonal merger occurred in H. Lai between PKC tones \*1 and \*4. Khumi has merged PKC tones \*1, \*2, and \*3 into L or Lc tone, and has split PKC tone \*4 into Hc, F, and R tones. Because of this split, section 6.1.4. is divided into three subparts: 6.1.4.(A) where Khumi has either Hc, exceptional L/Lc tones, or no tonal cognate; 6.1.4.(B) where Khumi has F tone; and 6.1.4.(C) where Khumi has R tone.

### 6.1.1. PKC Nominal Tone \*1 (in Smooth Syllables)

Ninety-two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC Tone \*1 (see Table 165 for the reflexes in daughter languages). This PKC Tone \*1, by far the most common category, generally corresponds to Luce's Tone Pattern IIIa. Luce reconstructed 23 nominal etyma with Tone Pattern IIIa.

Some tones need to be reconstructed with tonal variants, e.g. BANYAN<sub>1</sub>: PKC \*6oŋ<sup>1/4</sup> ⋈ \*6uŋ<sup>1/4</sup> [4]. In some cases, a particular etymon may be reconstructed with three tonal variants because of tonal merger in the daughter languages, e.g. CONTAINER / BOX<sub>1</sub> / BASKET: PKC \*6oom<sup>1/2/4</sup> [21]). Note that tonal variants are marked with slashes (e.g. 1/4 in [4]). That notation is different from the marking of tones in binomes whose syllables bear different tones. These tones are separated by a dash (e.g. 3-1 in [3]).

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*1	H	F	H	R	1 (R)	F	L ~ Lc

Table 165: PKC Tone \*1 in KC languages

[3] BANANA

PKC \*6an<sup>3</sup>-hlaa<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	M-H	R-F	-	L-R	-	-	-

[4] BANYAN<sub>1</sub>PKC \*6on<sup>1/4</sup> ✕ \*6un<sup>1/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/4	L	F	R	H	-	-	L

/PKC Tone \*1: Khumi; PKC Tone \*4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from \*1 or \*4./

[21] CONTAINER / BOX<sub>1</sub> / BASKETPKC \*6oom<sup>1/2/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/2/4	L	F	R	H	1	-	Lc

/PKC Tone \*4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from \*1 or \*4. We also do not know whether the tones of the Tedim and Khumi forms are from \*1 or \*2./

[22] EAR<sub>1</sub>PNC \*bil<sup>1</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	-

[50] TARO / ARUM

PKC \*6aal<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	F	L

[59] YAM<sub>1</sub>PKC \*6aa<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	-	-	-	-

[98] OTHER / ALIAS

PKC \*ɗaŋ<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	L	H	R	2	F	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Tedim also has tone 2 instead of tone 1, the usual Tedim tonal reflex for PKC Tone \*1./

[123] BLANKET / COVER<sub>1</sub> / GARMENTPKC \*puan<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[128] BODY<sub>1</sub> / STOMACH<sub>2</sub> / BELLY<sub>2</sub>PKC \*pum<sup>1/3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3/4	L	F	L	L	3	F	-

/PKC Tone \*1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone \*3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone \*4: Mara.  
We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from \*1 or \*4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no.23 'Stomach'./

[153] LEG<sub>1</sub> / FOOT<sub>1</sub>PNC \*peek ≠ \*peen<sup>1</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-

[157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL

PKC \*paa<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1		F	H	R	1	F	Lc

[169] YOUNG (n.)<sub>1</sub> / CHILD<sub>1</sub>PKC \*θaa-/\*naaw-paŋ<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	H	R	1	F	-

[179] BEER-RESIDUE

PKC \*taay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	-	-	F	-

[182] BOTTOM<sub>1</sub> / ANUS / BUTTOCK<sub>1</sub> / END<sub>2</sub>PKC \*too<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	-	1	F	-

[211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF

PKC \*tin<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.22 'Nail, Claw, Hoof'./

[213] NOW

PKC \*tuu<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	-	1	-	-

[238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM

PKC \*til<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.13 'Testicles'./

[242] WAIST<sub>1</sub>PKC \*taay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	H	R	1	F	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID

PKC \*tuy<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.14 'Water, Liquid'./

[278] ENTRANCE / MOUTH<sub>1</sub>PKC \*kaa<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	-	-	-	-

[280] FETTER / YOKE<sub>1</sub>PKC \*kol<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	-	-

[282] FLAME

PNC \*kuaŋ<sup>1</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	Lc

[295] I / ME / MY

PKC \*kay<sup>1</sup> ≠ kay<sup>1</sup>-ma?<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-3	H-M	R-Rs	H-Ls	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the independent pronouns. These languages have monophthongal forms: Mizo *kěi*; Tedim *kei<sup>1</sup>*; Thado Kuki *kêy*; Khumi *kaay* ./

[297] KIDNEY

PKC \*kal<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	R	-	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.12 'Kidneys'./

[302] NINE

PKC \*P-kua<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.4 'Nine'./

[313] STALK<sub>1</sub> / TREE<sub>1</sub> / TRUNKPKC \*ku(u)ŋ<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	L	H	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.24 'Trunk of tree'./

[371] AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD<sub>2</sub>PKC \*thuu<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	H	R	1	F	-

[375] BLOOD

PKC \*thii<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
L	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.2 'Blood'./

[380] IRON / METAL / STEEL

PKC \*thiir<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

[387] FRUIT<sub>1</sub>PKC \*thay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	Hc

/Khumi has Hc tone instead of its usual reflex, Lc tone./

[412] SNARE / TRAP<sub>1</sub>PKC \*tha(a)ŋ<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	-	F	-

[416] TREE<sub>2</sub> / WOODPKC \*thiŋ<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.23 'Tree, Timber'./

[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW<sub>2</sub>PKC \*tha<sup>2</sup>-hruy<sup>1</sup> ≠ \*-ruy<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-1	H-H	L-F	-	-	-	H-F	Hc-L

[453] PESTLE<sub>2</sub>PKC \*shum<sup>1</sup>-khal<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-F	-	-	-	-	-

[472] CRAB

PKC \*ʔaay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

[476] DOG

PKC \*ʔuy<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.15 'Dog'./

[491] HOUSE<sub>1</sub>PKC \*ʔim<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.21 'House'./

[507] STAR

PKC \*ʔaar<sup>4</sup>-θii<sup>1</sup> ✕ \*-sii<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-1	L-M	F-R	R-L	H-L	2-1	L-F	Hc-L

/The first syllable tone of T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. The second syllables might originally have meant 'round object' (cf. Lahu *məʔ-kə=ʃī* 'star'; *ʃī* 'round object; fruit'./

[516] VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)

PKC \*ʔan<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	-

[535] EARTHWORM

PKC \*tsaŋ<sup>1</sup>-tse<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	-	F-L	H-L	-	1-1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE

PKC \*tsiŋ<sup>3/4</sup>-hŋia<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4-1	3-H	F-L	L-H	H-R	1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone \*3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone \*4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form *ngia<sup>1</sup>*./

[563] SNAIL (water)

PKC \*tseŋ<sup>3</sup>-kol<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	F-F	-	L-R	3-1	-	L

/The first syllable of the H. Lai compound has F tone instead of its expected reflex, R tone. Khumi has a compound with a different second element, *tiengbúu* ./

[619] GRAIN / SEED<sub>2</sub>PKC \*θaŋ<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	1	F	-

[622] LANCE<sub>2</sub> / SPEAR<sub>3</sub>PKC \*θay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	1	-	-



[630] STICK<sub>2</sub> / STALK<sub>2</sub> / STEMPKC \*θuŋ<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	H	R	-	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[654] HUSBAND<sub>1</sub>PKC \*pa<sup>3</sup>-sal<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	R-F	L-H	L-R	3-1	L-H	-

/T. Kuki has H tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[675] SLAVE / SERVANT

PKC \*sal<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	-	-

[677] STONE<sub>1</sub> / ROCK<sub>1</sub>PPC \*suaŋ<sup>1</sup>

PPC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	L

[688] HAIR (head)

PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>am<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.19 'Hair on head'./

[691] MORTAR

PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>um<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	F	L

[703] CHARCOAL

PKC \*ho(o)<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	-

[716] FRIEND / FELLOW

PKC \*hooy<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	-	-	-	-	L

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[749] APPEARANCE<sub>1</sub> / FACE<sub>1</sub>PKC \*muy<sup>3</sup>-s<sup>h</sup>am<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	H	R-F	H	R	1	F	L

[761] DARK (cosmos)

PNC \*mial<sup>1</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	-

[763] DREAM

PKC \*maŋ<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

[767] FIRE

PKC \*may<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.6 'Fire'./

[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL

PKC \*mul<sup>1</sup> ≠ \*hmul<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.17 'Hair on body, Feathers'./

[789] SMOKE (n.)

PKC \*may<sup>1</sup>-khuu<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	H-H	F-R		R-F	1	F-L	L-L

[794] TAIL

PKC \*P-may<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.7 'Tail'./

[815] FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN

PKC \*nuay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	-	F	-

[831] SAND

PKC \*neel<sup>1/3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	-	L	1	L	-

/PKC Tone \*1: H. Lai, Tedim; Tone \*3: Mizo, T. Kuki./

[840] SWORD<sub>2</sub> / KNIFE<sub>2</sub>PKC \*na(a)m<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	-	1	-	-

[845] YOU

PKC \*naj<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	R	H	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the pronouns. Therefore this particular R tone could be a secondary development./

[873] FACE<sub>3</sub> / FRONT<sub>1</sub>PKC \*hmaay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	F

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.5 'Face'./

[886] BREAST

PKC \*hnooy<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	-	H	-	1	F	-

[902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION

PKC \*hnam<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	F	-

[909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH

PKC \*hnuay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	F	L

[955] LINE<sub>1</sub> / BORDER / LIMITPKC \*rii<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	L	H	R	1	F	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[962] POISON<sub>2</sub> / POTIONPKC \*ruu<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	L	1	F	-

/Mizo has L tone instead of its usual reflex, R tone./

[967] ROPE<sub>2</sub> / CORD<sub>2</sub>PKC \*ruy<sup>1</sup> ≠ \*hruy<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	-	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.16 'Creeper, Cane, Rope'./

[977] SPIRIT<sub>1</sub>PKC \*raaw<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	R	-	R	-	F	-

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[982] VALLEY<sub>3</sub> / VALEPKC \*ruam<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	-	-	-

[1010] DIRECTION / SIDE<sub>4</sub> / TOWARDSPKC \*lam<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	-	H	R	1	F	-

/This etymon is exactly identical to that of WAY<sub>2</sub> / PATH<sub>2</sub> / ROAD<sub>2</sub>. This shows that grammaticalization had already occurred in the relationship between WAY and DIRECTION, i.e. DIRECTION was already derived from WAY at the PKC stage./

[1110] FLEA

PKC \*ʔuy<sup>1</sup>-hlii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-R	H-H	R-H	1-2	-	Lc-R

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD

PKC \*lay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.8 'Earth'./

[1017] FARM / FIELD

PKC \*law<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	L	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.10 'Hill-cultivation'./

[1019] FIELD (paddy)

PKC \*lay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	L

[1027] IMAGE<sub>1</sub> / IDOL / PICTUREPKC \*lim<sup>1/3</sup> ≠ \*lem<sup>1/3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	L	L	1	F	

/PKC Tone \*1: H. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; Tone \*3: F. Lai, Mizo./

[1033] LOG

PKC \*thiŋ<sup>1</sup>-luan<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-L	-	R-H	-	H	Lc-L

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. T. Kuki has a monophthongal form *lúong*. The second constituent in Khumi has exceptional L tone./[1034] MAGGOT<sub>3</sub> / WORMPKC \*luŋ<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	-	R	1	F	L

[1053] SQUIRREL<sub>2</sub>PKC \*yu<sup>2</sup>-lay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a-1	M-H	Ø-F	-	-	1-1	H-L	-

/T. Kuki has L tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note that Mara M tone in the first element of this compound is secondary, i.e. Mara M < H (cf. [1219])./

[1054] STONE<sub>2</sub> / ROCK<sub>2</sub>PKC \*luŋ<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	-	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.25 'Stone'./

[1067] WAY<sub>2</sub> / PATH<sub>2</sub> / ROAD<sub>2</sub>PKC \*lam<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.18 'Road'. See [1010] above./

[1110] FLEA

PKC \*ʔuy<sup>1</sup>-hlii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-R	H-H	R-H	1-2	-	Lc-R

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1122] SONG

PKC \*hlaa<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.1 'Song'./

[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH

PKC \*waan<sup>1</sup> ≠ \*waay<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	1	F	-

[1169] SKIN (n.)<sub>2</sub> / LEATHERPKC \*wun<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

[1201] FINGER / TOE / ROOT

PKC \*yuj<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

[1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee)

PKC \*yan<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	H	L

/T. Kuki has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.20 'Penis'./

[1247] ANTHILL

PKC \*pluj<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	-	1	-	-

[1255] BACHELOR

PKC \*klan<sup>1</sup>-waal<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-F	L-R	R-H	1-2	-	-

/F. Lai has L tone for the first constituent instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[1294] MARROW / SAP<sub>2</sub>PKC \*khlik  $\approx$  \*khlij<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	F	-

[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS

PKC \*ʔan<sup>1</sup>-kram<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-3	-	F-R	-	H	1-1	F-L	-

/The tone of the second constituent in Tedim might have resulted from tonal assimilation, i.e. 1-1 < 1 + 3. Mizo has a monophthongal form *ʔn*./

[1332] TIME<sub>3</sub> / OCCASIONPCC \*trum<sup>1</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	-	-	-

[1353] SPRING RAIN

PCC \*thruaj<sup>1</sup>-(rua?)

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	-

### 6.1.2. PKC Nominal Tone \*2 (in Smooth Syllables)

Forty-six etyma have been reconstructed with PKC Tone \*2. Luce's Tone Pattern IIIb usually corresponds to this PKC Tone (he reconstructs 13 live syllable nouns with this tone).

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L ~ Lc

Table 166: PKC Tone \*2 in KC languages

[7] BEAN / PEA PKC \**bee*<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.12 'Beans'./

[17] CHIEF<sub>1</sub> / MASTER PKC \**booy*<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	-	-	-	-

[18] CHIN PKC \**ka*<sup>2</sup>-  $\times$  \**kha*<sup>2</sup>-*bee*<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2	L	L-L	F-F	F	1	-	L

/Monophthongal forms: Mara *kà* ; Mizo *khâ* ; Tedim *kha*<sup>1</sup>. Khumi has a compound with a different first element, *tiet'buée*./

[21] CONTAINER / BOX<sub>1</sub> / BASKET PKC \**boom*<sup>1/2/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/2/4	L	F	R	H	1	-	Lc

/PKC Tone \*4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from \*1 or \*4. We also do not know whether the tones of Tedim and Khumi are from \*1 or \*2./



[38] NEST / DEN

PKC \*6uu<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has two tones for this particular etymon, L and R. The R tone seems to be a secondary development./

[122] BAT<sub>2</sub>PKC \*paa<sup>2</sup>-laak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	-	-	-	L

[145] FATHER

PKC \*paa<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.8 'Father'./

[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY

PKC \*poon<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	-	-	-	-

[200] GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE

PKC \*tuu<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone./

[221] RELATIVIZER (who, which)

PKC \*tuu<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[251] ANGLE / CORNER

PKC \*kil<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	R	-	-	L

/Mizo has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[265] CHIN / JAW (lower)

PKC \*kaa<sup>2</sup> ꜜ \*khaa<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	L	L	F	F	1	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.1 'Jaw; Chin'./

[291] HORN

PKC \*kii<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.11 'Horns'./

[300] LOIN / WAIST<sub>2</sub>PKC \*kooŋ<sup>2</sup> ꜜ \*kuuŋ<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	F	1	F	L

[353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)<sub>1</sub>PKC \*phoo<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[378] CICADA / INSECT

PKC \*thee<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	-	-	-	-

[389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET

PKC \*thuu<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	3	-	L

/Tedim has tone 3 instead of its usual reflex, tone 1./

[409] SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH

PKC \*thaa<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.7 'Strength'./

[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW<sub>2</sub>PKC \*tha<sup>2</sup>-hruy<sup>1</sup> ꜜ \*-ruy<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-1	H-H	L-F	-	-	-	H-F	Lc-L

[437] DEER

PKC \*sha<sup>2</sup>-khii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	M-L	∅-F	L-R	∅-H	1-2	F-H	R

/Note that the tones of the first element in Mara and Falam are secondary, i.e. M < L in Mara; L < F in F. Lai. H. Lai does not bear tone on reduced syllables, and our Mizo source does not indicate tone in the first element of this compound. Khumi *skhií* 'deer' is a monophthongal form. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.6 'Barking Deer'./

[444] FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE

PKC \*khuu<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[491] HOLE<sub>3</sub> / APERTURE / OPENINGPKC \*ʔo(o)ŋ<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[503] SOUND<sub>2</sub> / VOICEPKC \*ʔoo<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	-

[535] EARTHWORM

PKC \*tsaŋ<sup>1</sup>-tseɪ<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	-	F-L	H-L	-	1-1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[560] SEED<sub>1</sub> / CROP<sub>1</sub>PKC \*tsii<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	-	F	L

[573] TOP<sub>2</sub> / ABOVE / SURFACEPKC \*tsuŋ<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	-	R	1	F	-

/Mizo has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[597] SESAME SEED

PKC \*tshii<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	-	-	-	-

[609] VULVA / VAGINA

PKC \*tshuu<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.14 'Vulva'./

[614] CHILD<sub>2</sub> / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTERPKC \*θaa<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. /Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.4 'Child'./

[686] ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT

PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.5 'Flesh'./

[741] TIME<sub>2</sub> / SEASONPKC \*hun<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	-	-	F	1	F	-

[779] PERSON<sub>1</sub> / MAN<sub>1</sub> / PEOPLEPKC \*mii<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

[786] SEED<sub>3</sub>PKC \*muu<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	F	L

[789] SMOKE (n.)

PKC \*may<sup>1</sup>-khuu<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	H-H	F-R	F	R-F	-1	F-L	L-L

/H. Lai has R tone for the second constituent in this binome. But by itself (in FUME [444]) it has L tone. Therefore the R tone is a secondary development./

[795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL

PKC \*maŋ<sup>4</sup>-khuoŋ<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-H	-	-	-

/Mizo has H tone instead of the expected F tone in the second syllable./

[804] BUFFALO<sub>2</sub>PKC \*naa<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	-	-	-	-	F

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone./

[816] GUMS

PKC \*ha<sup>4</sup>-nii<sup>2</sup> ≠ \*-hnii<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-F	1-1	L-F	-

/Tedim has tone 1 for the first syllable in this compound, but it has tone 2 as an independent morpheme (cf. [742]). Similarly, T. Kuki has L tone for the first syllable in this compound, but has a H tone independently (cf. [742]). The process of destressing has probably caused these tone changes./

[820] MOTHER

PKC \*nuu<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	-

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.13 'Mother; Female'. Note that the tone of FEMALE [814] belongs to PKC Tone \*3 in my reconstruction whereas Luce lumped it together with the tone of MOTHER./

[853] FISH

PKC \*ɲaa<sup>2</sup> ɤ hɲaa<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.3 'Fish'./

[886] BREAST

PKC \*hnooy<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	-	F	-	-	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.17 'Breast'./

[994] BOW / SPRING<sub>2</sub>PKC \*lii<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	-	F	Lc

[1052] SPLEEN

PKC \*P-laa<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	-	-	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.17 'Spleen'./

[1134] BIRD

PKC \*P-waa<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.10 'Bird'./

[1175] TIMES (Clf.)

PKC \*woy<sup>2/3</sup> ɤ \*way<sup>2/3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2/3	-	R	F	F	-	L	-

/PKC Tone \*2: F. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone \*3: H. Lai and T. Kuki ./

[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT

PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a<sup>2</sup>-yaa<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2	M-H	Ø-L	L-F	L-F	1	F	Lc-L

/It seems that the reduction of the syllable in the first constituent of this compound has caused tonal changes, i.e. the reduced syllable M tone in Mara comes from H tone, F. Lai L tone from F tone, and Mizo L tone < F tone (cf.[686]). H. Lai has no tone in a reduced syllable. Tedim sa<sup>1</sup> and T. Kuki sâa have monophthongal forms only./

[1219] MOUSE<sub>3</sub> / RATPKC \*p-yuu<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

[1298] SEED<sub>4</sub> / CROP<sub>2</sub>PKC \*khlaay<sup>4</sup>-tsii<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	-	F-L	-	-	-	H-F	-

[1307] TOP<sub>5</sub> / APEXPKC \*khlu(u)ŋ<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	L	-	-	L

/Mizo has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH

PCC \*troŋ<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	-	F	F	-	-	-

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

PCC \*s<sup>h</sup>aa<sup>2</sup>-phruu<sup>2/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2/4	M-H	Ø-L	-	L-H	-	F-H	Ø-L

/The first constituent of this compound is reconstructed on the basis of T. Kuki which has a non-reduced syllable. The Mara and Mizo tones in the first syllable of this compound are secondary developments, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F ((cf.[686]). Note that H. Lai bears no tone in reduced syllables. The second element of this compound has two tonal variants: PKC Tone \*2: Mara, H. Lai; Tone \*4: Mizo, T. Kuki. the Khumi monophthongal form reflex *sphruu* corresponds to the second member of the compound, and it has an exceptional L tone./

### 6.1.3. PKC Nominal Tone \*3 (in Smooth Syllables)

A hundred and eight etyma have been reconstructed with PKC Tone \*3. This PKC \*Tone 3 corresponds to Luce's Tone Pattern IIa. Luce reconstructed twenty etyma in live syllable nouns with Tone Pattern IIa.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*3	M	R	L	L	3	L	L ~ Lc

Table 167: PKC Tone \*3 in KC languages

[3] BANANA PKC \*6an<sup>3</sup>-hlaa<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	M-H	R-F	-	L-R	-	-	L

/Khumi has a monophthongal form *sbaang*./

[56] WALLOW<sub>1</sub> / LAKE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*6ual<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	3	-	-

[57] WORD<sub>1</sub> PKC \*6ia<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	-	-

[61] BIRD-LIME PKC \*6aay<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE PKC \*6ooy<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	H	3	L	R

/PKC Tone \*3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone \*4: Mara, Mizo, Khumi./



[70] CODE / CUSTOM<sub>1</sub> / METHOD<sub>1</sub> / WAY<sub>1</sub> PKC \*daan<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	R	3	L	-

/PKC Tone \*3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone \*4: Mara, Mizo./

[71] CUBIT PKC \*doŋ<sup>3</sup> ɹ \*toŋ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	H	R	-	-	3	L	-

[84] GARDEN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*duum<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[94] LIGHT<sub>1</sub> / DAYLIGHT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*day<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[113] TOP<sub>1</sub> PNC \*doon<sup>3</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	-	3	-	-

[124] BELLY<sub>1</sub> / STOMACH<sub>1</sub> PKC \*poo<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[128] BODY<sub>1</sub> / STOMACH<sub>2</sub> / BELLY<sub>2</sub> PKC \*pum<sup>1/3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3/4	L	F	L	L	3	F	-

/PKC Tone \*1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone \*3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone \*4: Mara.  
We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from \*1 or \*4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no.23 'Stomach'./

[154] MALE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*paa<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[158] PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS

PKC \*puul<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[159] RAFT

PKC \*pu(u)m<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	L	-

[180] BLOCK (n.)

PKC \*tum<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	3	L	-

[201] HOE (n.)

PKC \*tuu<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	-	L	-	3	-	-

[225] SHEEP

PKC \*tuu<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	-	3	-	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.6 'Sheep'./

[228] SIZE

PKC \*tia<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	-	-	-	-

[249] AGE / YEAR

PKC \*kum<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.22 'Year'./

[265] ELBOW

PKC \*ki(i)w<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.10 'Elbow'./

[267] COIL / LOOP

PKC \*kual<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	L

[281] FIST

PKC \*kut- $\times$  \*khut-tum<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	2	L	-

/Tedim has tone 2 instead of its usual reflex, tone 3./

[283] FOOT<sub>2</sub> / LEG<sub>2</sub>PKC \*kee<sup>3</sup>  $\times$  \*khee<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.17 'Foot, Leg'./

[286] GOAT<sub>1</sub>PKC \*keel<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	3	L	-

[289] HOLE / BURROW / CAVITY

PKC \*kua<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP

PKC \*kaay<sup>3</sup>- $\times$  \*ŋaay<sup>3</sup>-kuaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	L-R	L-H	3-2	L-H	-

[344] KIND<sub>1</sub> / SORT / CLANPKC \*phun<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	-	-

[360] THIGH / LEG<sub>3</sub>PKC \*phay<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	3	L	Hc

/Khumi has Hc tone instead of its usual reflex, Lc tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.8 'Thigh'./

[367] WINTER

PNC \*phal<sup>3</sup>-bii<sup>3</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-3	-	-	-	-	3-3	L-L	-

[373] APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS

PKC \*thuam<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	-

[385] FAT<sub>1</sub> / GREASEPKC \*thaaw<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4/3	L~M	R	L	L	2	L	Hc

/PKC Tone \*3: Mara (M), H. Lai, F. Lai, Mizo, T. Kuki; PKC Tone \*4: Mara (L), Tedim, Khumi./

[386] FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT<sub>1</sub>PKC \*thaw<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	Lc

[397] LIVER<sub>1</sub>PKC \*P-thin<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	F

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.20 'Liver'./

[398] LOOM

PKC \*thiam<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	-	-

[400] MAGGOT<sub>2</sub>PNC \*than<sup>3</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	-	3	L	-

[422] BED / COUCH

PKC \*khum<sup>3</sup> ɰ \*khun<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	L	

[445] GRASSHOPPER

PKC \*khaaw<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR

PKC \*khual<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	-

[538] FOREHEAD / BROW

PKC \*tsal<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.12 'Forehead'./

[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE

PKC \*tsiŋ<sup>3/4</sup>-hŋja<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4-1	3-H	F-L	L-H	H-R	1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone \*3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone \*4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form *ngia<sup>1</sup>*./

[548] MALE ANIMAL

PKC \*tsal<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	-	L	2	H	R

/PKC Tone \*3: H. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone \*4: Tedim, T. Kuki, Khumi./

[551] OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY

PCC \*tsam<sup>3</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[559] SALT

PKC \*tsii<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[563] SNAIL (water)

PKC \*tseŋ<sup>3</sup>-kol<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1		F-F	-	L-R	3-1	-	L

/The first syllable of the H. Lai compound has F tone instead of its expected reflex, R tone. Khumi has a compound with a different second element, *tiengbúu* ./

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS

PKC \*tsaay<sup>3</sup>-tse?<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-3	-	-	-	L-L	3-3	L-L	Hc

/Khumi has a compound with a different second element, *táykii*. It also has an exceptional Hc tone./

[587] DAYLIGHT<sub>2</sub> / NOONPKC \*tshu(u)n<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[588] FLOUR<sub>1</sub> / BREADPKC \*tshaŋ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	-	-	-

[589] GENERATION / ERA

PKC \*tshan<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	-	-

[592] LID / COVER<sub>5</sub>PKC \*tshiin<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	H	-

[594] OWL

PKC \*tshim<sup>3</sup>-fuu<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	M-M	R-F	-	-	3-3	-	-

/The H. Lai tones R-F in this compound derive from underlying R + R./

[600] SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT

PCC \*tshaw<sup>3</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	-	-

[610] WOMB / UTERUS

PKC \*tshuul<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.13 'Womb'./

[626] RAINY SEASON / MONSOON

PKC \*θuur<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.15 'Rainy Season'./

[647] CYMBAL

PCC \*sum<sup>4</sup>-seel<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-3		F-F	-	H-L	-	-	-

/H. Lai has F tone for the second constituent in this binome instead of its expected reflex, R tone./

[654] HUSBAND<sub>1</sub>PKC \*pa<sup>3</sup>-sal<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	R-F	L-H	L-R	3-1	L-H	-

/T. Kuki has H tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[660] LEMON / LIME (sour)

PKC \*seer<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[696] AIR<sub>1</sub> / WIND<sub>1</sub>PKC \*huuy<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	3	L	-

[717] GARDEN<sub>2</sub>PKC \*huan<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	R	L	3	-	-

[718] GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)

PKC \*huum<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[742] FIGURE / LOOK

PKC \*muy<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	-	-	-	-

[749] APPEARANCE<sub>1</sub> / FACE<sub>1</sub>PKC \*muy<sup>3</sup>-sham<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	R	-	-	-	-	-

/The segmental phonemes of this etymon are reconstructible with the help of Asho *'moi-sân*; but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the Asho tone is not indicated in the sources. The second constituent of this compound is from HAIR (head): PKC \*sham<sup>1</sup> [688]./

[759] COST / PRICE

PKC \*man<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.18 'Price'./

[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE

PKC \*maa<sup>3</sup> ✕ \*moo<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	L	-



[814] FEMALE

PKC \*nuu<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	3	L	L

[831] SAND

PKC \*neel<sup>1/3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	-	L	1	L	-

/PKC Tone \*1: H. Lai, Tedim; PKC Tone \*3: Mizo, T. Kuki./

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)

PKC \*ŋal<sup>3/4</sup> ɣ \*hŋal<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	M	F	L	L	3	H	Hc

/PKC Tone \*3: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC \*Tone 4: H. Lai, T. Kuki, Khumi.  
Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.11 'Wild Pig'./[870] THATCH<sub>3</sub>PKC \*ŋaay<sup>3</sup>-dii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	M-L	R-F	-	-	-	-	-

[876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH<sub>3</sub> / TIP<sub>2</sub>PKC \*hmuur<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.23 'Mouth, Lips'./

[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM

PCC \*hmun<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[882] WIDOW / WIDOWER

PKC \*hmay<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.9 'Widowed'. Luce has the tone of this etymon as a verbal tone./

[898] MOUSE<sub>2</sub>PKC \*hnam<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	L	-	-	-	-

/This etymon is reconstructible with the help of Asho 'zu nam, but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the Sizang tone is not indicated in the sources./

[899] NOSE

PKC \*hnaar<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	L	H	3	H	Lc

/PKC Tone \*3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, Khumi; PKC Tone \*4: Mizo, T. Kuki. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no.14 'Nose'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern IIa, which corresponds to my PKC \*Tone 3./

[911] WORK<sub>2</sub> / JOBPKC \*hnaa<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	L	L	3	L	-

[957] OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND

PKC \*raal<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	L	R	L	L	1	L	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone. Tedim also has tone 1 instead of the usual tone 3./

[984] WORK / JOB

PKC \*rian<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[987] AND / WITH

PKC \*lee<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	-	-	L	-

[993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL

PKC \*p-looŋ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	L	R	-	L	-	-	L

[995] BRIDGE

PKC \*lay<sup>3</sup> ≠ \*hlay<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	H	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1004] COTTON<sub>2</sub>PKC \*p-laa<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	-	Lc

[1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE

PKC \*laa<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	L	R	-	-	3	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone./

[1027] IMAGE<sub>1</sub> / IDOL / PICTUREPKC \*lim<sup>1/3</sup> ≠ \*lem<sup>1/3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	L	L	1	F	

/PKC Tone \*1: H. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone \*3: F. Lai, Mizo./

[1046] RIVER<sub>1</sub> / STREAM<sub>1</sub> / BROOKPKC \*luuy<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	-	L	-

[1073] AXE / ADZE (n.)

PKC \*hray<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1078] CUP<sub>2</sub>PKC \*hraay<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)

PKC \*hlaan<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	-	-	-

[1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH

PKC \*hlam<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.)<sub>1</sub>PKC \*hli(i)m<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	3	L	-

[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field)

PCC \*vaaw<sup>3</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1175] TIMES (Clf.)

PKC \*woy<sup>2/3</sup> ≠ \*way<sup>2/3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2/3	-	R	F	F	-	L	-

/PKC Tone \*2: F. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone \*3: H. Lai and T. Kuki ./

[1183] ALL (plural P<sub>n</sub>)PCC \*zaa<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	-	-

[1192] CREEPER / ROPE<sub>3</sub>PKC \*yuun<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	-	-	-	-

[1206] GUNPOWDER

PCC \*zeen<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1207] HUNDRED

PKC \*yaa<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.5 'Hundred'./

[1215] MANNER / HABIT / METHOD<sub>2</sub>PKC \*yia<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1216] MESSENGER

PCC \*zual<sup>3</sup>-kaw<sup>4</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	-	L-H	-	-	-

[1220] NIGHT<sub>2</sub>PKC \*yaan<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.19 'Night'./

[1245] URINE

PKC \*p-yun<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.21 'Urine'./

[1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)

PKC \*klaŋ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1288] GRAVE / TOMB

PKC \*khlaan<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1295] MOON / MONTH

PKC \*khlaa<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.2 'Moon'./

[1304] SWEAT<sub>2</sub> / PERSPIRATIONPKC \*khlan<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	-	-	-

[1309] WING

PKC \*khlaa<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.3 'Wing'./

[1322] HALF / MIDWAY

PKC \*krim<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	L	-	L	3	L	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, R tone./

[1329] STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE

PCC \*traw<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1344] GROIN

PKC \*khraal<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	-	-

### 6.1.4. PKC Nominal Tone \*4 (in Smooth Syllables)

As noted earlier, section 6.1.4 is divided into three subparts: 6.1.4.(A) where Khumi has either Hc, exceptional (L/Lc), or no tonal cognate; 6.1.4.(B) where Khumi has F tone; and 6.1.4.(C) where Khumi has R tone.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Hc~F~R

Table 168: PKC Tone \*4 in KC languages

6.1.1.4. (A) Khumi has Hc tone, exceptional L/Lc tone, or no example.

[4] BANYAN<sub>1</sub> PKC \*6oŋ<sup>1/4</sup> ≠ \*6uŋ<sup>1/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	L

/PKC Tone \*1: Khumi; PKC Tone \*4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from \*1 or \*4./

[12] BUNCH (flower) PKC \*6or<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	F	-

/T. Kuki has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[16] CHEEK<sub>2</sub> PKC \*6eel<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[21] CONTAINER / BOX<sub>1</sub> / BASKET PKC \*6oom<sup>1/2/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/2/4	L	F	R	H	1	-	Lc

/PKC Tone \*4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from \*1 or \*4. We also do not know whether the tones of Tedim and Khumi are from \*1 or \*2./

[23] ELEPHANT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ɸuy<sup>4</sup> ɸ \*wuy<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	-	-	-	-

[37] MUD<sub>1</sub> / FOAM<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ɸuan<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	-	-	2	H	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[41] POT<sub>1</sub> / UTENSIL / CAULDRON PKC \*ɸeel<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[48] STUMP / BASE PKC \*ɸul<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	H	R	1	L	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex. F tone; T. Kuki also has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[63] BRASS / BELL PKC \*ɸaar<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	L	F	R	H	2	-	-

[70] CODE / CUSTOM<sub>1</sub> / METHOD<sub>1</sub> / WAY<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ɸaan<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	R	3	L	-

/PKC Tone \*3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone \*4: Mara, Mizo./

[89] HOUSEHOLD<sub>1</sub> / FAMILY PKC \*ɸoon<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	Hc

[92] LENGTH PKC \*ɸun<sup>4</sup> ɸ \*tun<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	-	-



[115] UVULA / PALATE

PKC \*daŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Lc

/Khumi has exceptional Lc tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.37 'Palate'./

[121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH

PKC \*pool<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[128] BODY<sub>1</sub> / STOMACH<sub>2</sub> / BELLY<sub>2</sub>PKC \*pum<sup>1/3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3/4	L	F	L	L	3	F	-

/PKC Tone \*1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone \*3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone \*4: Mara. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from \*1 or \*4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no.23 'Stomach'./

[137] COTTON

PKC \*paan<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[147] FLOWER

PKC \*paar<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	Hc

[150] GRANDFATHER

PKC \*puu<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.13 'Grandfather'./

[151] GRANDMOTHER

PKC \*pii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.9 'Grandmother'./

[183] CALF (of leg)<sub>1</sub>PKC \*tan<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	2	H	-

[197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager)

PKC \*tual<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	H	-

[205] MANE / BRISTLES

PCC \*tuan<sup>4</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[217] POISON<sub>1</sub>PKC \*tuur<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	-	-

[229] SKEWER / SPIT<sub>1</sub>PKC \*tuul<sup>4</sup> ≠ \*thuul<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	-	H	-

[250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH<sub>1</sub> / ROAD<sub>1</sub>PKC \*koŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	-	-

[255] BANK / SIDE / SHORE

PCC \*kam<sup>4</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP

PKC \*kaay<sup>3</sup>-≠ \*ŋaay<sup>3</sup>-kuan<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	L-R	L-H	3-2	L-H	-

[301] MOUTH<sub>2</sub>PKC \*kam<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	H	-

[314] STORY / ABOUT (something)

PKC \*koŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[319] TROUGH / BOX<sub>2</sub> / TRAYPKC \*kuaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[320] TWENTY

PKC \*P-kul<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[332] CUSTOM<sub>2</sub> / BEHAVIOR<sub>1</sub> / RITESPLM \*phuŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[347] MAT

PKC \*pher<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE

PKC \*phaar<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[355] SLIVER / SPLINTER

PKC \*phel<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[364] VALLEY<sub>2</sub> / PLAINSPKC \*phaay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>a-thaar<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	1	-	-

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

[385] FAT<sub>1</sub> / GREASE PKC \*thaaw<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L ~ M	R	L	L	2	L	Hc ~ R

/Khumi *thaáw* (vi) fat, oily, greasy, fatty, buttery', *tháw* (n) 'fat, oil'. PKC Tone \*3: Mara (M), H. Lai, F. Lai, Mizo, T. Kuki; PKC Tone \*4: Mara (L), Tedim, Khumi. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.20 'Fat (of animals)'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern-I which corresponds to my PKC Tone \*4./

[388] GINGER PKC \*thiinj<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount) PKC \*them<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	-	-

[428] CAVE PNC \*khu<sup>1</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	-	H	-

/Cf. Paite *khul* (tone unknown)./[432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE PKC \*khua<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern I), no.11 'Village'./

[439] DRUM (n.) PKC \*khuanj<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[442] SCAB<sub>1</sub> / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus)PKC \*khir<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	-	F	-	H	-	H	-

[453] PESTLE<sub>2</sub>PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>um<sup>1</sup>-khal<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-F	-	-	-	-	-

/Cf. MORTAR: PKC PKC \*s<sup>h</sup>um<sup>1</sup> [691]./

[480] ELDER SIBLING

PKC \*ʔuu<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	1	H	-

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of the usual tone 2./

[504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW<sub>1</sub>PKC \*ʔaay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	H	-

[506] STACK / PILE

PCC \*ʔaay<sup>4</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[507] STAR

PKC \*ʔaar<sup>4</sup>-θii<sup>1</sup> ɹ \*s-ii<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-1	L-M	F-R	R-L	H-L	2-1	L-F	Hc-L

/Note that Khumi *k-á-sii* has a *k-* prefix. The first syllable of T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. See discussion above in section 6.1.1./

[508] STEP (father, mother, child)

PKC \*ʔay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN

PKC \*hnaʔ<sup>3</sup>-tsaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	L-R	L-H	3-1	L-H	-

/Tedim has tone 1 in the second syllable of this compound instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE

PKC \*tsiŋ<sup>3/4</sup>-hŋia<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4-1	3-H	F-L	L-H	H-R	1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone \*3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone \*4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form *ngia*<sup>1</sup>./

[543] JOINT / JUNCTION

PKC \*tsaŋ<sup>4</sup> ʌ \*tsooŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	R	-	2	H	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[585] CREST / COMB (n.)<sub>2</sub>PKC \*tshuaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	H	-

[599] SLINGSHOT

PKC \*tshaay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	2	-	-

[624] MILLET / RICE PADDY

PKC \*θaaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Hc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.36 'Millet; Grain'./

[625] PINE (tree) / FIR

PKC \*θaar<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.29 'Pine, Fir'./

[633] SUGAR CANE

PKC \*θuu<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.12 'Sugarcane'./

[636] LATERAL / SIDE<sub>2</sub>PKC \*si(i)r<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[641] BUFFALO<sub>1</sub> / BISON / MITHUNPKC \*sial<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.27 'Mithan (*Bos frontalis*)'./

[647] CYMBAL

PCC \*sum<sup>4</sup>-seel<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-3		F-F	-	H-L	-	-	-

[659] LEAD (metal)

PKC \*suan<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	-	R	-	-	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[684] WEALTH<sub>1</sub> / MONEY / RICHESPKC \*sum<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	-

[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER<sub>6</sub> / SHELLPKC \*hoon<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	-	-

[726] MANGO

PKC \*haay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.17 'Mango'./

[750] BAMBOO<sub>1</sub>PKC \*maaw<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.14 'Bamboo'./

[754] BRIDE / GROOM

PKC \*maw<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	L	R	H	2	H	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[771] HAWK

PKC \*muu<sup>4</sup> ≠ \*hmuu<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	2	H	-

[775] MAIZE

PKC \*mim<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	R	H	-	H	-

[795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL

PKC \*maj<sup>4</sup>-khoon<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-H	-	-	-

/Mizo has H tone instead of the expected F tone in the second syllable./

[802] BACK<sub>2</sub> / BEHIND<sub>1</sub> / LATERPKC \*nun<sup>4</sup> ≠ \*hnun<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	-	H	2	H	-

[808] CUP<sub>1</sub> / MUG / JUGPKC \*naw<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	-	-



[816] GUMS

PKC \*ha<sup>4</sup>-nii<sup>2</sup> ≠ \*-hnii<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-F	1-1	L-F	-

/Tedim has tone 1 for the first syllable in this compound, but it has tone 2 as an independent morpheme (cf. [742]). Similarly, T. Kuki has L tone for the first syllable in this compound, but has a H tone independently (cf. [742]). Changing into a reduced syllable might be the cause for these changes of tones./

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)

PKC \*ŋal<sup>3/4</sup> ≠ \*hŋal<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	M	F	L	L	3	H	Hc

/PKC Tone \*3: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC \*Tone 4: H. Lai, T. Kuki, Khumi.  
Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no.11 'Wild Pig'./

[855] FIVE

PKC \*s-p-ŋaa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.1 'Five'./

[856] FISH-TRAP

PKC \*ŋooy<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	2	H	-

[858] HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT

PKC \*ŋiaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[859] HORNET (bee)

PKC \*khuay<sup>4</sup>-ŋal<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-4	L-L	F-L	-	-	-	H-H	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[863] MONKEY (long tail / grey)

PKC \*ŋaaw<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.45 'Monkey'./

[867] SILVER

PKC \*ɲuun<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	-

[870] THATCH<sub>3</sub>PKC \*ɲaay<sup>3</sup>-ɗii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	M-L	R-F	-	-	-	-	-

[871] APPEARANCE<sub>2</sub> / FACE<sub>2</sub> / SHAPEPCC \*hmeel<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	R	H	-	H	-

[872] BANYAN<sub>2</sub>PKC \*hmoonɲ<sup>4</sup> ≠ \*hmuuɲ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[874] FRONT<sub>2</sub> / FIRST<sub>2</sub>PKC \*hmaa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	1	H	-

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

[899] NOSE

PKC \*hnaar<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	L	H	3	H	Lc

/PKC Tone \*3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, Khumi; PKC Tone \*4: Mizo, T. Kuki. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no.14 'Nose'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern IIa, which corresponds to my PKC \*Tone 3./

[916] NECK / COLLAR

PKC \*hɲooɲ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.44 'Neck'./

[918] WILDCAT

PKC \*<sup>sha</sup>2-hnar<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	-	Ø-F	-	L-H	1-2	-	-

/Mizo L tone of the first element comes from F tone. Cf. ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC \*<sup>shaa</sup>2 [686]./

[919] BAMBOO<sub>2</sub>PKC \*<sup>rua</sup>4

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.14 'Bamboo'./

[942] GRASS / WEEDS

PCC \*<sup>ram</sup>4 ≠ \*<sup>hram</sup>4

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[946] HAIL

PKC \*<sup>rial</sup>4

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[950] HOUSE<sub>2</sub> / HOMEPCC \*<sup>ruun</sup>4

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	R	-	H	-	-	-

[953] LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST

PKC \*<sup>ram</sup>4

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.32 'Jungle, Country'./

[956] ODOR / SMELL

PKC \*<sup>rim</sup>4

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[960] PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND<sub>2</sub>PKC \*<sup>rua</sup>4

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[991] BIER / STRETCHER

PKC \*laaŋ<sup>4</sup> ꜜ \*hlaaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	R	-	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVEL

PKC \*laay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Lc

/Khumi has exceptional Lc tone for this etymon. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.16 'Navel'./

[1002] CHIEF<sub>3</sub> / BOSS / LORDPKC \*lal<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[1023] FRIEND<sub>3</sub>PNC \*loom<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	2	-	-

[1033] LOG

PKC \*thiŋ<sup>1</sup>-luaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-F	-	R-H	-	H	Lc-L

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. T. Kuki has a monophthongal form *lúong*. The second constituent in Khumi has exceptional L tone./[1039] POOL / LAKE<sub>3</sub> / POND<sub>2</sub>PKC \*lii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	L	2	H	-

/Mizo has L tone instead of the usual H tone./

[1075] BIRCH TREE

PKC \*hriaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	-	-

[1090] NEEDLE<sub>1</sub>PKC \*hriaw<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	H	-

[1091] OTTER

PKC \*hram<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	R	-	R	-	H	L

/Khumi has exceptional L tone for this etymon. H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1110] FLEA

PKC \*ʔuy<sup>1</sup>-hlii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-R	H-H	R-H	1-2	-	Lc-R

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1133] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT

PKC \*ween<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	-	R	H	2	H	-

[1148] FLOUR

PNC \*vuy<sup>4</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	2	-	-

/This etymon is reconstructed with the help of Sizang *tāng vūi*; but the PNC tone of this form is based entirely on Tedim, since the Sizang tone is not indicated in the sources./

[1155] HUSK / CHAFF

PKC \*waay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW

PKC \*wuur<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	-	-

[1160] MEDLAR / WILD APPLE

PCC \*vul<sup>4</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1168] SHARE<sub>2</sub> / LOTPKC \*waw<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[1186] BACK<sub>3</sub> / SPINEPKC \*yaan<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	-	R	H	-	H	-

[1188] BEER / LIQUOR

PKC \*yuu<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[1197] DRONGO (bird)

PCC \*va<sup>2</sup>-zuun<sup>4</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	-	Ø-F	-	Ø-H	-	-	-

/The tone of the first element in this compound is not indicated in the Mizo source. H. Lai does not bear tone in reduced syllables. However, the first syllable of this compound comes from BIRD: PKC \*P-waa which has PKC tone \*2 [1134]./

[1216] MESSENGER

PCC \*zual<sup>3</sup>-kaw<sup>4</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	-	L-H	-	-	-

[1217] MONKEY

PKC \*yoon<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.45 'Monkey'./

[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Cif.)

PCC \*zaay<sup>4</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1255] BACHELOR

PKC \*klaŋ<sup>1</sup>-waa<sup>1</sup><sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-L	L-R	R-H	1-2	-	-

/The first syllable of the F. Lai compound has L tone instead of its expected reflex, H tone. The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[1263] HILL<sub>2</sub> / MOUNTAINPKC \*klaaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	-

[1272] ROW<sub>2</sub> / LINE<sub>3</sub>PKC \*klaar<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1276] AIR<sub>2</sub> / WIND<sub>2</sub>PKC \*khlii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	L

/Khumi has exceptional L tone./

[1280] BUNCH / HAND (of bananas)

PCC \*thlaar<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1291] HUT<sub>2</sub> / FIELDHUTPKC \*khlaam<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	H	-

[1298] SEED<sub>4</sub> / CROP<sub>2</sub>PKC \*khlaay<sup>4</sup>-tsii<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	-	F-L	-	-	-	H-F	-

[1306] TEARS

PKC \*mik<sup>3</sup>-khlii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	M-L	R-F	L-R	L-H	-	-	-

/See note above in section 6.1.3./

[1328] SOOT

PKC \*kri(i)ŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	F	-	-	2	H	-

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

PCC \*s<sup>haa</sup>2-phruu<sup>2/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2/4	M-H	Ø-L	-	L-H	-	F-H	L

/See discussion above in section 6.1.2./

[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS

PKC \*khrii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[1355] SUMMER / DRY-SEASON

PKC \*khraal<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-



## 6.1.4. (B) Khumi has F tone

Thirty-three Tone \*4 etyma have been reconstructed where Khumi has F tone. All of them are nouns. Note that F tone does not occur with verbs in Khumi.

[1] ARM PKC \*6aan<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Mara has H tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.35 'Arm'./

[15] CHEEK<sub>1</sub> PKC \*6iaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	R	2	H	F

[36] MOUSE<sub>1</sub> / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE PKC \*6uy<sup>4</sup> ≠ \*puy<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	F	R	H	-	-	F

[79] EGG PKC \*du(u)y<sup>4</sup> ≠ \*tu(u)y<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.26 'Egg'./

[111] THATCH<sub>2</sub> PKC \*P-dii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	-	F

[317] TIGER PKC \*P-kay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.18 'Tiger'./

[363] TWIN / TWAIN PKC \*phiir<sup>4</sup> ≠ \*phiar<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	F

[417] THREE

PKC \*p-thum<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	3	H	F

/Tedim has tone 3 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.41 'Three'./

[423] BEE

PKC \*khuay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

[431] CORD<sub>1</sub> / ROPE<sub>1</sub>PKC \*khaaw<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	2	H	F

[438] DITCH / HOLE<sub>2</sub> / PIT / WELL (n.)PKC \*khur<sup>4</sup> ≠ \*khor<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	R

[486] FOWL / CHICKEN

PKC \*ʔaar<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.28 'Fowl'./

[564] SPITTLE / SALIVA

PKC \*P-tsil<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.24 'Spittle'./

[649] ELEPHANT<sub>2</sub>PKC \*P-saay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

[758] CLOUD / FOG

PKC \*may<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	2	H	F

[772] HILL<sub>1</sub> / MOUNDPKC \*mual<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	F

[809] DAY / SUN

PKC \*nii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.8 'Day; Sun'./

[866] SHIN / SHANK

PKC \*ŋal<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.22 'Shin'./

[937] ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR

PKC \*raal<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.21 'War'./

[975] SNAKE

PKC \*p-ruul<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.25 'Snake'./

[1018] FEMALE (adolescent stage)

PKC \*laa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	R	R	H	2	H	F

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone (probably influenced by Falam)./

[1022] FOUR

PKC \*p-lii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.10 'Four'./

[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD<sub>3</sub>PKC \*la(a)m<sup>4</sup> ⌘ \*hlam<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	1	H	F

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.33 'Fathom'./

[1100] TEN<sub>2</sub>PKC \*p-hraa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	-	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.5 'Ten'./

[1102] YAM<sub>2</sub> / POTATOPKC \*hraa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	H	F

[1104] COCK / ROOSTER

PKC \*hluy<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	R	-	H	2	-	F

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1132] BEAR (animal)

PKC \*P-wom<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.40 'Bear'./

[1167] RIVER<sub>2</sub> / STREAM<sub>2</sub> / CREEKPKC \*P-waa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	H	F

[1296] PERSON<sub>2</sub> / MAN<sub>2</sub>PSPC \*khlaaŋ<sup>4</sup> ⌘ \*khlooŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	-	-	F

/This etymon is reconstructed with the help of Daai *?ky<sup>h</sup>a:ŋ* 'person', M. Cho *chang* 'man, people, human being', Asho *ak'laung* 'a person, man'. But the PSPC tone of this form is based entirely on Khumi *léewng* 'person', since the other sources do not indicate the tone./

[1300] SPIRIT<sub>2</sub> / IMAGE<sub>2</sub> / SHADOW (n.)<sub>3</sub> / SOUL PKC \*khlaa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	R	-	H	2	H	F

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1339] NEEDLE PKC \*phrim<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	2	-	F

#### 6.1.4. (C) Khumi has R tone

Twenty-nine Tone \*4 etyma have been found with Khumi R tone.

[68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE PKC \*ḍooy<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	H	3	L	R

/PKC Tone \*3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone \*4: Mara, Mizo, Khumi./

[177] BAMBOO-SHOOT PKC \*tuay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	2	H	R

[437] DEER PKC \*sha<sup>2</sup>-khii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	M-L	Ø-F	L-R	Ø-H	1-2	F-H	R

/See discussion above in section 6.1.2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.6 'Barking Deer'./

[438] DITCH / HOLE<sub>2</sub> / PIT / WELL (n.) PKC \*khur<sup>4</sup> ≠ \*khor<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	R

[488] GOURD / POT<sub>2</sub>PKC \*ʔum<sup>4</sup> ⌘ \*ʔam<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	-	-	R

[514] THROAT (outside)

PKC \*ʔor<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	-	R

[548] MALE ANIMAL

PKC \*tsal<sup>3/4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	-	L	2	H	R

/H. Lai and Mizo tones reflect PKC Tone \*3./

[590] INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD<sub>2</sub>PKC \*tshuŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	L	R

/T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[724] JUICE / CURRY<sub>1</sub>PKC \*haaŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	-	-	-	R

[730] PIGEON

PKC \*wa<sup>2</sup>-huy<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	M-H	Ø-F	-	L-H	-	-	R

/Mara has H tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone in the second syllable. Note that the tones of Mara and Mizo in the first element of this compound are secondary, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [1134]). Khumi has a monophthongal form, *bhuú* 'domestic pigeon'./

[742] TOOTH

PKC \*haa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.4 'Tooth'./

[776] NAME

PKC \*miŋ<sup>4</sup> ⌘ \*hmiŋ<sup>4</sup>;  
\*min<sup>4</sup> ⌘ \*hmin<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.42 'Name'./

[781] PUMPKIN

PKC \*maay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R

[801] AUNT (father's sister)

PKC \*nii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R

[806] CHILD<sub>3</sub> / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)<sub>2</sub>PKC \*naaw<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

[812] EAR<sub>2</sub>PKC \*naa<sup>4</sup> ⌘ \*hnaa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.2 'Ear'./

[848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE

PKC \*ŋaan<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	-	-	R

[883] WOUND<sub>1</sub> / SCARPKC \*hmaa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	H	R

[901] PUS / SAP<sub>1</sub>PKC \*hnaay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

[952] INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS

PKC \*ri<sup>4</sup> ≠ \*ru<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.23 'Bowel'./

[1008] DEBT<sub>2</sub>PKC \*lay<sup>4</sup>-6aa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-4	L-L	F-F	L-H	H-H	2-2	-	R

/ Khumi has a monophthongal form *alaáy* ./

[1024] HEAD

PKC \*luu<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

[1025] HEART / LIVER<sub>2</sub>PKC \*P-luŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.46 'Heart'./

[1049] SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE

PKC \*p-lian<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R

[1058] TONGUE

PKC \*P-lay<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.19 'Tongue'./

[1124] THORN

PKC \*hliŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R



[1154] HUSBAND<sub>2</sub>PKC \*waa<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	-	R

[1311] UNCLE (father's sister's husband)

PKC \*p-raŋ<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	2	H	R

[1343] DOVE

PKC \*khruu<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	-	-	H	2	H	R

## 6.1.5.

This section lists PKC etyma which do not fit into any of the four PKC tonal categories. Twenty-nine etyma have resisted assignment to a tonal category. They are marked "n/a" ("not assigned").

[47] SPERM / SEMEN PKC \*ḃoo ꜜ \*poo

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	M	R	-	F	l	-	Hc

[52] THATCH<sub>1</sub> PNC \*bii

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	-	-	l	H	-

[55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ḃa(a)ŋ ꜜ \*pa(a)ŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	L	-	R	-	F	R

[100] POND<sub>1</sub> / LAKE<sub>2</sub> PKC \*ḃil

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R	-	R	-	-	-

[112] TIP<sub>1</sub> / END<sub>1</sub> / SPROUT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*ḃo(o)ŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L	-	R	l	-	-

[321] VALLEY<sub>1</sub> PKC \*kuam

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	-	L	-	H	-

[323] WHERE

PKC \*koy ≠ \*khoy ≠ \*hoy

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R	-	H	1	F	-

[333] DEBT<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*phuu

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	L	-	-	-	-	-

[413] SQUIRREL<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*thia-hlay

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L-R	-R	-	-	-	-Lc

[448] HIP / LOINS

PKC \*khel

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	F	-	-	-

[455] PILLOW

PKC \*kham ≠ \*khum

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	L		1	-	-

[487] FROG / TOAD

PKC \*P-ʔuu

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	H	R	-	H	1	H	Lc

[755] BRINJAL<sub>2</sub> / EGGPLANT<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*man-taat

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F-L	-	-	3-2	-	-

[769] GOAT

PKC \*mee

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	H	L	-	-	Hc

[774] LANDSLIDE

PCC \*min

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L	-	R	-	-	-

[777] NIGHT<sub>1</sub> / DARKNESS

PKC \*muy

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R	-	-	2	-	-

[778] PEACH

PKC \*may-tay

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L-R	-	-	2-2	-	-

[782] QUAIL

PKC \*miim ✕ \*hmiim

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	L	1	H	Hc

[784] RULER / CHIEF<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*maŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	L	-	-	-	Lc

[793] SPIDER

PKC \*maay-mom

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R-R	H-F	R-L	2-1	-F	-

[843] TRUNK (elephant)

PKC \*nor

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	R	-	-	-	-	Hc

[908] SOURCE (water)

PCC \*hnaa

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	L	-	L	-	-	Hc

[949] HORSE

PKC \*raŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	M	L	H	-	-	-	-

[970] SCRATCH<sub>3</sub> / LINE<sub>2</sub>

PKC \*riin

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	R	-	-	-	-	R

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)

PCC \*leen-le?

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L-R	-	H-L	-	-	-

[1187] BAG / POCKET

PKC \*yaal

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	-	-	-	-

/H. Lai has two possible tonal variants for this etymon. The M. Cho form *ng'za* does not have its tone indicated in the source./

[1193] CUCUMBER

PKC \*yil

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	-	-	-	-

/H. Lai has two possible tonal variants for this etymon. The Asho form *panyí* does not have its tone indicated in the source./

[1225] PLAINS-FIELD / FIELD (in plains)

PNC \*yaan

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	-	-	2	F	-

## 6.2. Stopped Syllables

PKC stopped tones are reconstructed according to two syllable types: CVS and CVVS (S = Stop) where CVS has a short vowel and CVVS has a long vowel. They are marked in this chapter as "*\*1s, \*2s, \*3s, \*4s*" (s = stop-tone) in order to distinguish them from tones in smooth syllables.

### 6.2.1. \*CVS Nominal Tone (in Stopped Syllables)

There is only one possible tone in nominal syllables of the \*CVS type, here symbolized as "*\*3s*". This PKC stopped tone roughly corresponds to Tone \*3 of the smooth syllable (compare Table 167 with Table 169). In some languages (e.g. H. Lai and F. Lai) the \*CVS tone has only a single reflex, with an especially short contour in H. Lai. On the other hand, words descending from \*CVS syllables in T. Kuki can bear all three possible tones, e.g. *táʔ* (Hs) 'hard, solid'; *kôʔ* (Fs) 'point'; *bêʔ* (Ls) 'attach, be attached', the same number of contrasts as words in smooth syllables. However, two of these, Hs and Fs, are clearly secondary, resulting from other syllable types, including words with PKC final *\*-r* (e.g. *páʔ* 'flower, bloom' < PKC \*paar [147]; *bôʔ* 'bunch of flower' < PKC \*bor [12]; *sêʔ* 'lemon' < PKC \*seer [660]). Mizo has two possible tones in words of this type (e.g. *nék* (Hs) 'a fellow; a term of contempt'; *hà-çhèk* (Ls) 'an adze'). In all cases, the tonal reflexes of \*CVS syllables are marked as "Ts" (T = tone; s = stop) to indicate that they are stopped, except for Mara (and Khumi, see discussion below), which has lost all stopped finals. Note that "Ts" is not marked in the reflexes where T. Kuki has lost the proto-glottal stop.

Reflexes of the \*CVS tone are almost all uniform in the other KC languages, except for Khumi, which has two reflexes, Lc and Hc. Section 6.2.1.(A) lists etyma where Khumi has no tonal cognate (thirty-six items); 6.2.1.(B) lists those where Khumi has Lc tone (eight etyma); and 6.2.1.(C) lists those where Khumi has Hc tone (only three etyma). In Luce's reconstruction of the Chin (Zo) group tones, this CVS tone corresponds to Tone Pattern IIb under Chart O (thirteen etyma).

Forty-seven etyma have been reconstructed with this CVS tone.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Lc ~ Hc

Table 169: \*CVS Nominal Tone in KC languages

## 6.2.1.(A) Khumi has no tonal cognates.

[10] BRINJAL<sub>1</sub> / EGGPLANT<sub>1</sub>PKC \***6ok**<sup>3</sup>-**6oon** ⌘  
\***6uk**<sup>3</sup>-**6un**

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	-		Ls	-

/The tones of the second syllable in the daughter languages do not correspond regularly./

[44] RICE (cooked)

PKC \***6u**?<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.23 'Rice (cooked)'/

[181] BODY<sub>2</sub>PKC \***tak**<sup>3</sup>-**shaa**<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
* <b>3s</b> -2	-	<b>Rs-L</b>	<b>Ls-F</b>	<b>Ls-F</b>	<b>3s-1</b>	<b>Ls-F</b>	-

[195] FIREPLACE / HEARTH

PKC \***tap**<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	-	-

[196] FLESH / BODY<sub>2</sub>PKC \***tak**<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	-	3s	-	-

[204] LEAF<sub>1</sub>PNC \***te**?<sup>3</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	-	-	-	3s	-	-

[273] DOOR / GATE

PKC \***kot**<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	-

[281] FIST

PKC \*kut<sup>3</sup>- ꜜ \*khut<sup>3</sup>-tum<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s-3	M-M	Rs-R	-	Ls-L	3s-2	-	-

/The second syllable has tone 2 in Tedim (*khut<sup>3</sup> tum<sup>2</sup>* 'fist') instead of its usual reflex, tone 3. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.14 'Hand'./

[292] HORNBILL

PKC \*wa<sup>2</sup>-kok<sup>3</sup> ꜜ -?ok<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	M-M	Ø-Rs	-	L-Ls	-	H-Ls	Ls

/The tones of Mara and Mizo in the first element in this compound are secondary, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [1134]). H. Lai bears no tone on reduced syllables./

[295] I / ME / MY

PKC \*kay<sup>1</sup> ꜜ kay<sup>1</sup>-ma<sup>3</sup>?

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-3s	H-Ms	R-Rs	H-Ls	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the independent pronouns. Some languages have monophthongal forms: Mizo *kěi*; Tedim *kej<sup>1</sup>*; Thado Kuki *kêy*; Khumi *kaay* ./

[303] PAIR<sub>2</sub> / COUPLE<sub>2</sub>PKC \*kop<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Ls	-	Ls	3s	-	-

[305] PORCUPINE

PKC \*sha<sup>2</sup>-ku<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	-	Ø-Rs	-	Ø-Ls	1-3s	-	-

/For the first element of this compound, Mizo does not indicate tone in the source. H. Lai does not bear tone in reduced syllable. However, we know that it has PKC Tone \*2 (as indicated by Tedim) as an independent morpheme (cf. [686])./

[334] DUST<sub>1</sub> / POWDERPCC \*phut<sup>3</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	Ls	-	-	-



[396] LAYER<sub>1</sub> / FOLD<sub>2</sub>PKC \*thua<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	-	-

[465] BAG / SACK

PKC \*ʔip<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	Ls	3s	-	-

[629] SPUR (of fowl)

PKC \*θek<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	-	-	L	-

[665] PESTLE<sub>1</sub>PNC \*suk<sup>3</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	-	-	-	3s	Ls	-

[760] CURRY<sub>2</sub>PKC \*me<sup>3</sup> ⌘ \*hme<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	-

[827] PRINT<sub>1</sub> / FOOTPRINTPKC \*ne<sup>3</sup> ⌘ \*hne<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	-	-	-	-

[896] LEAF<sub>2</sub> / FOLIAGEPKC \*hna<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	L	-

[922] BONE

PKC \*ru<sup>?</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	-	-	3s	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.17 'Bone'./

[941] FRUIT<sub>2</sub>PKC \*raʔ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	-

[964] RAIN (n.)

PKC \*ruaʔ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.16 'Rain'./

[1048] SCAB<sub>2</sub> / SCALEPNC \*lip<sup>3</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	-	-	-	3s	Ls	-

[1153] HONEYBEE

PKC \*khuay<sup>4</sup>-waʔ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-3	L-M	F-Rs	-	-	-	H-L	-

/Cf. BEE: PKC \*khuay<sup>4</sup> [423]./

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)

PCC \*leŋ-leʔ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

/The tones of the first syllables in the daughter languages do not correspond regularly./

[1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA

PKC \*hrik<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR

PKC \*hlet<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1109] FAT<sub>3</sub>PCC \*hlap<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1130] ASHES / DUST<sub>2</sub>PKC \*wut<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	L	-

[1164] RABBIT / HARE

PKC \*s<sup>ha</sup>2-wi<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	-	Rs	-	-	-	-	-

/Although H. Lai does not bear tone on reduced syllables, we know that the first constituent of this compound is from \*PKC \*s<sup>ha</sup> (cf. [686]). The second element of this compound is reconstructible with the help of M. Cho *m-vi* ≠ *vi* 'rabbit, hare' but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the M. Cho tone is not indicated in the sources./

[1185] ARMPIT

PKC \*yak<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.6 'Armpit'./

[1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER

PKC \*s<sup>ha</sup>2-yuk<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	-	Ø-Rs	-	L-Ls	1-3s	F-Ls	-

/Note that Mizo L tone in the first element of this compound comes from F tone (cf. [686])./

[1267] MUD<sub>2</sub> / CLAYPCC \*tlak<sup>3</sup>

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	Ls	-	-	-

[1306] TEARS

PKC \*mik<sup>3</sup>-khlii<sup>4</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s-4	M-L	Rs-F	Ls-R	-	-	Ls-H	-

/The first syllable is from EYE: PKC \*mik [765]./

[1346] LOUSE (body)

PKC \*khraʔ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	-	3s	L	-

6.2.1.(B) Khumi has Lc tone.

[380] COMB (n.)<sub>1</sub>PKC \*thiʔ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	-	-	-	Lc

[450] ONE

PKC \*p-khat<sup>3</sup> ✕  
\*-ʔat<sup>3</sup> ✕ \*-hat<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.3 'One'./

[672] SEVEN

PKC \*sa-riʔ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M-M	Ø-Rs	L-Ls	L-Ls	1-3s	H-F	Lc

/The unstressed first syllable in these forms is prefixal, and thus does not present regular tonal correspondences. The second syllable of T. Kuki *sá-gî* has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.13 'Seven'./

[844] TWO

PKC \*p-niʔ<sup>3</sup> ✕ \*-hniʔ<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.12 'Twelve'./

[906] SNOT / MUCUS (nasal)

PKC \*hnap<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.2 'Snot'./

[974] SIX

PKC \*P-ruk<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	-	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.19 'Six'./

[1158] LEECH (land)

PKC \*P-wat<sup>3</sup> ✕  
\*-wot<sup>3</sup> ✕ \*-wut<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	L	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	Lc

/Mara has L tone instead of is usual reflex, M tone./

[1162] PIG

PKC \*wok<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.15 'Pig'./

**6.2.1.(C)** Khumi has Hc tone.

[287] HAND

PKC \*kut<sup>3</sup> ✕ \*khut<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Hc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.14 'Hand'./

[765] EYE

PKC \*mik<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Hc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.10 'Eye'./

[986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN<sub>2</sub>PKC \*lak<sup>3</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	-	-	Ls	Hc

/Cf. TEARS: PKC \*mik-khlii [1306]; Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.8 'Among; Between'./

### 6.2.2. \*CVVS Nominal Tone (in Stopped Syllables)

Three tonal categories are reconstructible for \*CVVS syllables, namely PKC Tones \*1s, \*2s, and \*4s. However, PKC Tones \*1s and \*4s are very rare (two etyma with Tone \*1s and only a single etymon with Tone \*4s). H. Lai has a uniform L tone for all CVVS syllable (except in some rare cases where it has R tone). Other languages have kept all their different tonal categories for CVVS syllables. Note that Mara and Khumi have lost all the stopped finals from CVVS syllables.

#### 6.2.2.1. \*CVVS Nominal Tone \*1s

Two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC Tone \*1.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*1s	H	L	Hs	Rs	1s	Fs	L

Table 170: \*CVVS Nominal Tone \*1 in KC languages

[6] BAT<sub>1</sub>

PKC \*6aak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	M	-	-	R	1	F	-

/Mara has M tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[454] PHLEGM / MUCUS

PKC \*khaak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	L	R	R	1	-	Lc

/F. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

### 6.2.2.2. \*CVVS Nominal Tone \*2s

PKC Tone \*2 is by far the most common category in \*CVVS syllables. The correspondences in Table 171 (cf. Table 166: PKC Tone \*2) show that this proto-tone corresponds to PKC Tone \*2 in the smooth syllable. Twenty-two etyma been reconstructed with PKC Tone \*2 in \*CVVS syllables. This PKC tone corresponds to Luce's reconstruction of Tone Pattern IIIb under his Chart P (except for SPAN [311] which falls under Tone \*4 in my reconstruction).

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*2s	H	L	Fs	Fs	1s	Fs	L

Table 171: \*CVVS Nominal Tone \*2 in KC languages

[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT<sub>1</sub> PKC \*buuk<sup>2</sup> ✕ \*book<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	Fs	Hs	1s	Fs	L

/Mizo has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[122] BAT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*paa<sup>2</sup>-laak<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2s	-	L-Ls	-	-	-	-	Lc-Hc

[153] LEG<sub>1</sub> / FOOT<sub>1</sub> PNC \*peek<sup>2</sup> ✕ \*peen

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	-	1s	-	-

[210] MUSCLE PKC \*tiit<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	-	-	-	-

[215] PAIR<sub>1</sub> / COUPLE<sub>1</sub> PKC \*tuak<sup>2</sup> ✕ \*tua?

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	Fs	1s	-	-

[298] KNEE

PKC \*kuup<sup>2</sup> ɤ  
\*khuup<sup>2</sup> ɤ \*khuuk<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	Fs	-	Fs	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.24 'Knee'./

[483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL

PKC \*ʔeek<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	1s	-	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.20 'Dung'./

[499] RAVEN / CROW (n.)

PKC \*ʔaak<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	1s	Fs	Hc

/F tone in H. Lai is the result of tone sandhi, i.e. F tone is required after a R tone in a compound./

[547] LUNG

PKC \*tsuap<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	-	Fs	1s	Fs	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.22 'Lung'./

[608] TOP<sub>3</sub> / CROWN (of head)PKC \*tshiip<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	-	Fs	-

[748] YOKE<sub>2</sub>PNC \*haak<sup>2</sup>

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	-	1s	-	-

[792] SON-IN-LAW

PKC \*maak<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	Fs	1s	-	-



[927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY

PKC \*ruak<sup>2</sup> ⌘ \*ruaŋ<sup>1</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	R	-	-	L

/Mizo form *rũang* comes from PKC \*ruaŋ<sup>1</sup>. \*Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.26 'Dead Body'./

[935] EIGHT

PKC \*p-riat<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	Fs	1s	Fs	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.19 'Eight'./

[976] SPARROW

PKC \*riit<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	-	1s	Fs	-

[1029] LEECH (water)

PKC \*liit<sup>2</sup> ⌘ \*hliit<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	1s	-	L

[1241] TIP<sub>3</sub> / TOP<sub>4</sub> / EDGE<sub>1</sub> / SPROUT<sub>2</sub>PKC \*yiiik<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	-	Fs	-

[1250] LAYER<sub>2</sub>PKC \*pleep<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	-	-	-

[1279] BRAIN

PKC \*khluak<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	Hs	1s	Fs	L

/Mizo has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.23 'Brains'./

[1314] BUTTOCK<sub>2</sub>PKC \*krook<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	-	-	-	-	-

[1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER

PKC \*kreek<sup>2</sup>

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	Fs	Fs	1s	Fs	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.21 'Thunderbolt'./

[1283] DESCENDANT

PKC \*khlaak<sup>2</sup> ≠ \*khla?

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	Hs	-	Fs	-	-	-	-

**6.2.2.3. \*CVVS Nominal Tone \*3**

NO EXAMPLES

**6.2.2.4. \*CVVS Nominal Tone \*4**

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC Tone \*4 in CVVS syllables.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*4	L	L	R	H	2	H	Hc ~ F ~ R

Table 172: CVVS Nominal Tone \*4 in KC languages

[311] SPAN<sub>2</sub> (n.) / HANDSPAN

PKC \*kaap ≠ \*khaap

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	M	Ls	-	Hs	-	Fs	R

/Mara has M tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. T. Kuki also has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.18 'Span'./

## 6.2.2.5.

There are a few etyma (five in total) with the CVVS syllable structure for which it is not possible to assign a tonal category, as listed below.

[580] BRIDLE PKC \*tshaak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	Rs	-	-	-	-	-

[755] BRINJAL<sub>2</sub> / EGGPLANT<sub>2</sub> PKC \*man-taat

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F-Ls	-	-	3-2s	-	F-L

[862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried) PKC \*nu-ŋaak ≠ \*ŋaak-nuu

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	Ls	-	-	-	-	-

[961] PHEASANT PKC \*ri(i)k ≠ \*hri(i)k

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	Rs	-	Ls	-	Fs	-

[1112] LADDER / STAIRS PKC \*hlaak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	Ls	-	-	-	Ls	-

## CHAPTER 7

### CONCLUSION

One of the most important achievements of this dissertation is the successful separation of Kuki-Chin languages based on shared sound changes and syntactic patterns which highlight linguistic features distinguishing Kuki-Chin languages from other Tibeto-Burman languages. The reconstruction of 1355 PKC etyma also confirms the unity of the Kuki-Chin peoples.

This chapter summarizes and tabulates the types of sound changes which have been discovered in the course of this investigation.

#### 7.1. Affrication

- 7.1.1. PKC/PNC \*t- > Tedim ts- /\_\_\_ [i] [section 2.2.1.1. (27)]
- 7.1.2. PKC \*kr- > Mara ts- [section 2.2.3 (64)]
- 7.1.3. Tedim t- > ts- /\_\_\_ [i] [section 2.2.1. Figure 7]
- 7.1.4. PNC \*th- > Sizang ts- /\_\_\_ [i, e] [section 4.1.3.1. Figure 13]

#### 7.2. Cluster simplification

- 7.2.1. PNC \*tl- > Tedim t- [section 2.2.1.1 (29a, b)]
- 7.2.2. PKC \*kr- > PNC \*k- [section 2.2.2. (40)]
- 7.2.3. PKC \*khr- > PNC \*kh- [section 4.7.2.4]
- 7.2.4. PCC \*thl- > Laamtuk Thet s- [section 2.2.2 (59)]
- 7.2.5. PKC \*khl- > Tedim \*kh- [section 4.7.1.4]
- 7.2.6. PKC \*khl- > T. Kuki \*hl- [section 4.7.1.4]
- 7.2.7. PKC \*khl- > Khumi \*l- [section 4.7.1.4]

### 7.3. Chain-shifts

#### 7.3.1. [Section 2.1.1. (1), (2), (3), (4), (6)]

First	PTB *s- and *š- (*sy-) > PKC *th-
Second	PTB *ts- > PKC *s-
Third	PTB *dz- and *dž- > PKC *ts-

#### 7.3.2. [Figure (14)]

First	PKC *-uu > Mara -u
Second	PKC *-oo > Mara -u
Third	PKC *-aa > Mara -o

#### 7.3.3. [section 2.2.11 (cf. (23))]

First	T. Kuki -? > -Ø
Second	T. Kuki -k > -?
Third	PNC *-k > T. Kuki -?

### 7.4. Diphthongization

7.4.1. PKC \*-al, \*-aal, \*-aay > Mara -ia [sections 5.1.3.2.1; 5.1.3.2.2; 5.1.4.1..2]

### 7.5. Fortition

7.5.1.	PKC *r- > PPC *-g	[section 2.2.1 (22)]
7.5.2.	PKC *r- > PNC *-k	[section 2.2.1.1 (23)]
7.5.3.	PKC *y- > PCC *-z-	[section 2.2.2 (47)]
7.5.4.	PKC *w- > Laamtuk Thet *γ-	[section 4.1. (68)]

### 7.6. Frication

7.6.1.	PKC / PCC *tsh- > F. Lai *s-	[section 2.2.2 (52), (41)]
7.6.2.	PCC *thl- > Laamtuk Thet s-	[section 2.2.2 (59)]
7.6.3.	PKC *r- > Khumi v- / ___ [u]	[section 4.5.1.1]
7.6.4.	PKC *hr- > PPC *x-	[section 4.5.2.1. Figure 13]
7.6.5.	PKC *w- > PNC/PCC *v-	[section 4.6.1]

## 7.7. Homorganic assimilation

- 7.7.1. PKC \*kr- and \*pr- > PCC \*tr- [section 2.2.2 (40), (41)]  
 7.7.2. PKC \*khr- and \*phr- > PCC \*thr- [section 2.2.2 (44), (45)]  
 7.7.3. PKC \*kl- and \*pl- > PCC \*tl- [section 2.2.2. (42), (43)]  
 7.7.4. PKC \*khl- > PCC \*thl- [section 2.2.2. (46)]

## 7.8. Merger

- 7.8.1. PKC \*kr- and \*pr- > PCC \*tr- [section 2.2.2 (40), (41)]  
 7.8.2. PKC \*khr- and \*phr- > PCC \*thr- [section 2.2.2 (44), (45)]  
 7.8.3. PKC \*kl- and \*pl- > PCC \*tl- [section 2.2.2. (42), (43)]  
 7.8.4. PKC \*khl- > PCC \*thl- [section 2.2.2. (46)]  
 7.8.5. PKC \*θ- and \*ts- > PNC \*ts- [section 2.2.1. Figure 7]  
 7.8.6. PNC \*ts-, \*tl-, \*ts- > Tedim t- [section 2.2.1. Figure 7]  
 7.8.7. PKC / PNC \*p- and \*ph- > Sizang \*p- [section 4.1.2.1]  
 7.8.8. PKC \*th- and \*tsh- > Khumi th- [section 4.1.3.1]  
 7.8.9. PKC \*voiced and \*voiceless nasals > PNC \*voiced nasals [section 4.4]  
 7.8.10. PKC \*voiced and \*voiceless nasals > Khumi \*voiced nasals [section 4.4]  
 7.8.11. PKC / PNC \*l- and \*hl- > PNC \*l- [section 4.5.1.2. and 4.5.2.2.]  
 7.8.12. PKC \*-ee, \*-ia, and \*-ua > Mara -i [sections 5.1.1.2, 5.1.1.6, 5.1.1.7]  
 7.8.13. PKC \*-u(u)p, \*-u(u)t, \*u(u)k, \*-u? > Khumi -iw [section 5.2]  
 7.8.14. PKC \*-om, \*-oom, \*-on, \*-oon, \*-oŋ, \*-ooŋ > Mara "-y" [-e]  
 [section 5.1.2]  
 7.8.15. PKC \*-eem, \*-een, \*-eeŋ > Mara -ai [section 5.1.2]  
 7.8.16. PKC \*-oop, \*-oot, \*-o(o)k > Mara -ao [-u] [section 5.2.3.10]  
 7.8.17. PKC \*-o(o)k and \*-uak > Khumi -ew [-εw] [sections 5.1.2.1.17].

## 7.9. Metathesis

- 7.9.1. PKC \*-al, \*-aal, \*-aay > (Pre-Mara\*\* -ai) > Mara -ia  
[sections 5.1.3.2.1; 5.1.3.2.2; 5.1.4.1.2]
- 7.9.2. PKC \*-iam, \*-ian, \*-iaŋ > (Pre-Mara \*\* -ia) > Mara -ai  
[sections 5.1.2.1.16; 5.1.2.2.16; 5.1.2.3.16].
- 7.9.2. PKC \*-uam, \*-uan, \*-uaŋ > (Pre-Mara \*\* -ua) > Mara -au  
[sections 5.1.2.1.17; 5.1.2.2.17; 5.1.2.3.17].

## 7.10. Monophthongization

- 7.10.1. PKC \*-ee, \*-ia, and \*-ua > Mara -i  
[sections 5.1.1.2, 5.1.1.6, and 5.1.1.7]
- 7.10.2. PKC \*-iak > Mara -i [sections 5.2.3.16]
- 7.10.3. PKC \*-iak > Khumi -e [-ɛ] [sections 5.2.3.16]
- 7.10.4. PKC \*-uak > Mara -i [sections 5.2.3.17]
- 7.10.5. PKC \*-uak > M. Cho -awk [-ɔk] [sections 5.2.3.17]

## 7.10. Nasalization

PNC \*g- > Sizang ŋ- [section 2.2.1.1 (30)]

## 7.11. Occlusivation

PKC \*ts- > Khumi t- [section 4.2.]

## 7.12. Split

PKC/PCC \*-uy > Lai -ii / \_\_\_\_ Coronal Cons [section 2.2.2 (50), (51)]  
> Lai -uy / elsewhere

## References:

- Bareigts, André. 1981. *Les Lautu: contribution à l'étude de l'organisation sociale d'une ethnie chin de Haute-Birmanie*. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique. SELAF.
- Baruah, Dutta P.N. & V.L.Y. Bapui. 1996. *Hmar Grammar*. Mysore: Central Institute of Indian Languages.
- Bhaskararao, Peri. 1996. *A Computerized Lexical Database of Tiddim Chin and Lushai*. Tokyo: ILCAA, Tokyo University of Foreign Studies.
- Bedell, G. and Kiüi Ghüing Maang, 2001. *Interclausal Ergativity in K'cho*. MS. International Christian University (Tokyo).
- Benedict, Paul K. 1972. *Sino-Tibetan: a conspectus*. Contributing Editor, James A. Matisoff. Princeton-Cambridge Studies in Chinese Linguistics #2. New York: Cambridge University Press. (STC).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1976. *Rhyming Dictionary of Written Burmese*. Compiled under the supervision of Paul K. Benedict, ca. 1940. Published (1976) in LTBA 3.1, with an introduction by James A. Matisoff.
- Bradley, David. 1975. *Proto-Loloish*. Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies, Monograph #39. London: Curzon Press.
- Burling, Robbins. 1959. "Proto-Bodo". *Language* 35. 3.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1967. *Proto-Lolo-Burmese*. Indiana Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics #43. The Hague, Mouton and Co.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1969. "Proto-Karen: a reanalysis". *OPWSTBL* 1:117-221.
- Carey, Bertram S. & H.N.Tuck. 1896. *The Chin Hills*. 2 volumes. Gian Offset Printers, Delhi, India. Reprinted (1983) by Firma KLM Private Limited, Calcutta, India.
- Campbell, Lyle. 1998. *Historical Linguistics: an introduction*. MIT press.
- Chawngkunga. C. 1996. *Genealogical Tree of Mizo*. Aizawl (Mizoram): J.R.Bros Offset Printers and Paper Works.
- Chhangte, Lalnunthangi. 1986. *A Preliminary Grammar of the Mizo Language*. Master's Thesis, University of Texas at Arlington.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1993. *Mizo Syntax*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Oregon, Eugene, OR.
- Crowley, Terry. 1992. *An Introduction to Historical Linguistics* (Second Edition). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Das, Tarakchandra. 1945. *The Purums: An Old Kuki Tribe of Manipur*. Calcutta: University of Calcutta Press.
- Driem, George (Sjors) van. 1997. "Sino-Bodic." *BSOAS* 60.3: 455-88.
- French, W.T. 1983. *Northern Naga: a Tibeto-Burman mesolanguage*. Ph.D. Dissertation. City University of New York.
- Gangte, Thangkhomang S. 1986. "Who are We?" In H. Kamkhenthang, Prim Vaiphei, Romeo Serto, Hawngam Haokip eds. *In Search of Identity*. Imphal, Manipur: Kuki Chin Baptist Union.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1993. *The Kukis of Manipur: A Historical Analysis*. New Delhi: Gyan Publishing House.
- Grierson, Sir G.A. and Sten Konow, eds. 1903-28. *Linguistic Survey of India*. 13 vols. Vol. III, Parts 1-3, *Tibeto-Burman family*. Calcutta: Office of the Superintendent of Government Printing. Reprinted (1967) by Motilal Banarsidass (Delhi, Varanasi, Patna). ("LSI")
- Hartmann-So, Helga. 1985. "Morphophonemic changes in Daai Chin". In Suriya Ratanakul, David Thomas, Suwilai Premsrirat, eds. *Southeast Asian Linguistic Studies presented to André-G. Haudricourt*. Bangkok: Mahidol University.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1988. "Notes on the Southern Chin languages". *LTBA* 11.2: 98-119
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1999. "Prenasalization and preglottalization in Daai Chin with parallel examples from Mro and Mara". *LTBA* 24.2: 123-142.



- Haas, Mary R. 1978. *Language, Culture, and History (Essays by Mary R. Haas)*. Stanford: Stanford University Press.
- Hay-Neave, D.R. 1948. *Lai Chin Grammar and Exercises*. Rangoon: Superintendent Government Printing and Stationery.
- Henderson, Eugénie J. A. 1965. *Tiddim Chin: a descriptive analysis of two texts*. London Oriental Series #15. London: Oxford University Press.
- Hock, Hans Heinrich. 1991. *Principles of Historical Linguistics*. New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Hodson, Thomas Callan. 1905. *Thado Grammar*. Shillong: Eastern Bengal and Assam Secretariat Printing Office.
- Houghton, Bernard. C.S. 1892. *Essay on the Language of the Southern Chins (Asho) and Its Affinities*. Rangoon: Superintendent Government Printing.
- Hyman, Larry M. 2003. *Kùkí-Thàadōw Wordlist*. University of California, Berkeley MS.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2004. "Tone in Kùkí-Thàadōw - Or How I Learned to Stop Worrying and Love the ☉\*". Paper presented at *Workshop on Making Sense of Prosody*. May 24, 2005, London.
- Hyman, Larry, M. and Kenneth VanBik. 2002a. Tone and syllable structure in the Hakha Lai (Chin) noun". To appear in *Proceedings of the 28th Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistic Society (BLS 28)*.
- Hyman, Larry M., and Kenneth VanBik. 2002b. "Tone and Stem-Formation in Hakha Lai". *LTBA* 25.1:113-120.
- Hyman, Larry M., and Kenneth VanBik. 2004. "Directional rule application and output problems in Hakha Lai tone". *Language and Linguistics* 5.4:821-861.
- Jäschke, H.A. 1968. *A Tibetan-English Dictionary*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd.
- Joorman, H. 1906. *Chin Grammar*. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press.
- Jordan, M.(M.E.P). 1969. *Chin (Cho) Dictionary and Grammar*. 400 pages MS.
- Kai Khaw Thawn. 1987. *The History of Kuki-Chin Baptist Association*. MS. Homalin.
- Kathol, Andreas & Kenneth VanBik. 2001. "The syntax of verbal stem alternations in Lai (Hakha Chin)". Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the Linguistic Society of America. Washington D.C.
- Kamkhenthang, H. 1972. *English-Paite (Teddin Chin) Dictionary*. Lamka, Manipur: The Zomi Press. (Revised and Enlarged Edition 1985).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1986. "Groping for identity". In H. Kamkhenthang, Prim Vaiphei, Romeo Serto, Hawngam Haokip eds. *In Search of Identity*. Imphal, Manipur: Kuki Chin Baptist Union.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1988. *The Paite: A Transborder Tribe of India and Burma*. Delhi (India): Mittal Publication.
- Karlgren, Bernard. 1957. *Grammata Serica Recensa*. Stockholm: The Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, Bulletin 29.
- Khiangte, Rochhung Buchhawna. 1964. *Lushai Grammar*. Aijal, Mizoram: Singula & Sons.
- Khoi Lam Thang, 2001. *A Phonological Reconstruction of Proto Chin*. Master's Thesis. Payap University, Chiang Mai, Thailand. ("PRPC")
- Krishan, Shree. 1980. *Thadou: a Grammatical Sketch*. Calcutta: Anthropological Survey of India.
- Labov, William. 1994. *Principles of Linguistic Change*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.
- Ladefoged, Peter & Ian Maddieson. *Sounds of the World's Languages*. Oxford: Blackwells.
- Laidailova, J.F. 1995. *English-Lushai Dictionary*. Guwahati: Saraighat Offset Press. ("JFL")
- Lalthangliana, B. 1980. *History of Mizo in Burma*. Aizawl (Mizoram) : Nazareth Press.

- Lehman, F.K. 1963. *The Structure of Chin Society*. Urbana: Univ. of Illinois Press.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1975. "Wolfenden's non-pronominal a-prefix in Tibeto-Burman: two arguments from Southern Chin and some proposed semantic correlates". *LTBA* 2.1:19-44.
- Li, Fang-Kuei. 1977. *A Handbook of Comparative Tai*. Oceanic Linguistics Special Publication # 15. Honolulu: University Press of Hawai'i.
- Löffler, Lorenz G. 1985. "A preliminary report on the Paang-khua language". In Graham Thurgood, James A. Matisoff, David Bradley eds. *Linguistics of the Sino-Tibetan Area: the State of the Art*. The Australian National University: Pacific Linguistics Series C - No. 87.
- Lorrain, J. Herbert. 1940. *Dictionary of the Lushai Language*. Calcutta: Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal.(Repr. 1965, 1976).
- Lorrain, Reginald Arthur. 1951. *Grammar and Dictionary of the Lakher or Mara Language*. Gauhati: Department of Historical and Antiquarian Studies, Government of Assam. Tones marked by Ngo Co Le.
- Luce, Gordon. H. 1959. "Chin Hills-Linguistic Tour (Dec.1954)-University Project". *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. 42. No.1., pp. 19-31.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1985. *Phases of Pre-Pagán Burma: languages and history*. Vol. 2. (School of Oriental and African Studies). Oxford: Oxford University Press. ("PPPB")
- Maddieson, Ian. 2003. "Phonological typology in geographical perspective". Paper presented at the 15th International Congress of the Phonetic Sciences. Barcelona, August 2003.
- Maddieson, Ian & Kenneth VanBik. 2004. "Apical and laminal articulation in Hakha Lai". To appear in *Proceedings of the 30th Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistic Society (BLS 30)*.
- Matisoff, James A. 1968. Review of Burling, *Proto-Lolo-Burmese*. *Language* 44.4:879-97.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1969. "Lahu and Proto-Lolo-Burmese." *OPWSTBL* 1 : 117-221
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1972. *The Loloish Tonal Split Revisited*. Research Monograph #7. Berkeley: University of California Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1976. "Lahu causative constructions: case hierarchies and the morphology/syntax cycle in a Tibeto-Burman perspective." In Msayoshi Shibatani (ed.), *The Grammar of Causative Constructions*, pp. 413-441. New York: Academic Press.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1978. *Variational Semantics in Tibeto-Burman: the 'organic' approach to linguistic comparison*. Philadelphia: Institute for the study of Human Issues.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1980. "Stars, moon, and spirits: bright beings of the night in Sino-Tibetan". *Gengo Kenkyu* (Tokyo) 77: 1-45.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1985. "God and the Sino-Tibetan Copula, with some good news concerning selected Tibeto-Burman rhymes". *JAAS* 29:1-81. ("GSTC")
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1986. "The languages and dialects of Tibeto-Burman: an alphabetic/genetic listing, with some prefatory remarks on ethnonymic and glossonymic complications". In McCoy & Light, eds., *Contributions to Sino-Tibetan studies*, pp. 1-75.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1990. "The linguist's dilemma: l/d interchange in Sino-Tibetan." Paper presented at ICSTLL #23, University of Texas, Arlington.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1991. "Sino-Tibetan Linguistics: present state and future prospects". *Annual Review of Anthropology* 20:469-50.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1992. "Following the marrow: two parallel Sino-Tibetan etymologies." *LTBA* 15.1:159-177.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000a. "On 'Sino-Bodic' and other symptoms of neosubgroupitis." *BSOAS* 63.3: 356-69.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000b. "On the uselessness of glottochronology for the subgrouping of Tibeto-Burman". In Colin Renfrew, April McMahon & Larry Trask, eds., *Time Depth in Historical Linguistics*. Cambridge: MacDonal Institute for Archaeological Research.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2002. "From the Editor". *LTBA* 25.1:i.

- \_\_\_\_\_. 2003. *Handbook of Proto-Tibeto-Burman*. Berkeley, Los Angeles, London: University of California Press. ("HPTB")
- Melnik, Nurit. 1997. "The sound system of Lai". *LTBA* 20: 2:9-19.
- Naylor, L.B. 1925. *A Practical Handbook of the Chin Language (Siyin dialect)*. Rangoon: Superintendent Government Printing and Stationery.
- Ni Cin. 1998. *The History of The People in Chin Hills* (in Burmese). Master's Thesis. University of Yangon, Burma.
- Nishi, Yoshio. 1999. *Four Papers On Burmese: toward the history of Burmese (the Myanmar language)*. Tokyo: ILCAA.
- Nolan, Stephen. 2001. *An Initial Description of Tone in 'Cho*. MS. International Christian University, Tokyo, Japan.
- Ohala, John & C. Riordan. 1979. "Passive vocal tract enlargement during voiced stops". In J. Wolf & D. Klatt, eds, *Speech Communication: Papers presented at the 97th Meeting of the Acoustical Society of America*. Acoustic Society of America, New York: 89-92.
- Ohala, John. 1983. "The origin of sound patterns in vocal tract constraints". In P.F. MacNeilage (ed.), *The Production of Speech*. New York: Springer, 189-216.
- Ono, Tōru. 1965. "Kyōtsū-kuki-chin-go no saikōsei (1) Goto shi-in" [The reconstruction of Proto-Kuki-Chin: (1) Initial consonants]. *Gengo Kenkyū [Language Research]* 47:8-20.
- Osburne, Andrea Gail. 1975. *A Transformational Analysis of Tone in the Verb System of Zahao (Laizo) Chin*. Ph.D. Dissertation, Cornell University.
- Ostapirat, Weera. 2000. *Proto-Kra*. *LTBA* 23.1.
- Pardo, S.I. 1991. *A Grammar and Dictionary of the Bawm Language*. 200 pages MS.
- Peterson, David. 1998. "The morphosyntax of transitivity in Lai (Haka Chin)". *LTBA*: 21.1:87-154.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2003. *Khumi-English Dictionary*. Dartmouth College MS.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2004. "A sketch of Bangladesh Khumi morphosyntax. Paper presented at ICSTLL 37. University of Lund, October 1, 2004.
- Peterson, David, and Kenneth VanBik. 2004. "Coordination in Hakha Lai". In Martin Haspelmath (ed.), *Coordinating Constructions*. Series "Typological Studies in Language". Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins, pp. 333-356.
- Ral Sai Lo. 1998. *Hauhulh Thlah Sim Hrim Thuanthu & Lai Ram Thuamthu* (The Descendants of Hauhulh, the siblings of Sim and the history of Lai Country). Yangon, Burma: Published by the author. (In Falam Lai).
- Sakhong, Lian. 2000. *Religion and Politics among the Chin People in Burma (1896-1949)*. Uppsala University, Sweden.
- Savidge, Fred. W. 1908. *Grammar and Dictionary of the Lakher Language*. Allahabad (India): The Pioneer Press.
- Schwerli, Verera. 1986. *Bawm Grammar*. 300 page MS.
- Shafer, Robert. 1966-73. *Introduction to Sino-Tibetan*. 5 parts. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz.
- Shaha, Brojo, N. 1884. *A Grammar of the Lushai Language*. Calcutta: The Bengal Secretariat Press.
- Shakespeare, J. Lt.-Colonel. 1912. *The Lushai Kuki Clan*. Aizawl, Mizoram: Tribal Research Institute (Reprinted 1975).
- Shaw, William. 1929. *The Thadou Kukis*. Delhi: Cultural Publishing House.
- Solnit, David B. 1979. "Proto-Tibeto-Burman \*r in Tiddim Chin and Lushai". *LTBA* 4.2:111-21.
- Soppitt, C.A. 1893. *An Outline Grammar of the Rangkhoh-Lushai Language*. Aizawl, Mizoram: Tribal Research Institute (Reprinted 1976).
- Stern, Theodore. "A provisional sketch of Sizang (Siyin) Chin". *Asia Major* 10:222-278.

- Sun, Jackson Tianshin. 1993. *A Historical-Comparative Study of the Tani (Mirish) Branch in Tibeto-Burman*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Berkeley.
- Thanga, Lal Biak. *The Mizos: a Study in Racial Personality*. Rehabari, Gauhati (India): United Publishers.
- Thangkhengin, S. 1986. "Why should we be called Zoumi?" In H. Kamkhenthang, Prim Vaiphei, Romeo Serto, Hawlngam Haokip, eds., *In Search of Identity*. Imphal, Manipur: Kuki Chin Baptist Union.
- Thirumalai, M.S. *Thadou Phonetic Reader*. Mysore (India): Central Institute of Indian Languages.
- VanBik, Kenneth. 1998. "Lai psycho-collocation". *LTBA* 21.1:201-232
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2002. "In search of the origin of the names: Kuki-Chin". *Chin National Journal*, No.9. May, 2002. Delhi, India.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2003. "Three types of causative constructions in Hakha Lai". *LTBA* 25.2: 99-122.
- Vum Son. 1986. *Zo History*. Aizawl, Mizoram, India. Published by the author.
- Wheatley, Julian. 1982. *Burmese: a Grammatical Sketch*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Berkeley.

## APPENDICES

### Appendix 1. PKC Initial Consonants

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*ɸ-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b- [ɸ-]	ɸ-	b-	b-
*ɖ-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d- [ɖ-]	ɖ-	d-	d-
*p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-
*t-	t-	t- / (ts-)	t-	t- / (ts-)	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-
*k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-
*ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	p-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-
*th-	th-	th-	th- / (s-)	ht-[th-] / (ts-)	th-	th-	th-	th- / (s-)	th-	th-	th-
*kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-
*ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-
*ts-	ch- [ts-]	t- / (c-) [ts-]	ts-	t- / (ch-) [ts-]	ts-	ts-	ch- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	t-
*tsh-	chh- [tsh-]	s-	s-	s-	tsh-	s-	chh- [tsh-]	s-	s <sup>h</sup> -	sh-	th-
*θ-	s-	t- / (c-) [ts-]	ts-	t- / (ch-) [tsh-]	f-	f-	f-	ht- [θ-]	s-	s-	c- [ts-]
*s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-
*s <sup>h</sup> -	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	hl- [s <sup>h</sup> - ?]	s <sup>h</sup> -	s-	s-
*h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-

## Continued from Appendix 2. PKC Initial Consonants

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-
*n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-
*ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ŋ-	ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]
*hm-	hm-	m-	m-	m-	hm-	hm-	hm-	hm-	m-	'm-	m-
*hn-	hn-	n-	n-	n-	hn-	hn-	hn-	hŋ-	n-	'n-	n-
*hŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	hŋ-	hŋ-	ngh- [hŋ-]	hng- [hŋ-]	ŋ-	?	ng- [ŋ-]
*r-	r-	g-	g-	ng-~ l- [ŋ-]	r-	r-	r-	g-	ɣ-	y-	r- / (v-)
*l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-
*hr-	hr-	h-	h-	h-	hr-	hr-	hr-	gh- [g <sup>h</sup> - ?]	x-	h-	h-
*hl-	hl-	l-	l-	l-	hl-	hl-	hl-	hl-	-	'l-	l-
*w-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v- [w-]	w-	w-	v-
*y-	z-	z-	z-	z-~ y-	z-	z-	z-	y-	y-	y-	y-~ j-
*pl-	tl-	t-	hl-	?	tl-	tl-	tl-	pl-	-	pl-	?
*kl-	tl-	t-	hl-	t-	tl-	tl-	tl-	ki-	-	kl- (ky-)	l-
*khl-	thl-	kh-	hl-	ht- [th-]	thl-	thl-	thl-	ch- [khy-]	ky <sup>h</sup> - ~ k <sup>h</sup> -	k'l- [khl-]	l-
*pr-	?	p-	?	?	tr- [t-]	t-	t-	?	?	?	pr-
*kr-	ch- [ts-]	k-	k-	k-	tr- [t-]	t-	t-	k-	?	k- (ky-)	v-
*phr-	ph-	ph-	ph-	hp-	thr- [th-]	th-	th-	?	?	p'y-	spr-
*khr-	chh- [tsh-]	kh-	kh-	hk-	thr- [th-]	th-	th-	ch- ~ kh-	?	k'-	h-

## Appendix 2. Open Syllable Rhymes

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-aa	-a ~ -aw[-ɔ]	-aa	-aa	-a	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-o	-o [-o]
*-ee	-i	-ee	-ee	-e	-ee	-ee	-ee	-ee	?	-i	-ie [-e] ~ -ue [-y]
*-ii	-i	-ii	-ii	-i	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-i	-i
*-oo	-ao [-u]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	?	?	?	-o [-o]
*-uu	-u [u]	-uu	-uu	-u	-uu	-uu	-u [-uu]	-u	-u	-i	-uu
*-ia	-i	-ia	-ie	-ia	-ia	-ia	-ia	-ei	?	-i	?
*-ua	-i	-ua	-uo / (-oo)	-ua	-ua	-ua	-ua	-aw	-ɔ	-o	-aw [-ɔ]



## Appendix 3a. Rhymes with final -m

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-am	-a	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]
*-aam	-a	-a:m	-aam	-am	-aam	-aam	-âm [-aam]	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]
*-em	-i	-em	-em	?	-em	-em	-em	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-eem	-ai	-eem	-eem	-aem	-eem	-eem	-êm [-eem]	?	?	?	?
*-im	-o [-au]	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]
*-iim	-o [-au]	-iim	-iim	?	-iim	-iim	-îm [-iim]	-im	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]
*-om	-y [-e]	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	?	?	?	-oeng [-ʌŋ]
*-oom	-y [-e]	-oom	-o:m	-awm	-oom	-oom	-awm	-awm	?	?	-oeyng ~ ueng
*-um	-o [-au]	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	?	-un	-ung [-uŋ]
*-uum	-o [-au]	-u:m	-uum	-um	-uum	-uum	-uum	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]
*-iam	-ai	-iam	-iem	?	-iam	-iam	-iam	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]
*-uam	-o [-au]	-uam	-uom	-uam	-uam	-uam	-uam	?	?	?	?

## Appendix 3b. Rhymes with final -n

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-an	-a ~-ai	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	?	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]
*-aan	-a	-a:n	-aan	-an	-aan	-aan	-aan	-an	?	-an	-ang [-aŋ]
*-en	-ei	-en	-en	?	-en	-en	-en	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-een	-ai	-een	-e:n	?	-een	-een	-ên [-een]	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-in	-o [-au]	-in	-in	?	-in	-in	-in	?	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]
*-iin	-o [-au]	-i:n	-iin	?	-iin	-iin	-î:n [-iin]	?	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]
*-on	-y [-e]	-on	-on	?	-on	-on	-on	?	?	?	?
*-oon	-y [-e]	-o:n	-o:n	?	-oon	-oon	-oon	?	?	?	?
*-un	-o [-au]	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]
*-uun	-o [-au]	-u:n	-uun	-un	-uun	-uun	-û:n [-uun]	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]
*-ian	-ai	-ian	-ien	?	-ian	-ian	-ian	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]
*-uan	-o [-au]	-uan	-uon	?	-uan	-uan	-uan	?	?	?	?

## Appendix 3c. Rhymes with final -ŋ

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-aŋ	-a	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-aŋ	-aŋ	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	?	?	-ang [-aŋ]
*-aaŋ	-a	-a:ng [-aaŋ]	-aang [-aaŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-aaŋ	-aaŋ	-âng [-aaŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	?	?	-ang [-aŋ]
*-eŋ	-ei	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-aŋ]	-eŋ	-eŋ	-eg [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]
*-eeŋ	-ai	-e:ng [-eeŋ]	-eeng [-eeŋ]	-eang	-eeŋ	-eeŋ	-êg [-eeŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-iŋ	-o [-au]	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	-iŋ	-iŋ	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	?	?	-oeng [-aŋ]
*-iiŋ	-o [-au]	-ing	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	-iiŋ	-iiŋ	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	?	?	-oeng [-aŋ]
*-oŋ	-y [-e]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-oŋ	-oŋ	-awng [-oŋ]	-awng [-oŋ]	?	-ong [-oŋ]	-ewng [eŋ]
*-ooŋ	-y [-e]	-o:ng [-ooŋ]	-oong [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-ooŋ	-ooŋ	-âwng [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-o:ŋ	?	-ewng [eŋ]
*-uŋ	-ô [-au]	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	-uŋ	-uŋ	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	?	?	-iwng [-iwŋ]
*-uuŋ	-ô [-au]	-u:ng [-uuŋ]	?	?	-uuŋ	-uuŋ	-ûng [-uuŋ]	?	?	?	-iwng [-iwŋ]
*-iaŋ	-ai	-iang [-iaŋ]	-ieng [-iaŋ]	-iang [-iaŋ]	-iaŋ	-iaŋ	-iang [-iaŋ]	-eing	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-uaŋ	-o [-au]	-uang [-uaŋ]	-uog [-uoŋ]	-uang [-iaŋ]	-uaŋ	-uaŋ	-uang [-uaŋ]	-awng	?	?	-ewng [eŋ]

## Appendix 4a. Rhymes with final -r

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-ar	-i	-ak	-a?	?	-ar	-ar	-ar	?	?	?	-a [-a]
*-aar	-a ~- aw [-ɔ]	-a:k	-a?	?	-aar	-aar	-âr [-aar]	-ai [-ay]	?	?	-a [-a]
*-er	?	-ek	-e?	?	-er	-er	-er	?	?	?	?
*-eer	-y [-e]	-e:k	-e?	-eak	-eer	-eer	-êr [-eer]	?	?	?	?
*-ir	-ao [-u]	?	-i?	-eak	-ir	-ir	-ir	-ir	?	?	?
*-iir	-ua	i:k	-i?	-ik	-iir ~ -iar	-iir	-iir	?	?	-i	-i [-i]
*-or	-ao [-u]	?	-o?	?	-or	-or	-or	-ui	?	?	-o ~ -aw [-ɔ]
*-oor	-ao [-u]	?	-o?	?	-oor	?	-âwr [-oor]	-awi	?	?	?
*-ur	-ao [-u]	-uk	-u?	?	-ur	-ur	-ur [-ur]	-ui	?	?	-u [-u]
*-uur	-ao [-u]	-u:k	-u?	?	-uur	-uur	-ûr [-uur]	-ui	?	?	-u [-u]
*-iar	-i	?	?	?	-iar ~ -iir	?	?	?	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-uar	-ua	-uak	-uo?	?	-uar	-uar	-uar	-awi	?	?	-o [-o]

## Appendix 4b. Rhymes with final -l

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-al	-ia	-al	-al	-al	-al	-al	-al	-a	?	?	-ay [-ay]
*-aal	-ia	-a:l	-aal	-al	-aal	-aal	-âl [-aal]	-a	?	?	-ay [-ay]
*-el	-ei	-el	-el	-eal	-el	-el	-el	-ei	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eel	-ei	-e:l	-el	-eal	-eel	-eel	-êl [-eel]	-ei	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-il	-i	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-ei	?	?	-i [-i]
*-iil	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-ol	?	-ol	-ol	-awl ~ -ol	-ol	-ol	-awl [-ol]	?	?	?	?
*-ool	-ao [-u]	-o:l	-ool	-awl	-ool	-ool	-âwl [-ool]	?	?	?	?
*-ul	-i	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-u	?	?	?
*-uul	-i	-u:l	-u:l	-ul	-uul	-uul	-ûl [-uul]	-u	?	?	uy ~ -awy [-oy]
*-ial	-ei	-ial	-iel	-iel	-iall	-iall	-ial	-awi	?	?	?
*-ual	-ei	-ual	-uol	-ual	-ual	-ual	-ual	?	?	?	-awy [-oy]

## Appendix 5a. Rhymes with final -y

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-ay (~ ey)	-i ~ -ei ~ -ai	-ei	-ey	-e	-ay	-ay	-ei	-ei	-e	-e	-ay [-ay]
*-aay	-ia	-a:i	-aay	-ai	-aay	-aay	-âi [-aay]	-ai	?	-oi	-ay [-ay]
*-eey	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-iy	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-iiy	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-oy	?	-oy	-oy	?	-oy	-oy	-awi [-oy]	-awi	?	?	?
*-ooy	-ei	-o:y	-ooy	-oi	-ooy	-ooy	-âwi [-ooy]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-oy]
*-uy	-i	-uy	-uy	-ui	-u(u)y / (-ii)	-uy / (-ii)	-ui [-uy]	-ui	?	?	-uy [-uy]
*-uuy	-i	-u:i	-uuy	?	-u(u)y / (-ii)	?	-ui [-uy]	?	?	?	-uy [-uy]
*-iay	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-uay	-ei	-uai	-uoy	-we	-uay	-uay	-uai [-uay]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-oy]

**Appendix 5b. Rhymes with final -w**

<b>PKC</b>	<b>Mara</b>	<b>TD</b>	<b>TK</b>	<b>SZ</b>	<b>HL</b>	<b>FL</b>	<b>MZ</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>Daai</b>	<b>Asho</b>	<b>Khumi</b>
*-aw (-ow)	-ao [u] ~ -yu [-au]	-ou	-ow	-o	-aw	-aw	-o [-ow]	-aw [-o]	?	-ö	-aw [-o]
*-aaw	-aw [-o]	-a:u	-aaw	au	-aaw	-aaw	-au [-aaw]	-aw [-o]	?	-ö	-aw [-o]
-	?	?	?	?	-ew	?	-eu	?	?	?	?
-	?	e:u	eew	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-iaw	-i	?	-iew	-eu	-iaw	-iaw	-iau [-iaw]	?	?	?	?
*-uaw	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?

## Appendix 6a. Rhymes with final -p

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-ap	-i	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]
*-aap	-a	-a:p	-aap	-ap	-aap	-aap	-âp [-aap]	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]
*-ep	?	-ep	-ep	-eap	-ep	-ep	-ep	-ep	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eep	?	-eep	-eep	-eap	-eep	-eep	-êp [-eep]	-ep	?	?	?
*-ip	?	-ip	-ip	?	-ip	-ip	-ip	-ip	?	?	-i [-i]
*-iip	?	?	-iip	?	-iip	-iip	-îp [-iip]	-ip	?	?	-i [-i]
*-op	?	-op	-op	-op	-op	-op	-awp [-op]	-awp	?	?	?
*-oop	-ao [-u]	-o:p	-oop	-awp [-oop]	-oop	-oop	-âwp [-oop]	?	?	?	-aw [-o]
*-up	-u [-u]	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-uup	-u [-u]	?	?	-up	-uup	-uup	-uup	?	?	?	(-iw)
*-iap	?	-iap	-iep	-up	-iap	-iap	-iap	-ep	?	?	?
*-uap	-ao [-u]	-uap	-uop	-up	-uap	-uap	-uap	-awp	?	?	-aw [-o]



## Appendix 6b. Rhymes with final -t

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-at	-a	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	?	?	-a [-a]
*-aat	-a	-a:t	-aat	-at	-aat	-aat	-ât [-aat]	-at	?	?	-a [-a]
*-et	?	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eet	?	-e:t	-et	-et	-eet	-eet	-êt [-eet]	-et	?	?	?
*-it	?	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	?	?	? -oey [-ɔy]
*-iit	-o [-au]	-i:t	-iit	-it	-iit	-iit	-iit	-îit [iit]	?	?	-oey [-ɔy]
*-ot	-aw [-ɔ]	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-awt [-ot]	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]
*-oot	-ao [-u]	-o:t	-oot	-awt [-oot]	-oot	-oot	-âwt [-oot]	-awt	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]
*-ut	-u [-u]	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	?	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-uut	-u [-u]	-u:t	-uut	?	-uut	-uut	-ûut [-uut]	-ut	?	?	?
*-iat	-i	-iat	-iet	-iet	-iat	-iat	-iat	-eit	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-uat	-ao [-u]	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	?	?	?	?

## Appendix 6c. Rhymes with final -k

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-ak	-a	-ak	-a?	-ak	-ak	-ak	-ak	?	?	?	-a [-a]
*-aak	-a	-a:k	-a?	-ak	-aak	-aak	-âk [-aak]	-ak	?	-o	-a [-a]
*-ek	?	-ek	-e?	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eek	?	-ek	-e?	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	?	?	-e [-e]
*-ik	-i	-ik	-i?	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	?	-ik	-oey [-ɿy]
*-iik	?	?	-i?	?	-iik	?	-îk [-iik]	?	?	?	?-oey [-ɿy]
*-ok	-ao [-u]	-ok	-o?	-ok	-ok	-ok	-awk [-ok]	-awk [-ok]	?	-ok	-ew [-ew]
*-ook	-ao [-u]	-o:k	-o?	-ok	-ok	-ok	-âwk [-ook]	-awk [-ook]	?	?	?
*-uk	-u [-u]	-uk	-u?	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-uuk	-u [-u]	-u:k	-u?	-uk	-uuk	-uuk	-ûk [-uuk]	-uk	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-iak	-i	-iak	-ie?	-iak	-iak	-iak	-iak	?	?	-ek	-e [-e]
*-uak	-i	-uak	-uo?	-uak	-uak	-uak	-uak	-awk [-ok]	?	-ek	-ew [-ew]

## Appendix 6d. Rhyme with final -ʔ

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-aʔ	-a	-aʔ [-aʔ]	-aa	ʔ	-aʔ	-aʔ	-ah [-aʔ]	-ah [-aʔ]	ʔ	ʔ	-o [-o]
*-eʔ	-i	-ee	-eʔ	ʔ	-eʔ	-eʔ	-eh [-eʔ]	-eh [-eʔ]	-eʔ	ʔ	-e [-ɛ]
*-iʔ	-i	-iʔ [-iʔ]	-ii	ʔ	-aʔ	-aʔ	-ih [-iʔ]	-ih [-iʔ]	ʔ	-i	-ue [-ɻ]
*-oʔ	-ao [-u]	-oʔ [-oʔ]	-oo	-aw	-oʔ	-oʔ	-awh [-oʔ]	-awh [-oʔ]	-oʔ	-au	ʔ
*-uʔ	-u [-u]	-uʔ [-uʔ]	-uu	-u	-uʔ	-uʔ	-uh [-uʔ]	-uh [-uʔ]	-uʔ	-u	-iw [-iw]
*-iaʔ	ʔ	-iaʔ [-iaʔ]	-ie	ʔ	-iaʔ	-iaʔ	-iah [-iaʔ]	-ah [-aʔ]	ʔ	ʔ	ʔ
*-uaʔ	-ao [-u]	-uaʔ [-uaʔ]	-oo	-ua	-uaʔ	-uaʔ	-uah [-uaʔ]	ʔ	ʔ	ʔ	ʔ

### Appendix 7a: Khumi Vowel Inventory.

	Front	Back
	i	u
	[i]	[u]
Close-mid	ie	ue o
	[e]	[ɤ] [o]
Open-mid	e	oe aw
	[ɛ]	[ʌ] [ɔ]
	æ	a
	[æ]	[ɑ]

According to Maddieson (PC: 2006), the Khumi orthographic *oe* is equivalent of IPA [ʌ], an open-mid unrounded back vowel, and *ue* is IPA [ɤ], a close-mid unrounded back vowel.

### Appendix 7b: Mara Vowel Inventory.

Monophthong			Diphthong	
i	u	ao	ia	ua
[i]	[u]	[u]	[ia]	[ua]
y	aw		ei	
[e]	[ɔ]		[ei]	
	a		ai	o,ô,yu
	[ɑ]		[ai]	[au]

Note: Lorrain (1951) orthographic *o*, *ô*, *yu* are all pronounced [au] in modern Mara.

2